

Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 6/-.

# TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

**Essex Archaeological Society.**

---

VOL. XIII., PART I.

NEW SERIES.

---



COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE

1913.

CONTENTS OF PART I., VOL. XIII.

	PAGE
I. <i>Our Diamond Jubilee.</i> By W. C. WALLER, F.S.A. ...	I
II. <i>Books bearing on Essex History.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	12
III. <i>Tilbury Fort.</i> By GEORGE BIDDELL ... ..	25
IV. <i>Essex Churches: Frating, Great Bentley, Great Bromley, Little Bromley.</i> By FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.	29
V. <i>The Monumental Brasses of Colchester.</i> By MILLER CHRISTY, W. W. PORTEOUS, and E. BERTRAM SMITH	38
VI. <i>The Church of St. Clement, West Thurrock.</i> By ALFRED W. CLAPHAM ... ..	53
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>	
<i>On two ancient Ivory Balls recently found in Essex.</i> By GUY MAYNARD and MILLER CHRISTY ... ..	61
<i>The Black Friars of Chelmsford.</i> By R. C. FOWLER ...	63
<i>The Manor of Sudbury in West Ham.</i> By R. C. FOWLER	64
<i>Essex Fines.</i> By W. C. WALLER ... ..	64
<i>Ilford.</i> By W. C. WALLER ... ..	65
<i>Epping.</i> By W. C. WALLER ... ..	65
<i>French Huguenots in Essex.</i> By GEORGE RICKWORD ...	65
<i>Essex Puritans.</i> By GEORGE RICKWORD ... ..	66
<i>All Saints', Colchester.</i> By ARTHUR WEDDELL ...	66
<i>Some Field Names in the Parishes of Latchingdon and Snorcham.</i> By W. HOWARD-FLANDERS ... ..	66
<i>In Memoriam—Edward Arthur Fitch, C.A., J.P.</i> ... ..	69
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 11th July, 1912</i> ...	70
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 12th September, 1912</i> ... ..	72
<i>List of recently-elected Members of the Society</i> ... ..	72

of the diocese and the Lord Lieutenant to accept the office of patrons of the Society. The copies of the 'Prospectus and Rules' were ordered to be circulated, and advertisements, at a cost not exceeding two guineas for each paper, to be inserted in the *Chelmsford Chronicle*, *Essex Standard*, and *Essex Gazette*.

No fewer than nine blank pages follow this entry, which proves to be the last record of the meetings of the provisional committee. The next one is dated in March, the year 1853 being inserted in pencil, and records a meeting of the Council of the Society at the Mechanics' Institute Rooms, Chelmsford, when there were present: J. Disney, esq., president; the Revs. D. F. Markham, Guy Bryan, W. Stubbs (then rector of Navestock), E. L. Cutts, and Messrs. Chancellor and Duncan. On this occasion Mr. H. W. King appears as a member; and two corresponding members were elected. Certain gentlemen, proposed at the last meeting (of which no record remains), were also elected, among them being two Honywoods, the Bishop of Moray and Ross, and the Revs. H. L. Majendie and Mr. Tower. Mention is made of the secretary, who is to submit the design of a seal for the Society to a sub-committee of three; and another committee, of four (Messrs. Markham, C. Round, J. Round, and Duncan), was appointed to purchase articles of antiquity at Colchester to an amount not exceeding 10*l.* *per annum*. The next general meeting was fixed for April 19, at 1 o'clock, in the Shire Hall, Chelmsford, and ordered to be advertised for two weeks in three papers. The gift by Messrs. Meggy and Chalk of a copy of the reprint of Morant's *History of Essex* was reported, and orders were given for it to be interleaved and bound in four volumes. It was also agreed that the report of the Museum Sub-Committee should be adopted in its general outline and referred back to them for certain alterations in its details; and that the thanks of the Council should be presented to C. G. Round, esq., for his grant of a lease of the eastern court of Colchester Castle as a site for the museum.

Having thus seen the Society fairly started on its career, it will be more convenient to deal with its various activities under different headings. Its presidents; its more prominent members; its museum; all these will serve our turn, with other matters of minor interest.

**Our Presidents.**—The first of these, as we have seen, was John Disney, esq., a Fellow of the Royal Society, and an LL.D. of Cambridge, in which university he founded the chair of Archæology. No mention is made of his retirement or death (which occurred on May 6, 1857); but in September, 1856, Mr. Martin-Leake occupied the chair at a council meeting, and in October the Hon. R. C. Neville,

F.S.A., of Audley End, was elected president, and as such he signed the minutes on June 6, 1857. In April, 1861, the Council, meeting for the first time after his death, expresses its sense of its 'great and irreparable loss in the decease of that learned, accomplished, and most amiable nobleman.' (Mr. Neville had, in the meantime, succeeded to the barony of Braybrooke.)

In August of the same year Mr. T. B. Western became president and, on several occasions, council meetings were held at his house in London. He appears to have taken an active interest in the Society's proceedings and for some years his signature occurs frequently. In June, 1873, the Council finds itself unable to separate without an expression of regret at the loss they have sustained in the death of their president: 'the courtesy, ability, and punctuality, with which he presided at its meetings, often with great personal inconvenience to himself, conferred an obligation on the Society which the Council feels deeply.' The resolution forwarded to Felix Hall, Kelvedon, elicited a reply, dated July 26, from Sir Thomas Sutton Western, his son and successor, who, after quoting the words already cited, adds—'herein you attribute to him qualities which were as highly characteristic of him, as they are essential to the fitting discharge of the duties entrusted to the late President of your Society.'

Sir Henry Selwin-Ibbetson was elected in February, 1874, and resigned in May, 1876, without, I think, being present at any meetings. In the following August he was succeeded by Sir Thomas Sutton Western; but in July, 1877, the Council have to lament his death, and recommend G. Alan Lowndes, esq., of Barrington Hall, as his successor. On August 30, Mr. Lowndes was elected to an office he was destined to hold for a quarter of a century. He has been succeeded in office by Messrs. H. Laver, F. Chancellor (an original member), and the Bishop\* of Barking, the presidential term having, under a recent rule, been limited to five years.

**The Members.**—In glancing over the lists of those elected, it will be seen that, although many county names have ceased to be represented in our Society, many are still to be found there, and one member, Mr. F. Chancellor, with us at the beginning, is with us still, and still in active service. Merivale, an honoured name; Buckler, learned in Essex churches; William Stubbs, better known as Bishop of Chester and then Bishop of Oxford, and still more famous as a great historian; the Honywoods, now to be sought in another county; Charles Gray Round, an eminent supporter; Majendie; Tower; Bramston; Sir Charles Smith, bart.; Miss Fry, of East Ham, and Mr. John Gurney Fry; William

Whitaker Maitland, of 'Lowton, Essex'; Lady Franklin; the Hon. and Rev. F. de Grey; Mr. Perry-Watlington; Lord and Lady Maynard; Lady Charlotte Neville; H. Bullock, of Faulkbourne Hall; Mrs. Pritchett; Mr. C. K. Probert; W. Fuller-Maitland; Thomas Fowell Buxton, of Leytonstone (1858); H. F. Barclay, of Walthamstow; Mr. Thomas Mathew, of East Ham; C. Raymond Pelly, of Woodford; Antonio Brady, a once familiar name; G. Alan Lowndes; Colonel Askwith, superintendent of the Royal Gunpowder Manufactories, Waltham (1859); the Rev. B. G. Luard; the Rev. J. Sperling; J. M. Martin-Leake, a name more familiar now in Herts than in Essex; J. Gurdon Rebow; Sir T. Fowell Buxton, of Ham House, East Ham (1860); George Rogers Harrison, Windsor Herald; Archdeacon St. John Mildmay; Edgar Disney, of the Hyde; Major Du Cane; the Rev. J. Papillon; Joseph Gurney Barclay, of Leyton; H. Fowler, of Woodford; Andrew Johnston, of Wanstead; E. V. Ind; W. Crouch, junr. (1865); A. W. Woods, Lancaster Herald; W. Macandrew; Archdeacon Blomfield, better known to most of us as Bishop of Colchester; Sir Thomas B. Western, and his son, Sir T. S. Western, both in turn energetic presidents; R. C. Barrett-Lennard; Lord Rosslyn, of Easton Lodge; the Rev. J. F. Bullock, of Radwinter; Sir Thomas Abdy, bart.; J. R. Vaizey; the Very Rev. Canon Kyne, of Brentwood; E. K. Karslake, Q.C.; George Courtauld, of Cut Hedge; Lord Eustace Cecil; Sir H. J. Selwin-Ibbetson, afterwards Lord Rookwood; the Very Rev. Monsignor Virtue; J. G. Fanshawe; E. H. Bentall; W. Murray Tuke; the Rev. C. Burney, of Wickham Bishops; W. M. Tufnell; H. Egerton Green; Colonel S. B. Ruggles-Brise—all before 1870; *cum multis aliis, quos enumerare longum est.*

**Our Treasurers.**—In the matter of treasurers the Society has been economical. In 1854 we are told that subscriptions are to be paid to the account of the treasurer, who is not named. But in 1856 we learn that Mr. Charles Gray Round was the officer indicated, and he retained office until his death in 1867, when his executors were asked to make search for 'the Treasurer's Red Book and papers connected therewith; also for the Savings Bank Book.' On July 28 in the following year Mr. James Round, for so long a member of Parliament and now a Privy Councillor, was elected as his successor, and has, consequently, held office for forty-four years. That he may long continue to do so, is the wish of all those connected with the Society. We shall see later how active an interest other members of this family took in our affairs and the support they gave to its operations.

**Our Secretaries.**—There were sectional secretaries, as well as a general secretary. The office of the latter seems to have been filled by the Rev. E. L. Cutts down to 1866, when he was succeeded by H. W. King, whose appointment does not occur on the minutes, but is referred to indirectly on November 17, when a letter was read by the president from another member, proposing that he himself be appointed secretary. To this it was replied that, as Mr. King was appointed secretary at a general meeting, the Council had no power to interfere with the arrangement. (Three blank pages precede the record of this meeting and were probably meant to contain the proceedings at the general meeting referred to.) In the following April the financial secretary, Mr. Spurrell, resigned his office, and the 'great services he had rendered in many ways' were duly recognised; but the Council decided to revert to a former system, by which the financial department was left in the hands of the treasurer 'who shall be authorised to employ a collector.' Mr. H. W. King, on whose merits and unstinted service it is needless for me to dilate, retained his office for more than a quarter of a century, when he was succeeded by Mr. George Frederick Beaumont, who brought to the work all the energy and enthusiasm of genial youth. Under his *aegis* the Society flourished and many excellent plans were carried to completion. Mr. Beaumont, after nine years of strenuous work, handed the office over to our present active and courteous secretary, the Rev. T. H. Curling. The appointment of an editorial secretary some five years ago, has since served to lighten the labours of the Hon. Secretary, which, with the renewed vigour of the Society, had become a heavy task.

**The Museum.**—All through the earlier minutes of the Society the museum keeps cropping up, but the allusions to it are mainly brief and, when all is said, do not enable one to give a coherent account of its creation and development. As will be seen, there were constant negotiations with the Borough of Colchester, but there is no evidence of the arrival at any definite agreement, desirable though this was felt to be, seeing that the bodies were constantly, acting together. It may be that the minute-book of the museum sub-committee still exists, and, if so, light might be thrown on the dark places.<sup>1</sup> It is not quite clear whether a museum existed prior to the foundation of the Society, but reference to the report, 1911-12, will shew that the Corporation claims that it did so exist, having been founded in 1846. So far as our own Society is concerned, it is clear that a museum sub-committee was in existence

---

<sup>1</sup> It does not appear to be included among the Society's documents in Colchester Castle.

the year after its foundation, when a report which it brought up to the Council was adopted 'in its general outline' and referred back for certain alterations in its details. On the same occasion grateful mention is made of Mr. C. G. Round's grant of a lease of the eastern court of the castle as a site, and 10*l.* was voted towards the purchase of articles of antiquity. Rather later in the year it was recommended that 'the Colchester Local Committee' should be forthwith convened to consider the subject of a museum. Six months later plans were presented to the Council and adopted; estimates were to be obtained by Dr. Duncan (then or later Mayor of Colchester) for their execution, and for furnishing the rooms with glass cases.

The next mention of the subject indicates that something had occurred to change the current of events. In August, 1854, the Council accepted a Mr. Hayward's plan for fitting up the chapel and corridor of the castle as a museum, so far as the chapel was concerned. Then, after a lapse of three years, we find Dr. Duncan reporting that 'the Vint Bronzes' had come into the possession of the Corporation, which had appointed a sub-committee to confer with the Archæological Society on the subject of an archæological museum. Things moved slowly, for a year elapsed before the silence is broken by a resolution, seconded by the Rev. W. Stubbs, that the Council be requested to summon a meeting as early as possible, for the purpose of taking into consideration a letter from Dr. Duncan on the museum. Some four months later the Mayor (Mr. Laing) 'was requested to undertake to draw up a letter from the Council to the Corporation on the subject of a Museum, on the basis of Dr. Duncan's letter and of the further suggestions made at the meeting at which it was read.'<sup>1</sup> Not quite a year later (October 10, 1859) the Mayor reported that a meeting of the museum committee of the Corporation would be held very shortly, and that he hoped some definite arrangements would then be arrived at on the subject. A month later it was decided once more to obtain plans and estimates for the necessary conversion and fitting of the chapel of the castle as a museum, and Messrs. C. G. Round, A. L. Laing, Dr. Duncan, J. M. Martin-Leake, and Spurrell were appointed to get them. About a year afterwards matters seem to have been in swing. The museum committee was requested to have an upright case made, and a table-case, with glazed drawers underneath; and

---

<sup>1</sup> I am indebted to Mr. Rickword for calling my attention to the existence of a letter from Mr. Cutts, dated December, 1858, which will be found in the account of the proceedings of the Town Council, as reported in the *Essex Standard* November 16, 1859. No doubt the files of that newspaper would afford further information on the matter; but I am unable to supply it here.

the appointment of a curator was resolved on, the Corporation having agreed to provide 30*l.* a year for his salary and general expenses. The Society's contribution was limited to 5*l.*, this being supplemented by a house which it was able (by the kindness of Mr. C. G. Round), to offer rent-free; and the museum committee was empowered to act together with the Corporation, in making an appointment. A month later Mr. Round's 'munificent kindness' in providing the Society with a museum and curator's house, and the Town Council's 'kind and liberal assistance in promoting the objects of the Society,' were fittingly acknowledged. And so, at the end of seven or eight years, the museum came into being, as we know it to-day. It would appear, however, that some other local habitation must have preceded it, one of the clauses in the original rules running thus:—'That a museum shall be established in Colchester; and if possible in connection with the one bequeathed by the late Mr. Vint to the town of Colchester, on terms to be arranged between the Trustees of the Vint Museum and the Council of this Society.' It is obvious that in this latter case 'Museum' is used rather of the objects to be exhibited than of any building employed for the purpose of exhibition.

The next year (1861) was marked by Mr. Round's offer to give to the Society any part of the late Mr. Wire's collections which it desired to possess, he having purchased what related to either Colchester or Essex; and also by a resolution, which he moved, that the Society should devote 100*l.*, and guarantee a further sum of 50*l.*, to be employed in the purchase of the Essex and Colchester portion of the Acton collection of antiquities. Whether the offer was accepted, nothing remains to shew; but, as an alternative, the secretary was authorized to expend up to 120*l.*, 'Mr. Chaffers' valuation *plus* 10 %, to be the guide as to prices.' In October of the same year Mr. Hills, of Colne Park, gave seven volumes of MSS. relating to the county; and thanks were returned for the Wire Papers, for Roman antiquities, and for a permit to make excavations. The museum committee was strengthened by the addition of Messrs. Pollexfen, Wright, Warwick, and Papillon.

In 1862 there is question of a catalogue, and also of a seal for the Society. (It would appear that a resolution of 1853 had never been carried out). It was arranged that Mr. Chaffers should make the catalogue for 21*l.*, of which the Corporation agreed to provide one-third. A thousand copies were ordered to be printed in 1863. In 1869 (to anticipate a few years, and bring the subject under one paragraph) a new edition seemed to be called for, and fifteen hundred copies were ordered, some with coloured illustrations for

members of the Society. Of this new issue, twelve copies were ordered to be presented to the Corporation, and one each to the museums at Chelmsford and Saffron Walden. In 1877 there was again question of a new edition, and in 1878 the president and Mr. Round reported that a new one was needed. Negotiations were entered into, but the final upshot was that Mr. Gunner, the sub-curator, was given the task of making a manuscript catalogue in duplicate, in books to be provided. (A Mr. Ecroyd Smith was paid three guineas for coming from Durham to give an estimate for the catalogue; his estimate was 50*l.*, but he had declined the work, on the plea of stress of engagements elsewhere.) Books were accordingly bought, at a cost of 7*l.* 15*s.*, of which the Corporation provided one half. But in 1880 we find the curator (an hon. official) reporting that the time at his disposal and at that of the sub-curator was wholly inadequate to the completion of a catalogue; and in the following year a deputation of two came from the Corporation to discuss the matter, and undertook to submit a proposal that it should bear one-half the estimated cost (60*l.*). In 1884 we read that Mr. Price, F.S.A., received 30*l.*, being the Society's moiety of his honorarium, together with an 'additional gratuity' of ten guineas, 'in consideration of the extraordinary labour bestowed upon the work,' and 'in testimony of the Council's appreciation of his services.' There is no intimation as to whether this catalogue was subsequently printed.

But to return from this excursion, which serves to throw a little light on the relations at that time existing between the Society and the Corporation, the Society providing the momentum and the Corporation being asked to contribute to keep things going, we find that, in October, 1869, the then curator was paid a quarter's salary in lieu of notice, and a Mr. Gunner was elected in his place. The cottage in the castle was still the curator's abode, and about this time the Round trustees, at Mr. James Round's request, renewed the existing tenancy, the Society undertaking that the occupation was to be deemed 'by sufferance only and revocable at any time.' It lasted for ten years and more, when, in 1881, it was reported that the cottage was no longer habitable, and a resolution was passed to hire a house near the castle at a rent of 10*l.*, of which the Corporation was to be asked to pay one-half. In the following year we learn that the sub-curator (the Rev. C. L. Acland was appointed hon. curator in 1873) was living too far away, and that his rent exceeded 10*l.*; whereupon the sub-committee was instructed to find suitable quarters on the best terms they could. What the final upshot was, the minutes fail to record.

During this interval the relation of the Society to the Corporation appears to have been a subject of debate, and in 1870 Mr. Lodge and Mr. Pollexfen were appointed to examine the contents of the book-cases in the museum, of which they each held a key, and the arrangement of the respective properties therein, and report to a future Council, with a view to affording to members ready access to printed books and MSS. (This result appears to have been reached some eighteen years afterwards.) In the following year (1871), Mr. Pollexfen having retired and no report having been prepared, Messrs. Lodge, Macandrew, and Acland, were asked to consider the subject, and also to revise the catalogue and distinguish, as far as possible, the property of the Society from that of the Corporation. This sub-committee reported soon afterwards that they had made considerable progress, but had not yet completed their labours. At the same time it was resolved that Messrs. Spurrell, Lodge, and Acland should confer with the Corporation on the concerns of the museum and propose a joint committee, with a view to ascertain the limits of the authority and responsibility of the Corporation and the Archæological Society respectively. Early in 1872 the Rev. Barton Lodge reported that his committee had met a deputation on the part of the Corporation and had come to terms on the principle of a joint committee of management, consisting of a sub-committee appointed by this Council and an equal number appointed by the Corporation. Thereupon the sub-committee was authorised to order payments of money for the share the Council had to bear of the ordinary expenses of the museum and to purchase objects for it, with the assent of the secretary. Messrs. Lodge, Acland, Mayor, James Round, and F. M. Nichols, were then appointed, to continue in office for one year and until their successors were elected.<sup>1</sup> It would appear that, in spite of this apparent union of the two bodies, the museum committee of the Corporation was still in existence in 1873, when the question of the disposition of a certain sum of money, raised by private subscription for the purpose of forming an Archæological Society and Museum of Antiquities in Colchester, was in debate. With a view to effect a final settlement of its appropriation, it was resolved to propose to the museum committee that the sum originally subscribed and placed in the bank, be assigned to the Society and to the Corporation in equal moieties, to be applied to the objects originally proposed in connexion with the

---

<sup>1</sup> At this meeting mention was made of a donation book, in which gifts were recorded; but in 1878 we find the curator instructed to keep one 'from this date,' entering therein all gifts, the names of the donors, and to which collection presented; and that such book be kept in duplicate.

museum. The money was subscribed, it seems, before the formation of the Society, some twenty years earlier. Whether the division was effected, and the Society's moiety still remained in the bank until last year, when a sum of 54*l.* 6*s.* 1*d.* was paid over, I am unable with assurance to say. If so, it had already celebrated the diamond jubilee of its inclusion in the bank books.<sup>1</sup> At the same meeting the Rev. C. L. Acland was appointed hon. curator; and it was ordered that 5*l.* additional should be paid to Mr. Gunner, the deputy curator, 'out of which amount a livery coat and cap' was to be provided in accordance with the directions of the museum sub-committee, to which questions relating to the provision of gas and sanitary arrangements were also remitted. Of this nothing more is heard; but in 1874, 22*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* was paid for a wainscot case, and 2*l.* 11*s.*, the moiety of a bill for coals. It is further added that the case is to be paid for from the proportion of the money allotted to the Society from the subscription fund already referred to, such amount to be transferred to the account of the Society. About this time the approaches to the museum were in a bad state, and the secretary was instructed to make 'a strong representation to the Corporation and to the owners of the castle property.'

For the next few years the only subject mentioned in connexion with the museum, is the catalogue, with which I have already dealt. In 1879 the hon. curator reported the need for additional accommodation in the cases, and the committee was authorised to carry out alterations in accordance with the plan and estimate submitted. In 1883 it was decided that a vigorous effort should be made to preserve Mr. Joslin's museum for the county and to invite the co-operation of the town. In 1885 we read that 'The Museum Committee of the Corporation of Colchester sitting at the same time, having desired a conference with the Council, reported that they considered it desirable that the floor of the museum, now of brick, should be repaved with wood and that, as it was evident that the books belonging to the Corporation and the Society were sustaining injury, through damp, it is necessary that bookcases should be provided for their reception in another situation.' The cost of these and the paving they estimated at 120*l.* The Council, having retired for consultation, decided to make a grant of 50*l.*,<sup>2</sup> and this was reported to the committee by the president. From this it would appear that the joint committee had ceased to exist; but

---

<sup>1</sup> An ingenious person tells me that this should have resulted in a gain of some 800*l.* to the bankers.

<sup>2</sup> It was paid to the Corporation in 1886.

prior to the conference the Society's museum committee was re-elected, according to custom, for a year and until their successors were appointed. Later in the same year, the president moved and Mr. Laver seconded, the following resolution:—'That with the consent of the Corporation, the salary of the sub-curator be fixed at 100*l. per annum*, of which the Corporation will pay 65*l.*, and the Society 35*l.*; and that the services of Mrs. Gunner (widow of the late sub-curator), as caretaker, be retained, at 8*l. per annum*, the Corporation paying 5*l.*, and the Society 3*l.*' (Messrs. Harvey, Staines, and Prior were present, as representing the committee of the Corporation, during this and the subsequent business.) Applications for the post of sub-curator were read, and it was not deemed necessary to advertise the vacancy. A Mr. Spalding was considered to be the most suitable applicant, and it was left to Mr. Laver to apply to his referees for their opinion as to his sufficiency for the post. Later on his appointment by the Corporation was confirmed by the Council.

In 1891 this rather remarkable entry occurs:—'It having been found by the original arrangement between the Corporation and this Society [*here is a blank, presumably left for the date, February 29, 1872*]' that the Museum Committee should consist of three members of the Corporation and three members of this Society, the following members were appointed on behalf of the Society, Messrs. Joslin, Laver, and Armfield; and the Secretary was requested to advise the Town Clerk of Colchester of their election, for the information of the Corporation.' And this is the arrangement still, I believe, in force.

Since I wrote all that precedes, I have found, in vol. v. of our *Transactions* (pp. 123-128), an 'Abstract of Minutes, 1852-1893,' evidently prepared by Mr. Beaumont, and I learn that a copy of this was inserted in the new volume of minutes, the fourth, beginning with the year 1894. The abstract affords fresh evidence of the care with which our former hon. secretary prepared himself for the work he so well and truly executed, and will be of the greatest use to his successors.

W. C. W.

<sup>1</sup> On that occasion, however, *five* members of the Society were appointed—see p. 9.

## BOOKS BEARING ON ESSEX HISTORY.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

PRACTICAL experience has shown me that it would of great service to those archæologists who are working on the history and antiquities of a county if information bearing on the subject in somewhat unexpected quarters, although already in print, were 'noted up' for their use and exact references given. This is a work in which all can help and the information, if I may venture to say so, would be often of more practical value than the fanciful speculations of untrained archæologists which sometimes find their way into learned societies' *Transactions*. I propose to give here a few instances in point.

In his learned and admirable monograph on *Abbot Gilbert Crispin*<sup>1</sup> that eminent scholar, Dr. Armitage Robinson, lately dean of Westminster, was able to draw upon the muniments of that historic abbey, which are a closed book as yet to students, but the richness of which in Essex information is evident to those familiar with the works of the learned Madox. He has printed for us, in this volume, charters hitherto unknown, to which additional value is given by his own comments. The very first of the 'Selected Charters' is addressed to the sheriff (Sweyn of Essex) and lieges of Essex and is a confirmation by the Conqueror to the abbey of the land and marsh at Tilbury which Geoffrey de Mandeville (grandfather and namesake of the first Earl of Essex) had given to it for the soul of his wife there buried (*quæ illic jacet*). This evidence affords remarkable and welcome confirmation of my assertion that the nameless estate in Barstable hundred which Domesday assigns to Geoffrey consisted of manors at (East) Tilbury.<sup>2</sup> A later charter, assigned by Dr. Robinson to the years 1087-1097, goes into further detail; Geoffrey gives to the abbey a small manor (*maneriolum*) near the abbey for (the weal of) his soul and that of his (deceased) wife Athelais who is buried in the abbey cloister (*in claustro sancti Petri*) and states that he himself is to be buried by her side. He gives it

<sup>1</sup> *Notes and Documents relating to Westminster Abbey*, No. 3 (Cambridge University Press, 1911).

<sup>2</sup> *Victoria History of Essex*, ii., 374.

in conjunction with his (then) wife Letselina by permission (*concessione*) of his son William, whom he has arranged to make his heir.<sup>1</sup> Ralf de 'Hairun,'<sup>2</sup> a witness to the charter, was to give the monks seisin at once. Another very early document, dated by Dr. Robinson as "*circ.* 1087," is the grant by the abbey to Robert, son of Sweyn (of Essex), for sixty shillings a year, of the land which his father had given it, namely, Whatley (in Rayleigh), which land Robert and his mother had presented on the altar of the abbey the day that his father was buried, in the presence of the abbot and monks and of his (own) barons (*baronibus*) Godebald, Turald and his brother William and others. We thus learn that Sweyn 'of Essex,' lord of Rayleigh and Clavering and sheriff of the county, was buried in Westminster Abbey, and we see at his funeral that Godebald who held of him at Horkesley, Hockley, and one of the Notleys, whose son Robert was the founder of the priory at Little Horkesley,<sup>3</sup> and whose descendants took the name of Horkesley. Turald, his companion, was perhaps the 'Turald' who held of Sweyn at Hassingbroke in Stanford-le-Hope.

We seem to see in this transaction evidence of that reluctance to confirm a father's gift which was sometimes shown by the heir. For Robert not only retained the manor as tenant of the abbey, but obtained an undertaking that he should so hold it until he should give for it "*cambium iiii li.*" This terse expression means "land worth 4*l.* a year in exchange"; for, it is interesting to observe, that is the Domesday valuation of the manor.<sup>4</sup> Nothing of all this was known to Morant. The abbey never regained actual possession of the manor, for the industry of Dr. Robinson has found, also among the abbey archives, a charter of Geoffrey, Count of Perche, confirming with consent of Maud his wife, the gift of Sweyn (*Swanus*) of Essex, "grandfather of Henry of Essex," namely a rent of sixty shillings from Whatley, receivable on Palm Sunday for the annual Maundy (*mandatum pauperum*) on the Thursday following. That is to say, the manor had been retained, and the abbey only received a rent-charge of sixty shillings a year. It has, I think, escaped notice that Count Geoffrey was at one time holding the 'Honour' of Henry of Essex, for I have never seen the fact in print. The fact is proved by a comparison

<sup>1</sup> This clause was intended to bind the heir. Possibly Geoffrey meant that William was to be his heir in England.

<sup>2</sup> A Richard and a Ralf de 'Hairun' held half a fee apiece of Mandeville in 1166.

<sup>3</sup> *Victoria History of Essex*, ii., 137.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, i., 484.

of 'the Honour of Perche' on the Pipe Roll of 1206<sup>1</sup> with 'the Honour of Henry of Essex.'<sup>2</sup> Although there is discrepancy in details between the two lists, it is obvious that they both relate to the two 'Honours' of Rayleigh and of Haughley which fell into the king's hands on the forfeiture of Henry of Essex.<sup>3</sup> And this conclusion is confirmed by the roll of 1205, which shows us, under Essex, that the Count of Perche had held  $46\frac{1}{8}$  fees 'of the Honour of Henry of Essex' (*i.e.* of Rayleigh) and  $53\frac{1}{2}$  fees of the Honour of Haughley ('Hagenet'),<sup>4</sup> which reminds us of the vast extent of Henry's total holding. I have been careful to explain this, because these lists of fees and tenants are of very great service for Essex manorial history.

Another new fact which emerges from these charters is that Sweyn of Essex had a nephew, Ælfnoth or Æthelnoth (*Ailnoth*) 'of London,' who gave to the abbey a mill at Stratford. This must be our Essex Stratford, for Geoffrey (de Mandeville) sheriff of Essex is addressed in the charter, which Dr. Robinson dates 1076-1085. The donor appears to have been a citizen of London, who became a monk at Westminster.

But, for Essex, the most important section of Dr. Robinson's book is its appendix "on the early charters of St. John's Abbey, Colchester" (pp. 158-166). Carrying further my own critical treatment of these documents,<sup>5</sup> the learned writer insists specially on the rival claims of the abbeys of Colchester and of Westminster to the London church of St. Mary Newchurch. The charters printed in his volume prove, in his opinion, that this church was given to Westminster by William I. and his successor, though St. John's Abbey "evidently got hold of it" and then forged charters to prove itself the rightful possessor. Those who may be interested in the subject must turn to Dr. Robinson's volume for his detailed criticism of these documents.<sup>6</sup>

Turning to two other volumes, there is printed in Madox' *Baronia Anglicana* (1736), p. 262, and Farrer's *Lancashire Pipe Rolls* (1902), p. 194,

<sup>1</sup> *Red Book of the Exchequer*, pp. 621-2.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 595-7.

<sup>3</sup> It may be useful to observe that the Robert fitz Philip who is entered in both lists as a considerable tenant (on the Honour of Rayleigh) was the heir of that Godebald of whom I have spoken above (*cf. Essex Fines*, p. 66).

<sup>4</sup> *Red Book*, p. 748.

<sup>5</sup> In *English Historical Review*, xvi., 721-30.

<sup>6</sup> Possessors of the *Victoria History of Essex* should 'note up' this reference to Dr. Robinson's volume on p. 93 of vol. ii., where these charters are dealt with. The gift of St. Mary Woolchurch (its later name) to Colchester by 'Endo Dapifer' was duly accepted as genuine in Newcourt's Repertorium (see *St. Mary Woolnoth and St. Mary Woolchurch* [1886], p. xliii.).

an important agreement relating to Chilterditch from the Pipe Roll of 7 John (1205) by which Richard son of Ralf son of Peter de Thaiden (*i.e.* Theydon) gives all his land of Chilterditch, with the advowson of the church, to Thomas 'Brito' for a certain sum down and an annual payment. The early history of Chilterditch is obscure, and this agreement is not found among our *Essex Fines*. Mr. Farrer's book also contains (pp. 181-2), from the Pipe Roll of 6 John (1204), a long agreement relating to Writtle, by which 'Sewhale,' son of Joseph the Priest grants to Thomas Neville, clerk, all his father's land in Writtle. The deed is of interest for its reference to the market place (*foro*) of Writtle.

In yet another quarter, Prof. Oman's *Great Revolt of 1381*, we find printed as an appendix (pp. 167-182) nothing less than the complete returns of the famous Poll-tax of 1381 for the hundred of Hinckford, village by village, the inhabitants being to some extent classified. This is the sort of record that should be dealt with if and when an Essex Record Society can be formed. Any book dealing with the great peasants' revolt of 1381 is sure to be of interest for the county that was so deeply affected by it and with which Richard Lyons on the one side and John Ball with Wat Tyler on the other were in various ways connected.

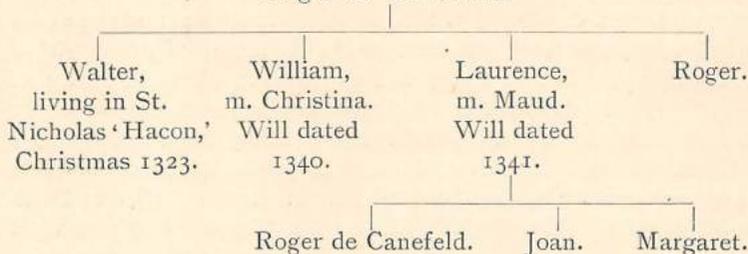
The personal and territorial association of Essex with the city of London was always close. Of the youths who went up to London to seek—and often to make—their fortune a goodly number came from Essex, while city merchants, in their turn, from a very early date, bought estates in the county. Hence it is that in the city records we may often come across the names of Essex places or Essex families. In the two volumes of Dr. Sharpe's *Calendar of Wills in the Court of Husting, London*, there are several instances in point. Take, for instance, the important city family of Frowick, which derived its name from Frowick or Frothewick, just north of St. Osyth. Dr. Sharpe's first volume contains a dozen of their wills, and among them those of Laurence 'Frothewyk' of St. Osyth, who died in 1334, and of John de Frowyk, rector of Great Horkesley, who leaves his houses and rents in Colchester for the maintenance of a chantry at Great Horkesley and a certain house in Great Horkesley as a residence for the chaplain. Testator owned quit-rents, 'in the Goldsmithery of London,' that is Goldsmith's Row in Cheap(side). A certain Simon de Abenach of Havering devotes some of his house property in the city to the maintenance of a chaplain who is to celebrate at the altar of St. Peter in Hornchurch. Thomas de Bolonia (or Boloigne) directs his message in the city parish of St. Dunstan by the Tower to be

sold and chantries founded out of the proceeds at Birch and at Stisted. We find a Thomas de Boloigne holding the eighth part of a knight's fee in Layer Marney in 1303.<sup>1</sup>

On May 1, 1354, was proved the will of Benedict de Ditton of 'Alvethelē.' Dr. Sharpe has identified that place as 'Alveley, co. Salop,' but this appeared to me most improbable, for Benedict was a Londoner, with a tenement in Bishopsgate Street<sup>2</sup> in February 1347/8. To me our Essex Aveley seemed more probable, for Morant wrote of it as 'Alveley' and observed that 'Alvethelē' was one of its names in records. Morant does not help us to solve the question, but in *Feudal Aids* (ii., 168) we find a Henry 'de Ditton' holding, in 1346, a quarter of a fee in Aveley ('Alvythelē'), which had been Simon Bret's, *i.e.* the manor of Bretts. This, I think, is quite sufficient to prove that Benedict was of Aveley. Now this testator desired to be buried in the aisle of the (parish) church before the altar of St. John the Baptist and St. Nicholas, and bequeathed a hundred shillings "to the work of the said aisle." Every archæologist will appreciate the value of such information as this. Testator also desired that one of his best carthorses should precede his corpse.<sup>3</sup>

There is much similar evidence to be found in these wills. John Hamond, a wealthy 'pepperer,' who made his will at Michaelmas, 1346, and who had been alderman of Cornhill ward, sheriff and mayor of London, made provision for a chantry in Margarett church, and bequeathed thirty shillings for a 'portifory' in that church. Morant has so little to say about Margarett that we do not know what connexion testator had with that parish. From Canfield, Great or Little, must have come the city family which bore its name and which dwelt in Lombard Street, in the parish of 'St. Nicholas Acon'; for Roger de 'Kanefeud' bequeaths, about 1297, to his eldest son, Walter, lands in 'Canefeld.' The pedigree was this:—

Roger de 'Kanefeud.'



<sup>1</sup> *Feudal Aids*, ii., 103.

<sup>2</sup> *Letter books of the Corporation of London*, F. p. 177.

<sup>3</sup> This was the usual 'mortuary,' corsepresent, 'foredrove,' 'best beast,' or 'principal,' which was the priest's fee.

Richard Martyn, called 'de Burgstede,' rector of Chelmsford, reminds us by his will (1338), like the rector of Horkesley, that these mediæval clergy were sometimes men of means. For he owned tenements in three city parishes. The wills of a rector of West Tilbury (1298?) and of Robert de Mundene, rector of Stifford, both bear similar witness, for in each instance provision was made for a chantry at St. Paul's out of testator's real estate in the city. Bartholomew Deumars, 'corder' and alderman of Bishopgate ward, who rose to be sheriff and member for the city, had been baptized in the church of South Bemfleet, and did not forget the fact in his will (1352), for he made a bequest to 'the work'<sup>1</sup> of that church. It is a curious illustration of the city life of the time that in 1346 he was witness to a deed by which Margery, relict of John Deumars, bound her daughter Hawys apprentice for fifteen years to Richard de Herpesfeld, 'corder.'<sup>2</sup>

Chantries, temporary or permanent, are provided for in several wills; Simon Marshal leaves the rent of a house in the city for a chantry in Broomfield church, with remainder to Sewal de Broomfield his brother (1297-8?); Henry de Bydyke endows a chantry for one year in Walthamstow church (1335), and John de Holegh, a wealthy hosier, who lived at Stratford-le-Bow, endowed a permanent chantry in the church of South Ockendon, to which also he bequeathed a chalice 'weighing 30 shillings' (1349).

Roger Vyne, a mercer, who had a shop in 'Soperelane,' mentions his houses in 'the hamlet of Manytre' (1349). Nicholas de Parndon ('Perundon'), who had a shop and brewhouse in the city, mentions his two shops at St. Alban's and his ten acres at Parndon (1329). This seems to be a clear instance of a citizen taking his name, like the Frowicks, from the locality whence he came. The number of citizens' surnames derived from Essex localities in Dr. Sharpe's volume is very remarkable and affords a further warning against the assumption that any family which bears the name of a place must be descended from a lord of the manor. We will now leave the first volume of Dr. Sharpe's *Calendar*.

Another book containing wills of Essex interest is *Fifty Earliest English Wills* (Early English Text Society, 1882) in the editing of which I assisted Dr. Furnivall. That of Stephen Thomas of Leigh introduces us to one of these Leigh shipmasters who were a feature of the place and on whom our former secretary, Mr. W. H. King, sometimes wrote. In it Leigh appears as 'la Lye' and 'the Lee.'

<sup>1</sup> If the Latin words in the will were *ad opus* they might mean, I presume, 'to the use of.'

<sup>2</sup> *Letter Books*, F., p. 442.

Stephen desired to be buried in the new aisle (*Ela*) before the high altar of the town (*villa*), and provided for a year's celebration of masses by a chaplain, in that church, for his soul. He left a shilling a-head to all the poor of Lee, and to every chaplain attending his funeral, and to the parish clerk (*clerico parochiali ecclesie*), and sixpence to the clerks attending his funeral. He made a bequest "to the Lee church, to the Eyle, and to all other necessarie thynges." There are also bequests to the churches of Hadleigh and Eastwood. He names among his debtors "Rycharde Had-doke of the Lee," the name of whose family became famous there later. The will is dated at Sandwich, 7 May, 1417, and a codicil at Rouen, 2 February, 1418/9. In this codicil he mentions "the gude and the harness that y have att [South] Hampton in y<sup>e</sup> shippe."

The second will is that of William 'Hanyngfeld' Esq., of Claydons in East Hanningfield, dated 4 September 1426. He desires to be buried in the chapel of St. Nicholas in Bicknacre Priory, and bequeaths to it 100 marcs for the repair of that chapel. He also makes provision for two priests 'singyng continuellich' for his soul and those of his wives and children. Yearly obits are to be kept at Bicknacre, Bradwell (by the sea) and Canewdon and ten marcs are bequeathed to the 'werkes' of Canewdon church. The poor of the hundreds of Dengey, Rochford and Chelmsford are to receive a yearly dole of bread and herrings, and we are reminded that the repair of bridges was still a work of piety, profitable to testators' souls, by the bequests of 600 marcs for 'Laffarebrugge,' "to make hit all of stone, in esement of the comyns" (*i.e.* the commonalty) and of 500 marcs for "the brigge betwixt Esterford and Chelmsford." For archæologists, perhaps, the most interesting portion of the will is the direction for his monument "with iiij. pilers, and the brode ston(e) gravyn with Laton," depicting his three wives, Cicely with her seven children, Joan with three, and Agnes with two, the whole to cost 50 marcs.

In a very different quarter, *The Domesday of enclosures*, issued by the Royal Historical Society (1897) there will be found (i, 215-221) fragmentary returns for the Hundreds of Winstree and of Clavering, in 1517-8, of the progress of enclosures for grazing farms and the consequent decay of small farmsteads.

Essex information is sometimes found in most unlikely quarters. For instance, the 'Report on the manuscripts of Lord Middleton at Wollaton Hall, Notts' (1911), issued by the Historical MSS. Commission, gives us some wholly new material for Tiltey and for Saffron Walden school.

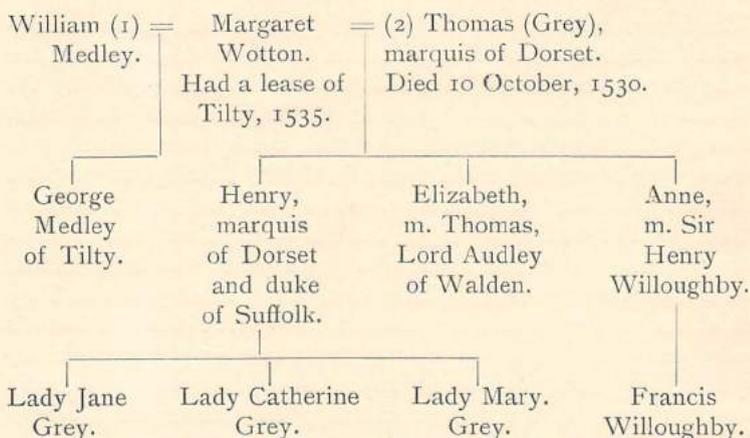
The famous mansion of Wollaton Hall, that Elizabethan masterpiece of architecture, a view of which faced, at the entrance, the visitor to 'Shakespeare's England,' was built (1580-1588) by Sir Francis Willoughby, who spent much of his youth in Essex, although his family appears to have been wholly unconnected with the county. According to his guardian, George Medley, an executor of his father's will, Francis and his sister Margaret appear to have arrived at Tilty 21 April, 1550, with a train of servants, one of whom carried "little Mr. Francis Willoughby" on the horse before him and the other "Mistress Margaret. Why Medley was at Tilty and where he lived these are points by no means clear. Morant's *History* does not help us, for we only learn that Sir Thomas Audley secured Tilty, among his other spoils, at the Dissolution (ii., 436), and Mr. Symonds, in his paper on Tilty,<sup>1</sup> did but repeat Morant's statements. But in the valuable papers by Mr. Robert Fowler, a member of our Society, on the monastic houses of Essex in the *Victoria History* (ii., 135-6) we find a clue which, with the assistance of the sometimes despised genealogist, can be made to solve the mystery. We there read that Margaret, marchioness of Dorset, obtained from the abbot and convent of Tilty, 6 October, 1535, "a lease for sixty years of the grange, demesne lands, and manor of Tilty, including the house standing against the west end of the church of the monastery of old time called the founder's house, otherwise the Gestes Hall," which lease was confirmed and allowed in 1538.

Fuller information, however, will be found in Mr. Waller's important paper on the Tilty Abbey records preserved at Easton Lodge,<sup>2</sup> which further defines the 'Gestes Hall' in the lease of 1535 and gives an agreement with the marquis of Dorset in 1529 which proves that he and the marchioness were then to have a lease of "the playsure of the new howse over agaynst the churche." The present paper carries on the story. Now, before she became the wife of the marquis, Lady Dorset had been married to a Mr. William Medley, of Whitnash, co. Warwick, and it is certain that George Medley was her son by him and succeeded her at Tilty.<sup>3</sup> Of her daughters by the marquis Elizabeth married Lord Audley of Walden, who had the reversion of the lease, and Anne, wife of Sir Henry Willoughby, was mother of our Francis. The pedigree, therefore was this:—

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, n.s., iii., 252-4.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, ix., 119-121.

<sup>3</sup> Harl. MS. 1541, fo. 200.



This explains how it was that George Medley wrote of Sir Henry Willoughby as 'my brother' and of Francis Willoughby as my 'nepveu,' how and where he came to be living at Tilty, and why that place was visited, we shall see, by very distinguished guests.

A careful and very curious account was kept by George Medley of expenses incurred for his 'nepveu' and 'necce' while at Tilty.<sup>1</sup> 'The children's bedd' was brought from the Midlands; for little Margaret 'the churche service'<sup>2</sup> and 'a byble' were bought, with 'a thousand of pynnes' and 'a hundred of nedelles.' A Dunmow joiner made for her a coffer, and for her brother Francis a (Saffron) Walden tailor made a 'fustyan dublett' of buckram. The cost of their board Mr. Medley reckoned at five shillings a week each and fuel and light fifteen pence for the two. But the board of their elder brother, Thomas, when he came down from Cambridge, was ten shillings a week.

A manuscript book now lost, but epitomised in a later transcript at Wollaton, contained a curious account of the household expenses at Tilty "from the 31st of October to the last of February in this 4th year of Edward the Sixth,"<sup>3</sup> which book shows that there was a very great table kept at Tyly."<sup>4</sup> Among the visitors were Mr. Medley's half-brothers, the Marquis of Dorset, Lord Thomas Grey

<sup>1</sup> Report (as above), pp. 399-413. The details are most interesting.

<sup>2</sup> This was 'the first prayer book' of Edward VI.; 'the second prayer book' was bought for her 4 November, 1552, at the cost of 5s., as 'a church booke for her of the new service.'

<sup>3</sup> This date is rather obscure. If the latter month was in 4 Edward VI., the date was 1549-1550; if the former, it was 1550-1. But, as there is mention of Thomas Willoughby (with two Medleys) returning to Cambridge November 18, we know that this must have been November 1550 (Report, p. 402), so that the second date is right.

<sup>4</sup> Report (as above), p. 520.

and Lord John Grey,<sup>1</sup> and his sister-in-law, the marchioness of Dorset with her daughters, the famous Lady Jane Grey, Lady Catherine Grey, and Lady Mary Grey. Lady Jane was now just thirteen, but had already pored over Plato at Bradgate as did Mrs. Browning over Homer at an even earlier age. "My Lady's grace"<sup>2</sup> and all her train" came to Tilty on October 31, and on November 3 her brothers-in-law, "the Lord Thomas and the Lord John with twenty-one servants from London." It is obvious that there must have been at that time a great house at Tilty, and I take it to have been the old 'Gestes Hall' of the abbey, which is mentioned, we saw, in the lease of 1535.

It has hitherto, I think, been quite unknown that, in this winter of 1550-1551, the two ladies who, so shortly afterwards, were to be rivals for the throne, 'the Lady Mary,' the ardent Catholic, and 'the Lady Jane,' the zealous Protestant, were both in Essex.<sup>3</sup> On November 24 "ten gentlemen came from London to attend my Lady's grace to the Lady Mary's grace," and two days later "my Lady's grace with Lady Jane, Lady Catherine and Lady Mary repaired to Lady Mary's grace." They must have found her at her favourite seat, New Hall in Boreham—otherwise 'the Palace of Beaulieu'—whence she had written on the 23rd to the Lord Privy Seal (the earl of Bedford) that its air was not responsible for her ill-health, that an outbreak of plague had driven her from Wanstead, and that she was thinking of borrowing "my lord chancellor's house [Leighs Priory], for ten or twelve days," during a house cleaning at New Hall.

As the cavalcade from Tilty rode under the great archway that the eighth Henry had built they found themselves in a nest of 'Papists.' Among them were two members of the Lady Mary's household, ardent, like herself, for the faith, Edward Waldegrave of Navestock and his cousin, Robert Rochester,<sup>4</sup> whose father, John Rochester, was of Lowes in Terling, her comptroller. When, in the following August, they were both sent to the Tower, and she

<sup>1</sup> Pirgo in Havering was granted to him in 1559. He was ancestor of the Earls of Stamford.

<sup>2</sup> The marchioness was grand-daughter of Henry VII. and first cousin of King Edward VI.

<sup>3</sup> Miss Taylor, in her book, *Lady Jane Grey and her times*, places her first visit to Mary at New Hall in July 1552 (pp. 172-3), and the *Dictionary of National Biography* places her coming up to town after her father's creation as duke of Suffolk (11 October, 1551). It seems to be considered that he remained at Bradgate, his seat in Leicestershire, throughout 1550. But an important letter of George Medley (*Report*, as above, p. 519) states that early (February) in that year, Lord Dorset, "being now daily to attend the King, intended to remove his family from Bradgate to London." He had been appointed a Privy Councillor late in 1549, and the Council records shew him in attendance at its meetings from November 28 (1549).

<sup>4</sup> There is a notable brass at Terling to his elder brother William, who died 1558 (*Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, n.s., xii., 247).

was visited, on behalf of the king, by Lord Rich (of Leighs) and 'Mr. Secretary Peter' (the founder of the Petre family), she called from a window at Copt Hall to the departing envoys that she wanted her comptroller back,

for, sayd she, sythens his departing I take thaccoumpt myself of my expenses, and learne how many loves of brede be made of a busschel of whete, and y wys my father and my mother never brought me up with baking and bruying, and, to be playne with you, I am wery with myn offyce.<sup>1</sup>

The proud princess, who had tartly, but truthfully, reminded Rich and Petre that her father "made the more part of you almost of nothing,"<sup>2</sup> now dismissed them with the parting shot:—"I pray God to send you to do well in your sowles and bodies too, for some of you have but weake bodies."

Another adherent of the old faith was Sir Anthony Browne, the purchaser of the South Weald estate, who (22 March, 1551) was examined before the Counsell whether he had of late hearde any Masse or not; whereunto he answered that in dede twiese or thries at the Newehall and once at Rumforde nowe, as my Ladie Marie was coming hither about ten daies past, he had hearde Masse. Which, being considered as a notable ill example, was thought requisite to be corrected, and therefore he was committed to the Fleete.<sup>3</sup>

The stubborn struggle of 'the lady Mary' for her right to the Mass continued through the winter (1550-1551) and must have led to much tension with her Protestant cousins. The vital point at issue between the old faith and the new is well brought out in the story of 'the Lady Jane' at New Hall, in July 1552, asking a lady who had curtsied to the Host on the altar, 'Did not the baker make him?' Mary was told and was cut to the quick.<sup>4</sup>

We have seen that a daughter of Lady Dorset married Lord Audley of Walden, and on 20 January, 1551, the marquis and marchioness with their three daughters removed from Tilty to 'the Lady Audley's at Walden.'<sup>5</sup> and returned two days later, bringing Lord and Lady Audley with them.<sup>6</sup>

There is an interesting glimpse of Christmas (1550) at Tilty, "divers of the country" dining there on Christmas Day and the

<sup>1</sup> *Acts of the Privy Council*, 1550-1552, p. 352.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 351.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 239.

<sup>4</sup> The highly cultured Lady Jane had been trained at Bradgate in an atmosphere of 'militant Protestantism' under John Aylmer, afterwards (1577-1594) bishop of London, who was so bitterly attacked, in that office, by the Puritans for his treatment of them. He was responsible, with the dean of St. Paul's, for the elaborate 'Statutes, Ordinances, and Constitutions' of Colchester Grammar School.

<sup>5</sup> *i.e.* Walden Abbey. Audley End was of much later construction.

<sup>6</sup> Although it is definitely stated in the Report that 'Lord Audley' came to Tilty and that he remained there over Christmas, Mr. Rickword reminds me that he had died in 1544.

two following days, and "five players and a boy" attending there on the 27th. Even, therefore, at this date Christmas in Essex was 'merry.' In January "the Lord Oxford's" players" came to Tilty, probably from Castle Hedingham. It is clear that the old abbey must have witnessed strange gaiety.

But Mr. Medley's high connexions proved a source of danger when, two-and-a-half years later, the crash came. The triumph of 'the lady Mary' over 'the lady Jane' was disastrous to the latter's kinsfolk, and eventually (16 February, 1553/4) the council ordered one of the Queen's purveyors "to repaire to Tiltley, the house of George Medley, in Essex," and impound all his corn, cattle, and goods<sup>2</sup> and ten days later they instructed the lieutenant of the Tower "to receyve into his charge and secrete custodie the body of George Medley, of Essex."<sup>3</sup> In this trying time the young Willoughbys were in charge of their governess, Mistress Lenton, at the Medleys' London house in the Minories. But Francis had to go to school a year-and-a-half later (1555), and, for its propinquity to Tilty, Walden school was selected. "Mistriss Corbett" was paid *1l. 6s.* (two shillings a week) for "my nepvew Fraunces' borde at Walden going to schole there, 16 June—15 September, 1555." We know all too little of the school's history just at that period,<sup>4</sup> but the evidence that its classical curriculum was that of the greater schools is quite in harmony with what we learn of the books bought for Francis Willoughby.<sup>5</sup> Mr. Medley paid *3s. 4d.*, to the "schole mayster of Walden for teaching my nephew Fraunces one quarter of a yeare," with *1s. 8d.* "more to him in rewarde," while his writing master received a shilling. Terence, Cicero's letters, a Latin-English dictionary and a Latin-Greek glossary figure among the books, together with a Latin psalter (for these were Queen Mary's days), works by Erasmus and "the Actes of the Appostelles in meter to syng"!

Accomplishments were not neglected; in 1556 he was taught by "Rychard of Thaxsted to playe on the virginalles and to sing," and a "Rychard Bramley," also, taught him to sing; in 1557 he was taught "to wrytte the Italian hande," while Mr. Horsley taught him "arethmetic and to play on the virginalles," and there was bought for him "a paper booke to wryte his songgez that he lerned

<sup>1</sup> John, earl of Oxford, who died in 1562. Their mention is of some interest.

<sup>2</sup> *Acts of the Privy Council*, 1552-4, p. 393.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 400.

<sup>4</sup> *Victoria History of Essex*, ii., 519.

<sup>5</sup> Report (as above), pp. 411-3, with the editor's learned footnotes identifying the books.

on the virginalles." His sport is represented by a charge "for arrowez and bowstrings." Unfortunately, we cannot be sure, from these entries, of the name of the Walden schoolmaster at the time. In 1558 young Willoughby "went to Cambridge to schole with Docketer Carre" in October, and there we take leave of him.

His uncle, Mr. Medley, continued to live at Tilty Abbey till his death, 21 May, 1562, in his fifty-fourth year.<sup>1</sup> These dates are supplied by the interesting brass at Tilty to "George Medley of Tiltey and Mary" [Dannet] his wife, an illustration of which has been kindly sent me by Mr. Miller Christy from the *Essex Review* for April, 1903. Its coats of arms are those of the Warwickshire Medleys and the Leicestershire Dannetts.<sup>2</sup> Another Tilty brass commemorates Mrs. Medley's father and mother, Gerard Dannett, Esq., of Bruntingthorpe, co. Leicester, and Mary [Belknapp] his wife.

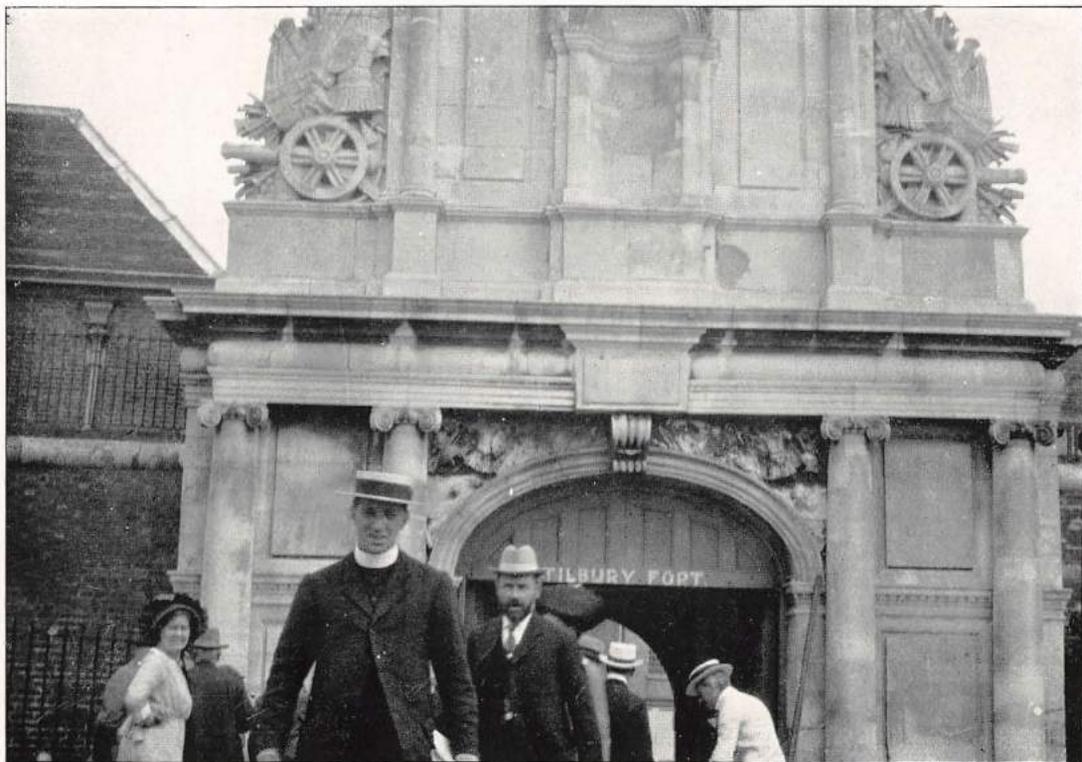
Mr. Medley was succeeded in his leasehold interest at Tilty Abbey by his son Henry, who had been at Cambridge with Francis Willoughby,<sup>3</sup> and whose sister Elizabeth married Thomas Morris of Chipping Ongar, while his daughter Catherine married Robert Bourne of Bobbingworth.

---

<sup>1</sup> On February 28, 1561/2 George Medley had an assignment from (his half-brother) Lord John Grey of certain tenements within the precinct of the dissolved monastery of the Minories without Aldgate (*Calendar of State Papers, 1547-1580*, p. 195).

<sup>2</sup> Medley: sable, two bars gemelles, arg. on a chief arg. 3 mullets sable. Dannett: sable guttée d'eau, a canton erm., with quarterings.

<sup>3</sup> Report (as above) p. 520.



GATEWAY, TILBURY FORT.

From a photo. by the Rt. Rev. the Bishop of Barking.

## TILBURY FORT.

BY GEORGE BIDDELL.

THERE has been a fort at this place for nearly four hundred years. Early in the year 1539, when the anger of the Roman Catholic powers of Europe had been excited against Henry VIII. by the divorce of Catherine of Arragon and the dissolution of the monasteries, suspicious vessels were hovering round the English coasts and invasion was imminently threatened. It was then resolved by the king to construct defences at many places, including Tilbury and Gravesend. The work was pressed on with haste, and we find from *Letters and Papers, domestic and foreign*, of the reign of Henry VIII. that, by February, 1540, "bulwarks" had been constructed at the two places named. The term "bulwark" was usually applied to these and other forts built at that period.

In the Rev. Wm. Palin's book on *Stifford and its Neighbourhood* a view is given of Tilbury Fort, stated to be "from a picture by Laymaker, engraved by Kip, about 1680." It shows a low round tower in the centre (very similar to the Martello towers, which were built along parts of our southern and eastern coasts when Napoleon was threatening to invade England), and this central tower is flanked on either side by a long, low bulwark. Beneath this view is the inscription "Tilbury Fort (1521)." The date is evidently incorrect, for the fort did not exist as early as 1521, but probably the picture gives a good general idea of the fort as it appeared in the time of Henry VIII.

Hugh Boifeld was the first captain of the fort, and we find, under date 31st December, 1540, in the *Letters and Papers* before referred to, that he had under his command a porter and four gunners. Not a large garrison this for a fort designed for the protection of the great waterway leading to the capital of the kingdom.

It should be borne in mind, however, that in those days there was no standing army, and the science of artillery was in its infancy. In war time a levy was made of all able-bodied men, and the more intelligent of these could probably be taught how to load and fire a cannon in a few lessons. The guns were wrought-iron cylinders,

made of longitudinal bars, clamped together with rings forced on red hot, and they were firmly fixed on beds made of solid beams of timber. That they did damage to the enemy is certain, but they were also dangerous to those who worked them, and it seems probable that courage rather than skill was the chief requisite for a good gunner.

The forts along the coast were maintained at the expense of the Crown without an annual grant by Parliament, and, as may be supposed, under these circumstances they were not maintained in an efficient condition except in times of impending danger. For instance, we find it reported in Queen Mary's reign (1558), when danger of attack by continental powers had disappeared, that the fort at Tilbury was falling into decay. As we know, history is always repeating itself. It was apparently as difficult in the days of the Tudors as it is now to rouse the nation to look after its defences in times of peace.

A letter is still extant, written in 1588, only a few days before the Great Armada hove in sight of our shores, in which the writer describes the bad state of Tilbury Fort. Doubtless every effort was then made and all expedition used to put the fort into good fighting condition. The day which gave Tilbury a place in history had come. It was almost too much to hope that the English fleet, with its small and comparatively few ships, could prevent the Armada from entering the mouth of the Thames, and it was resolved that here a great stand should be made to prevent the Spaniards from reaching London. An army of 3,000 horse and about 15,000 foot was assembled at Tilbury. The troops came in with speed, confident and eager to meet the Spaniards as soon as they should set foot on land. It is, I believe, the popular idea that the army was assembled round the fort. This, however, is not correct. To gather a large force on the low, marshy ground near the river, where there were no good roads for the transport of stores and provisions, and where no supply of wholesome water was available, would have been an unwise course, not likely to be adopted by the experienced soldiers who commanded the troops. No doubt the fort was strongly garrisoned, and probably a contingent was stationed in its immediate vicinity, but the main body of the army was encamped some two or three miles away, on the hill at West Tilbury, near the spot where the windmill stood until recent years. On the 9th August Queen Elizabeth, who was doing her utmost to animate her people to resist the invasion, came to the camp. She rode through the lines, carrying a general's baton in her hand, and addressed her troops in a memorable speech. She told them that, though she

had but the body of a weak and feeble woman, she had the heart of a king, and of a king of England too; that she thought foul scorn that Parma or Spain, or any prince of Europe, should dare to invade her realms; and that she did not doubt that her forces, by their obedience to their commander, their concord in the camp, and their valour in the field, would shortly win a famous victory over these enemies of her God, her kingdom, and her people. The Queen stayed one night in the camp and then went down to the river and departed in her state barge for St. James's Palace. So great a spirit had been roused in the troops that, when the news came that the Spaniards had fled and their Armada had been destroyed, the joy of the soldiers in the victory was dashed with regret that they had not had an opportunity of taking part in the fighting.

The defeat of the Armada had a salutary effect on the foreigner, and for many years there were no alarms on our coasts. Once more the defences were neglected, and we find from *State Papers of Charles I.* that in 1639 Tilbury Fort was in such a dilapidated condition that the tide flowed in and out of it.

In the middle of the seventeenth century the Dutch became stout and daring competitors of Britain in the narrow seas, and at times were so successful that the safety of the kingdom was menaced. Early in June, 1667, a fleet under the command of De Ruyter arrived at the mouth of the Thames. For two or three weeks the Dutchmen had it all their own way. They captured Sheerness, sailed up the Medway to Chatham, and burnt some of the king's ships there. Their fleet, however, did not come up the Thames quite as far as Tilbury Fort, perhaps because their admiral did not wish to risk the loss of some of his vessels in passing between the forts of Tilbury and Gravesend, and because he had not a sufficient force of men to give him any hope of success in a landing. The country was thoroughly alarmed by this attack, and peace was concluded with the Netherlands in the following month.

The success of the Dutch was due to the misconduct of the English government and their failure to take efficient measures for the defence of the country, rather than to want of spirit in the people and their willingness to provide men and money for maintaining the interests of the nation. Great indignation was aroused at the course of events, and, as a sequel, it was resolved to put the defences of the Thames in better condition to resist an invader. In the *Calendar of State Papers* the following entry appears under date of the 25th May, 1671:—

The King to Sir Thomas Chicheley, Master of Ordnance. Having ordered a new fortification at Tilbury Blockhouse, Essex, to prevent enemies' vessels

passing up the Thames, according to a design of Sir Bernard de Gomme, personally inspected by himself, the outworks of the present blockhouse lie in the way. He and the other Commissioners for the fortifications are therefore to pull down the former bank and platforms, and remove the houses, and raise the blockhouse so as to overlook the new work. Sir Fras. Leak, captain of the blockhouse, to assist therein.

Sir Bernard de Gomme was Engineer-General, and in much favour with Charles II. He designed the fort according to the latest principles of military defence. The bastions were said to be the largest in England, and the fort was protected by an outer and inner moat. As an additional defence on the landward side, works were constructed by means of which the defenders were enabled to flood the surrounding marshes. In the contract for the works the stone gateway on the river side, called the "Water Gate," which is a fine specimen of Renaissance architecture, put down at 634*l*.

Between 20 and 30 acres of land belonging to the deanery of St. Paul's was purchased by the Crown in 1672 for the purposes of the enlarged fort. On this land stood an ancient chapel called West Lee chapel, dedicated to St. Mary Magdalene. The present chapel in the fort occupies the site of the old chapel.

The officers' quarters are in the parish of West Tilbury, the rest of the fort is in the parish of Chadwell.

---

[*A. Paper read at the Excursion on July 11, 1912.*]

## ESSEX CHURCHES.

BY FREDERICK CHANCELLOR, F.R.I.B.A.

*(Papers read at the Excursion on Thursday, September 12th, 1912.)*

### FRATING CHURCH.

It is evident that this church has undergone considerable restoration, the greater part of the walls of the body having been pulled down, some years ago, to within a few feet of the ground.

There can be little doubt that, originally, this was a Norman building consisting of a nave and chancel or, as Morant says, of one pace and the chancel; the thickness of the walls, the omission of any plinth, and the square quoins are good evidence. There is still one of the original Norman windows left in the south wall of the nave.

The church now consists of nave, north aisle, chancel, tower, and south porch. The nave is lighted, in addition to the old Norman window, by a two-light window of Decorated character, but whether it is a faithful reproduction of the original one there is no evidence to show; there is also a single-light trefoil-headed window about which the same remark must be made. The south door has an internal semi-circular arch, which seems to indicate that the external jambs and head arch have been altered, leaving the internal arch in its original condition and form.

What is now the north aisle has evidently undergone considerable alteration. Morant says "Thomas Bendish died 23rd February, 1602, and was buried with his first wife in a chapel, by the north side of the church, under the east window, where a handsome monument is erected to him." Upon an examination of the east end of the north aisle it will be found that, for about half its length, the walls are evidently much older than the remainder and the roof is undoubtedly so, and there is still the monument as described by Morant. What therefore seems to have happened at the general restoration of the church some few years ago, was that the wall separating this chapel from the nave together with the west wall of the chapel were pulled down and the building lengthened to the full length of the nave and an arcade, consisting of one column or pier

with two responds and two arches, constructed between the nave and this new aisle. The roof of this new part is modern as well as the roof of the nave. The new aisle is now lighted by one three-light and one two-light windows and one three-light east window and one two-light west window of Decorated character. Those in the eastern half are probably original, but those in the western half are undoubtedly modern.

The chancel walls, or a portion of them, are most probably remains of the original Norman wall—but all the Norman details are gone. It is separated from the nave by a modern chancel arch resting on two columns. It is lighted on the south side by a single-light window which is of somewhat singular construction and suggestive of what is known as a low-side window. The lower part, however, is now filled in with modern boarding. There was a somewhat similar window at Fairstead but the lower part was fitted with a wooden shutter, and possibly this may have been the case originally with this window. There is also a single-light window, and one two-light which is original, as is evidenced by the old stone. It is of Early-English character and, instead of being arched, the head is of triangular form. The eastern window is a triplet one, of Early-English date; the interior stonework is original but the exterior has been renewed. There are three single-light windows on the north side of Early-English character. The roof of the chancel is modern. In the north wall is a recess with a four-centred arch of Perpendicular date, probably intended as a credence. There is a plain piscina on the south side.

The tower was evidently added in the Decorated period, probably in the time of Edward III. It is strengthened by massive angle buttresses and on the western face it is approached, on the ground floor, by a doorway over which is a three-light window which forms a feature from the interior of the church when it is seen through the archway which separates the tower from the nave. This archway and the columns which support it have such a modern appearance that we are fain to believe the whole construction was added at the general restoration a few years ago. The belfry is lighted by a two-light window on each face of the tower and the edifice is finished with an embattled parapet of brick and flint, which kind of work is of a somewhat later date.

The south porch contains some of the original oak timbers. The entrance is flanked with two massive timbers forming an archway and other remains of the original timbers are still there; their somewhat rude finish indicates that this is an early example of a timber porch.

## GREAT BENTLEY CHURCH.

Morant says, "The church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, stands pleasantly on the west side of a beautiful green. It is of one pace with the chancel and the whole tiled. The doors of the church have elegant round arches decorated with roses, *etc.* On the south side there is a porch, ruinous. The tower is about 18 or 19 yards high and built of flint and stone, intermixed, chiefly ragstone, like iron, and many appear a heap of gravel petrified together: some of the stones are laid aslant. In this tower are five bells. The church is partly ceiled; the chancel not at all: at the west end is a gallery."

This for Morant is a somewhat elaborate description of a church. We will try and amplify it by a more detailed examination of the building; but we cannot but regret that Morant, who was so able a writer, should not have left to us more elaborate descriptions of the parish churches and their furniture, which he generally dismisses in two or three lines.

The nave and about two-thirds of the chancel are undoubtedly the remains of the original Norman church, which was most probably built under the auspices, and possibly at the cost, of one of the early De Veres, who have left their mark as church builders in different parts of the county. In the Decorated period, about the reign of Edward III., when Great Bentley was still in the possession of the De Veres, the chancel was lengthened by about 12 feet as can be most distinctly seen upon looking at the north and south walls. The south wall of the nave and the south wall of the original chancel are faced with small blocks of conglomerate in courses, with bands of septaria worked in. The north walls of the nave and the original chancel are also faced with these small blocks of conglomerate and we can quite understand what Morant meant when he wrote "some of the stones are laid aslant." It will be noticed that the facing of the walls of the extension of the chancel is of a different kind of work, especially on the south side.

The church now consists of nave, chancel, tower, and north porch, the south porch, which Morant describes as "ruinous" in his time, has altogether disappeared.

The nave is lighted by a three-light Perpendicular window and two of the original Norman windows on both north and south sides. The Norman windows have jambs and arches built of the same materials as the walls but the Perpendicular windows are of stone. The original roof of the nave, of the Late-Decorated or Early-Perpendicular period, which was plastered over, has been opened up, it is of the same construction as is found in so many of our old

churches, *viz.*, rafters, puncheons, collars and braces resting on wall-plates. Although the span is somewhat wider than usual there are no tye beams, but the walls are about 3 feet thick so there is a considerable resistance to the thrust of the roof. This type of roof, which has been called by a writer upon the subject as "single framed roofs," was a very favourite one with the Essex mediæval architects and we find it adopted in Early-English, Decorated, and even in some Perpendicular churches. This roof, however, is somewhat strengthened by the introduction of four sets of principals which have wall brackets which seems to denote that it was not a very early specimen of this type of roof, we must, therefore, place it in the Decorated period.

The roof of the chancel is probably of the same period as that of the nave but a plastered ceiling has been added so that the construction is now concealed. A huge semi-circular arch on plain massive piers, with an abacus for a capital, is, as far as the arch is concerned, of modern construction, but it is probable that it replaces the original Norman chancel arch which, no doubt, was much narrower, the builder making use of the old Norman abacus moulding for his new piers. We should have been glad if he had left the original arch as the present one almost makes one shudder.

At the north-east corner of the nave are the remains of the original staircase to the rood-loft, and in the south wall is an Early-Decorated piscina.

The chancel is lighted on the south side by two single-light windows but of modern stone, probably originally inserted in place of the old Norman windows. The priest's door is also of about the same period. On the north side it is lighted by one of the original Norman windows and a single-light one similar to those on the south side, and a three-light Perpendicular window. At the east end there is a three-light modern window intended to be of the Decorated period. Internally, on either side of this window, is a very interesting niche of the Decorated period, with corbels. The character of this portion of the chancel and the windows on either side and these two niches, together with the piscina in the south wall, indicate the construction of the lengthening of the chancel as the alterations made in the Decorated period, and it was at this period that the roof we now see was probably constructed.

One of the principal features of the church is the fine Norman door on the south side. There is also an early Norman door on the north side but it is of plainer design.

In this church it will be observed that the three points, always to be noted as indicative of Norman work, are present, namely,



GREAT BENTLEY CHURCH.



GREAT BROMLEY CHURCH.

square quoins to the walls, no plinth to the walls, and the walls 3 feet thick.

Attention is drawn to what is suggestive of early Norman work—the coursed work of the external facing of the walls and the great height of the windows from the ground, in this case quite 8 feet.

The tower is a noble addition, probably erected in the Late-Decorated period when it was fast merging into Perpendicular work. There is a western door with a three-light window over. The belfry is lighted or, we might say, ventilated by a two-light window on either side, the tower being finished with an embattled parapet. The three-light window is of new stone and, therefore, one cannot say whether it is a faithful reconstruction of the original, but as the belfry windows are of Decorated character we are disposed to think that the original window was of Decorated character rather than Perpendicular. The tower is strengthened by bold and massive buttresses, and the whole is faced with blocks of conglomerate but much larger than those used in the walls of the nave or chancel. The tower is connected with the nave by a plain pointed archway.

There is not much to be said about the furniture of the church but the font is an interesting example of the Decorated period. The north porch is now a fragment of the original.

To summarise the history of the church. It was, as we have said, probably built by an early De Vere; but, in the time of Edward III. the then De Vere, earl of Oxford, who, it must be remembered, had a mansion here, was probably dissatisfied with the plainness of the church and he determined to improve it. He, therefore, lengthened the chancel, substituted larger windows for the old Norman ones, re-roofed the nave and aisle, and added a north porch and a noble tower at the west end.

#### GREAT BROMLEY CHURCH.

This is a most interesting church and may be described as Perpendicular with, however, many Decorated features. It consists of a nave with north and south aisles, a chancel with a south aisle (called by Morant the "Patron's Chapel"), a tower and south porch.

The nave is separated from the north aisle by an arcade of two columns, with responds, and three arches; the columns are octagonal on plan. This aisle is lighted by two three-light windows on the north side and a single three-light window at the east and west ends. These windows are all of the same design and have

transoms separating the lights into two tiers with traceried heads. The somewhat unusual height of these windows and the dividing transom mark them as of the distinctly Perpendicular period. There is also a doorway in the north wall. The roof of this aisle consists of moulded principal cross-beams with a moulded longitudinal beam intersecting them; the wall-plate is also moulded, the spaces or bays between being filled in with plain joists to receive the lead flat.

The arcade on the south side of the nave appears to be of an earlier date than that on the north side. It consists of two octangular columns with carved capitals, one with foliage, the other with grotesque figures. There is one respond the capital of which is also carved with foliage, and there are three pointed arches. This arcade separates the nave from the south aisle which is lighted on the south side by a three-light window and at the west end by a three-light window of a somewhat Decorated character. There is a south doorway which has its original door; the stone head of this doorway outside is carved in two hollow mouldings, the first with the vine and grapes, the second with ivy and the label is also carved with foliage which bears a resemblance to the wild convolvulus, so that this doorway has a distinctly Decorated character and of the period when naturalistic foliage was in vogue. The stops to the label moulding are carved with the heads of a king and queen, another not unfrequent feature of Decorated work. Over this doorway are figures of Adam and Eve, but it is doubtful if they are in their original position; if they are there has been a destruction of stone work which would have enclosed these figures. The roof of this aisle is more elaborate and altogether a more enriched work than the roof of the north aisle. It consists of seven cross-beams with wall brackets resting on stone corbels, with a centre purlin or beam and wall-plate, intermediately filled in with joists. The whole of the timbers are moulded and there are carved bosses at the intersection of the beams.

The nave has a fine clerestory consisting of seven two-light windows with traceried heads on either side. This clerestory is spanned by a splendid double or, one might almost say, treble hammer-beam roof of the most costly description. It consists of eight principals with two hammer-beams on either side and a third beam or collar at the top. Each hammer-beam and the collar is strengthened by brackets, the lower ones being supported by wall-pieces resting on corbels. The common rafters fill in the spaces between the principals and rest upon two purlins on either side and a bold ridge piece and wall-plates. All these timbers,

except the common rafters, are deeply moulded and richly carved as is also the cornice between the principals over the wall-plates. The wall-pieces are wrought into niches, filled with figures. The ends of the hammer-beams were formerly enriched with figures, probably of angels, but a few years ago they were all removed. It is one of the finest, if not the finest, in Essex, rivalling the far-famed Woolpit and Bacton roofs in Suffolk and Knapton in Norfolk.

The nave is separated from the chancel by an archway resting on two columns. The stonework of this construction has such a modern appearance that it is doubtful if it formed part of the original building.

The chancel is lighted on the north side by two two-light windows and at the east end by a three-light window. All these have transoms and are of Perpendicular character. The roof timbers are boarded over and divided into panels by ribs with small bosses at the intersections. Apparently modern are two sedilias and a piscina. The chancel is separated from the south aisle by a single archway. This aisle, which Morant calls the "Patron's Chapel," is a continuation of the south aisle of nave both as regards walls and roof. It is lighted by a three-light Perpendicular window in the south wall and one in the east wall. There is an enriched piscina in this aisle and there are a few fragments of ancient glass in the south window. At the east end there is an interesting brass of a priest and an Elizabethan chest and a plain one. The font is modern.

A noble archway, resting upon two half-columns, separates the tower from the nave, affording a good view of the five-light two-storied Perpendicular window with traceried head.

The south porch is a well designed example of the porches of the best period of Perpendicular work of which there are several in the counties of Essex, Norfolk and Suffolk. The chief feature of them is the beautiful and varied work formed by flat stone panels or devices filled in with cut flints; in this example the buttresses are also thus decorated. The entrance is through an archway over which is a fine niche, and on either side is a three-light window. The roof is poor.

The walls generally of the church are faced with conglomerate but they have been roughly plastered over so that a good deal of the conglomerate is concealed. The walls of the south aisle have a panelled plinth, common in churches of the Perpendicular period. This plinth is returned round the east end of the south aisle, but it is not continued along the east wall of the chancel, which indicates that the aisle is of later date than the chancel. The clerestory

walls are faced with black flints and are finished with embattled parapets; this portion of the building would seem to be of the same date as the porch.

The tower is a fine composition and adds greatly to the dignity of the whole building. It is externally divided into four stories by set-offs or strings and is strengthened by massive buttresses. These buttresses are carried up for some height as octangular piers from which grow out buttresses of the usual form. The west front is really a very fine design. On the ground floor is a good doorway and over it is the five-light window which is such an important feature from the nave. The belfry is lighted by four three-light windows, one on each face. The whole tower is crowned with an embattled parapet with pinnacles at either corner.

#### LITTLE BROMLEY CHURCH

now consists of nave, chancel, tower and south porch. This corresponds with Morant's description, but he omits any mention of the porch which is not unusual for him.

The evidence seems to prove that the walls of the nave and chancel are Norman although, as is generally the case, alterations have been made in the details.

The nave is now lighted on both north and south sides by one of the original Norman windows and by a three-light window of Decorated character. The south doorway is of Early-English character and the original ironwork appears to have been restored on the door. The north door is blocked up.

The walls of the nave and chancel are continuous.

The chancel is lighted on the south side by two single-light windows, one of them, nearest to the nave, has the cill very much lower than the other; there is also on this side the usual priest's doorway. On the north side there is one single-light window. At the east end is a three-light window, the tracery in the head is of very simple character and quite devoid of cusping; it is of a design not very uncommon in Early-Decorated work, but whether this is an original window it is difficult to say as the jambs outside have been plastered over. There is a piscina in the south wall.

The roofs of the nave and chancel are, like the walls, continuous, there being no distinction or construction of any kind to mark the separation of nave from chancel. From what is left the original roof was of what is known as a tie-beam roof with king-posts and brackets or braces to rafters transversely and longitudinally to a centre rib. This is a very common form of construction in many

of our Essex churches and is one of the early forms of church roofs. It has been lined out with boarding divided by narrow ribs into panels.

The tower at the west end is connected with the nave by a plain archway. Apparently it is not in its ancient condition, for while the lower part is constructed of the usual lumps of conglomerate roughly plastered over, the upper part is built of red brick which seems to indicate that it was rebuilt at a later period in consequence of some damage done to it, or from defects in the original construction. On the ground floor is a square-headed doorway in the west front and over this is a three-light Perpendicular window. The belfry is lighted by two-light windows on either face. The upper part of the tower is finished with an embattled parapet. The tower is strengthened by angle buttresses. A good deal of the tower is concealed by ivy which is certainly doing no good to the walls.

The walls of both nave and chancel are faced with blocks of conglomerate extensively covered with rough plaster.

Two modern single buttresses have been added to the eastern quoins of the chancel.

The south porch still retains many of its ancient timbers both at the sides and the roof.

The font is an interesting one, it is octagonal and on each face of the bowl is a device in a panel, in the east and north panels is a five-leaved rose, in the south panel a four-leaved rose, and in the west is a double rose which seems to fix the date as the time of Henry VII., and in the other four panels are winged animals.

The history of this church seems to be that it was originally built in the Early-Norman period, possibly by William the Deacon. Other alterations were made in the Decorated period and then in Perpendicular period the tower was added and the old Norman font changed for the present one.

---

## THE MONUMENTAL BRASSES OF COLCHESTER.

BY MILLER CHRISTY, W. W. PORTEOUS, AND E. BERTRAM SMITH.

THE following remarks bring to a close the long series of articles, over thirty in number and extending back to the year 1893, which we have contributed to these and other pages, all treating of the more interesting of the monumental brasses—some five hundred and twenty in number—remaining in the county of Essex. Of this total number, we have now figured over four hundred.

Throughout the entire series, we have not figured a single brass from Colchester, it having been our intention to treat all of these together in one article; and this intention we now carry out.

The total number of brasses remaining in Colchester is surprisingly small, considering the ancient wealth and importance of the borough, with its eight intra-mural and eight extra-mural parishes. There exist, so far as we know, only two small fragments of the fifteenth century, formerly in St. Martin's church, but now in the Borough Museum; two fair examples of the mid-sixteenth century, in St. James's church; and five more, of the same date and of ordinary character, in St. Peter's church—a total of no more than nine brasses altogether, of which only seven remain *in situ* in two churches. There are also, in St. Giles' church, two coffin-plates, formerly on coffins of members of the Lucas family, which we notice briefly hereafter.

These examples, though few in number, are, however, by no means devoid of interest; for one of those in St. James's church is palimpsest, each of its two plates having on the back a portion of a fine design of earlier date—a fact which was unknown, except to the rector, until Dr. Smith went to take a rubbing for the purposes of this article; while two of those in St. Peter's church portray Aldermen of the Borough in their scarlet municipal gowns, the colour being represented by red enamel—a feature which is unique, so far as we know.

This remarkable paucity is due probably to the disastrous siege of the town in 1648, when most of its churches were more or less destroyed and most of the brasses they contained were, doubtless, stolen. At all events, it appears that no brasses, other than those described hereafter, existed in the town a century-and-a-half ago;

for Morant, writing in 1768, mentions<sup>1</sup> all those now *in situ* and alludes to no others. The destruction of brasses must have been on a wholesale scale. One wonders, therefore, how the few examples remaining in two of the churches contrived to escape.

As usual, we have to thank the Rev. H. L. Elliot, of Gosfield, and Mr. Mill Stephenson, F.S.A., for valued assistance and advice. It would be difficult for us to acknowledge too fully the invaluable help which these two gentlemen have given us since we began this series of articles. We are indebted also to the Rev. C. Cuthbert Naters, of Colchester, for kind help in connection with the brasses in his church.

ST. GILES.—The two inscriptions engraved on plates of brass which exist in this church are not, in the strict sense, “monumental brasses.” They are, in short, coffin-plates, as is clear from the inscriptions they bear. Nevertheless, they are, in their nature, akin to monumental brasses; and, on that account, we think it worth while to notice and figure them here, especially as the brasses remaining in Colchester are so few.

Both the plates in question were, in 1768, according to Morant,<sup>2</sup> still “In the Vault; upon the Lord & Lady Lucas’s Coffins.” Many years ago, however, they were taken from the coffins and displayed in the church. They are now mounted on a handsome carved oaken tablet affixed to the wall of the north chancel aisle. The tablet bears also this inscription:—

The above Brasses were attached to Coffins which were removed from the Lucas Vault in 1907 and re-interred in the S.E. Part of the Churchyard.

The Frame containing them was carved by Louise Lucas Stratton.

I.—*Inscription (only) to Anne Lady Lucas. Date 1660.*

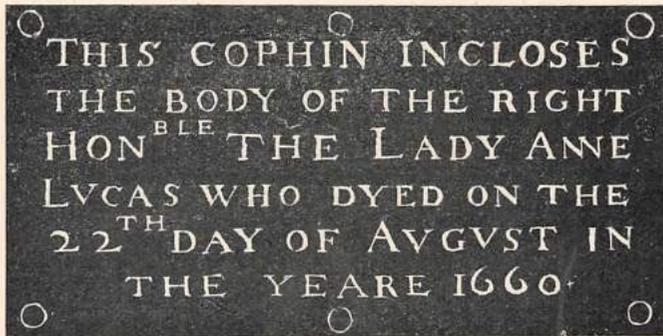
This plate (7 by 15 inches) bears, in roman capitals, the inscription:—

This cophin incloses / the body of the Right / Honble. the Lady Anne / Lucas,<sup>3</sup>  
who dyed on the / 22th. day of August in / the yeare 1660.

The lady in question (a daughter of Sir Christopher Nevill, K.B., by his wife, Mary, daughter and co-heiress of Thomas Darcy, of Tolleshunt Darcy) was married, before 1633, to Sir John Lucas, afterwards first Baron Lucas of Shenfield, whom she pre-deceased in 1660.

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. of Colchester*, App., pp. 18-23 (1768).

<sup>2</sup> *Hist. of Colchester*, App p. 23 (1768). If there were ever in the church monuments to the persons these plates commemorate, they seem to have disappeared before Morant’s time, for he says nothing of any such.

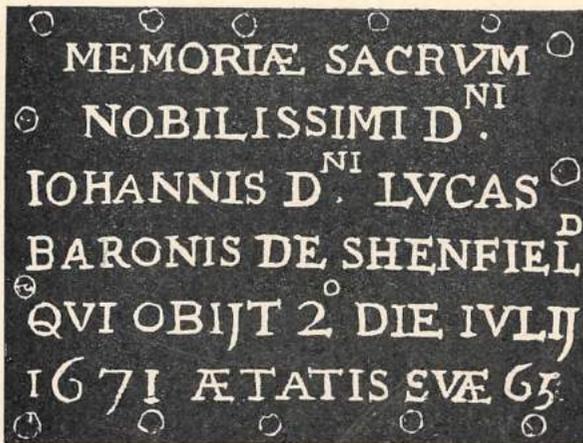


BRASS COFFIN-PLATE OF ANNE LADY LUCAS, 1660, IN ST. GILES', COLCHESTER.

II.—*Inscription (only) to Sir John Lucas, Baron Lucas of Shenfield. Date 1671.*

This plate (5 by 6½ inches) bears, in somewhat rude roman capitals, the inscription:—

Memoriæ sacrum / nobilissimi Dni / Johannis Dni Lucas, / Baronis de Shenfield, / qui obiit 2<sup>o</sup> die Julij / 1671. Ætatis suæ 65.



BRASS COFFIN-PLATE OF JOHN LORD LUCAS OF SHENFIELD, 1671, IN ST. GILES', COLCHESTER.

Sir John Lucas, Kt., born in 1606 (son and heir of Sir Thomas Lucas, of Colchester, whom he succeeded in 1625), was a member of the family once so well known in connection with Colchester. He espoused the Royalist cause and

suffered heavily in estate therefor, his fine house on the site of St. John's Abbey being plundered by the mob. As a reward for his services to the king, he was, on 3rd January 1644-5, created Baron Lucas of Shenfield, in Essex, with remainder to his brothers, he having no son

then living. He died, as stated, in 1671. His peerage became extinct in 1705, but the Barony of Lucas of Crudwell (which he had procured, in 1663, for his only surviving child, a daughter) still exists. The inscription to his wife Anne (died 1660) has been noticed above.

This Sir John Lucas was an elder brother of the Sir Charles Lucas, Kt., who was shot, together with Sir George Lisle, by order of Fairfax, on 28th August 1648, after the surrender of Colchester, and also lies buried in St. Giles' church.

ST. JAMES'S.—I.—*Effigy of John Maynard, Alderman, with Foot-Legend.* [*Perhaps other parts lost.*] *Date 1569.*<sup>1</sup>

This brass, now mural on the south wall of the south chancel aisle, was originally on the floor, but its slab has disappeared. It is of ordinary character.

The effigy (21½ inches high) represents the Alderman full-faced,



Here under this stone lieth the bodie of  
John Maynard Clothwar: late Alderman of  
Colchester who decced from this world the  
vi day of Maye Anno dñi. M. LXX. IX.

JOHN MAYNARD, ALDERMAN, 1569, IN  
ST. JAMES'S CHURCH, COLCHESTER.

with beard and moustache. He wears over his doublet the usual long, fur-lined, civilian gown, with long false-sleeves. The only respect in which his costume is at all exceptional lies in the broad band or tippet, evidently once enamelled, the ends of which, after passing over his neck, hang down in front to below the level of his waist. This is undoubtedly one of the insignia of his office as an Alderman of the Borough. We have in Essex no other instance of its being shown on a brass, except on those of John Sayer and Robert Leach, both Aldermen of Colchester and both figured hereafter; but it is shown on several brasses commemorating

<sup>1</sup> Haines queries (*Manual*, p. 55) whether this brass were not laid down in 1584, at the same time as the brass to the man's wife, figured hereafter; but the differences in spelling and in the method of giving the dates observable in the two inscriptions are against this view. The man's costume is, moreover, of the earlier date (compare that of Thos. Noke, Esquire, 1567, at Shottesbrooke, Berks.), rather than of the later.

Aldermen of Norwich which still exist in that city.<sup>1</sup> John Maynard stands on flower-strewn ground, his feet being represented disproportionately small.

The inscription ( $4\frac{3}{4}$  by 18 inches) reads:—

Here under this stone lyethe the Bodye of / John Maynarde, Clothyar, late Alderman of / Collchestar, who Decessed from [*sic*] this Worlde the / vi day of Meye Anno dn̄i M CCCCC LXIX.

Of this John Maynard, we know little, except that he was an Alderman of Colchester, and that his wife (who is buried in the same church) was named Alice. In his will,<sup>2</sup> he left instructions that his body should be buried where his executors should think most fitting. To his wife (whom he appointed sole executor, with two Colchester aldermen as overseers), he left all his lands for life. He provided also for his two daughters, Johanna and Elizabeth (apparently the only children he had), beside leaving legacies to the poor of Colchester, servants, and others. Clearly, he was a man of substantial wealth. Among his other occupations was, apparently, that of a grower of woad for dyeing purposes; for he directs his wife "to kepe and maineteyne my woade howse, with the leades, "cesternes, and appurtenances, in good reparaçon duringe her said "naturall lyfe."

II.—*Effigy (mutilated) of Ales Maynard (widow of the foregoing), with Foot-legend. [Other parts perhaps lost.] Date 1584. Palimpsest:—On the back of the Effigy, a portion of a large draped figure, of about (?)1420. On the back of the Inscription, a portion of a large Flemish plate, of about (?)1490.*

This brass, now on the south wall of the south chancel aisle, was formerly in the south aisle. It also is of very ordinary type. Its slab has disappeared.

The mutilated effigy (the remaining portion  $14\frac{1}{2}$  inches high) lacks the head and shoulders, which are broken off at an old soldered joint. The lady (who has a quarter-turn to the right) wears, over a plain undergown, an equally-plain over-gown, tied by a sash at the waist, below which it is slightly open down the front.

The inscription (5 by 16 inches), also mutilated, reads:—

Here under lyeth Buryed the B[ody of] Ales Maynard, the Wife of John Maynard, of Colchester, Alderman, who Departed this World the viii<sup>th</sup> day of June in the yere of o<sup>r</sup> Lord God 1584.

All that is known as to the lady's identity has been given above.

<sup>1</sup> The Colchester Assembly Books speak of the Aldermen wearing "their scarlet gowns, with "caps and black velvet tippets" (see Morant, *Colchester*, p. 51).

<sup>2</sup> Made 1st November 1565, and proved 22nd June 1569 (P.C.C. 15 Sheffield).

Of the design on the back of the effigy, all we feel justified in saying at present is that it appears to represent folds of drapery which formed part of some large draped figure, probably a lady or a priest, of uncertain date. The breadth and boldness of the engraved lines suggest a fairly early date—say, 1400 or 1420; but, on the other hand, the extreme shallowness of these lines and the presence of faint “hatching” suggest a much later date—say, 1470 or 1500. Possibly this shallowness may be due to the engraving of the plate having never been finished, but this is mere surmise. Some indistinct markings down one side of the plate may show where the engraver tested the keenness of his tool or may have once formed part of a running design.

The design on the back of the inscription is of much greater interest. It clearly once formed a portion (the upper dexter corner) of the border of a



Here under weh Buried the  
 Ales maynard the wife of John may-  
 nard of Colchester Alderman who  
 departed this world the viii<sup>th</sup> day of  
 June in the yere of o' vord God. 1584.



ALES MAYNARD, 1584, WITH EARLIER (PALIMPSEST)  
 DESIGN ON BACK, AT ST. JAMES'S CHURCH,  
 COLCHESTER

large rectangular Flemish plate of the end of the fifteenth century or the beginning of the sixteenth. In the extreme corner is a shield displaying three bugle-horns, stringed and garnished, within a border engrailed, with a mullet for difference—possibly for some member or cadet of the Flemish family of de Busere, which bore, Or, three bugle-horns sable, stringed vert and gules, within a bordure engrailed gules. From the shield runs a waved scroll, of the familiar type, but in this case uninscribed, suggesting that the engraving of the plate may never have been finished, though the design on the portion we have is very well engraved. Above the scroll, and supporting the shield, is a much-moustached lion, of pronounced heraldic aspect. Below the scroll is a portion of a second beast, the fore part (the head and neck) of which is lost, but enough remains to show that it represented a hairy wild man “on all fours,” his hind feet with their toes being well portrayed. Much long shaggy hair appears on his hind quarters, waist, and shoulders.

Mr. Mill Stephenson, whose knowledge of palimpsest brasses is unrivalled, informs us that no other recognisable portion of either of these same Flemish plates is known ever to have come to light.

· ST. MARTIN’S—The two fragments described below were dug up, some years ago, near this church, in which, doubtless, they were once fixed. Probably they were taken from it at the time of the siege, when the church suffered much injury.

I.—[*Fragment (the feet only) of a Civilian. Now preserved in the Colchester Museum. All else lost.*] Date about 1475.

This fragment ( $8\frac{1}{4}$  inches long) is labelled as having been dug up, on 28th May 1896. The peculiar representation of the feet enables



FRAGMENT OF A CIVILIAN, ABOUT 1475, FORMERLY IN  
ST. MARTIN'S CHURCH, COLCHESTER.

one to assign it easily to about the date given. The figure of which the fragment formed part must have been about 26 inches in height.



FRAGMENT OF A CIVILIAN, ABOUT 1475,  
FORMERLY IN ST. MARTIN'S CHURCH,  
COLCHESTER.

II.—[*Fragment (the head only) of a Civilian. Now preserved in the Colchester Museum. All else lost.*] Date about 1475.

This fragment ( $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches long) was dug up with the foregoing. The lower part of the face is much battered. The effigy of which it formed part must have been quite small—probably not more than about 13 inches in height.

ST. PETER'S.—Of the five brasses remaining in this church, four bear so close a resemblance to one another that there can be no reasonable doubt all were produced in a single workshop—not improbably one existing in the borough. These are engraved on fairly-large rectangular plates, evidently intended to be displayed murally, and all represent kneeling figures, with a curious back-ground depicting the aisle of a church.

I.—*Effigies of John Sayre (d. 1510), Alderman, his wife Elizabeth (d. 1530), four Sons, and one Daughter, all kneeling, with Foot-legend; all on one plate. Date 1530.*

The large rectangular plate ( $18\frac{1}{2}$  by  $23\frac{1}{2}$  inches) on which this composition is engraved is on the south wall of the south aisle. The effigies are represented kneeling in a row, on a chequer-tiled pavement. That of the man, who is foremost, kneels on a cushion before a fald-stool, on which is an open book. Behind him is his wife; behind her are her four sons; and on a level with (not behind) the last of these is the daughter. In the back-ground, we see represented the aisle of a church, consisting of four round piers, with three pairs of round-headed diamond-paned windows between them, a roof-corbels appearing between the heads of each pair. Below is the legend, in five lines.

John Sayre is represented with close-cropped hair and clean-shaven face. He wears his long, fur-trimmed, scarlet, aldermanic gown, the colour of which is represented by red enamel, slightly chipped in places, but otherwise still almost perfect—thanks to the fact that the brass is on the wall; for, had it been on the floor, the enamel would have been worn away long since. We are glad to be

able to reproduce it in colour. The gown is slit up some way at the sides and confined at the waist by a buckled belt, the loose end of which, ornamented by alternating diamonds and double dots, hangs down in front. Round his neck is shown his broad alderman's tippet, as in the case of John Maynard. The effigy of his wife represents her wearing the veil head-dress and a long tight-sleeved gown, open and turned back at the neck. The four sons are all shown attired alike, wearing long gowns, girdled at the waist and furred at the neck and wrists; while their hair is worn short, like that of their father. The daughter wears a long gown and over it, apparently, a much shorter one, girdled at the waist and cut low and square at the neck; also the butterfly head-dress, of which this is a remarkably-late instance—probably the very latest known.

The inscription reads:—

In this yle, and neare vnto this place, are buryed the Bodyes of John / Sayre, sometyme Allderman of this Towne of Colchester, and of Eliza-/beth his wyfe; which said John Dyed the xiiij<sup>th</sup> daye of february in the yere / of our Lorde God M CCCC IX., and which said Elizabeth Dyed the xxvii<sup>th</sup> / daye of Aprill in the yere of our Lorde God M CCCC XXX.

This John Sayre (or Sayer) came of a family which was long prominent in Colchester and the district surrounding it, as shown by the large number of wills of members of the family proved in the Registry of the Archdeaconry of Colchester in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. I have failed, however, to trace the wills of any of the particular members of the family noticed herein. Morant remarks<sup>1</sup>:—"The families of Sayer and Browne made "anciently a considerable figure in this parish." Mr. Chancellor says<sup>2</sup>:—"The Sayers were an old Essex family. We first find them "at Birch in the time of Edward II.; then at Copford in 1348; in "Aldham in 1411. Afterwards, they settled at Colchester and "were, for upwards of a century, closely connected with the town." The John Sayer in question" seems to have been the father of the John Sayer (died 1563)<sup>3</sup> noticed hereafter.

II.—*Effigies of Agnes Woodthorpe, her two Husbands (Aleyn Dister and Robert Leach), four Sons, and five Daughters, with Foot-legend; all on one plate. Date 1553.*

This brass is affixed to the north wall of the north aisle. It bears, in most respects, a close resemblance to that described above.

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. of Colchester*, ed. 2, p. 111 (1768).

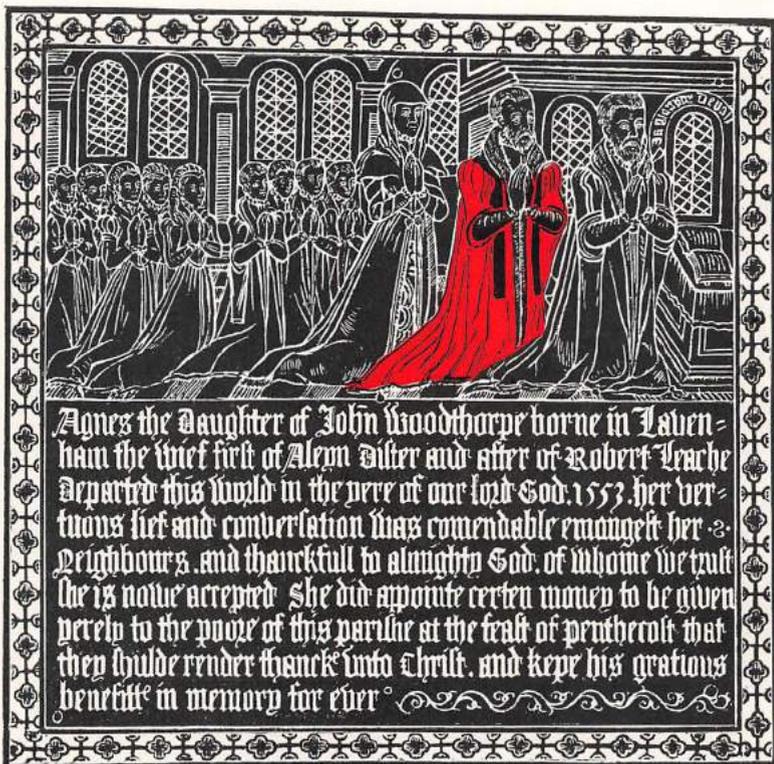
<sup>2</sup> *Anc. Sepulchr. Monum. of Essex*, p. 366 (1890).

<sup>3</sup> He is not mentioned in the *Visitations of Essex*, pp. 286 and 484 (Harl. Soc., 1878), perhaps because the family was not armigerous at the time of the earlier visitations printed therein.

<sup>4</sup> See Morant, *Hist. of Colchester*, p. 111 (1768).



JOHN SAYER, ALDERMAN, AND FAMILY, 1530, IN ST. PETER'S CHURCH, COLCHESTER.



AGNES WIFE OF ROBERT LEACH, ALDERMAN (FORMERLY WIFE OF ALEYN DISTR),  
1553, IN ST. PETER'S CHURCH, COLCHESTER.

It is engraved on a rectangular plate ( $23\frac{1}{4}$  inches by 24 inches); but this has a narrow ornamental border, which the other lacks. All the twelve effigies are shown kneeling; but in this they have a half-turn to the left, while in the other the half-turn is to the right. In the background, we see the same view of a church aisle, with round piers and round-headed windows; but, in this case, there are more of the latter. The lower portion of the plate (in this case, more than half) is occupied by the inscription, in nine lines.

Of the effigies, the foremost (presumedly Aleyn Dister, the lady's first husband) kneels before a fald-stool on which is an open book. From his mouth proceeds a scroll inscribed *De Gloriana Deus (?)*. Behind him is a similar figure (evidently that of Robert Leach, the lady's second husband). Both are attired very similarly—in long, loose, fur-trimmed gowns, having sleeves reaching only to the elbows, and broadly turned back round the neck, where the fur-lining shows, as also it does down each side of the opening in the front. The foremost has, however, long false-sleeves, which the hindermost lacks. Robert Leach, as an Alderman of the Borough, wears a scarlet gown, represented, as in the case of John Sayer, by red enamel, practically all of which remains intact. We are glad to be able to reproduce it also in colour. Next behind these effigies comes that of Agnes Woodthorpe (as she was born, though she clearly died Agnes Leach), wearing the veil head-dress and a short-sleeved over-gown, which is open slightly from the waist downwards, showing the embroidery on the front of an under-gown, the long sleeves of which are spirally striped. Behind her are her four sons (all attired much as is their father, except that their gowns lack the fur trimming); while behind them are five daughters, all attired much as is their mother, though more simply, except that they wear the Paris, instead of the veil, head-dress.

The inscription reads:—

Agnes, the Daughter of John Woodthorpe, borne in Laven-/ham, the wief first of Aleyn Dister and after of Robert Leache, Departed this World in the yeare of our Lord God 1553. Her ver-/tuuous lief and conversation was comendable emongest her / Neighbours and thanckfull to almighty God, of Whome we trust / she is nowe accepted. She did appoint certen money to be given / yerely to the poore of this parish at the feast of Penthecost, that / they shulde render thanks vnto Christ and kepe his gracious benefitts in memory for ever.<sup>1</sup>

III.—*Effigy of John Sayer, with Achievement and metrical Inscription; all on one plate; also a small Fillet, giving date of death, below. Date 1563.*

This brass (which is mural on the east wall of the nave, on the south side) bears, again, a close resemblance, in general respects, to

<sup>1</sup> See Morant, *Hist. of Colchester*, p. 165 (1768).

the two preceding. On the main plate (20½ inches square) are engraved a chequer-paved fore-ground, upon which the effigy is shown kneeling on a cushion before a fald-stool, on which is an open book. Above the table appears a fine achievement of arms—a new feature. In the back-ground is the same view of a church aisle, though it consists in this case of only three round columns and four diamond-paned round-headed windows, one of the latter being, however, concealed by the achievement of arms. At the bottom is the inscription, in six lines.



JOHN SAYER, 1563, IN ST. PETER'S, COLCHESTER.

The effigy of John Sayer represents him clean shaven, with close-cropped hair. He wears doublet and puffed hose, both slashed, with frills at neck and wrists, and over all a long gown, open down the front, having short sleeves with striped false-sleeves.

The achievement displays the arms and crest of Sayer.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> [Gules] a chevron (with crescent for difference) between three sea-mews [argent] [or sea-pies? or pewits? proper]; a chief ermine. *Crest*:—A dexter arm in mail, embowed [proper], escarioned [argent and gules] grasping a dragon's head erased [vert].

The inscription reads:—

John Sayers bodye lyeth enclosed heere in Grave,  
Whose ghost the Heavens do possesse, whose fame on earth we have.  
His lyfe and eke his death with good report he past,  
And nowe he (doubtles) doth enjoye the lyfe that aye shall last.  
When fyftene hundreth yeares and sixtie three were spent  
From Christ his byrth accompted just, from payne to joyes he went.

The small fillet (1 by 8 inches) immediately below the main plate bears the additional legend "He dyed in An<sup>o</sup> dni 1563"—added, perhaps, at a later date because it was thought that the very-involved verse did not set forth the date with sufficient clearness.

This John Sayer, though his family was clearly armigerous at the time of his death, does not seem to be noticed in the *Visitations of Essex*<sup>1</sup>; but, according to Mr. Chancellor,<sup>2</sup> he was a son of the John Sayer noticed above. At all events, he was the father of George Sayer, Alderman and seven times Bailiff of Colchester, who died 19 May 1577, possessing large estates in the vicinity of Colchester,<sup>3</sup> and to whom, with his two wives and seven children, there is in the chancel of this church a fine mural monument.

IV.—*Effigies of William Browne, Gentleman, his wife Margaret, six Sons, and two Daughters, with Foot-legend and Achievement of Arms. Date 1572-3.*

This brass (which is mural on the north wall of the north aisle) is of what one may call the ordinary type: that is to say, the four several parts are engraved on separate plates—not on one single large plate, like those described above. All the effigies are shown kneeling—the man and his wife at fald-stools and facing one another, with the sons behind him and the daughters behind her.

William Browne and his six sons (on a plate 9 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches wide) are all shown attired alike—in a doublet, tied by a bow at the waist, with small frills at neck and wrists, and a long short-sleeved gown with false-sleeves over all. The man wears beard and moustache.

The wife and her two daughters (on a plate 9 inches wide) are also all attired alike, or nearly so. The lady wears French hood, undergown with sleeves spirally striped, and plain sleeveless overgown tied with a bow at the waist. The daughters lack the spiral stripes on the sleeves, but are otherwise dressed like their mother.

<sup>1</sup> Unless he was the John Sayer (op. cit., p. 287) who married Jane, daughter and co-heir of John Westden, of Lincoln, gentleman.

<sup>2</sup> *Anc. Sepul. Monum.*, p. 366 (1890).

<sup>3</sup> See Morant, *Hist of Colchester*, p. 111 (1768).



WILLIAM BROWNE AND WIFE, 1573, IN ST. PETER'S, COLCHESTER.

The achievement ( $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches high) displays the arms of Browne.<sup>1</sup>  
The inscription ( $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches by  $21\frac{1}{2}$  inches) reads:—

Quos thalamus, quos vincit amor, connixit eadem  
En tumulo gnatus cum genitrice patrem.  
Felices animo, fortuna corpore quantum  
Terrena id fieri condicione potest  
Unum aberat coelum, quo mentes ante volarunt:  
Supremum expectant ossa animanda diem.

Hereunder lyeth Buryed the bodyes of William Brown, gente', and Margaret his / Wyfe; which William decessed on the xxth daye of January A<sup>o</sup> domini 1572, and the / said Margaret on the xxiiiith day of September next followinge.

<sup>1</sup> Quarterly, 1st and 4th [Gules,] a griffin passant [or]; a chief per fess indented ermine [and or]; 2nd and 3rd [Azure,] a bend between three falcons' heads erased [argent], for Chertsey. Crest, on a torse, or and gules, a falcon proper, beaked, legged, and belled of the first, preying on a wing argent, vulned of the second. [The tinctures are from Her, Off., London, H. 10, fo 24, being the original Cooke's Visitation of 1570.]

This William Browne, esquire, was a son of John Browne, of Colchester, gentleman, by his wife Florence, daughter and heir of John Chertsey. He married Margaret daughter of Robert Leach,<sup>1</sup> by whom he had various children.<sup>2</sup> By his will, made a few days before his death,<sup>3</sup> he bequeathed lands in Wormingford and elsewhere to trustees, to provide for his sons, William, Richard, and Edward, and his daughters, Susanne and Margaret. To his wife, Margaret, he left one half of his household goods, the other half to go to his son Robert, whom he appointed sole executor. He left also bequests to a servant and to the poor of St. Peter's parish.

V.—*Effigies of Richard Sayer, Gentleman, his two Wives (Alice and Ellen), one Son, and one Daughter, with Achievement and Foot-legend; all on one plate. Date 1610.*

This plate (23 by 16½ inches) is mural at the east end of the north aisle. All the effigies are depicted kneeling on chequer-paved ground, the man and his first wife facing one another on each side of a fald-stool. Above is an achievement of arms. We regret that, inasmuch as it appears impossible to obtain either a rubbing or a photograph sufficiently good for reproduction, we are unable to give an illustration of this brass.

Richard Sayer wears doublet, knee-breeches, a large neck-ruff and over all a long fur-trimmed gown with false-sleeves. Behind him is a son by his first wife, who is similarly attired.

The first wife, Alice, wears a long-bodied stomacher, with plain skirt, a large neck-ruff, and a wide-brimmed hat with high-wreathed crown over a French hood—a fashion affected at the time by members of the Puritan party and by persons living in the country.<sup>4</sup>

The second wife, Ellen,<sup>5</sup> kneels some distance to the rear, with her daughter, Jane, immediately behind her, both being dressed as described above, except that the daughter lacks the hat.

The achievement displays the arms and crest of Sayer.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See *ante*, p. 47.

<sup>2</sup> See *Visitations of Essex*, p. 162, and *Morant, Colchester*, p. 111 (1768).

<sup>3</sup> Made 18 Jan. and proved 19 Feb. 1572-3 (P.C.C., 6 Peter).

<sup>4</sup> See Haines, *Manual*, p. cxxlvii (1861).

<sup>5</sup> Haines, by some oversight, describes her (*Manual*, p. 55) as a daughter.

<sup>6</sup> Quarterly, 1st and 4th Sayer, as on p. 48, but without the chief; 2nd and 3rd [Azure], a bend between three wolves' [or bears' ?] heads erased [or], for Westden. Crest, as above.

The inscription (in large and small roman capitals) reads:—

Here lyeth the body of Richard Sayer, Gent: / who was buried the 7th day of  
Septem. 1610. / He had to his first wife Ailse Spooner, by / whom he had issue  
one sonn, and to his second / wife Ellen Lawrence, Widdowe, by whom / he had  
issue one daughter named Jane. /

Byrth, life, age, death, four blessings from above,  
He hath possest—true tryal of God's love—  
Byrth gentle, life sober, age full fourscore yeer,  
Death lamb-like milde, with Conscience good and clear.  
Heaven hath his soule, the world good nãe, though sorry;  
Yet joy his life is changed for endless glory.

According to Morant,<sup>1</sup> this Richard Sayer was a son of the George Sayer (died 1577), whose monument in this church is noticed above; but, according to another authority,<sup>2</sup> he was the eldest son of one or other of the two John Sayers noticed above.

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. of Colchester*, p. 111 (1768).

<sup>2</sup> *Visitations of Essex*, p. 287 (Harl. Soc., 1878). The date of his death is here given erroneously 1601 and his second wife is said to have been Ellen Sallows, of Brightlingsea. A portion of the foregoing epitaph is given.

# THE CHURCH OF ST. CLEMENT, WEST THURROCK :

## A Sketch of its Architectural History and an Account of Recent Excavations on its Site.

BY ALFRED W. CLAPHAM.

Being the Report of an Investigation undertaken by the Morant Club,  
with a Prefatory Note.

NOTE.—The committee of the Morant Club was indebted to Mr. A. W. Clapham for the suggestion that it should undertake excavation with a view to ascertaining the nature and extent of a fragment of foundation-wall, forming a small segment of a circle, which, for some years had been known to exist on the south side of the tower of West Thurrock church. The Club congratulates itself on having accepted and acted upon that suggestion; for the result thereby attained is of exceptional interest, as the following report, drawn up by Mr. Clapham, will show amply. The addition of one more to the very limited number of round churches known to exist in this country may be regarded as an achievement of something more than local interest.

The Club is still further indebted to Mr. Clapham for having exercised personal supervision over the work of excavating, which was begun around the base of the present tower in January 1912, and continued within the area of the church early in May following.

The Club is greatly indebted also to the Rev. J. W. Hayes, vicar of West Thurrock, who not only gave a very willing permission for the investigation to be undertaken, but also rendered valuable help in every possible way during the time it was in progress; and to Mr. C. M. Shiner, of Grays, the architect to the church, for much kind assistance and co-operation during the whole of the time the investigations were in hand.

MILLER CHRISTY,

FRANCIS W. READER,

*Hon. Secs. Morant Club.*

THE lower reaches of the Thames estuary were crossed, at frequent intervals, in Mediæval times, by ferries, which furnished no small source of income to their respective owners. The greater facilities of steam traffic and the construction of tunnels have abolished most of these more primitive means of intercommunication between the two banks, but a few ferries between Essex and Kent still subsist. Amongst the number of the now-vanished ones was that which crossed the river at West Thurrock, or Thurrock Brianzon, a village on the flat alluvium of the Essex shore, a mile and a half west of Grays and six miles east of Rainham.<sup>1</sup>

Near the northern end of this ferry, on a bank of gravel, stood, and stands, the church of St. Clement, the existence of which dates back at any rate to the eleventh century. It stands away from any other building, and is approached by a footpath across the fields—no doubt the original causeway to the ferry. Its position, furthermore, is valuable evidence of the early construction of the sea wall of the lower reaches of the Thames, a matter which has been the subject of considerable debate, for the site would have been quite impracticable before the building of the wall.

The present church (plate A), though of more than ordinary architectural interest, owing to its varied styles and the conservative character of its restoration, presents no very abnormal features, and there is nothing now showing above ground which would lead one to suspect that it ever had a predecessor of the unusual character demonstrated by the excavations.

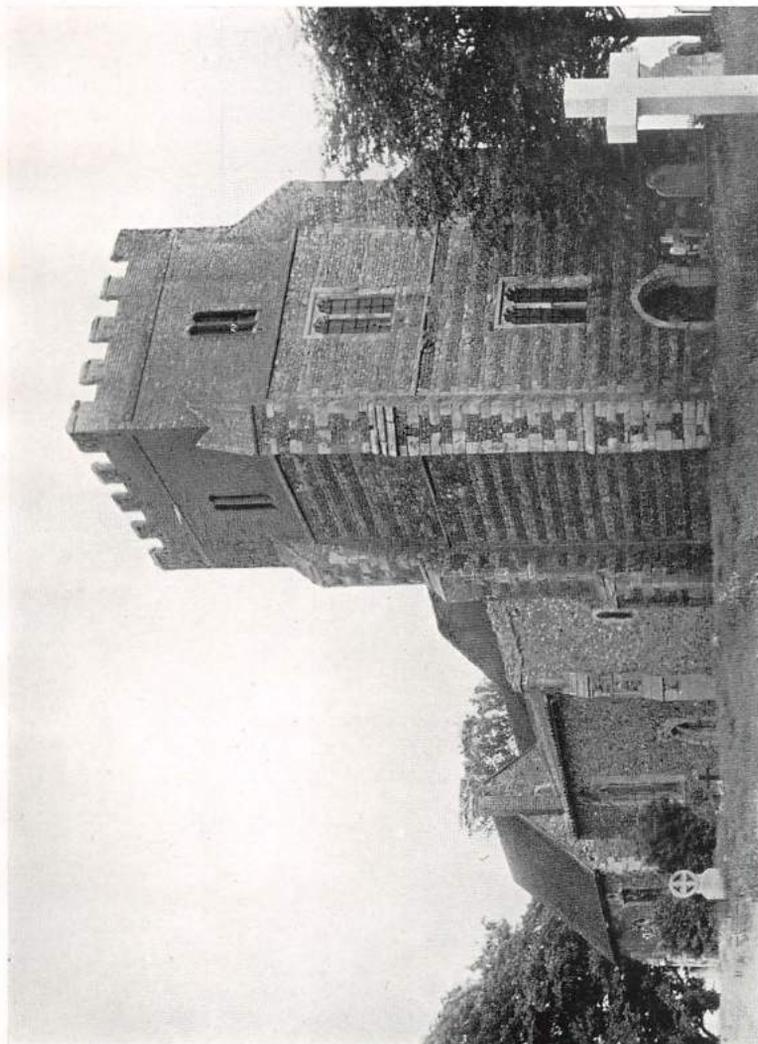
During some repairs to the structure in 1906, Mr. C. M. Shiner, of Grays, the architect, discovered quite accidentally the existence, on the south side of the tower, of a portion of a circular foundation. It was suggested by Mr. G. Clinch, in 1908,<sup>2</sup> that this foundation might be the remains of an earlier circular church, but nothing was done in the direction of further investigation until the present year, when, at my suggestion, the Morant Club, undertook to make the necessary excavations. These resulted in the recovery of the complete plan of the earlier church, which proves to have been one of that small and interesting class of structures having a circular nave; and this discovery throws much light on the evolution of the present building, the course of which I have endeavoured to trace in the following pages.

The prototype from which all these buildings were copied is the church of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem, but the plan does not

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Hayes informs me that it was still worked in the sixties of last century, when it was used to convey people, cattle, and goods to Queenhithe.

<sup>2</sup> *Proceedings St. Paul's Eccles. Soc.*, vol. vi., pp. 31-2.

[PLATE A.]



ST. CLEMENT, WEST THURROCK (FROM THE NORTH-WEST).  
From a photo.

PLATE B.]

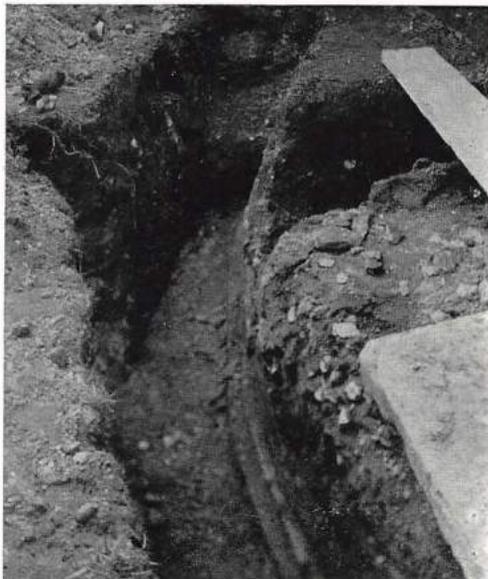


FIG. 1.—ST. CLEMENT, WEST THURROCK: FOUNDATIONS OF THE ROUND NAVE  
(NORTH SIDE).

From a photo. by Francis W. Reader.

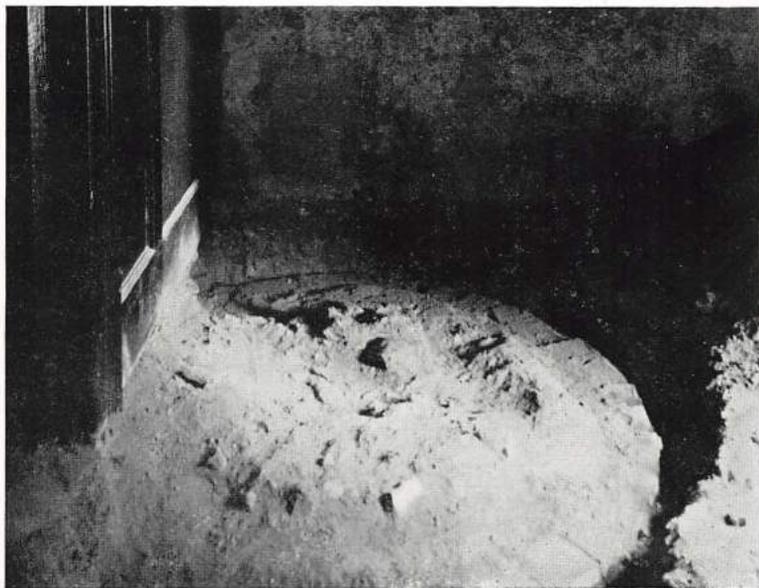


FIG. 2.—ST. CLEMENT, WEST THURROCK: FOUNDATION OF CIRCULAR FONT.

From a photo. by Francis W. Reader.

seem to have been adopted in this country until after the first Crusade, when the idea, fostered by the two great military orders, was occasionally copied in parochial and domestic work. There is evidence of the former existence in these islands of thirteen circular churches. Of these, four remain still in use; two are in ruins; five more have been discovered by excavation; while the occurrence of the remaining two is attested by documentary evidence only.

For purposes of comparison, the following particulars of the British round churches, are given:—

	Internal diameter.	No. of bays in arcade.
Clerkenwell, St. John of Jerusalem ..	65 feet	?
London, Temple, St. Mary ..	59½ "	6
Temple Brewer, Lincs. ..	51½ "	8
Northampton, St. Sepulchre ..	47 "	8
Cambridge, St. Sepulchre ..	42 "	8
London, Old Temple, Holborn ..	?	6
Little Maplestead, St. John ..	29 "	6
Ludlow, St. Mary Magdalene ..	29 "	—
Dover Temple.. ..	27 "	—
West Thurrock, St. Clement ..	25 "	—
Orphir, Orkney ..	19 "	—

Aslakeby Temple (Lincs.) and the chapel of Woodstock palace were also circular.

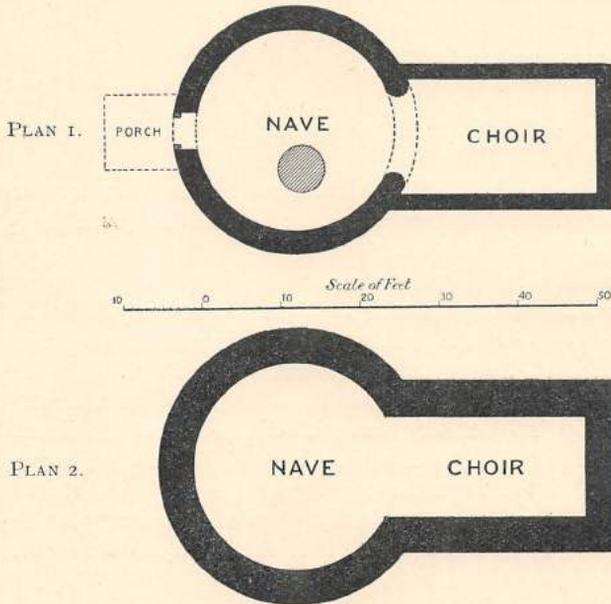
Of these thirteen churches, five belonged to the Templars and two to the Hospitallers, the remaining six being either parochial (3) or domestic (3).

It is impossible to say why the circular form was chosen for the early twelfth century church at West Thurrock. This had already been given to the collegiate church, within the castle of Hastings; and, though the large manor of Purfleet, in this parish, was held by the Templars from an early date, there is absolutely nothing to connect them with the history of the church. The only other parish churches in England of this form were both dedicated to St. Sepulchre; indeed, it is probable that all churches so dedicated were originally planned circular;<sup>1</sup> but, so far as is known, West Thurrock church was always dedicated to St. Clement.

During the Morant Club's recent investigations, the walls of the round nave at West Thurrock (plate B, fig. 1) were uncovered on the north, south, and west sides of the existing tower, and also within the tower on the east side, showing that the foundations were carried

<sup>1</sup> St. Sepulchre, London, was entirely rebuilt in the fifteenth century and St. Sepulchre, Scarborough, was destroyed at the Reformation.

completely round the circle.<sup>1</sup> The round nave (plan 1) was thus ascertained to have had an internal diameter of only 25 feet and to have been, therefore, the smallest in England of which there is any record. The external walls are slightly over 3 feet thick, and had been destroyed on the west side to the old floor-level. They were built of flint rubble, with two courses of tile footings, the latter being mainly large red tiles, probably of Roman origin. The foundations were carried down only about a foot below the footings and stood, on the north and south sides, some 2 feet above them, being plastered on the outer face. Just within the west wall, portions of the original paving, of roughly-glazed tiles, were found *in situ*. No trace was visible of the west door; but, on either side of its position, the outer face of the wall was broken away for the insertion of timber uprights, the base of one of which (the southern) was still in position. These were evidently the wall-posts of a timber west porch, the plinth of the church being cut away to receive them.



PLAN 1.—ST. CLEMENT, WEST THURROCK (TWELFTH-CENTURY CHURCH).

PLAN 2.—TEMPLE CHURCH, WESTERN HEIGHTS, DOVER.

<sup>1</sup> It is intended that the outline of this buried circular foundation shall be indicated permanently on the surface of the ground above by means of a ring of stones embedded in the soil, as has been done in the case of the similarly-buried foundations of the round nave of the church of St. John of Jerusalem, Clerkenwell.

The eastern segment of the circular nave was of the roughest rubble walling, without any regular face on either side, and was evidently merely a sleeper-wall carried across, beneath the early chancel arch, to tie together the two sides of the church.

The interior of the round was excavated, where possible, to ascertain if an inner arcade, such as is usual in the larger churches of this class, had ever existed. No trace of it, however, was found; so that probably, as at Ludlow and Dover (plan 2), it was entirely without one, the building being covered with a pyramidal or conical roof in one span.

A short distance to the south-west of the centre of the round, there was discovered a circular foundation (plate B, fig. 2), 5 feet 10 inches in diameter, built of flint rubble, and edged in part with broken tiles of mediæval date, the work being of similar character to that employed in the outer wall. This interesting feature was most probably the base of a large cylindrical twelfth-century font, possibly raised on a stone step, as the rubble in the centre of the circle rises some inches above the upper surface of the tile edging.

Excavations were next undertaken in the nave of the existing church, and these resulted in the discovery of portions of the side and end walls of a rectangular choir, 25 feet long by 14 feet wide internally. The north and south walls, some 2 feet thick, were located below the level of the present pavement, the outer face on the south being in a line with the centre of the present nave arcade.<sup>1</sup> The portion uncovered on this side was near the centre of the west bay; but, on the north, the junction with the foundation of the circular nave was located. The east wall ran across immediately below the existing chancel arch, and the wall is here standing about a foot above the eighteenth century floor-level of the nave on both the north and south. Though much destroyed in the centre by graves, by alterations in the floor level, and by the insertion of the chancel step, sufficient was left to prove that it ran completely across. The side portions of this wall were discovered during the last restoration, since which time, they have been protected by an oak casing. All these walls were built of flint rubble; but, as no trace was found of tile footing, they may be of somewhat later date than the round.

The present floor-level of the nave is some 8 or 9 inches higher than the eighteenth century level, as was proved by the existence beneath it of two leger-stones of that date; and, at the same level under the present tower, the bed of the earlier floor was also found.

<sup>1</sup> The foundations of the north wall were somewhat wider, but this was probably due only to the well-known irregularity of mediæval foundations and bore no reference to the thickness of the wall itself.

The dimensions, form, and character of the twelfth century church bear a very close approximation to those of the Temple church at Dover, the round nave there being only some 2 feet wider than the present example. The chancel at Dover was also square-ended, measuring 25 feet long by 14 feet 4 inches wide at the west end (plan 2).<sup>1</sup>

The usual scheme of development in churches of this type was the addition of side aisles to the chancel, as was the case at Northampton, Cambridge, etc.; and this was the first extension undertaken at West Thurrock. It and subsequent developments may be followed on the accompanying ground plan (plan 3).

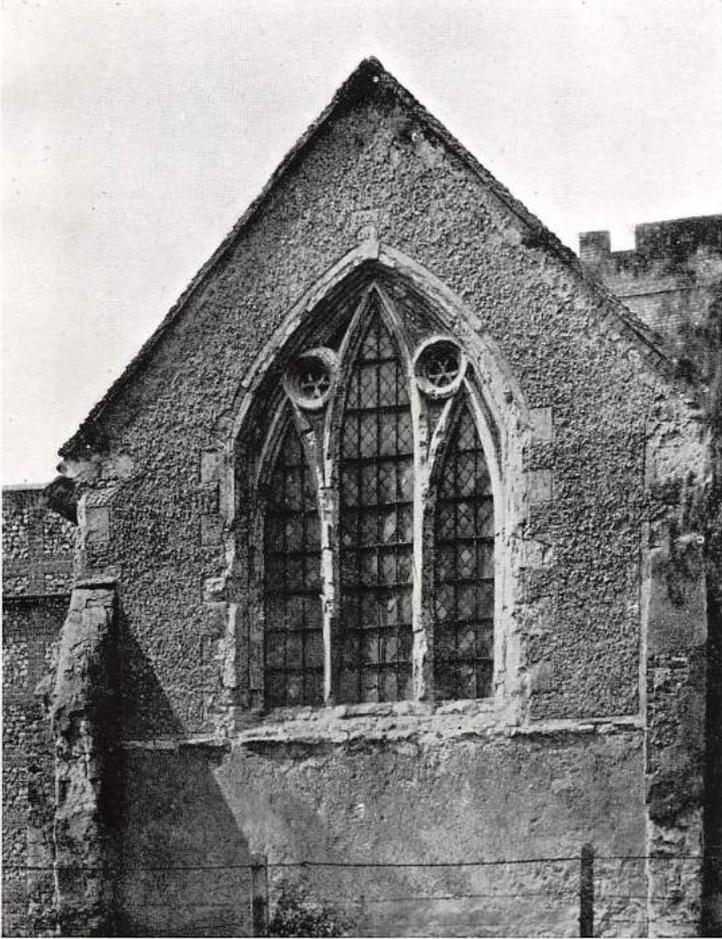
About 1200, the side-aisles of what is now the nave were begun, probably while the earlier chancel was still standing. Each possesses a door, that on the south having been reconstructed on the old lines, but in brick, during the eighteenth century or earlier. Both doors are much buried, owing to the rise in the churchyard level. In the west wall on each side are small deeply-splayed lancet windows, that on the south being now blocked and covered externally by the buttress of the later tower. The arcades of two bays on each side were largely reconstructed in the fourteenth century. The piers are circular, with moulded bases and bell capitals, differing slightly in detail on the two sides. The arches are of two chamfered orders, of which the inner on the north is a portion of the fourteenth century work.

About the middle of the thirteenth century, extensions were begun, which eventually completely altered the character of the building. An entirely new chancel was planned to the east of the earlier one, and of rather greater length, with side-chapels to the north and south of it. Of this structure, the east end remains intact, with a three-light east window (plate c), formed of lancets with circles in the spandrils of the head, in which a few fragments of contemporary glass are still retained. In the north and south walls are trefoiled lancets of the same date, that on the north also containing some old glazing. The piscina in the south wall has a moulded trefoiled head, with a gabled hood over and a double drain. To the west of it is the thirteenth-century priest's door, blocked up when the south chapel was extended in the fourteenth century. The thirteenth-century arches between the nave-aisles and the side chapels are both of similar form and spring from

---

<sup>1</sup> The plan is from measurements of the existing foundations and was kindly supplied to me by Mr. C. R. Peers, F.S.A. It differs materially from that reproduced in *Archæologia Cantiana* (v.), which is not to scale and shows a tapering chancel, for which there seems to be insufficient evidence.

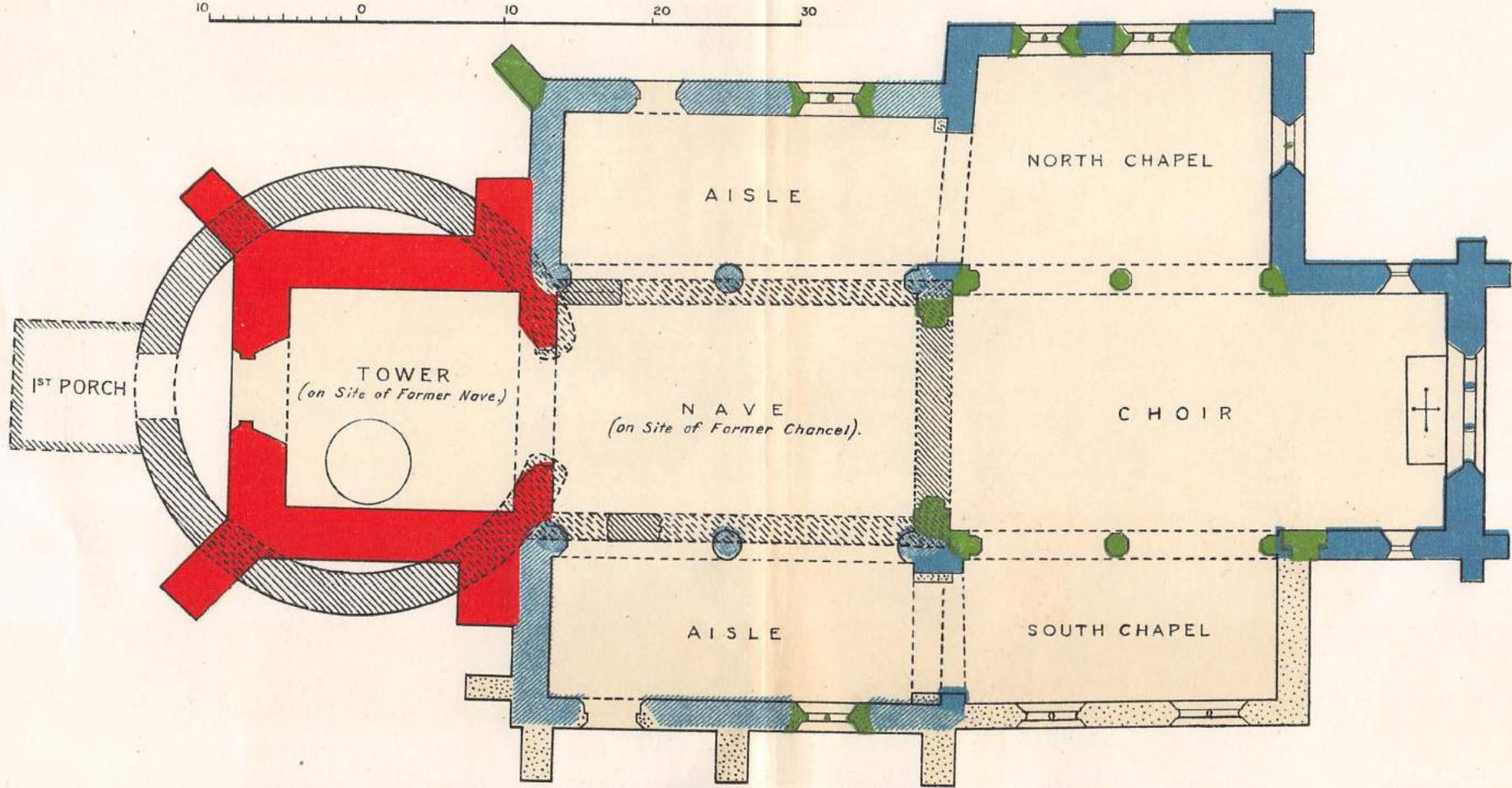
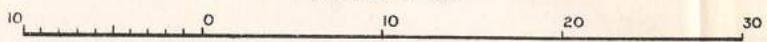
[PLATE C.



ST. CLEMENT, WEST THURROCK: EAST WINDOW (BEFORE RESTORATION).

# ST CLEMENT, WEST THURROCK,

Scale of Feet.



12<sup>th</sup> Century  
  c.1200  
  c.1250  
  14<sup>th</sup> Century  
  15<sup>th</sup> Century  
  Modern

shaped corbels on the inner sides and from plain responds with moulded impostos on the outer.

The north chapel has an east window of two trefoiled lights, with a quatrefoil in the head, and is flanked by two pointed niches, the three arches being of mid-thirteenth century date. This chapel was much altered in the fourteenth century, when the two arches opening into the chancel were built and a trefoiled piscina inserted in the east wall. At the same time, the two windows in the north wall were constructed. The eastern one is of two lights with a quatrefoil in the head and the second is a square-headed, two-light, traceried window, inserted in the lower part of a thirteenth century opening, with a quatrefoil in the head and a chamfered rear-arch sprung from moulded corbels. In the west gable is a small lancet-light above the aisle roof; at the north-west angle is a thirteenth century clasping buttress, partly cased with stone coffins, sawn into sections.

The south chapel, though built at the same date as its counterpart on the north, must have been originally shorter, to allow of free egress from the thirteenth-century priest's door. It was, however, enlarged to its present dimensions in the fourteenth century, when the arcade between it and the chancel was built. The two chapel arcades are similar and have pointed arches of two chamfered orders, resting on octagonal piers and responds, with moulded capitals and bases. The chancel arch is of similiar character and was evidently re-built at the same time.

During the same century, the aisle walls of the nave appear to have been raised and a two-light traceried window was inserted in the outer wall of each. The diagonal buttress at the north-west angle is also of this period.

Little further alteration was made in the church until late in the fifteenth century, when the early round nave was taken down and the existing massive west tower built in the centre of it. It is of unusual size, about 15 feet square internally, with walls  $3\frac{3}{4}$  feet thick, and is faced with alternate horizontal bands of split flints and Reigate stone, with diagonal buttresses at the outer angles. The latter cut across the foundations of the circular nave. The tower is three stages high, with a moulded two-centred west door and a square-headed two-light window above it. The second stage has a similar window in the west face.

To the fifteenth century belongs, also, the octagonal panelled stone font, now painted over in imitation of dark marble.

The earliest post-reformation work done to the fabric appears to have been the coating of the chancel walls with stucco (now

removed) in 1628, that date having been still visible above the apex of the east window until the recent restoration.

In 1640, the existing third stage, or bell chamber, of the tower was added, the date formerly appearing on the west face. It is a plain but not unpleasing piece of work, in brick, with a window of two round-headed lights in each face and an embattled parapet,

In 1711, according to the parish accounts, Captain Grantham was excused payment of rates, inasmuch as he had recently repaired the south aisle at his own charge.<sup>1</sup> This statement appears to refer to the brick buttresses to that aisle and perhaps the rebuilding of the south door in the same material.

The south chapel must have become ruinous some time after, and the outer walls were completely rebuilt in the eighteenth or early nineteenth century. They are faced with red brick and flint, and have two-light pseudo-Gothic windows.

This was the last alteration to the church before the recent restoration, when it was found necessary to largely reconstruct the east wall and to renew the stonework of several windows. Nothing was done, however, except what was absolutely necessary for structural stability, and the result is that the church still retains the beauty and interest attaching to the unaltered work of so many periods.

Though hardly within the scope of the present report, it may be mentioned that the church contains a number of monuments of unusual interest. The brass indent of Nicholas Ferobaud (about 1320), beneath the altar, is a very early example; and the alabaster effigies of Sir Christopher Holford and wife (1608) in the north chapel are excellent examples of Early-Renaissance work.<sup>2</sup> In addition to these, there are several brasses and some interesting encaustic tiles.

The results achieved by the Morant Club's excavations, apart from their wider interest, have served to explain the unusual proportions of the nave and choir and have rendered possible a complete and connected history of a fabric which is certainly among the most interesting of the Essex churches.

I am under a great obligation to Mr. Hayes and Mr. Shiner for their assistance in the preparation of this report and to the latter for permitting me to make use of his plans of the church.

---

<sup>1</sup> He was lord of the manor of Purfleet at this time.

<sup>2</sup> They lay originally on the Holford vault in the south chapel, but were removed to the north chantry when the south chapel wall fell and was rebuilt.

## ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

---

### **On two ancient Ivory Balls recently found in Essex.**

—Two old ivory balls, apparently intended for use in billiards or some similar game and one of them clearly of great antiquity, were found in the county, in somewhat curious circumstances, during the year 1910, and it seems worth while to put on record the facts.

In the spring of the year, a cartage contractor, named Housden, was engaged in carting, from the large pit beside the stream at Arkesden, about 5 miles south-west from Saffron Walden, some gravel, which had recently been dug and graded for use on the public roads. The gravel in the pit appears to be an ordinary river gravel, extending to some 10 or 15 feet above the present bed of the brook. Whilst hauling one particular load from the pit, Housden noticed, among the gravel in the cart, a stone (or what he took to be such) of unusual roundness. On picking it up, however, he recognised that it was not an ordinary stone; and, being puzzled by it, he sent it to Mr. Maynard.

When Mr. Maynard first saw the ball, it was still covered with gravel silt, which filled the cracks now to be seen in it, and was much stained, owing to the presence of iron in the gravel, so that at first he took it to be a piece of quartz. On more careful examination, however, he found that it was undoubtedly ivory, so proceeded to wash it, thereby removing, of course, the silt and much of the iron staining. The result left no doubt whatever on his mind that it was an ivory ball, intended for use in billiards or some similar game. That it was exceedingly ancient was proved by its very cracked and stained condition, the surface being so scarred in all parts that practically no portion of it remained in its original condition. Another feature which the ball presented was that it was no longer round, but *oval*, in shape, measuring 1·84 inches in length and from 1·75 to 1·743 in breadth.

There then arose the question whether the ball was made of ivory from the ancient mammoth, the modern elephant, the walrus, or the narwhal. We endeavoured to obtain opinions upon this point from several experts, only to be told that no one could give us an opinion worth anything without cutting into the ball. Accordingly, we

asked Mr. Gustave Garbe, of D'Arblay Street, Wardour Street, London, an expert ivory-worker, to cut off a small portion from one end of the ball. This done, he at once pronounced it to be of elephant ivory.

Mr. Garbe's opinion is strongly in favour of the great antiquity of the ball. He expressed the belief that its elongated shape is due, not to its being worn away at the sides through being rolled in the gravel (as we supposed at first), but to *actual lateral shrinkage* of the ivory itself, owing to its gradual loss of animal matter. All ivory, he says, shrinks laterally in this way and from this cause: hence old billiard balls become in time untrue, and have to be re-turned; but only a very great lapse of time could have caused this ball to shrink to the extent shown by the dimensions already given. That the elongated shape of the ball is really due to shrinkage, and not to wear, seems further shown by the fact that its sides present an even curve, such as might be produced by shrinking, and are not more or less straight, as they would be if worn by rolling in the gravel.

The questions arise: How could this ivory ball have got into the position in which it was found? and What is its age?

All the circumstances of its discovery, so far as known, tend to show that it is of Neolithic age and was deposited in the gravel when this was being laid down by the stream; but that Neolithic man was capable of making such a ball (even supposing he could obtain ivory) or of using it in any such game as billiards when made, is practically inconceivable: We are driven, therefore, to the conclusion that the ball must have got into the gravel at some later period and have been covered up. There is, it will be seen, nothing to show from what horizon in the gravel the ball came. Mr. Garbe sees no reason to doubt (judging from the remarkable extent of its shrinkage) that it might even be as old as the Roman occupation of Britain; but whether the Romans ever played any such game as billiards, we know not.

The second of the two balls was picked up by Mr. H. Rand, of Rayleigh, on the top of Hamborough Hill, near that town, and was given by him to Mr. Christy. Though its surface is much roughened and strongly iron-stained, it is clearly far less ancient than the ball from Arkesden; for it is not cracked, as is that ball, and it still retains its original roundness, not having shrunk laterally. It is also much the smaller of the two, measuring no more than 1.3 inch in all diameters. Mr. Garbe, whom we asked to cut off one end of the ball, says that it also is of ivory from the modern elephant. Through the centre of it runs a hole sufficiently large to allow of a fairly-thick needle to be passed right through, from one side of the

ball to the other. This is (as Mr. Garbe informs us) a small portion of the central nerve cavity (normally quite small) which runs down the centre of the elephant's tusk. It has been much enlarged, probably by decay, in the case of this ball.

As to the exact (or even approximate) age of these balls (both of which are now in the Saffron Walden Museum), one can do little more than hazard a guess. The one from Rayleigh is probably less than a century old. Mr. Rand suggests that it may have been brought to Rayleigh among London manure, of which large quantities have been sent down to the neighbourhood by barge for many years past. Old copper coins and other small objects, brought down from London by the same means, are found not uncommonly, he says, on the land round Rayleigh. The other ball (that from Arkesden) is, we think, obviously very much older. We suggest that, if it is not of the Roman period, it can hardly be later than early-Mediæval.

GUY MAYNARD.

MILLER CHRISTY.

**The Black Friars of Chelmsford.**—The employment of a prior of this house on a foreign mission appears to have been overlooked by Essex historians, though a document relating to it has been printed by Rymer in the *Foedera*.

Charles, count of Anjou, was made king of Sicily by Urban IV. in 1264; but the appointment was very unpopular and provoked the famous outbreak of 1282 known as the 'Sicilian Vespers.' Charles tried to win back his position, but found a rival in Peter III. of Aragon, who was chosen king by the Sicilians and whose admiral, Roger de Loria, captured Charles, prince of Salerno, son of Charles.

Edward I of England took a great interest in the prisoner, and several documents connected with his interference are transcribed in the *Registrum Munimentorum Liber B* of the Exchequer. From two of these it appears that he sent Hugh de Sancto Edmundo, prior of the Friars Preachers of Chelmsford, and friar Walter de Seggefelt, of the same order, on a mission to the prince. The first is a licence dated 20 April, 1285, by Latinus, bishop of Ostia and Velletri, by verbal authority from the new pope, Honorius IV, for them to cross to Sicily to visit and console him. The nature of the consolation is shown by the second document, a receipt dated 27 July, 1285, by Mary, princess of Salerno, from them of 800 ounces of gold, worth 2000 pounds of Tours, a gift from Edward I. to her husband.

R. C. FOWLER.

**The manor of Sudbury in West Ham.**—This has been so often confused with Sudbury in Suffolk and Shoebury in Essex that a note on its history may be useful.

We first hear of it in a charter of Richard I, confirmed on the Charter Roll of 13 Edward I, which confirms to the abbot and convent of Stratford the land of Suthbur,' which the king's paternal uncle William and his man Alan de Faleysia gave to them. But the title appears not to have been perfect, for the Fine Roll of 9 John records that the abbot had to pay 100*l.* for the land of La Suthbir' late of John de Veneucia in the town of Westhamme, which the king had given to Peter de Pratellis. We learn by the Hundred Rolls that in 3 Edward I. the abbot paid a rent of 3*l.* 12*d.* at the Exchequer for the land of Subyr' in Westhamme. Later this farm is said to be paid for the manors of Hammes and Suthbere. Henry III. granted 10*l.* from it to Reginald le Rous, whose son Richard had licence in 1321 to grant this 10*l.* to the abbey; and Edward I. granted another 10*l.* to Simon de Beauveis, whose son Philip was holding the same in 1321. The remaining farm of 11*l.* 12*d.* is mentioned several times later. In 1532 a question of the identity of the Rous grant was raised in the Exchequer, and the abbot and convent explained that the manors of Sudbury and Hamme made the manor of Stratford.<sup>1</sup>

A rental of the manor of Sudbury taken on 8 May, 1527, is preserved,<sup>2</sup> which gives considerable detail. The countess of Salisbury held the manor of Bretts, and Sir William Compton that of Chobhams. Among the places mentioned are Monkyn Mylles, Seynt Thomas Mille, Syenge Myll, the causeway from Stratford at Bowe to Stratford Langthorne, Grenestrete, Neweberneestrete, Balomstrete, Cordewenstrete, Grene lane, Chirchestrete, a street called Basing near Trinite Wall, Poddslane, Eldstrete, Sparowese lane, Bursted lane, Haglane, le blewe bore, courte gate, Barkyng style, Hooke ende, Hoke crosse and Vycareys broke.

R. C. FOWLER.

**Essex Fines** (*Transactions*, xii., 193).—In turning over some notes I find that from my 'Stray Notes on Essex Fines' I omitted the female names Orenge and Esilia; and that attention was called neither to the three dice and 1*d.* paid at Easter for land in Walthamstow, nor to the gold ring which formed a part of the purchase-money of land in Hadstock.

W. C. WALLER.

<sup>1</sup> L.T.R. Mem. Roll, 24 Hen. VIII., Mich. 28.

<sup>2</sup> Rentals and Surveys, 15(20).

**Ilford** (*Transactions*, xii., 255).—In connexion with the origin of this place-name, the surname Ylesford (Robert de) occurring in a fine touching land in West Ham, may be noted (*Essex Fines*, i., 13).

W. C. WALLER.

**Epping**.—Lindsey street is a name having a history longer than its form suggests; though whether the 'street' is Roman is a question into which I do not enter. In an Epping Court Roll (P.R.O.—G.S. 173/31) dated 1400, or thereabouts, Lynseystrete is named.

W. C. WALLER.

**French Huguenots in Essex**.—The valuable work of the Huguenot Society of London in dealing with the records of their past history has, so far as Essex is concerned, received a notable addition by the publication of the registers of the Huguenot church at Thorpe-le-Soken. For this the Society are greatly indebted to the labours of the vice-treasurer of the Essex Archæological Society, Mr. W. C. Waller, F.S.A., who has not only transcribed the registers, but has written a valuable introduction, giving practically all that is known of this small but interesting congregation of refugees.

More than two years before the revocation of the edict of Nantes a small colony of French Protestants had apparently settled in the Tendring hundred, in the parishes adjacent to Thorpe, and here Bishop Compton authorized them to form a congregation, worshipping in the French language but apparently conforming in all respects to the Anglican church, except that their minister was possibly not in episcopalian orders. It was not till 1688 that services were held in their own chapel, but from that time to 1726 a succession of divines ministered to a gradually dwindling community. Bishop Compton of London, their good friend, confirmed three hundred persons at Kirby church, 11th July, 1708, and doubtless then gave them some personal assurance of his abiding interest in their welfare. In the year 1752 the chapel was pulled down and Mr. Waller has only after great difficulty been enabled to identify the site. The community was apparently too small to exercise much influence locally—only the surnames of Pertwee (Pertuis) borne by the much-respected vicar of Brightlingsea and also by a widely-known family of Essex farmers, and that of De Maid, still occur in the district.

GEORGE RICKWORD.

**Essex Puritans.**—Several writers in our *Transactions* have pointed out the intimate connection between Essex and the early settlers in the United States, notably Col. Chester as far back as vol. iii., old series. A notable instance has recently been given by Mr. J. Gardner Bartlett who has printed at Boston, U.S.A., for private circulation, *Robert Coe, Puritan, his Ancestors and Descendants, 1340-1910* (645 pp. illustrated). The book is a good example of the thoroughness of American genealogists, backed by one of those family associations which, by the co-operation of widely scattered units having a common name, gather ample funds for systematic research. The pedigree is traced from John Coe, of Gestingthorpe, possibly a captain of free lances under Sir John Hawkwood, who, in 1412, was concerned with Robert Rykedon, senior and junior, in establishing chantries in the church of Sible Hedingham, and in the priory church at Castle Hedingham, for one chaplain in each 'to celebrate divine service daily for the souls of John Hawkwood, kt.,' and others. The pedigree is traced for nine generations to Robert Coe, of Boxford, who, in 1634, emigrated to New England in order to exercise his Puritan principles. From him it is computed that three-fourths of all the 'Coes' now living in the United States are descended. The family were spread over the Hinckford and Freshwell hundreds and in the adjacent parishes on the Suffolk side of the Stour, including Clare, Wiston, Stoke, Long Melford, Boxford, and Groton. There is an index of some 16,000 names, and the book is illustrated with good reproductions of photographs of Essex and Suffolk churches and of Wiston and Thorpe Morieux halls, the homes of the Coe family.

GEORGE RICKWORD.

**All Saints, Colchester.**—Owing to imperfect information the south windows in the chancel of All Saints' church were wrongly described. The westernmost was inserted by the parishioners in memory of the nineteen years devoted ministry of the Rev. Francis Curtis, and the other was inserted by the Curtis family *In Memoriam*.

It seems unfortunate that no inscription has been placed under the former window to record the circumstances under which it was erected.

ARTHUR WEDDELL.

**Some Field Names in the Parishes of Latchingdon and Snoreham.**—In these days when the occupier or owner of

land is worried by the demand of the authorities for the accurate names and extent and value of land it may be interesting to know that the many changes that have taken place in the shapes and sizes of fields within the last one hundred and fifty years make it difficult to give any accurate answer to many questions on that score. Not only have the sizes of the fields, as a rule, been increased during that period; but the directions of the boundary hedges have been so changed as to make it difficult to say what fields are represented on the old plans.

Some time ago I was favoured with a sight of a plan of the farm upon which I am now living—"A Survey of the farms called Tyl'd Hall, Peverels and Wallets or South Wallace in the parish of Latchingdon, Hund<sup>o</sup> of Dengey and County of Essex belonging to William Wright, Esq., showing the Boundaries and Boundary Fences as taken of William Brasier anno 1755." It is on vellum measuring 2 feet 10 inches by 1 foot 8 inches and is elaborately decorated with representations of the barges on the Rudgmarsh creek: one being in full sail dragging a dinghey after, another evidently anchored; the creek itself being represented, as being low water time, by a narrow blue line in the centre. It is further adorned with the arms of William Wright, esq., azure two bars argent with two leopards' heads affronté or.

Owing to the difficulty above-mentioned it was some time before I could locate the various fields.

There is one feature that shows the change that time has made in the conditions of agriculture in this part of the county at least.

At the present time the same buildings in existence before 1872 (but since then considerably enlarged) are represented by a long building, perhaps a stable, and a square building, some distance from the present site. Then the principal buildings were on the marsh for the corn used to be stacked and thrashed there and sent to London and elsewhere by barge. Of these there only remains a small shed; the big barn (weather-boarded and thatched, with a stone floor) was pulled down about 1888. The foundations of the buildings are still easily recognisable. From 1879 to 1890 these farms (with other land) formed one property and included what is marked on the plan as Glebe. In what manner this was parted from the church I cannot say; all I know is that before 1872 it belonged to a Captain Quihampton, by whose name it is sometimes called. Mellows afterwards formed part of Ammerhouse, now split up into several holdings; White Pits, part of Surridges, has followed the same fortune.

The field names with the modern number on the Ordnance Sheet are:—

Surridges,

the greater part of which is known as Rosedale in the parish of Snoreham.

Hither white pits	..	..	} part of 219, 220.
White pits	..	..	

In Latchingdon.

Tyl'd Hall.

Church field	..	..	214	Stoney hill	..	..	280
Pond croft	..	..	} 226	East field	..	..	} 285
Pear tree hoppet	..	..		} 227	Chase field	..	
Long field	..	..	229		Battell <sup>1</sup> hill	..	
Clamp hill	..	..	229				
Church mead	..	..					

South Wallets.

Thistly field	..	..	} 287	Spiny field	..	..	} 387
Ram mead	..	..		} 303	Field below the Spiny field	..	
Home field	..	..			304	Further marsh (now called	
Hunger downs	..	..	340	Skirt marsh)	..	..	351
Field below the Chase	..	..	339	Middle marsh	..	..	353
Lea field	..	..	339	Home marsh	..	..	344
Barn field	..	..	} 385	Barn field	..	..	} 342
Middle and Further					Moat field	..	
Bottoms	..	..					

Peverels.

Round field	..	..	} 233	Long Fuzzy field	..	..	} 301
Barn mead	..	..		} 228	Great Fuzzy field	..	
Barn field	..	..	282		Little Fuzzy field	..	
Field below Chase	..	..	284	Middle field	..	..	
Pond field	..	..		Peverel's mead	..	..	

Mellow's farm, since known as Ammerhouse, perhaps from Alm, Danish for Elmi or, as suggested to me by the late Mr. Crick, solicitor, Maldon, by a corruption of almonry—an alms house or place of relief where alms were distributed.

Ten acres	..	..	193	Mellows	..	..	143
-----------	----	----	-----	---------	----	----	-----

W. HOWARD-FLANDERS.

<sup>1</sup> Battel: fruitful, fertile. "A battle soil for grain, for pasture good."—Fairfax. Compare Battels, the college account for provisions supplied for the kitchen and buttery at Oxford.

## IN MEMORIAM.

EDWARD ARTHUR FITCH, C.A., J.P.

✠ The county of Essex and not archæology alone, has sustained a heavy loss by the death of Mr. Edward Arthur Fitch, C.A., J.P., of Brick House, Maldon, which took place on 28th June last.

Mr. Fitch was born at Chelsea, February 23rd, 1854, being a son of Mr. Edward Fitch, J.P., of Bayswater. He was educated at Great Ealing school and King's Cross school, London. Since 1871 he had been widely interested in Essex farming, on a large scale, occupying nearly 2,000 acres of land. The details of his public career can only be briefly indicated here.

Ever since he took up his residence at Brick House, Maldon, in 1874, he had shown great interest in local government work, for which he had special aptitudes.

He entered the Town Council of Maldon in 1881, became Alderman in 1892 and was six times Mayor of that ancient borough.

For twenty years he filled the position of chairman and vice-chairman of the Maldon Board of Guardians. He entered the Essex County Council on its formation in 1889 and nine years later became an Alderman. Since 1891 he was the efficient chairman of its finance committee. He was a Justice of the Peace and sat both on the borough and county bench, and was also intimately associated with the educational and charitable organizations of Maldon and Essex.

In addition to his large business interests and his active public work, Mr. Fitch was a scientist of considerable attainments. He was a Fellow of the Linnæan, the Entomological, and the Zoological Societies.

He was one of the founders and, from 1888-1891, president of the Essex Field Club. He was deeply interested in archæology and local topography and joined the Essex Archæological Society in 1890, being elected to the Council on February 29th, 1892. He was frequently present and taking part in its meetings, but was not a contributor to its *Transactions*. He was also for many years joint-editor of the *Essex Review*, for which he wrote many valuable articles. Mr. Fitch was the author of the monograph on the "History of Maldon and the River Blackwater," which efficiently filled a notable gap in local topography.

Mr. Fitch was also a keen sportsman, and very fond of yachting. As a host he was genial and tactful and won golden opinions from the agriculturalists of Hungary whom he entertained at Brick House in 1908, on their return visit to the fifty Essex farmers whom he had, six years before, captained to their study at first hand of Hungarian methods of farming.

In politics Mr. Fitch was a staunch Liberal, possessing a minute acquaintance with the old-time methods and traditions of electioneering in the days when Maldon was a Parliamentary borough and "the cock-pit of Essex." For many years he was chairman of the Liberal Council in the Maldon division.

A devoted churchman, he was, for many years, warden at St. Mary's church, Maldon. He married a daughter of Mr. W. I. Belsham, a leading Essex agriculturalist of his day, and leaves a widow and a family of sons and daughters.

The interment took place in St. Mary's churchyard on July 2nd, 1912, in the presence of a very large and representative congregation.

Mr. Fitch's industry in collecting was great, he made innumerable notes in his small neat handwriting for future work and articles. He seized on the important point with great avidity, and it was this clearness, combined with his excellent general knowledge of the county, and faculty for extracting the information wanted, that made his articles valuable. Whether it was the obituary notice of a fellow councillor or antiquary, or the review of an Essex book, there was a personal note in it all to which many readers would readily respond.

His time of late years was devoted so absolutely to the county finance that his antiquarian pursuits and others had to suffer. Much of the material collected was never even classified and put away; one regrets deeply that it has now been dispersed and will not be utilised in the intended way. But it is at least a satisfaction to know that in spite of the very great sacrifice at which most of his books and prints, natural history collections and pamphlets, were disposed of, some part at least has passed into the hands of a private collector who will properly estimate them.

Mr. Fitch was nothing of a book-worm. Genial, social and a general favourite, he knew about too many things ever to excel in one. Had his leisure been devoted to any one of his many pursuits he might have made a mark, but as it was his public life absorbed the abilities which had earlier been given to science or local history.

QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION,  
THURSDAY, 11th JULY, 1912.

---

TILBURY, CHADWELL, AND ORSETT.

---

This was not a largely attended excursion but those who took part in it spent a most enjoyable day. By the courtesy of the officer commanding the troops at Gravesend we were enabled to inspect the ancient fortress of Tilbury Fort after listening to a most interesting description of it by Mr. George Biddell. From Tilbury we drove across the marshes to Chadwell church, which is situated on the rising ground just above them. Here the rector, the Rev. E. C. Smith, gave an exhaustive account of the church. Our next stopping-place was the "Whitmore Arms" hotel at Orsett, where, after an excellent luncheon, Mr. Biddell read a very able paper on the history of the parish. Later on we visited Orsett church and the site of the palace of the bishops of London under the guidance of Mr. Biddell, to whom we were much indebted for the pleasant way in which he acted as our guide through what proved to be, thanks to his kindness, a profitable and enjoyable day.

---

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 12th SEPTEMBER, 1912.

---

GREAT BENTLEY, FRATING, GREAT AND LITTLE BROMLEY.

---

We enjoyed the advantage of having Mr. Frederic Chancellor with us on this occasion and hearing from his lips those excellent descriptions of the churches visited by us, which we have grown accustomed to expect from him.

By the kindness of the Rev. L. and Mrs. Fenn luncheon was prepared for us at Great Bromley rectory and later in the day we were entertained at tea at Ardleigh vicarage by the Rev. R. H. Grubbe, vicar of Ardleigh.

---

### LIST OF RECENTLY-ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE SOCIETY.

---

*3rd July, 1912. Council Meeting—*

NOYES, Rev. J. P., Finchingfield Vicarage, Braintree.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mr. H. J. Cunnington

*11th July, 1912. Tilbury Excursion—*

MARTYN, Rev. J. A., The Presbytery, Thorndon Park,  
Brentwood.

BARTLETT, HARRY, 28, Ashley Place, Westminster.

FINCH, Mrs. A. R., 41, Ladbroke Grove, Notting Hill, W. Mr. A. R. Finch.

} Right Rev. Monsignor  
Watson.

*12th September, 1912. Great Bentley Excursion—*

STRICKLAND, PAUL, 11, New Square, Lincoln's Inn, W.C.

SIMPSON, WILLIAM, Polmennor, Snakes Lane, Wood-  
ford Green.

GRANT, ERNEST H., Thorpe-le-Soken.

READ, J. P., 71, Broadway, New York, U.S.A.

ALSTON, ALFRED ERNEST, Manningtree, Essex.

Mr. W. Sheldrake.

Mr. G. F. Beaumont.

} Mr. G. Rickword.

Hon. Sec.

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Gateway, Tilbury Fort ... ..	25
Church of St. Mary-the-Virgin, Great Bentley. . . . .	33
Church of St. George, Great Bromley ... ..	33
Brass Coffin-plate of Anne Lady Lucas, 1660, in St. Giles' Church, Colchester... ..	40
Brass Coffin-plate of John Lord Lucas of Shenfield, 1671, in St. Giles' Church, Colchester ... ..	40
John Maynard, Alderman, 1569, in St. James' Church, Colchester ... ..	41
Alis Maynard, 1584, with earlier (palimpsest) design on back, in St. James's Church, Colchester ... ..	43
Fragment of a Civilian, about 1475, formerly in St. Martin's Church, Colchester ... ..	44
Fragment of a Civilian, about 1475, formerly in St. Martin's Church, Colchester ... ..	45
John Sayer, Alderman, and Family, 1530, in St. Peter's, Church, Colchester ... ..	46
Agnes wife of Robert Leach, Alderman (formerly wife of Aleyn Dister), in St. Peter's Church, Colchester ... ..	47
John Sayer, 1563, in St. Peter's Church, Colchester ... ..	48
William Browne and Wife, 1573, in St. Peter's, Colchester Church of St. Clement, West Thurrock (from the North-West)	54
West Thurrock Church: Foundations of the Round Nave (North Side) ... ..	55
West Thurrock Church: Foundation of Circular Font ... ..	55
St. Clement, West Thurrock: Twelfth-Century Church ... ..	56
Temple Church, Western Heights, Dover (plan of) ... ..	56
St. Clement, West Thurrock: East Window (before Restoration) ... ..	58
Ground Plan of St. Clement, West Thurrock ... ..	58

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

## MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

### OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1912-13.

#### President:

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.

#### Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.  
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF ST. ALBANS,  
D.D.  
The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.  
The Right Hon. LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M.,  
F.R.S.  
The Right Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON,  
M.P.  
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,  
D.D.

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.  
Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,  
C.V.O., M.P.  
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.  
Sir R. HAMILTON LANG, K.C.M.G.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.  
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.  
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

#### Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).  
JOHN AVERY, Esq.  
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.  
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
W. GURNEY BENHAM, Esq.  
GEORGE BIDDELL, Esq.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.  
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.  
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.  
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.  
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq.

The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A. F.L.S.  
H. W. LEWER, Esq.  
FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. L. N. PRANCE, M.A., F.S.A.  
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.  
W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.  
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.  
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.  
H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

#### Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,  
Birch Hall, Colchester.

#### Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,  
Loughton.

#### Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage.

#### Editorial Secretary:

MR. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,  
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

#### Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,  
Colchester.

#### Curator:

MR. A. G. WRIGHT,  
The Museum, Colchester.

#### Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.  
Brentwood—Col. F. LONDON.  
Bishops Stortford—Vacant.  
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.  
Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq.

Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq.  
Halstead—CHARLES PORTWAY, Esq.  
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq.  
Maldon—Vacant.

*Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 6/-.*

TRANSACTIONS  
OF THE  
**Essex Archæological Society.**

---

VOL. XIII., PART II.  
NEW SERIES.

---



COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE

1913.

CONTENTS OF PART II., VOL. XIII.

	PAGE
I. <i>John Doreward's Chantry, Bocking.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	73
II. <i>Manorial Customs in West Mersea and Fingringhoe.</i> By W. GURNEY BENHAM ... ..	79
III. <i>Lionel de Bradenham and Colchester.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D. ... ..	86
IV. <i>A Rent-Roll of Sir Henry Marney of Layer Marney.</i> By GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R.Hist.S. ... ..	92
V. <i>The Colchester Town Ditch.</i> By A. M. JARMIN ... ..	107
VI. <i>Friday Hill and the Boothbys.</i> By WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, F.S.A. ... ..	113
VII. <i>The Opening of the Romano-British Barrow on Mersea Island.</i> By S. HAZZLEDINE WARREN, F.G.S. ... ..	116
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>	
<i>Essex Deeds.</i> By GEORGE RICKWORD ... ..	140
<i>Plessingho.</i> By W. C. WALLER ... ..	142
<i>Brightlingsea and Sandwich.</i> By R. C. FOWLER ... ..	143
<i>Some additions to Newcourt's Repertorium.</i> By C. F. D. SPERLING ... ..	144
<i>In Memoriam—Lewis Newcomen Prance, M.A., F.S.A.</i> ... ..	146
<i>General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, held at Colchester Castle on Tuesday, 29th April, 1913</i> ... ..	147
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Tuesday, 27th May, 1913</i> ... ..	149
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 26th June, 1913</i> ... ..	150
<i>Report for 1912</i> ... ..	151
<i>Donations to the Society</i> .. ... ..	153
<i>Balance Sheet, 1912</i> ... ..	156

## JOHN DOREWARD'S CHANTRY, BOCKING.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

THE subject of chantries is one which has assumed an increased importance of late years owing to the strenuous maintenance of a theory that the teaching of grammar, as it was termed, was one of the duties of chantry priests and that their endowment, therefore, led to the spread of higher education by the establishment of grammar schools. This theory emerges at the opening of the article on schools in the *Victoria History of Essex* (ii., 501), where we read of "the large number of grammar schools existing in Essex before they were ruined or spoiled at the dissolution of chantries in 1548"; but I think it rests on excessive reliance on the evidence sometimes found in what are known as the chantry certificates.

The only means of testing these statements is to examine the foundation charters (*ordinationes*) of the chantries. These are usually very explicit and full of detailed information,<sup>1</sup> but they are often difficult to find. We owe our knowledge of that with which I am about to deal to the fact that it was transcribed into a Canterbury Register and is printed in the third volume of *Litteræ Cantuarienses*. Its occurrence there is due to the fact that Bocking, with Bocking hall in Mersea, was an ancient possession of the monks of Canterbury and that Bocking church was the head of the Archbishop of Canterbury's 'peculiars' in Essex and Suffolk, a fact of which we are reminded by the existence of a Dean of Bocking.

Let us first identify the founder of the chantry, John Durward. The name of Durward or Doreward—for both forms are found—is one of considerable interest, not only because it is still preserved in Dorewards hall, a well-known house just on the east of Bocking, and Durwards hall between Witham and Kelvedon, but also because of the origin of the name. Morant correctly styles Durward a corruption of Doreward, for the name merely means a door-keeper. The word Door-ward was, with us, replaced by usher (*ostiarius*), but in Scotland a family was so named from holding the

<sup>1</sup> See the remarks on those at Canterbury by the editor of *Litteræ Cantuarienses* (Rolls Series), III., xlix., where the general character of the chantry foundations is described.

office, and the name of Quintin Durward is familiar to you all. The family purchased, as Morant tells us, what is now Durwards (or Dorewards) in Bocking so early as 1316 and within the next hundred years added largely to its possessions.<sup>1</sup> It was towards the close of Richard the Second's reign, namely in 1397, that John Durward founded his chantry and as he mentions his immediate relatives, for the benefit of whose souls he founded it, we obtain genealogical information which enables us to place him in the pedigree. But, unluckily, that pedigree has been the subject of deplorable confusion, owing to the fact that no fewer than five John Dorewards were heads of the family in succession. It cost me infinite time and trouble to disentangle the coil, but the effort proved to be worth making.

Our John, the founder of the chantry, was the first of these five Johns, and as he mentions William Doreward his father, Joan his mother, and John Oliver his mother's brother, we learn that he was the son of the heiress of the Oliver family who brought to the Durwards 'Olivers' in Stanway, a property now belonging to the Harrisons and doubtless well known to many in this room. Morant in his account of this manor, makes him father of John who died in 1476, but omits a generation, for, as he states under Bocking, there was another John between them. The important point, however, is this: Morant knew that a John Doreward was speaker of the House of Commons, but he wrongly asserted that this was the John who died in 1476. It was, on the contrary, his grandfather, our own John, the founder of the Bocking chantry.

Now this, as I shall show you, is a correction of great importance. Our John, the founder of the chantry, was knight of the shire for Essex, being first returned to the Parliament which met at the beginning of 1395. His colleague in that Parliament was Thomas Coggeshall of Coggeshall. He was returned to five later parliaments, the last being that which met at Leicester in 1414: he had for his colleague on that occasion Sir William Coggeshall of Coggeshall, whose eldest daughter and co-heir married a later John Doreward, thus uniting the two families and bringing Coggeshall to the Dorewards. It is a striking fact that our John was chosen Speaker of the House, not once, but twice, the first time, after the revolution which gave the throne to Henry IV. in 1399, and the second time in June, 1413. Seven years later (1422) he died.

---

<sup>1</sup> They may have had profitable leases of Essex lands belonging to the monks. In 1322 Ralph 'Doreward' of Bocking was one of a group of four who were 'farming the monks' manor of Stisted, and he was concerned at the same time in a lease of their lands at West Mersea (*Lit., Cant.*, i., 98, 84).

Let us now turn to his chantry. The William Durward, who founded, also in Bocking church, a well-endowed chantry in 1362, can only have been his father. But, as in Burma each generation performs its own work of piety by building its own pagoda, so did John endow a new chantry of his own. And, at the outset of his foundation deed, he tells us why he founds it. "Because in these days divine worship is diminished rather than increased"—so runs the document—"the souls of the defunct are more quickly forgotten as the devotions of the living are withdrawn from the churches to an unwonted extent."<sup>1</sup> Now what is the meaning of this *exordium*? To what was due this falling off, at that time, from divine worship. I suggest that we have here a direct reference to the influence of the Lollard movement. In the first Parliament to which he was elected, two years before, the growing power of the Lollards had enabled them to present, in the words of Bishop Stubbs, "a bill of twelve articles containing their conclusions against the church of England: these articles are based upon or clothed in the language of Wycliffe and enlarge upon . . . the invalidity of holy orders without personal grace, the celibacy of the clergy, the idolatry of the mass, . . . the multiplication of chantries in which prayer is made for particular dead people, pilgrimages and image worship, auricular confession, *etc., etc.*" This amazing anticipation of the changes of a century and a half later must have been repugnant to John Durward, and he showed it by founding his new chantry. He included among those for whose weal the chantry priest was to celebrate his most reverend father and lord, Thomas Arundel, archbishop of Canterbury, the most ardent opponent of the Lollards, but as the prior and chapter of Canterbury were included also, doubtless as lords of Bocking, one ought not, perhaps, to press that point unduly.

But I do make the bold suggestion that he may have owed his election to the Speakership, two years later, to the fact of his antipathy to the Lollards. According to Stubbs,

Sir John Cheyne, the speaker chosen by the commons, was inclined to the Wycliffites; on the plea of ill-health he declined the election, but not until the archbishops had moved the synod of the clergy against him. Sir [*sic*] John Doreward was chosen in his place.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "Quia hiis diebus cultus divinus plus minuitur quam augetur, animæ defunctorum oblivioni traduntur quantociens devociones vivorum ab ecclesiis plus solito subtrahuntur."

The same *exordium* is found in John Denys' foundation deed of his chantry at Ickham, Kent, two years earlier (1395):—"Quia cultus Dei hiis diebus plus minuitur quam augetur, animæ defunctorum oblivioni traduntur quantociens, et (*sic*) devociones vivorum ab ecclesiis plus solito subtrahuntur" (*Lit., Cant.*, iii., 21).

<sup>2</sup> *Const. Hist.* iii., 18, 454.

Here we have archbishop Arundel again opposing the Wycliffites. I cannot but think it possible that when, in June 1413, our Essex knight of the shire was again elected speaker, that election may have been connected with the fact that the archbishop was then making his supreme attack on the Lollards through their leader Sir John Oldcastle, Lord Cobham.

His Bocking chantry was founded in honour of the Blessed Virgin, St. Nicholas, and St. Katherine, all of whom, Morant states, had altars in the church, for the weal of the souls of William his father, Joan his mother, and John Oliver his uncle, together with those of himself, Katherine his wife, John his son, Philippa, Lady Fitzwalter, and all his relatives, *etc.* I do not know why he included this Lady Fitzwalter, but she is a rather interesting person, whose first husband, that Essex noble, Walter, Lord Fitzwalter, had died so far back as 1386, and was now a widow for the second time, if, indeed, she had not already married her third husband, Edward, Duke of York, a promotion which earned her burial and an effigy in Westminster Abbey itself.<sup>1</sup>

For endowment he purchased from the monks of Canterbury a rent-charge of seven pounds on their Bocking lands and a rood of land adjoining the churchyard on the south, their own garden on the east and north, and the king's highway on the west. On this he built a house or 'manse' (*mansum*) for the chantry priest. The priest was directed to celebrate at the altar of St. Nicholas in the north of the parish church every day for the weal of the king, of Archbishop Arundel, of the prior and chapter, of Lady Fitzwalter, and of himself, and for their souls, when they were dead, together with the souls of his father, mother, and uncle, as also for the soul of the first chaplain and the then rector. He ordained that each successive chaplain should dwell in the manse continuously, and not absent himself from the chantry for more than thirty days in the year and only for proper cause, namely, visiting his friends, obtaining medicine (*pro medicina adquirenda*), defence of the rights of the chantry, or a pilgrimage (*peregrinatione Sanctorum*). He was to hold no other benefice, receive no stipend from another source, and was not to be parish priest in Bocking church or elsewhere. For the rector, I would note, is expressly distinguished, in this record, from the parish priest—" *si rector absens fuerit, tunc sacerdoti parochiali exprimat causam suam.*" Was this 'parish priest' simply a *locum tenens*? What he was allowed and directed to do was to assist, in his surplice, in the choir—the surplice, you know, was

<sup>1</sup> She was a daughter and co-heiress of Sir John de Mohun of Dunster castle.

correct as the vesture *in choro*—on the greater festivals and on Sundays. The rector's interests, of course, were guarded by the provision that the chaplain must hand over all oblations and offerings when he was celebrating.

Then comes a curious clause. It is ordained that, under pain of deprivation, he is not to frequent taverns or other suspicious places where scandal may arise and is not to be too familiar with disreputable or suspicious persons, or indulge "*lasciviis voluptatibus vel aliis insolenciis,*" to the hurt of his soul. Possibly the danger was that a chantry priest had too much time on his hands. Mr. Wakeman, in his *Introduction to the history of the Church of England*, speaks of the chantry priests as men "whose existence forms the real blot upon the medieval church." With "no parochial functions or responsibilities . . . they were," he writes, "miserably poor, sprung usually from the lower classes, without learning, without training, without employment, and obliged to profess celibacy. What wonder if their ecclesiastical duties tended to become the merest routine and their moral character sadly deteriorated?" The Bocking clause, I may add, is by no means unique, for at a much later date, in 1527, when a citizen of London was founding a chantry at Wilmslow in Cheshire, he ordained that the priest who was to sing mass should be "no viciouse persone of lyevyng, diser, carder, bowler, cokkefyghter, noder commyne ale goer," on pain of expulsion, "eny maner bull or dispensacioun or licence of the courte of Rome, or of any Legate of the see apostolique, had or to be had or obteyned to the contrary notwystanding,"<sup>1</sup> which throws a curious light on the use of Papal dispensations. One is tempted here to compare Archbishop Harsnett's directions, when, a century later, he founded his Essex grammar school, that the Latin schoolmaster was to be "of a sober and honest conversation, no tipler nor Haunter of ale houses, no puffer of Tobacco," though, even so, he was to lose his post if he entered Holy Orders.

This reminds me that there was, you will observe, no educational element in this Bocking foundation, and whether you examine other chantries founded hereabouts or those of which we learn the details from these Canterbury registers, the same appears to be the case. Indeed Mr. Wakeman's words describing the chantry priests would hardly lead us to look upon them as the pioneers of a higher learning.

Ten years after he had founded his Bocking chantry he established one in old Stanway church (now ruinous), the parish church of

<sup>1</sup> *Calendar of wills in the court of Husting*, ii., 634.

'Olivers,' with a precisely similar endowment. The industrious Morant had ascertained the fact from his will<sup>1</sup> and makes the 7*l.* a year endowment "payable out of Screbe-wood [whence 'Shrub End'] and out of Belhouse and Olivers." But he gives those to be prayed for as "Catharine late wife of his uncle John Oliver; and of Sir Thos. Belhouse and Robert Knyvet." I think the names should run:—Catharine, his late wife; John Oliver, his uncle; and Sir Thos. Belhouse and Robert Knyvet [of Stanway]. The licence for alienation was to this effect:—

1407, June 2, Licence—because the king's esquire, John Doreward, has released to the king 200 marks due to him for the time when he was one of the king's councillors—for him to found a perpetual chantry in the parish church of Stanley (*sic*), co. Essex, of one chaplain to celebrate divine service in the said church for the good estate of the said John and for his soul after death and the souls of his parents and benefactors, and to grant in mortmain to the chaplain a mansion or place built by him on a parcel of the glebe of the church containing one acre of land lying under the cemetery of the church and 7*l.* rent from the manor of Stanewey and all other lands of his in the town of Stanewey, not held of the king.

Like licence for the same to grant in mortmain 40*s.* rent from certain lands of his in Colcestre, Stanewey, Berugholt Sakeyle, and Fordham, not held of the king, to the chaplain of the chantry founded of old in the town of Berugholt Sakeyle in aid of his maintenace.<sup>2</sup>

This latter endowment relates to the small chantry in West Bergholt church founded in or about 1332 by James de Bures with an endowment out of which the chaplain had to maintain the great candle burning in honour of St. James.<sup>3</sup>

It is an interesting fact that John Doreward, shortly after his first speakership, being then described as "the king's squire," was granted (10 December, 1399) 35*l.* a year from the fee farm of Colchester till other ordinance should be made for him,<sup>4</sup> which grant he eventually surrendered for the privilege of being exempt from certain offices, knight of the shire included! He also had a joint grant, the next year, of West Mersea priory for life.<sup>5</sup> The patronage of his own and of his father's chantry at Bocking was vested in his heirs till the dissolution of these foundations.

[*This paper was read at the General Meeting on April 29th, 1913.*]

<sup>1</sup> *History of Essex*, ii., 195.

<sup>2</sup> *Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 8 Hen. IV., p. 330.

<sup>3</sup> The foundation deed of this chantry, 'Oct. 1, 1302,' is transcribed in the 'Red Paper Book' of Colchester (pp. 74-5), which has been printed by the zeal and energy of Mr. Gurney Benham. There must, however, be an error in the date, for the *Calendar of Patent Rolls*, 1330-1354, p. 281, shows that the licence for alienation was not granted till May 19, 1332, and adds the name of the founder's wife Maud and his brother Robert as to be prayed for.

<sup>4</sup> *Cal. of Pat. Rolls*, 1396-1401, p. 154. This represented the whole fee-farm then payable to the Crown.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 284. He also had a grant of the Crouched Friars, Colchester.

## MANORIAL CUSTOMS IN WEST MERSEA AND FINGRINGHOE.

BY W. GURNEY BENHAM.

ACCORDING to Morant the lordships of West Mersea, Peet Hall (in the parish of West Mersea) and Fingringhoe were held by Edward the Confessor and given by him to the great Benedictine abbey of St. Ouen, at Rouen, Normandy, with many special privileges. A priory and convent were founded here by the abbot to whom, as lords of the manors, and to their tenants, king Henry I., in 1128-9, granted a charter freeing their possessions and men from all toll and custom throughout the realm, and this charter, confirmed by Henry VI. in May, 1426, is fully recorded in the Colchester Red Paper Book. Its entry is due to the fact that the alien priories, having been seized into the king's hands under the Act of 1414, the priory of Mersea was, in May, 1422, granted to Archbishop Chichele towards the endowment of the collegiate church at Higham Ferrers, Northants., founded by him.<sup>1</sup> The tenants of the priory probably found their claim to immunity called in question, with the result that four years later Henry VI. confirmed his ancestor's grant, as stated above. On the dissolution of the religious houses Henry VIII. granted these estates to Robert D'Acres, but in 1547 they were in possession of Edward VI. He granted them, in 1553, to Thomas Lord Darcy of St. Osyth.

Some of the ancient records and court rolls of these manors have been preserved from which I have been permitted to transcribe the information here given. The court rolls, which are in excellent condition, belong to the period 1547 to 1558, and the "Customary" dates from 12 Henry VII. (1497).

The courts were held annually at Pete Hall, which (says Morant), was about a mile-and-a-half north out of the island of Mersea, and near Peete bridge.

The records of the court held at Pete Hall, on behalf of Edward VI., a few days before Michaelmas, 1547, show that the chief land-owners (copy-holders) and tenants in the manor were Thomas

---

<sup>1</sup> *V.C.H. Essex*, vol. ii., p. 196.

Audeley, esq., of Berechurch (brother of Lord Chancellor Audley, once member of Parliament for Colchester), Thomas Colson, Dennis Moryson, clerk, John Hamond, John Laine, Christopher Woltett, Robt. Gypps, John Bromefeld, John Awdelyn, Arthur Clerk, gent., Wm. Hoy, John Maynard, Nicholas Wilbore, John Bullock, Wm. Tybbes, Stephen Wallys, John Wylford, Thos. Fokys (this family, under the name of Fookes, Folks, *etc.*, was for long one of the prominent families in the district), Thos. Malyn, Wm. Bennett, Thos. Sadler, Gregory Smyth, Robt. Thurston, Stephen Comyn, and Robert and William Foox. Richard Crabtre and Wm. Smyth were farmers.

The "homage" or jury, composed of the principal tenants of the manor of West Mersea, were John Maynard, Nicholas Wylbore, John Bullock, Wm. Tybbes, Stephen Walles, John Wylson, Thos. Malyn, Wm. Bennett, Thos. Sadler, Gregory Smyth, and Robt. Thurston.

Their "verdict" began with a declaration that *2l.* was due to the king (Edward VI.) by way of common fine.

Then they ordered Stephen Wallys (one of their number) to scour his ditch to the distance of five perches towards Brokeland, by Whitsuntide, under penalty of *2d.* per perch for default.

John Jeffrey, junior, "le maryner," was ordered to refrain from injuring the common, under penalty of *5s.*

Richard Jeffrey was presented for injuring the king's highway with his cattle and was ordered to desist under pain of forfeiting *12d.* to the king for every beast (*toricus*).

The chronicles of the "view of frankpledge" are much after this style, year by year.

John Lucas, esq., was steward at this time for the king.

On August 18th, 4 Edward VI., the homage presented that a certain William Page, within this town (West Mersea) is a common brawler (*jugator*) and a disturber of all his neighbours, and therefore it is ordered that the same William Page shall not remain any longer within the precincts of the town of West Mersey, after September 29th, under pain of a fine of *6s. 8d.*

At this court it was also directed that no pigs were to be allowed on the common unless ringed and yoked, and no cattle on the highways unless accompanied by a keeper.

Robt. Flyngaunt was ordered (3 Edward VI, 1551) to make a trench (*puteum*) by the Strode, where the old mill formerly stood, from the green hill (*a monte viridi*).

The chief men or "homage" of Fingringhoe on August 3rd, 1555 (3—4 Philip and Mary) were:—Richard Weold, John Kent,

John Southe, Wm. Donnyng, John Egle, Thos. Weold, Richd. Curlyng, John Weold, junior, Wm. Stone,<sup>1</sup> John Pollexfen, Giles Polley, John Wallys, John Durrell of Westrete, Wm. Champnes, Wm. Southe.

#### CHURCH AND STROOD LANDS.

The following items throw some light on these ancient lands:—

July 2nd, 2 Elizabeth. Wm. Fooks, jun, was granted 30 acres, anciently customary, called Church field, for life, to be held according to the custom of the manor “to repair the church of West Mersea.”

September 24th, 24 Elizabeth. William Fooks being, dead the said 30 acres were granted to William Smith of West Mersea, “to repair the Strood and church of West Mersea.”

July 30th, 1 James I. On the death of William Smith the said premises were surrendered with the intention that at the next court the lord would re-grant the same “to the ancient uses and intentions following, *viz.*, to Nicholas Dunoll, Richd. Fowks, jun., and Stephen Smith, in trust, the rents and profits to be applied to the repairing of the Strood and the church of West Mersea,” and this re-grant being made, the said trustees were duly admitted.

In 1559 the lands were also called “Strood lands and Church fields.”

#### PLACE-NAMES EXTRACTED FROM THE COURT ROLLS.

1547—1558.

##### *West Mersea Manor.*

South *alias* Southfield, “le crosse,” Turball, Southet, a “tenement” called suggestively “Water att hatches,” Buremeads, Darntofts, Crowland, Chapmans, Pratt’s Garden, Coes, Parish Land, Walgraves (held in 1553 by John Maynard), Barntofts, Brokeland, Stuckgate, Kirbies, Genys, Tybname (*alias* Loves), Holbroke, Maidmartells, Downes, Turball, Demotts, Doghole Lane, Bernotts Medowe, Bewotts, and Rysolls.

##### *Pete Hall Manor.*

Breggefild (Bridgefield), Ganokers (8 acres, near South Pate by “le Strode”) Good Robyns, Squalapysacre, Shepherds, Petfield, Maydayse, Marchaunts in North Pete, Thorolds, Blasts, Wiglotts, Rutlands, Smythefeld, Myllers, Haywards, Geve Litells in North Pete (also called Give Little Croft), Mayhews, Five Akerlyng, East Dunstall, Westfields, Thornmede, Crosstree.

<sup>1</sup> On December 26th, 1688, John Stone and Richard Stone were of the “homage” then sworn

*Fingringhoe Manor.*

Quadlyng Street, Sowthes Green, Cross Croft, Hulverwood Heath (also called Hulwood Heath and Hownd Wood Heath), Cowersgate, Ballyn's Field, Le Haye, Home Place, Dagfen, Mayehouse, Hicke (or Hicks),<sup>1</sup> Westreat House, Lynfen, Heyhouse.

From a later roll (1688): Westfields, Hawfields, Whittings, Shredds, Howmeadow, Lakehouse, Linings, Kales, Herehouse, Daniells (*alias* Denolds), Lockers Graces (house or tenement), Thorpes, Southpightle.

*East Mersea Rectory Manor.*

5—20 Elizabeth (1564—1578).

Longland, Danyells, Nevards, Pages, Monys, Hodyes, Neverdes, Hodges, Shopland, Smithes Croft, Buttes land.

Whether the rector or some local steward on his behalf kept these East Mersea rolls, it is noteworthy that they are not in Latin but in illiterate English. This is a sample:

Sept. 23, 21 Elizab. (1579). Item. Mary Garyngton's howse ys not all done for that she could not com by strawe for no mony.

THE CUSTOMARY OF WEST MERSEA, FINGRINGHOE AND  
PETE HALL MANORS.

This curious document (which seems to have been inspected by Morant) is worth giving in full:

THE USAGE, CUSTOME, AND CUSTOMARY OF the Lordships of Westmarsye, fyngeryhoe and Petehall in the county of Essex use tyme out of mynde of mann for the customary tenauntes of the said Lordeshippes being tryparted indented viewed made and contynewed openly in the courte as well by Mr. Richard Wylleys, warden of the Colledge of Higham Ferrys in the county of Northampton, Lorde of the same mannour and Lorshippes in the right and tytell of the said Collidge, as by the assent and agrement of all the whole tenantes of the said Lordeshippes (that is to saie) at the corte holden at Petehall the Tewsdaye next after Whitsonday in the xij<sup>th</sup> yere of Kinge Henry the vij<sup>th</sup> by the advise and counsell of Thomas Bonham esquier then being stewarde and William Pyrton esq. then beinge bailyffe of the said Lordeshippes.

I. Fyrste that every tenante may make a bargaine of le alyenation lease for terme of yeres or surrendoure of his landes or tenements customary as well out of the courte as in the courte and also make feoffes in his said landes to be named with him in his copies or that it be made or done in the presents of the stewarde of the corte or in the presents of the bailiffe or his deputye and two other tenauntes to wytnes the same (or els to be voyde). And the same bargaine, sale, allienation, lease, or terme of yeres or surrendours to be presented in the next courte or at the second next courte daye, by the homage, so that the lorde may knowe his tenauntes and have his fynes, fealties and suite of courte, payne of forfeytyng of the same landes or tenements to the lorde.

<sup>1</sup> Held by Thomas Buxton in 3 and 4 Philip and Mary.

2. Also after the deathe of every tenante seased of any lande customary in his owne right, in fee or in feetaile, the lorde shall have his best beaste (in the name of a harricot) whatsoever it be, horse, oxe, cowe, shepe, swyne, pyge, goose, cocke, or henn, and yf the tenantes have not a beaste then the lord to have no harricote

3. Also yf anye tenante dye sole of any copyholde landes in fee simple or feetaile, without anie surrender makinge thereof, that then his wyfe to have all his landes that he so dyed sole seased of, duringe her wydohod for her free benche.

4. Also every tenante is bounde to repayer his or their tenements cotages and buildynges now at this present tyme builded, without any waste doinge, payne of forfeitrynge of the same lands and tenements so beinge in decaye, excepte suche houses that may lawfullye fall downe and be in decaye by the discretion of the stewarde, bailiffe, and homage in the courte, to be presented for a lycense for the same.

5. That no tenante for terme of lyfe ne terme of yeres doe any extriptment ne waste in their copihold houses ne woodes with out lycence, but be bounde to repayere their tenements and cotages payne of forfeiture of his possession tytyle and interest to him in Revercion, Reverter, or Remainder.

6. Also that all fynes and amerciamentes of the courte and lete be assessed by the lordes stewarde and by his deputye and two or three tenantes of every lordeship after the olde usage and custome, that is to saie after the laste courte of the yere and to be assessed after the olde presidents and so to be payed.

7. Also that every tenante or his farmour dwelling within any of the said Lordeshipes maye or shall straye uppon the lords demeane grownds with as muche of his owne cattle as his lande maye sustayne and kepe, wynter and summer, except plowed landes from Saint Gyels daye untill Christmas daye, paying for a horse or a cowe, *jd*, and for a bullocke, *ob. (½d.)*, and from Christmas to Candlemas, to pasture their shepe uppon the said lordes demeane and to paye nothinge therefore.

8. Also if any tenante straye his plowe teame or any drafte beastes then he shall come to the lordes barnes or maner place and Eare a jorney of land in wheate season and an other jorney of land in ote season. And he to have his meate and drinke of the lorde or of his farmour.

9. Also that every tenant may fell and sell his tymber uppon his copyhold, kepinge reparacions of his houses with out any lycence to be asked of the lorde or his officers, except tenants for terme of lyfe, tenant at will, and tenant for tyme of yeres.

10. Also if a tenant have diverse tenements harytable and dye, the lorde [shall have] of it one harricot for them all, but the lorde shall have [fynes for] every of them, of him that shall have them.

11. Also if there be two or three joyn tenants of copyholde lande and every of them seased in their owne right, the lorde shall have, after the death of every of them, a harycot but no fynes till after the death of the last lyver or survyvor of them.

12. Also if the baron and the femall be joyntly seased of copyeholde landes, yf the femall dye the lorde shall have no harycot by hir death. But if the baron dye the lorde then to have his harricot mayntayued after his death.

13. Also the lorde shall have no harycott after the death of any tenant having state or yeuse in his landes, but for terme of lyfe, but alwaies after the death of tenants seased in fee, or in fee-tale as is aforesaid.

14. Also yf a man seased with oder unto his use and dye then the lorde shall have his haricot after the death of the vearye tenant beinge verye owner of the

landes unto whose use the other be seased of. [This means that though lands be in feoffment the heriot is due to the lord at the tenant's death.]

15. Also a woeman being courte baron shall make no vpielled [up-yield] or surrender ne gyfte of hir landes, but she be solye examined by the lordes steward of the courts or under steward.

16. Also a woeman shall have no dower of no landes ne tenements that weare hir husbundes during the covertour, but her free-banke as is aforesaid, that is to saye as longe as she kepeth hir solye unmarried.

17. Also a man shall have all such landes and tenementes as his wife was seased of in fee simple or in fee tale dueringe the spousealles hadd between them, whether that he have any childe by her or no, for tearme of his lyfe with out waste or extriptment doing therein, keeping the reparacions of the houses, *etc.*

18. Also that yf any man or woeman dye sole seased or otherwise without any surrender makinge lawfully, that then his eldest sone or eldest daughter shalbe his or hir heire. But if the landes be in feoffment, or so that any parson be infeoffed with him in his lande, And yf he make a will of the same landes and no surrender, that the landes to passe accordinge to his will. And thoughte the landes be in feoffment yf he make a surrender and will also of his landes Article mortis, and the will and surrender doe varye to the other, then the surrender to take effecte before the will.

19. Also that no inheritance be shifted betwene femalles, but the eldest daughter or kinsewoeman onelye to be heire of the cople holde landes within these Lordshippes and all suche heyres and all other unto whome any. suche landes shall desend, remain, revarte, come to, or begeuen, shall by the lordes lycence enter into all their copieholde landes and tenementes at the age of fiftene yeres and take the proffite thereof to there owne use and behofe. But none of them shall departe, sell, make surrender ne gifte, ne make will of the said landes till they be of the full age of one and twentye yeres. And before the age of fiftene yeres the lorde to commit the rule and custodie thereof according to the common lawe in Socage tenor. And the lorde to have the moyetie of the said landes till the heire come to hir said age of fiftene yeres. And the garden [guardian] of the childe the other moyetie for kepinge of the childe with out waste or extriptment doinge of the same.

20. Also that one tenante sewe not another tenante out of Pete hall courte for debte, trespasse, detynue or any other action determinable in the said courte, under the demaunde of forty shillings, but to have their recoverye there. And yf any defendand be lawfully warned and distrayned in any action at the suit of the partye and make defaulte at two severall courtedayes, then he to be condemned at the thyrde courte daie, by defaulte, and iudgement thereof to begeuen [be given] and execution thereof to be awarded at the same thyrde courte, except some resonable cause shall require the contrary, to be iudged by the discretion of the stewarde there for the tyme being.

21. Item, provided that such tenantes as have but particular estates, as for terme of lyfe, terme of yeres, and at will, or tenante by the curtyisie of Englande or woemen having estate for terme of lyfe with their husbundes, or widowes for free benche shall paye no haryot to the lorde after their death.

22. Also the homage maye present and set merciaiments and paynes at every leete or at every generall courte holden at Pethall for all manner of trespases, offences or comon anoyances done within any of the said Lordshippes to prejudice, noysance, and hurte of the lorde and his tenants of the said Lordships, by this their said customes and customary used tyme of out of minde of man.

23. Also that a tenante may sell his intailed land for certaine and diverse consideracions to be discused and judged by the steward and the homage of the courte or eles not.

24. Also that no tenante be admitted to his suite fyne but by the Steward in the courte and for certen resonable consideracions, or els not.

25. That no tenante let his landes unto a dweller out of the towne where the land lyeth to ferme, yf any dweller with in the towne will have yt and give as muche as a straunger doth give, and will give and put him in as good sewerty for payment of the same, payne of forfeiting of the same to the lorde, yf yt be presented in the courte.

26. Also yf any tenante be againste any of these preuiledges, liberties, usages, custome or customarys of these Lordeshippes, that then he or they to forfeite their copyholdes to the lorde yf it be presented in the courte by the homage.

27. Item that the lorde shall have all manner of advantage of the admiraltye of the sea with in his townes of Westmersye, Fingerigoe and Petehall. And the finder of any wracke of the sea to have the one halfe thereof or like advantage after the vse of the Admirall Courte.

28. Also that one tenante may assigne another at every corte that is to say one tenant maie at two courts together with out any mony paying to the lorde or stewarde, but if the tenant so assigned at two corts, one next after the other, And after make defaulte at the thyrd corte then next to be kept, then he to be amerced by the courte for his defalte, *ixd.* [The marginal note says: "A tenant may be asoynd at two cortes and paie nothing." "Assigned" and "asoynd" apparently mean "essoined," *i.e.* excused for non-attendance.]

29. Also that the lorde or his fermor at enery of these townes of Westmersey and Fingregoe doe yerely kepe a comon bull and a boore for the easement of the tenantes.

30. Also that no tenant doe sell awaye or otherwise sever his tenement. That is to saie parte of the lande that is persell and belonging or laid unto any tent, howse or cotage customary being at this tyme belonging to or islayed unto any house as is aforesaid, without lycence of the corte to be asked before, paine of forfaying the same yf yt be presented by the homage.

31. Also it shalbe lawfull unto every tenant to Alien and sell parte of his tenement by lycence of the Courte.

32. Also if any tenement be hereafter shifted and seuered, that then the greater parte and moyetie thereof to be chargeable unto the lorde for the hariott, after the tenantes death thereof, and the other parte and moyetie to be contributory unto the first foresaid moyetie for the said hariot, and not to be chargeable of every hariot unto the lorde for the same moyetie.

33. Also that every tenant that is shifted and seuered before the date hereof, eche tenants parte thereof to be chargeable unto the lorde for any hariot after the tenants death. So that no parte thereof be contributory to the other parte.

34. Also every dweller, being no tenant, that will not doe and be ordered after this customarye, then no copyhold tenant doe lete him any land to ferme with in any of the said towns, payne of forfayinge of the same yf it be presented.

The ancient customary was "entered and renewed" on August 12th, 1572, by Thomas Cammock, "Generall Surveyor to the right Honorable John Darcy, Knight, Lord Darcy, of Chich St. Osith."

Again, on April 7th, 1719, the "Customes and Customary" were "read over and passed by us whose names are hereafter written and wee find the same to be part of our verdict."

## LIONEL DE BRADENHAM AND COLCHESTER.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

LIONEL de Bradenham, although his name has always been familiar enough to those of us who are interested in Colchester history, attained a far wider celebrity by his appearance in the Colchester pageant three years ago. He was there represented as having "seized the fisheries" which belonged to the burgesses, by whom he was beaten and hustled out of the town. This popular version was founded on Morant's narrative in his history of Colchester and his history of Essex. Now I have often had occasion to praise Morant's work as creditable to him in the highest degree at a time when our national records were all still in manuscript and when there were countless difficulties in the historian's path. But I am bound to tell you that on this subject he wrote with great partiality, as an ardent champion of Colchester and its rights. "This Royalty of Colne Water being," says his *History of Colchester*, "so very noble and valuable a privilege, wicked attempts have been made at divers times to deprive and rob this poor Burgh of it": he then proceeds to denounce "the covetous and ambitious Lord de Bradenham." This, you will agree with me, does not augur well for judicial treatment of the matter. I regret to say that one must go further and show that Morant's statements are at variance with the very records cited by himself.

Lionel was lord of the manor of Langenhoe, which he held by knight-service of the great house of Fitz-Walter, and was steward of Lord Fitz-Walter's manor of Lexden. The source of the trouble lay in certain creeks which ran up from the Colne through the marshland of his own manor. Lionel, says Morant, "was a very troublesome and incroaching man, and endeavoured to appropriate to himself the Geedons, part of the Royalty of the river Colne, belonging to the Corporation of Colchester, pretending that they lay within his manor and inclosed them with piles." For this he refers us in his *History of Essex* to an entry on the Patent Rolls of 1362, which he quotes in a footnote (I., 416). This quotation I

have verified; let us see what it tells us, as a matter of historical fact. It tells us that Lionel has claimed the waters in these creeks as being in his demesne and belonging to himself, that he has leased them to certain men, and that these men have driven in large piles, thereby obstructing the entrances to the creeks.<sup>1</sup> But who took action against Lionel and upon what ground was that action based? Was that action taken by the bailiffs and burgesses of Colchester on the ground that, as Morant puts it, they "have ever had the full and sole right of fishing in the said water or river, and all the creeks and waters thereunto belonging, exclusive of all other persons whatsoever without their license and authority"? We turn to the record quoted by himself and we find the very contrary.

In the first place action was taken on behalf, *not* of Colchester alone, as having such sole right, but on behalf of the inhabitants—*hominum communitatis villarum* is the precise phrase—of thirteen villis, of which Colchester is but one. Morant must have fully realized that this was an awkward fact, for he added a gloss as follows: "The inhabitants of the Parishes above mentioned have licenses yearly from the Corporation of Colchester for fishing and dredging in their Royalty of Colne Water." I regret to say that, on his own showing, this statement was untrue. For he names in his *History of Colchester* what he terms the "Parishes, adjoining to this Colne-water, whose inhabitants are admitted upon License . . . to fish and dredge Oysters in this water." They are only eight in number, and among these we fail to find West Mersea, Peldon, Peet, Wigborough, Salcot, Tollesbury, and Goldhanger, all of which are named, equally with Colchester, as wronged by Lionel de Bradenham. Moreover, to take the second point, what is the ground of action? Is it that Colchester enjoyed, *by charter*, a sole right to the fishery? On the contrary, it is that all these thirteen villis enjoyed, *by prescriptive right*, common of fishery in the arms of the sea called the Swin, Gedon, and the Parrok, which issue from the Colne,<sup>2</sup> and which Lionel de Bradenham and his lessees had enclosed.

But there is a third point, which is more startling still. It is not even claimed by these thirteen villis that they alone had the right to fish in the waters in question: on the contrary they

<sup>1</sup> Leonellus de Bradenham asserens, jam de novo, dictas aquas in dominio suo esse, et ad se pertinere debere, dictas aquas sibi usurpavit, et eas diversis hominibus ad firmam dimisit, qui quidem firmarii pilos non modicos in aquis illis posuerunt, et introitus aquarum illarum obstruxerunt.—Rot. Pat. 37 Edw. III., pars. 2, m. 45 dors.

<sup>2</sup> "Cum ipsi habeant et habere debeant, ipsi et eorum antecessores, in dictis Villis manentes, a tempore quo non extat memoria, habere consueverunt Communiam Piscarie in brachiis maris vocatis le Swyn, Gedon, et le Parrok de aqua de Colne exeuntibus."

expressly state that anyone in the kingdom has the right to do so. I will ask you to observe the exact Latin words:—"in quibus aquis liceat *cuiilibet de regno* piscari et pisces capere absque impedimento quorumcunque." In this statement, remember, Colchester herself joins; and yet, with this statement before him, printed in his own note, Morant did not scruple to assert, in the text above it, that the Record showed "the Geedons" to be "part of the Royalty of the river Colne belonging to the Corporation of Colchester." After this, one is not surprised to find him, on the very same page, writing, under Fingringhoe, that the Corporation "*thought*" the charter of Richard I. "included all the creeks . . . but Marmaduke Rawdon, Esq., recovered from them the Fishery in the creeks called north and south Gedon, as belonging to his manor of Fingringhoe." This was in the eighteenth century. Of that case I know nothing: I merely quote Morant's words as a remarkable admission on his part.

I have not here been arguing any contention of my own; I have merely given you the inexorable witness of an extant public record, a record of which an abstract has now been published by Government as being public property. All that I am here concerned with is the cause of historical truth. If there should happen to be those present to whom that truth may prove unpalatable, to whom the contents of this record may prove an unpleasant surprise, I will ask them, at least, to lay the blame on the record and not on myself. And I would specially ask them to bear in mind the Latin words I quoted above "*cuiilibet de regno*." This, I think, they will find, an awkward fence to get over.

It also affords a grim comment on the lines sung by the chorus at the Pageant:—

Colcestrian folk are ill to fight  
 And whoso robs them of their right,  
 Or fired by folly or despite,  
     Will pay the price and over  
 By aching back and bruised bone.  
 The lord of Langenhoe made known  
 That pearls and oyster beds of Colne  
*Are for Colcestrian lads alone*  
*And not for random rover.*

But although Morant, as I have shown, misstated the evidence with almost incredible partisanship, there is one point at least that he did not attempt to question. Writing at a time when the lord of Langenhoe was Earl Waldegrave he made this explicit statement, which an ancient map, in the British Museum, I may add, confirms:—"There is a sort of island southward of Parrock,

between Mersea creek and Parrock, of about forty or fifty acres, belonging to Earl Waldegrave, called Pewet Island and let with the hall." That is a plain statement of fact as to the ownership of Pewet island at the time.

I turn to Leo de Bradenham and his amazing siege of Colchester. Here again Morant is altogether at fault. After telling us, in his *History of Colchester*, of Lionel's enormities in the Colne creeks and the admiral's decision against him, he continues:—"Enraged at this, the covetous and ambitious Lionel de Bradenham came and besieged Colchester for a quarter of a year." Now we have for this the independent record of the *Coram Rege Roll* (Mich., 38 Edw. III., no. 48) and of the *Patent Roll* (Mich. 38 Edw. III.) and they both state that his siege took place in the third quarter of 1350, that is to say full ten years *before* his doings in the river creeks! From the *Patent Roll* we learn by an entry of December 6, 1364, that

Lionel de Bradenham is indicted of having on Sunday after the feast of St. Peter's chains in the 24<sup>th</sup> year [8th August, 1350] come with 200 armed men and archers to Colcestre, laid siege on the east side to burn the town and kill the men thereof, entered the suburb of the town, broken the doors and windows of the houses of Nicholas le Hirde, John Elys, and many others dwelling there, and carried away the doors and windows, as well as bread, ale, flesh, cheese, and other victuals of theirs for the sustenance of the said armed men, and made shields and other defences against the men of the town out of the said doors and windows; of having broken the barn of the abbot of St. John's, Colcestre, at Greensted in the liberty of Colcestre and carried away the abbot's hay, oats, and crops for feeding his horses, whereby all the dwellers in the suburb gave up their houses, their goods and their sole chattels and fled into the town for fear of death; of having continued the siege all that day, and, because it seemed that his posse then there could not prevail for the fortitude and power of the town, charged his armed men and archers to retire and beat and kill all men of the town whom they could find at any fairs or markets in the country or elsewhere; of having sent letters to John de Braham, knight,<sup>1</sup> William Tendryng, knight, John Gernon, knight,<sup>2</sup> Thomas Bretoun<sup>3</sup> and other magnates and men of the country of his friendship and affinity to inflict all the evils they could on the men of the town wherever they chanced to find them, sparing none, and so continued the siege for a quarter of a year by ambushes far and near around the town, so that no man of the town, for that quarter, dared to go to market or fair in the country or elsewhere with his wares to make his profit unless he had from him letters or signs of conduct to his ambushed torturers, whereby the men of the town, perceiving themselves in such peril of death if they went forth from the town, and ambushes made everywhere in their country, sent to him, on Wednesday before All Saints [27th October] at Leyrwoode [that is, between Layer Marney and Messing], the prior of St. Botolph's and William Haddelgh,<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Of Braham Hall in Little Bromley.

<sup>2</sup> Of Birch.

<sup>3</sup> Of Layer-de-la-Hay.

<sup>4</sup> William 'Haddelgh' had been bailiff, I find, for the five previous years.

asking him to admit a ransom for them to have their life and pass securely into the country with their wares and merchandise, so that on Sunday after All Saints (7th November) he came to Colcestre with a great multitude to the priory of St. Botolph and, at the asking of the said prior and William, admitted the men of the town to his grace and took 20*l.* by name of a ransom for granting them their life and permitting them to be in peace, as an enemy does to his enemy in a land at war, contrary to his allegiance due to the king, afterwards sending letters to the knights and others to whom he had previously sent letters of molesting, not to molest the men of the town.

A further count of the indictment charges him with releasing two criminals from Colchester castle, of which he was then constable, and yet another charged that when he had surrendered himself to the King at Colchester, 'Wednesday after the quinzaine of Michaelmas,' while committed to the marshal in the marshalsea prison, he broke out and escaped to the church of the Friars Minor<sup>1</sup> of the same town." When interrogated by the coroner he said that he had fled there for protection because "he was a felon."

He was also charged with having narrowed some waters called 'Le Geden' and 'Le Parrok,' issuing from the port of Colchester to the sea, by which narrowing John Spog of Colchester and three other men, unknown, were drowned by his default about the feast of the Invention of the Holy Cross, in the 36th year [*circ* 3 May, 1362]. After reciting all these charges the Patent ends:—

The king of special grace has pardoned him the king's suit touching the said seditions, felonies, and acknowledgment and consequent outlawries.

So the robber baron, after all, seems to have gone scot free.

There is one more point that I should like to make clear. Morant, in his *History of Colchester*, represents the issue tried before the Admiral, Robert de Herle, to have been Colchester's exclusive right to the fishery. It was nothing of the kind. I do not ask you to take my own word for this. That very learned and legal body, the Selden Society, in its *Select Pleas of the Court of Admiralty*, deals with it as a case of 'obstruction' (p. xlv.), that is to say, narrowing the channel. I have personally examined the document appended to the Coram Rege Roll, which is a *supersedeas* issued in November, 1369, and I find that the King refers to the Admiral's decision and states that Lionel's action had been taken in "nostrum contemptu et exheredacionem ac populi nostri partium illarum"—an indefinite phrase, you will observe—"dampnum non modicum." As a matter of fact trading ships could no longer pass freely up and down the river and at least one Colchester man had been drowned through Lionel's obstruction of the passage. Free access to the sea was for

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.* the Grey friars.

Colchester a vital necessity, as it was for Exeter, and Exeter had exactly the same trouble in its long struggle with the earls of Devon, who obstructed the river below the town.

In conclusion let me refer you to that valuable and instructive *History of Brightlingsea*, which a member of our society, Dr. Dickin, has lately published. He, also, had seen this Patent Roll which I have brought to your notice and had observed that its entry is incompatible with any exclusive right to the Colne fishery at the time.<sup>1</sup> All the men (*omnes homines*) of East Mersea, West Mersea, Langenhoe, Peldon, Fingringhoe, East Donyland, Brightlingsea, Alresford and Thorington—say the jurors on the *Coram Rege* Roll—all have from time immemorial enjoyed free fishery (*liberam piscariam*) in waters of which Morant asserts that Colchester alone could fish there.

[*This Paper was read at the General Meeting on April 29th, 1913.*]

---

<sup>1</sup> *Op. cit.* p. 131.

## A RENT-ROLL OF SIR HENRY MARNEY OF LAYER MARNEY.

WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES BY GEORGE RICKWORD.

THE accompanying rent-roll of Sir Henry Marney has been placed at the service of the Society by the kindness of Mr. G. D. Sherburn, of Peterborough road, Fulham. The document consists of nine sheets of parchment sewn together, and has been translated from the original Latin, of which the following paragraph affords a short specimen—contractions being extended.

### EXTRACT.

De Thoma Thedam pro uno cotagio cum gardinio adjacente nuper per eundem Thomam perquisit' de domino Henrico Marny, milite, jac' in Leyrmarny inter communem stratam, vocatam Betts tye, ducentem a tenemento predicti Henrici, quondam Edi Bygood et postea — Betts, usque tenemento Johanne Badby, vidue, vocat' Dukes ex parte boriale, et terram Henrici Tey, militis, vocatam Admundes ex parte australi; et unum capud inde abbuttat super terram predictae Johanne Badby, vocatam Gooses, quondam Roberti Goose, versus orient', et aliud capud abbuttat super predictum Betts tye versus occident'.

Redditus per annum . . . vjd.

### TRANSLATION.

From Thomas Thedam for one cottage with garden adjoining lately acquired by the same Thomas from the lord, Henry Marny, knight, situate in Leyrmarny between the common street called Betts Tye, leading from the tenement of the aforesaid Henry, formerly of Edmund Bygood and afterwards of — Betts [christian name not given], as far as the tenement of Joan Badby, widow, called Dukes, on the north side; and the land of Henry Tey, knight, called Admundes, on the south side; and one end thereof abuts on the land of the aforesaid Joan Badby, called Gooses, formerly of Robert Goose, towards the east; and the other end abuts on the aforesaid Betts Tye, towards the west.

Rent per annum . . . 6d.

The career of Sir Henry Marney is one that might well be worth investigation as that of a somewhat exceptional man in a transition age, when the new nobility were rising out of the ruins of the feudal system. In this instance, however, fate decreed that the experiment should be short-lived, the peerage conferred on Sir Henry Marney in 1523 expiring two years later on the death of his only son. Thus it is that we may look at the Marneys as exhibiting

a typical example of the fortunes of a county family from the days of Henry II. to those of Henry VIII., seated on the manor to which they gave their name for more than three centuries and a half, and giving a full share of their energies to the public service during that period.

In vol. iii. of the *Transactions* (o.s.) their pedigree will be found set out, and it is, therefore, hardly necessary to repeat it here, but in view of the fifty years which have elapsed since its publication a brief sketch of the main events in the family history may not be thought out of place. To the earlier lords of Marney we have only incidental references, from the days when William de Marney held a knight's fee under Henry of Essex, whose misfortunes were the theme of society gossip in the early days of Henry II. Several namesakes succeeded him, of whom two at least received the honour of knighthood, the latter being the founder, in 1330, of a collegiate church and a chantry with two priests in the church of the Blessed Virgin at Layer Marney, the patronage of which was all along in that family.

His successor, Sir Robert Marney, played his part on a wider field, being chosen as member for the county for most of the Parliaments called between 1369 and 1390, under Edward III. and his grandson, Richard II.

His son, another Sir William, was sheriff of Essex and Herts. in 1402 and member of Parliament in 1407, but apparently died in the prime of life. By his marriage with Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Richard Sergiaux he became connected with the noble house of de Vere, the most powerful family in Essex, Richard de Vere, eleventh earl of Oxford, having married a sister of Lady Marney.

The twelfth earl, her nephew, perished on the scaffold, with his eldest son, in 1461, at the instigation of Edward IV.

From the Lancastrian sympathies of the de Veres we may surmise that the Marneys were kept in the background in the days of the Yorkist ascendancy—at any rate we hear little of them till we arrive at Sir Henry Marney, whose estate we are now dealing with, who was the grandson of the Sir William Marney above-mentioned. He was probably born a few years before the deposition of Henry VI., in 1461, since he was appointed sheriff of Essex in 1486, the year following the fall of Richard III. at Bosworth field and the accession of Henry VII. From this time forward he seems to have enjoyed high favour at court. He was a member of the household of the Lady Margaret, countess of Richmond, the king's mother, one of the few examples of piety in an age more noted for intellectual brilliance and ruthless statecraft than for virtue and

charity. Her name is still honoured as that of a pious founder in the sister universities on the Cam and the Isis. The countess was a strictly orthodox Catholic and when she died in 1509 she named Sir Henry Marney as one of the executors of her will.

Sir Henry was twice married—firstly, to Thomazin, daughter of Sir John Arundel, of Lanherne, in Cornwall, the head of a powerful family and reputed the wealthiest landowner in the duchy; his second wife was Elizabeth, daughter of Nicholas Wiffrid, a lord mayor of London. He appears to have been one of the trusted ministers of that astute monarch, Henry VII., who made him a Privy Councillor and he also held the dignified office of Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster. He was one of the signatories to the formal protest made by Henry VIII. as Prince of Wales against his contemplated marriage with his brother's widow, Catherine of Arragon. He was high in favour with the youthful king and on his accession was again appointed to the Privy Council, then no mere formal honour. He was also captain of the royal bodyguard and Lord Privy Seal. He became a knight of the Garter and when the Duke of Buckingham fell into disgrace and was executed, more for the crime of having royal blood in his veins than for any overt treason, it was to Sir Henry Marney that a large share of his forfeited Buckinghamshire estates was granted.

In Lloyd's *State Worthies* Sir Henry is alluded to in the following eulogistic terms: "he understood more than any one prince of Europe and was more consulted than any one statesman. His judgment was much valued, his integrity more, . . . his foresight was large and his spirit larger."

It is small wonder then that the powerful and wealthy minister found the old manor house at Laver too strait for his altered fortunes. Possibly its oak timbers and plastered walls had for more than three centuries sheltered a race of sturdy country squires, expanding with the growing tranquility and security of the changing age, but something more was needed for one accustomed to the culture of the Renaissance and the splendour of such a court as that of Henry VIII.

When the insurgent commons in later days compared the obscure origin of Audley and Cromwell with the recognized status of the king's earlier advisers, it is true that Henry referred somewhat slightly to Marney as 'a scant well born gentleman of no great lands,' but on the score of birth and connections the house of Marney, had it endured, need not have feared comparison with the Seymours, or the Russells—types of the new nobility whom it became the policy of the king to advance.

The magnificent gateway at Layer Marney, a fragment only of the noble pile planned by Lord Marney, is still one of the most interesting mansions in Essex, restored as it has been with care and taste by its owner—Mr. de Zoete. A description of its condition in the sixties will be found in vol. iii. of the *Transactions*, o.s.

Lord Marney died in 1523 and was buried in the chapel which he had built on the north side of the parish church, with a noble tomb, on which he is depicted with his wives on either hand.

Two years later his only son, John, second Lord Marney, died, and his tomb also may be seen in the church.

The wills<sup>1</sup> of the Lords Marney clearly indicate their position as orthodox sons of the church, as men then counted orthodoxy—perhaps each was ‘*felix opportunitatis mortis*’ in that he died before the outbreak of the religious strife which shattered the national unity of faith and practice. To the last the Marneys acted up to their conception of the duties of their position and in remembering the church they did not forget the poor, but provided liberally for the necessities of their neighbours by founding an almshouse, granted by Queen Elizabeth to William Tipper and Robert Dawe. Salmon, the historian, remarks, with righteous indignation, “these were close shavers and must have had a good stomach to eat of the beggars’ dish.”

#### TRANSLATION.

The rent-roll of Sir Henry Marny, of his manor of Leyr Marny in county Essex renewed (*renovat'*) there in the week next before Palm Sunday (*ante diem dominicam in Ramis palmarum*) in the fourteenth year of the reign of king Henry VII. (1499).

From Thomas Scott, gentleman, for the fixed rent ( <i>de redditu assisi</i> ) proceeding from his manor of Little Lyghes ( <i>parva Lyghes</i> ) paying annually in equal instalments at Easter and Michaelmas	.. .. .	100s.
From the Abbot of Saint Osyth for the fixed rent of various lands in Leyr Marny parish, belonging to his manor of Abbots, <sup>2</sup> paying annually on the days aforesaid	.. .. .	8s. 7d.
For the fixed rent of various lands belonging to the manor of Leyr Breton, formerly John Breten's and afterwards William Boyle's and now in the hands of the lord king, paying annually at the periods aforesaid	.. .. .	26s. 8d.
From the tenants of a certain field formerly called <i>Blakedon</i> marsh and now called <i>Heyneslande</i> formerly of the lady Johanna of Patishull and afterwards of Sir Walter att Lee, and lately of William Barlee, lying in Leyrmarny parish,		

<sup>1</sup> *Transactions*, vol. iv., p. 148 (o.s.).

<sup>2</sup> This is probably the property now known as Abbot's Wick farm, extending into Great Wigborough and Virley.

- between the lands lately of Sir Thomas Montgomery, formerly Payn's, called Harker, on the north, and the land belonging to the rectory of Great Wigborow on the south, and one end thereof abutting on another field called Midilfeld,<sup>1</sup> towards the east, and the other end abutting on another croft, part of Harker aforesaid on the west .. .. . 11½*d*.
- From William Breten for a certain meadow in Leyr Breton, formerly of John Breten, called *Marysacre*, laying in Leyr Breten parish, between the meadow of John Meykpn, called *Ladylandacre*, and the land of William Breten aforesaid called *Ladyland*, on the west side, and the meadow of Sir Henry Tey on the east side, and one end thereof abutting on the croft of land leading from Leyr of Leyr Breton called *Periton* (or *Poriton*) towards the south, and the other end abutting on another small meadow of the aforesaid Henry Tey towards the north. Annual rent .. .. . 6*d*.
- From Sir Henry Tey for his lands called *Byrcheney*s lying in Leyrmarny between the land of Johanna Badby, widow, formerly Nicholas Duke's, on the east side, and a certain field of the aforesaid Sir Henry Tey called *Byrcheney*s on the west side, and abutting (*capitant'*) on the common way leading from the tenement of Sir Henry Marny, formerly of Edmund Bygood and afterwards of Betts, as far as the tenement of the aforesaid Johanna Badby, formerly Nicholas Duke's towards the south .. .. . 5*s*. 4*d*.
- From the same Henry for lands called *Masons*. Annual rent .. .. . 1*d*.
- From the same Henry Tey for one field called *Peshe land* [formerly Robert Goose's and afterwards<sup>2</sup>] William Fowcher's lying in the parish of Leyr Marny between the croft of land of the aforesaid Johanna Badby, widow, formerly William Fowcher's, and afterwards John Bygoods, called *Edifeld*, on the south side, and a certain field of Ralph Ridale called *Pecheland* on the north side, and one end thereof abutting on the common way leading from the rectory of Leyrmarny as far as Colchester, towards the east, and the other end abutting on another croft of Henry Tey, called *Colynsland*, towards the west which aforesaid field William Fowcher formerly had in exchange from Robert Gose for another field in Leyr aforesaid called *Appefeld*. Annual rent .. .. . Amount not stated
- From the same Henry Tey for one croft of land called *Cokhesland* formerly [John Bygood's<sup>3</sup> of Leyr aforesaid and afterwards<sup>4</sup>] William Fowcher's, of Great Byrche, lying in the parish of Leyrmarny between the king's way\* leading from Maldon to Colchester on the north side and the aforesaid croft of land of the said Henry Tey, formerly William Fowcher's, called *Colynslande* on the south side, and one end thereof abutting on the aforesaid field, formerly Richard Palmer's, afterwards Thomas Peverell's, and afterwards Ralph Ridale's towards the east, and the other end abutting upon the toft<sup>5</sup> (*toftum*) and small croft of land of Henry Tey, formerly John Cokneme's and afterwards William Fowcher's, called *Cokknemes*, towards the west, which croft the aforesaid William Fowcher had in exchange from John Bygod heir (*de Johanne Bygod herede*) for another croft of land called *Edifeld*. Annual rent .. .. . No amount stated

<sup>1</sup> Midilfeld is plainly marked on Chapman and André's map on the parish boundary against Great Wigborough.

<sup>2</sup> "Quondam Roberti Goose et postea"—these words have been struck through with the pen.

<sup>3</sup> There had been Bigods in Layer for two centuries.

<sup>4</sup> These words have been struck through.

<sup>5</sup> Toft—a place where a message has once stood.

From the same Henry Tey for the aforesaid toft and small croft of land formerly John Cokneme's and afterwards William Fowcher senior's, called *Coknemes* lying in Leyr aforesaid between the aforesaid crofts of Henry Tey called Cokkesland and Colynslande, on the East side, and a croft of land of Henry Tey's formerly William Fowcher's on the West side and abutting on the aforesaid King's way from Maldon to Colchester, towards the north.

Annual rent .. .. . No amount stated

## SHEET No. 2 (sewn to Sheet No. 1).

From the same Henry Tey for the aforesaid croft of land called *Colynslande*, formerly William Fowcher's, lying in Leyr Marny between the aforesaid croft called Cokkesland on the north side, and a small croft of Henry Tey's called Malpas, formerly Robert Goose's, on the south side, and one end thereof abutting on the field of the aforesaid Henry Tey called Pesheland, formerly Robert Gose's, towards the east, and the other end abutting, upon the west, on various crofts of Henry Tey, whereof one croft was formerly William Fowcher's and another croft was formerly John Cockneme's and afterwards William Fowcher's, called Cockneme's croft.

From the same Henry Tey for the aforesaid small croft called *Malpas*, formerly William Fowcher's, lying in Leyr Marny between the aforesaid croft called Colynslande on the north side and the land of Henry Tey called Byrcheneyes on the south side, and abutting on the croft of Johanna Badby widow, formerly of William Fowcher, called Edifeld, towards the east, which small croft the aforesaid William Fowcher formerly had in exchange from Robert Goose for two acres lying in one field formerly the aforesaid William Fowcher's, called Admins (? Admunds).

From the same Henry Tey for one croft of land, formerly William Fowcher's, lying in Leyr Marny between the aforesaid king's way leading from Maldon to Colchester, on the north side, and the land of Henry Tey on the south side, and one end thereof abutting on the aforesaid two crofts of Henry Tey, called Coknemes and Colynsland, towards the East, and the other end abutting on another croft of the said Henry's, formerly William Fowcher's, towards the west.

From the same Henry Tey for the aforesaid croft, formerly William Fowcher's lying in Leyr aforesaid, whereof one end abuts on the aforesaid king's way from Maldon to Colchester, towards the north, and the other end on the land of Henry Tey towards the south, and it lies between the aforesaid croft of Henry Tey, formerly William Fowcher's, on the east side and the aforesaid king's way from Maldon to Colchester on the west side.

From the same Henry for two acres of land formerly [of Robert Goose and afterwards] William Fowcher senior's, lying in Leyr Marny in a certain croft called Kyngscroft between the land of Henry Tey, formerly William Fowcher junior's, on the east side and the land of Henry Tey now called Dovehousefeld on the west side, and one end thereof abutting on another croft of Henry Tey's, formerly William Fowcher's, on towards the north, and the other end abutting on the king's way from Maldon to Colchester, towards the south, which two acres of land the aforesaid William Fowcher formerly had in exchange from Robert Goose for two acres in a certain croft called Wyglanecroft. Annual rent .. .. . No amount stated

<sup>1</sup> These words are struck through.

From the same Henry for one croft of land called *Admundes*, formerly William Fowcher senior's, of Great Byrch, and afterwards Betts, lying in Leyrmarny between the lands of Johanna Badby, widow, formerly Robert Gose's, called Goses, on the east side, and the land of Sir Henry Marny, formerly Edmund Bygoods and afterwards Betts, on the west side, and between the cottage of Thomas Thedam and the common street called Bettstye on the north side, and the lands of Henry Marny, formerly Edmund Bygood's, and the lands of the said Johanna Badby formerly of John Bygood "berebe" (? beer-brewer) on the south side. Annual rent .. .. Amount not stated

[From Thomas Thedam.<sup>1</sup>]

B.—From John Tey, Esquire, for his lands and tenements lying in Leyrmarny, called *Machons*, formerly John Machons. Annual rent payable on the day aforesaid .. .. 5s. 2d.

From the heir of Ralph Ridale for his field called *Pechelande*, formerly Thomas Peuerell's and afterwards Richard Palmer's, lying in Leyrmarny between the field of Henry Tey aforesaid, called Pesheland, formerly Robert Gose's and afterwards William Fowcher's, on the south side and the aforesaid king's way from Maldon to Colchester on the north side, and one end thereof abutting on the common way leading from the rectory of Leyr aforesaid as far as Colchester, towards the east, and the other end on the croft of the aforesaid Henry Tey called Cokkesland, formerly John Bygood's, afterwards William Fowcher's, towards the west. Annual rent .. .. 15d.

A.—From Thomas Thedam for one cottage with garden adjoining lately acquired by the same Thomas from the lord Sir Henry Marny, lying in Leyrmarny between the common street called Betts tye, leading from the tenement of the aforesaid Henry, formerly Edmund Bygood's, and afterwards Betts, as far as the tenement of Johanna Badby, widow, called Dukes, on the north side and the land of Sir Henry Tey, called Admundes on the south side, and one end thereof abutting on the land of Johanna Badby, called Gooses, formerly Robert Goose's, towards the east, and the other end abutting on the aforesaid Betts tye, towards the west. Annual rent .. .. 6d.

### SHEET No. 3 (sewn to Sheet No. 2).

From Johanna Badby, widow, lately wife of William Badby, for one message with garden adjoining and certain lands belonging to the same message, called *Dukes*, formerly Nicholas Duke's and afterwards William Duke's, lying in Leyrmarny, between the lands of Sir Henry Tey, called Bellesland and Lypsey, on the east side, and the lands of Henry Tey called Byrcheney on the west side and between the street leading from the aforesaid message called Dukes as far as Leyrbreten heth, on the south side and the lands of Henry Tey called Cranmers on the north side. Annual rent payable on the aforesaid dates .. .. 4s. 9d.

### SHEET No. 4 (sewn to Sheet No. 3).

From the same Johanna for four crofts of land, formerly Robert Goose's, lying in Leyrmarny; whereof two crofts are called *Liteligooses*, lying between the lands of Sir Henry Tey, called Byrcheney's, on the east and north, and the lands of Sir Henry Marny, formerly Edmund Bygood's and afterwards Betts

<sup>1</sup> These words are struck through with the pen and smudged.

on the west side, and between the street called Betts tye leading from the tenement of the aforesaid Sir Henry Marny, formerly Edmund Bygood's and afterwards Betts, as far as the aforesaid tenement of the same Johanna Badby called Dukes, on the south side.

From the same Johanna for another croft of land called *Appfeld*, formerly Robert Goose's, lying in Leyrmarny between the street called Betts tye on the north side and the lands of the said Johanna Badby, formerly William Cachepole's and afterwards John Bygood's, "berebe" (? berebrewer), on the south side, and between the common street leading from the house of the rectory of Leyr aforesaid towards Colchester, on the east side and another croft of the said Johanna Badby formerly Robert Goose's on the west side, which croft the aforesaid Robt. Goose formerly had in exchange from William Fowcher, senior, for a certain field called Peshland.

From the same Johanna for the aforesaid croft of land formerly Robert Gooses, laying Leyr aforesaid, between the croft called Appfeld on the east side and the lands of Sir Henry Tey called Admundes on the west side, and between the aforesaid street leading from Betts tye aforesaid towards the tenement of Johanna Badby called Dukes, on the north side, and the lands of the said Johanna Badby formerly William Cachpole's and afterwards John Bygood's, "berefe" (beerbrewer?), on the south side.

From the same Johanna for two acres of land lying in one field called *Admundes*, formerly William Fowcher senior's, lying in Leyr aforesaid, between the croft called Appfeld on the east side and the lands of Sir Henry Tey, formerly William Fowcher senior's, on the west side, which two acres of land Robert Goose formerly had in exchange from the before-mentioned William Fowcher for two other acres of land lying in a small croft called Malpas.

From the same Johanna for two acres of land formerly William Fowcher senior's' lying in a certain croft called *Wyglanecroft* between the lands formerly Thomas Sulman's on the east side and le Wyglane on the west side, which two acres Robert le Gosse formerly had in exchange from William Fowcher, senior, for two other acres of land lying in a certain croft called Kyngescroft.

Annual rental [of the foregoing five holdings of Johanna Badby, which are bracketed together] .. .. . 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

From the same Johanna for one croft of land called *Edifeld*, lying in Leyr aforesaid, between the common street leading from the house of the rectory of Leyr aforesaid towards Colchester, on the east, and the croft of land of Sir Henry Tey, called Malpas on the west side, and between the field of Henry Tey, called Byrcheneys on the south side, and another field of Henry Tey's called Peshland on the north side, which croft John Bygood of Leyr aforesaid formerly had in exchange from William Fowcher, senior, of Birch, for another croft in Leyr aforesaid called Cokkesland, now in the hand of the aforesaid Sir Henry Tey.

SHEET No. 5 (sewn to Sheet No. 4).

From the same Johanna for one messuage with garden adjoining and three crofts of land belonging to the same messuage, called *Bygoods*, formerly of John Bygood, "berebe," and before that of William Cachepole, lying in Leyr Marny between the common street leading from the house of the rectory of Leyr aforesaid as far as Byrch tye, towards the south, and the lands of the aforesaid Johanna Badby called Goses and the lands of Sir Henry Tey called Admonds on the north side, and between the land of Johanna Badby called Goses on the west side and the lands of Sir Henry Marny formerly Edmund

Bygood's and afterwards Betts, on the west side, paying for annual rent as appears by a deed previously granted by William Cachepole to the aforesaid Johanna Badby and displayed upon the making of that rental .. 2s. 0½d.

SHEET No. 6. (This is sewn to Sheet No. 5 but a portion appears to have been cut off before joining, as the sheet begins with the end of an incomplete entry as follows:)

formerly of William Cachepole and afterwards of John Bygood, "berebe." Annual rent payable on the dates above-mentioned as appears by a certain deed made by the afore-mentioned William Cachepole.

From the same Johanna for one croft of land called *Stratefeld* lying opposite the aforesaid tenement called Bygoods, whereof one end abuts on the glebe land of the rectory of Leyr aforesaid, on the east side, and the other end abuts on le Byrch tye towards the west, and lies by the side of the street leading from the rectory of Leyr aforesaid as far as Byrch tye, towards the north and upon the toft (*toftum*) and "long pightell" formerly Robert Bygood's and afterwards the said John Bygoods, towards the south.

From the same Johanna for the aforesaid toft and "long pightell" formerly John Bygood's, whereof one end abuts on the aforesaid croft called *Stratefeld* towards the east and the other end on the aforesaid Byrch tye, towards the west.

From the same Johanna for another croft of land called *Stretefeld* (*sic*) formerly Philip Bygood's and afterwards John Bygood's whereof one end abuts on the lands of the said rectory of Leyr, towards the east, the other end on Byrch towards the west, and it lies at the side of the aforesaid toft and "long pightell" towards the north and on another croft of the same Johanna Badby, called *Batysland*, toward the south. Annual rent .. No amount stated

From the same Johanna Badby for the aforesaid croft called *Bateslande* formerly William Fowcher's afterwards John Bygood's, whereof one end abuts on the aforesaid land of the rectory of Leyr, towards the east, and the other end abuts on a small croft of the aforesaid Johanna Badby, called *Scaldemers*, formerly William Gate's, towards the west and lies by the side of the aforesaid croft called *Stretefeld*, towards the north, and upon the park of the lord Sir Henry Marny, towards the south. Annual rent .. .. 2s. 2½d.

#### SHEET No. 7.

From the same Johanna Badby for the aforesaid small croft called *Scaldmers*, formerly William Gale's and afterwards John Bygood's, flanking (*laterante*) the said croft called *Batysland* towards the east and the lane called *Wynsters strete* and le *Byrche* tye towards the west and abuts on the said park of the lord Sir Henry Marny towards the south. Annual rent .. No amount stated

From the same Johanna for one toft and a small croft of land, lying in Leyr Marny, called *Tukks*, formerly Giles *Tukke's* and afterwards of John Bygood, "berebe," whereof one end abuts on the message of Johanna Badby called *Felses*, towards the east, and the other end on the land of Henry Marny called *Brownyns*, towards the west. And it has upon the side of it, towards the south, the street leading from *Hachefeldgate*, now called le west perke gate, towards Leyr Smith,<sup>1</sup> and on the other side towards the north the land of Henry Marny called *Brownyns*. Annual rent .. No amount stated

<sup>1</sup> No Smiths appear as owners in any of the Layers but Smythe's green is marked on Chapman and Andre's map.

- From the same Johanna for the aforesaid messuage, with garden adjoining, called *Felses*, formerly of John Bygood, "berebe," abutting on the aforesaid have called Wynterstret, towards the east, and on the aforesaid toft called Tukks, towards the west, and it has on its side, towards the south, the aforesaid street leading from Hachefeld gate towards Leyr Smith, and towards the north flanks a croft called *Felsycroft* formerly the aforesaid John Bygood's. Annual rent .. .. . Amount not stated
- From the same Johanna Badby for the aforesaid croft called *Felsys Croft* lying in Leyr aforesaid, between the street called Wynterstrete on the east side and another parcel of land of the aforesaid Sir Henry Marny, called Brownings, on the west side; and it lies between the aforesaid messuage and garden called *Felsys* on the south side and a croft of land of Johanna Badby called *Herdys* on the north side. Annual rent .. .. . No amount stated
- From the same Johanna for the aforesaid croft called *Herdys* formerly of Geoffrey le Herde and afterwards of John Bygood "berebe" whereof one end abuts on the aforesaid street called Wynters strete towards the east and the other end on another parcel of land of Henry Marny, called Brownyns, towards the west, and it lies towards the north on the side of a croft of Johanna Badby formerly of John Bygood now called le Reden and on the south on the side of the aforesaid Johanna's croft called *Felsycroft* and another parcel of land of Henry Marny called Brownyns. Annual rent .. .. . No amount stated

## SHEET No 8.

- From the same Johanna Badby for two crofts of land of which one is called *le Reden* and the other is called *Piperscroft*, together with one toft and a small piece of meadow called *Netherchamber* which were formerly of John Bygood "berebe" lying in Leyr Marny; which croft called *le Redener* lies between the aforesaid fild of Johanna Badby called *Herds*, on the south side and the lane called *Doweslane* otherwise *Wodlane* on the north side. And one end thereof abuts on the land of Henry Marny called *Brownyns* towards the west, and the other end on the land of John Tey and a croft of Johanna Badby, called *Litell Redener*, towards the east. And the aforesaid croft called *Piperscroft* has between the lane called *Dowislane* on the north side and another croft of land of the said John Tey on the south side; and one end thereof abuts on the common street leading from *Leyrsmyth* as far as *Colchester*, towards the west, and the other end abuts on Henry Marny's land called *Brownyns* towards the east. And the abovesaid toft and small piece of meadow lie between the lane called *Wynterstrete* and *le Byrchety* (*sic*) on the east side, and the small croft of Johanna Badby called *Litell Redener* and the land of the aforesaid John Tey towards the south, and the other end abuts on the aforesaid have called *Doweslane* towards the north. Annual rent as appears by the acknowledgment (recognitionem) of William Duke at the court held at Leyr Marny on Monday next after the feast of Saint Volent' (? Valentine) martyr in the thirty-second year of the reign of Henry VI. .. .. . 18d.
- From the same Johanna for two crofts of land formerly of John Bygood, "bereb" lying Leyr Marney, of which one is called *Litill Reden* and the other is called *Smythcroft*, and another croft of land called *Faconscroft*, formerly of the aforesaid John Bygood, lying in the parish of Great Wigborow. Which croft called *Litell Reden* lies between the lane called *Doweslane*, otherwise *Wadlane*, on the north side, and the land of the said John Tey on the south side; and one end thereof abuts on the toft and small piece of land of Johanna Badby, called

- Netherchamber, towards the east, and the other end abuts on the aforesaid croft called le Reden, of the same Johanna Badby, towards the west. And the aforesaid croft called Smythcroft lies between the lane leading from Leyr Smyth as far as Fauconstye, on the west side, and a croft of land of John Page on the east side; and one end abuts on the street leading from le west parke gate otherwise called Hachefeldgate, towards the north, and the other end abuts on the croft of land of John Tey called the Reden towards the south. And the aforesaid croft called Fauconcroft lies between the small grove (gravam) of Henry Marny, called Purches grove, on the north side and the land . . . . [a blank in MS.] on the south side; and one end abuts on Fauconstye towards the east, and the other end on a small parcel of meadow called Praches medew towards the west. Annual rent as appears by the acknowledgment of John Bygood, "berebe" at the aforesaid court held at Leyr Marny the day and year above stated . . . . . 14d.
- From John Cammok senior for one croft of land called *Litill Reden* lying in the parish of Wygborow between Faconstye on the west side and the land formerly of Robert Rokyngham on the east side, and on the north side the land of Sir Henry Marny called Mochewympildren and on the south side the street leading from the house of the aforesaid Robert Rokyngham leading towards Tiptreth (Tiptree Heath). Annual rent . . . . . 5d.
- From the same John Cammok for one garden lying in Leyrmarny between the land of Henry Marny, formerly of William Heynes, on the west side and le Heynestye on the east side; and one end abuts on the messuage of the aforesaid John Cammok on the north side, and the other end on the land of Henry Marny, called Heynes, on the south side. Which garden was wont to pay rent (reddere) to that messuage called Heynes, formerly of William Heynes, and lately acquired by the aforesaid Sir Henry Marny. Annual rent . . . . . 12d.
- For the heir of Richard Stede for one messuage with garden and certain lands belonging to the same messuage, called *Salmans*, formerly Nicholas Salman's, lying in the parish of Leyr Marny, between the wood of Sir Henry Marny called Leywoode on the east side and le Heynestye aforesaid on the west side; and between the king's way leading from Maldon to Colchester on the north side and the street leading from Leyrsmyth as far as Heynestye aforesaid on the south side. Annual rent . . . . . 3s. 4d.
- From Richard Clerk of Saltcot for two crofts of land containing fifteen acres, called *Byrdiscrofts*, lately William Pygott's, lying in the parish of Tolshunt Chivaler (Tolleshunt Knights), between the lands formerly of the lord Walter de Pateshulle, now of Robert Newport, called Turgiesland on the west side and the lands formerly of John Sueyll (or Sneyll ?) and of Roger Pekott called Geldenacre on the east side; and the aforesaid two crofts extend upon the king's way leading from Salcot towards Coggeshale on the south side and upon the land formerly of the aforesaid lord Walter, now of the aforesaid Robert Newport, called Bandon, on the north side. Annual rent . . . . . 15s.

## SHEET No. 9.

From the heirs of Robert Rokyngham<sup>1</sup> for one messuage with garden adjoining and certain lands belong to the same messuage, formerly Thomas Rokyngham's, and afterwards Richard Rokyngham's, lying in the parishes of Leyr Marny and Wigborow Magna. Annual rents (set forth as follows):

<sup>1</sup> A farm in the south-west of the parish is still known as Rockinghams.

{	iiijs. <i>xd. ob.</i>	Pc <sup>o</sup> xijd.
	Pc <sup>o</sup> ijs.	unum coeliar Argenti Pc <sup>o</sup> iiij <i>d.</i>
{	ij. vomeres.	ij. par ceroticarum.
	Translation <sup>1</sup> :	
{	4 <i>s.</i> 10½ <i>d.</i>	At the price ( <i>precio</i> ) 12 <i>d.</i>
	At the price 2 <i>s.</i>	one spoon of silver at the price 4 <i>d.</i>
{	2 ploughshares.	2 pair gloves.

From the same heirs for two crofts of land called *Pyxstons*, formerly belonging to Richard Rokyngham, lying in Leyr Marny, namely on the north side of a certain watercourse (*cursus aque*) running from le Prachesbryge as far as the park of the lord Sir Henry Marny called Ley parke, and between the street leading from le west parke gate otherwise called Hachefeldgate, as far as the aforesaid messuage formerly of Robert Rokyngham, on the east side, and the lands aforesaid of the aforesaid Sir Henry Marny called le Kechyn, Reden, and Ultones on the west and north sides, and the land of the same lord Sir Henry Marny called Baseletts Croft on the south side. Annual rent 4*d.*

From William Carryngton, as in right of Agnes his wife, one of the daughters and heirs of — Betts, for the half of the rent of that land and tenement called *Betts*, lying in Leyr Marny, formerly of Edmund Bygood and afterwards of — Betts. Annual rent .. .. . 3*s.* 0½*d.*

From the same William for the half of the rent of that land called *Byrches*, formerly of Edmund Bygood and afterwards of — Betts. Annual rent 8½*d.*

From the same William for the half of the rent of that land called *Gales*, formerly of Edmund Bygood and afterwards of — Betts. Annual rent payable at the periods above-stated as appears at the head. The other half of the above-mentioned lands and tenements has lately been acquired by Sir Henry Marny from the other heirs of the aforesaid — Betts, and is now therefore extinguished as concerns them .. .. . 23*d.*

From the heirs of . . . . (a blank in MS.) Dureward<sup>2</sup> for the rent of divers lands and tenements lying in Ferynge and Inford (? Inworth) formerly of Stephen Russell and afterwards of John Clerk, which lands and tenements the aforesaid John Clerk formerly had by the gift and grant of the lord Sir Robert Marny, to himself and his assigns in perpetuity, to hold of the chief lord, *etc.* (de capitale domino, *etc.*) by an annual rent to the aforesaid lord Robert Marny, of two marks of silver, [payable] at the four usual periods of the year; so that as often soever as it should happen that the same rent of two marks shall be in arrear, being undischarged either in whole or in part at any of the periods when it ought to be paid, then it shall be lawful to the said lord Robert, his heirs and assigns, to distrain upon all the lands and tenements aforesaid and also upon the manor of Ewell, and in all other lands and tenements of the aforesaid John Clerk in the towns (*villis*) of Kelleudon, Ferynge and Inford, by all sorts of goods and chattels therein found, and to take away and retain the distrains until the arrears of rent and damages sustained by reason of such retention, have been fully satisfied. . . . . 26*s.* 8*d.*

<sup>1</sup> The explanation (for which thanks are due to Mr. I. H. Jeayes, late of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum) is that the rent of the properties in money was 4*s.* 10½*d.*? and in kind a silver spoon valued (or compounded for) at 12*d.*, two ploughshares valued at 2*s.*, and two pairs of gloves valued at 4*d.*

<sup>2</sup> John Doreward, of Doreward's hall, Kelvedon, the last male of the Bocking family, died without issue in 1495, aged thirty, and his three sisters became his co-heiresses.

This rent-roll is of some interest as throwing light upon several incidents of social life at the close of the fifteenth century. Layer Marney, a parish of about 2,000 acres, has now a population considerably under two hundred persons—less even than a century ago. It can hardly be doubted that in the days of Sir Henry Marney it was relatively a far more important place with a minister of the Crown in residence and a stately collegiate church as the centre of its daily life of duty and worship.

Apart from the household at the manor house, which, in accordance with the custom of that age, was probably a numerous one, we find indications in the rent-roll of several capital messuages which imply tenants of good position and easy means and of a neighbourhood offering considerable social advantages, to use modern terms. Apart from the members of land-owning and gentle families we see at least three probable instances of men leaving this little village for the neighbouring town of Colchester and in less than a dozen years after taking up their freedom we find them filling the highest offices in the borough and intermarrying with the daughters of substantial burgesses. It is here that we see some of the great value of the work done by Mr. W. Gurney Benham in his *Oath Book* and *Red Paper Book of Colchester*, for the inter-relation between the bare list of burgesses there given and the dry details of this roll of village crofts and fields shows how, even then, the attractions of town life, and of the profits derived from trade and commerce affected men's careers.

The tenant at the head of the roll, who had only a financial connection with Layer Marney, was Thomas Scott, the second son William Scott, of Woolston, Chigwell, who, in 1415, purchased from the Spice family Stapleford Tany hall. He also acquired the manor of Little Leighs hall which, as early as 1333, had been held of William de Marenny by the service of one knight's fee. The mother of this William Marenny was Avice, daughter of Ralph Gernon, a descendant of the founder of Leez priory. Some fifty years later it was held of Sir Robert Marney by the same rent of 100s., a considerable sum in a century when the ability to expend 10l. per annum placed a man in the ranks of the county gentry.

Although the Breton family had parted with the manor of Layer Breton about fifty years before, some of them still resided in the neighbourhood. Possibly this John Breton may be identified with John Breton, gent., born at Layer Breton, who became a free burgess of Colchester in 1486 and bailiff in 1498, and married Joan, widow of John Virtue, member of Parliament for Colchester in 1485. The Elizabethan poet, Nicholas Breton, was, presumably his grandson.

The word 'formerly,' in reference to the Lady Joanna de Patteshull, takes us back two centuries and refers us to a family seated at Barnwalden hall, Tolleshunt Knights. Sir Walter att Lee, who followed them, was of Albury, co. Herts., several times member of Parliament for that county and sheriff of Essex and Herts. in 1389. William Barlee<sup>1</sup> was his grandson, sheriff in 1425, according to Salmon's *Hertfordshire*, but his father John, according to Morant. The man named here, however, is more probably the William Barlee who forfeited his estates for his complicity in Perkin Warbeck's rebellion just before the roll was made out.

Sir Thomas Montgomery, K.G., of Faulkbourn hall, was one of the most eminent men of his time. He was an ardent Yorkist and the grantee of the whole estate, in this county, of John de Vere, earl of Oxford, attainted for his loyalty to Henry VI. He died in 1494, aged 55.

Sir Henry Tey, of Marks Tey hall, sheriff of Essex and Herts. in 1488 and 1500, died in 1510. He was patron of St. Runwald's church in Colchester in which town several of the family resided. John Tey was possibly his youngest son. The Teys, who were also lords of Layer-de-la-Haye, held lands under the de Veres and from the date of their arrival at county honours doubtless shared their political sympathies. According to Salmon the motto of the Teys was a punning one, "Tais en temps" ("Not to be hanged for talking"), a significant allusion to the dangers of public life during the Wars of the Roses. It shows as much prudence and more principle than the Lucas motto, "Change truth for maisterie."

As early as the fourteenth century we find a connection between the Dukes and the families of Marney and Tey. The mention of Nicholas Duke is a clear indication that the estate still known as "Dukes" was not so called from a corrupt following of the name of the Tuke family, who succeeded the Marneys at the hall. Curiously enough, however, we have in this roll a Tukke family living here.

Another family of good standing was that of Cammock. John Cammock, gent., was father to Robert Cammock by Elizabeth, daughter of Richard Badby of this parish. His grandson's elopement with Frances, daughter of the Earl of Warwick, is a well-known incident in Essex history. Robert Cammock held, in 1585, Dukes, Bigwoods, Gooses and Felices here mentioned. There is a memorial to him in the church.

<sup>1</sup> Layer Breton was for a time called Layer Barlee.

In the case of William Heynes we have another instance of the attraction exercised upon the prosperous yeomen of the neighbourhood by the allurements of town life. Richard, son of William Heynes, born at Layer, became a free burgess of Colchester in 1486 and was bailiff in 1494 and 1497. Morant could not identify this estate earlier than 1525; but its acres still preserve its ancient owner's name.

John Meykyn is possibly identical with John Makyn, born at Layer Marney and made a free burgess in 1490, who became bailiff of Colchester five times between 1503 and 1528.

The surnames of several other tenants of the manor occur in the burgess rolls, both earlier and later in date, but whether they indicate immigration or emigration it is impossible to say. The law endeavoured to interpose obstacles between labourers and their desire to profit by the advantages of town life, and, doubtless, those who successfully evaded its enactments were the sons of wealthy franklins, or yeomen.

The wide extent of park indicated reminds us that the lord of the manor was not dependent merely on the rents and services of his tenants but that his oxen grazed up to the tower gateway, while the deer which furnished so large a proportion of his food and the flocks of sheep grazing on the marshes were, doubtless, in part at least, sold to the butchers of Colchester and Maldon—a wealthy class by the evidence of our *Taxations*—while the wool from the flocks found a ready market among our clothiers, or was shipped across by Mersea and Brightlingsea boats to the great commercial magnates of Flanders.

---

## THE COLCHESTER TOWN DITCH.

BY A. M. JARMIN.

CERTAIN excavations, rendered necessary by the collapse of the old main drains of the town in the vicinity of Head Gate, have revealed some interesting facts connected with the past history of Colchester which I think are worthy of note.

The excavations were made along Butt road from Headgate corner to the "Essex Arms" public house in a southerly direction, and from Headgate corner up Head street to the top of North hill running north. These works were intersected by others which ran from the Chapel street corner of St. John's street going west till they terminated at the corner of Maldon road.

The operations revealed some facts having a bearing on certain conjectures of mine on this subject published in the *Transactions*, vol. xii., p. 257.

The Head street trench was interesting, inasmuch as it ran practically through the old gateway of the town, revealing the footings of the original Roman structure a few feet north of the tablet which is inserted in the wall of the new Liberal Club. The footings consisted of the usual square Roman bricks or tiles with a course of septaria above. About 10 yards to the north of the Roman remains a cellar wall was found in the roadway composed of small bricks of the mediæval period, probably dating from early Tudor times. The cellar appeared to be connected with the gate house, which probably replaced the earlier Roman guard room and narrow entrances characteristic of that period. The indications seemed to suggest that at some early date the original Head, or Haved, gate of the town had been removed in order to widen the entrance, and this had been replaced by another structure, probably with apartments for the watch and a basement chamber, on a site slightly in the rear and therefore north of the original gate. Siege and other early maps of the town give some colour to this theory.

Outside the gateway, to the south, the ground, to a depth of 12 feet or so, was made up, principally of rubble, septaria and rubbish, evidently the debris of the wall and gate towers of the Roman era. Inside the gate, to the north, the made-up surface-

soil in Head street was not more than 3 feet deep where it had not been previously disturbed. Rich red sand, in its natural formation, was within this depth of the surface of the present road.

The excavations along St. Johns street commenced at the entrance to Chapel street and were continued west along Crouch street, intersecting the previous trench where the roads meet at Headgate corner. The discoveries here, from an historical standpoint, are also very interesting.

St. Johns street, named from St. Johns abbey, to which it now forms one of the main approaches, was, a century ago, known as Gutter lane. It follows a line parallel with the southern base of the ancient wall of the town, separated from the wall by a line of buildings which have been erected on the site, replacing temporary habitations of the mediæval period which were gradually allowed to accumulate on the rampart forming the base of the wall. These encroachments of long past centuries, have, owing to the remissness of former local authorities, lost to the town many acres of public land which formerly existed outside the walls of the borough. At the base of the rampart on which the houses stand ran the "town ditch," an open trench which, in course of time, became the receptacle for all sorts of refuse and debris. It gradually became filled up as the necessity for maintaining the walls and defences of the town in an efficient state passed away.

The excavations we are considering passed directly along the line of the ditch which, in its partially filled state, gave the name Gutter lane to St. Johns street a few generations ago. Not much of interest could be gathered from the first 50 yards of the trench as former comparatively recent operations had mixed the strata so that it was a compound of Roman and mediæval material, mixed with the round cobble stones or flint pebbles, which formerly formed the road surface of most of our streets. As the trench was carried nearer Headgate the workmen broke fresh ground and an untouched Roman stratum was reached, resting on a base of virgin sand, the depth to the sand ranging from 6 feet half-way down the incline to about 14 feet as the crest of the hill was reached opposite Headgate.

The fragments of Samian ware and other Roman pottery were mixed with pieces of septaria and fragments of the Roman tile used in the walls. The finds included several Roman coins, which are described at the end of this articles, and also a bronze brooch or fibula nicely ornamented with a lozenge shaped pattern, which is possibly of a pre-Roman date.

Immediately opposite to my premises at Headgate, at a depth of 12 feet, was found a well preserved human skeleton in close

proximity to the spot, but much deeper, where, about 6 months ago, another was found during the work caused by the collapse of a manhole at that point. I have preserved the skull of this skeleton which presents some rather remarkable features, these I must leave experts to deal with.

Quantities of fragments of pottery, wild boars' tusks, the frontal bone and core of the horn of an ox, very short and thick, and other animal remains were found. The feature, perhaps most worthy of note, was that the town ditch seemed to have been carried right across the face of the gateway, and access to the town, therefore, must have been, in the earliest periods, across a drawbridge or erection of some kind spanning the trench.

During the entire course of the excavations outside the Headgate no virgin soil was struck nearer the surface than 12 or 14 feet from the present level of the road.

Opposite Mr. Rice's shop another entire skeleton was discovered at a depth of 10 feet. The remains were well preserved, and I retained a portion for examination by experts. A tiny fragment of bronze found with it was too much corroded to assist identity, but the remains were those of a well-made adult male, evidently, by the state of the teeth, in the prime of life.

About 30 yards from the corner, opposite the third shop on the north side of Crouch street, two more skeletons were found, the remains being in a more fragmentary condition, and these were not preserved; but it seems fair to argue that, as no less than five bodies have been discovered within about 50 yards of the Headgate on the line of the town ditch, that the trench itself must have been, in a modified form perhaps, in existence even as late as the siege period in 1648. The heavy casualties of the first day's battle being disposed of by making use of an existing receptacle.

Various indications in the subsoil show the gradual nature of the elevation of the highway to its present surface-level. At the entrance to Butt road two distinct road-surfaces were met with, one 3 feet below the present one, and another 5 feet deep.

In Crouch street were found a number of large iron nails with massive square heads which were, possibly, used round the wheels of heavy vehicles instead of tyres. It is perhaps permissible to conjecture that, in the absence of ammunition of a legitimate kind, these may have been used as part of the loading of the grenades or even as a form of grape shot during the battles of the siege.

Two days later, while filling up the same hole, the men found, in the debris, an iron spear which exactly resembles types of the Late-Celtic or Early-Iron age. It is about 6 inches long, having

a socketed handle for attaching to the shaft; this came from the excavation opposite Mr. Rice's shop near the junction of Head and Crouch streets. If it is of this early period it belongs to the pre-wall era, when a bank of earth and palisades formed the towns only defence. Some experts, however, consider the weapon to be of a Saxon type.

Just opposite the main entrance to the "Bull" hotel, though on the north side of Crouch street, a mass of Roman masonry was met with at a depth of about 8 feet. The material had been broken up in places and cut through, evidently when the old sewer was made, but the deeper and wider excavation now necessary revealed some portions *in situ*. One mass, consisting of square red tiles in courses, was set in the red mortar mixed with pounded brick which is associated with the very earliest period, while, a few yards further along, masses of septaria set in ordinary white mortar were found. These remains indicate that the trench, now being made, does not follow the centre of the town ditch which probably runs under the pavement and buildings on the north side of Crouch street. The masonry revealed is the base of the wall of some structure just outside the walls. No traces of pavement or roofing tiles were noticed and it may be permissible to conjecture that the masonry is the footing of some structure that spanned the ditch at that point; though the fact that it is not opposite a gateway in the wall is a difficulty. The bridge theory is supported by several fragments of stone which were evidently sections of columns.

Within a few feet of the masonry, but nearly 14 feet deep, was found the huddled-up skeleton of an adult. This was found exactly under the old sewer which is being removed and about 4 feet deeper. Its position proves it to have been undisturbed by any modern excavators but, unfortunately, there is nothing to indicate its date. This was the sixth of these gruesome discoveries within about 100 yards of the Headgate.

As the work proceeded considerable masses of Roman masonry were met with opposite Dr. Renny's house *in situ*; the footings evidently of a structure of some magnitude. The material was composed of septaria and mortar, the latter of the ordinary white variety and therefore later than the first remains found. One feels that an erection thus indicated would hardly have been built close under the walls of the town after the main defences of the place had been planned and, therefore, the indications appear to be that, in the pre-wall days, a building stood at that spot which was, perhaps, demolished during Boadicea's onslaught in A.D. 62.

One wonders if the abode may have been that of one of the veterans of the Claudian conquest who settled just beneath the crest of the hill, which was probably fortified by the usual bank of earth, surmounted by palisades in the British fashion.

Incidentally, too, the theory is strengthened that the massive towers and gateway at the top of Balkerne hill, formerly known as the Balkon, constituted the principal entrance to the town in Roman times from the London road; and the Headgate, then the Decuman gate, was the entrance for travellers, from what we now know as the Maldon and Laver roads. Even as late as the siege these latter roads are seen combining at a point opposite Headgate in maps of the period.

Glancing over this fragmentary record of discoveries relating to the history of Colchester over a period of twenty centuries, often troubled ones, it is natural to ask what has been revealed that is confirmatory of written history or traditional. The mind naturally reverts to the remains of frail mortality brought to the light of day for the first time since the grim tragedies of long ago. Students of local history—and they are many since the great pageant of 1909—will remember three red chapters in the town's long history, any one of which may account for these finds, though the probability is that each of the three has contributed its quota to the tale when we remember the varying conditions attached to each discovery.

The first is the Boadicean episode in A.D. 62, when the entire population is said to have been put to the sword, the last survivors holding out for two days, in the temple of Claudius, ere they succumbed and perished in the flames.

The second occasion was about 920 A.D., and marked the reconquest of the town by the forces of Edward the Elder, from the Danes: "all were put to the sword except a few who fled over the wall." If the spear-head found is really Saxon, as some authorities hold, then the two bodies found in the vicinity may have been those of two Danes, who, having got over the wall, were taken and met their fate in the town ditch at the foot of it.

The third chapter is, of course, the siege story of 1648: the battle on the first day, it is recorded, resulted in seven hundred casualties, and the bodies are said to have been buried in the gardens and ditches where they fell, but one would hardly expect to find burials so near the gate of the town unless the ditch was, in some form, in existence at that time.

Dr. P. G. Laver, F.S.A., who has kept in constant touch with the explorations, finds it difficult to believe this possible; and my friend, Mr. E. N. Mason, has been able to discover no record of

any such late survival of what, in Richard II.'s time, I find used to be referred to in local documents as the "Crouch ditch."

I am aware that all is still merely speculative, but only by noting discoveries as they occur is it possible to reconstruct unrecorded history and I trust some future antiquary may find of service the details which are here recorded and which future revelations may amplify and confirm or correct.

Acknowledgments are due to our editor, Mr. Geo. Rickword, F.R.Hist.S., who has, from time to time, verified the facts here recorded.

The following is a list of the coins found :—

In St. Johns street: third brass coin. Obverse, laureated head, "Rome personified"; reverse, female figure holding child at the breast—possibly Isis and Horus, a memento of the Roman conquest of Egypt.

At Headgate corner: third brass coin of Probus, 276-282.

In Crouch street: third brass coin of Carausius, 287-293.

In Crouch street (near Roman masonry): minim, about the period of Constantine, 306-337; third brass coin of Tetricus (?), 267-273; and two Roman coins quite illegible.

In Crouch street (opposite Dr. Renny's): a well preserved "Abbey token" or jetton.

A third brass coin of Constantine, 306-337.

A small earthen roundel (Roman child's plaything made of a fragment of black pottery) and an iron stirrup, age uncertain, are also amongst the finds.

Mr. A. G. Wright, the curator of the Corporation museum, tells me he has seen a silver denarius which was picked out of the rubbish by a passer-by.

---

## FRIDAY HILL AND THE BOOTHBYS.

BY WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER, F.S.A.

DEFOE's hero, as we all know, gave to his man the name Friday, 'which was,' he says, 'the day I saved his life: I called him so for the memory of the time.' And to 'the memory of the time' it is probable that Thursday and Friday islands in Queensland, and Friday harbour in America, owe their more or less modern names. But the origin of the ancient place-names, Friday hill (Essex), Friday street (London),<sup>1</sup> Fridaythorpe (Yorks.), and Friday bridge (Suffolk), must be sought elsewhere than in the name of the day of the week. We have it in its simplest form in Frida, an island in the outer Hebrides. In Domesday Book we find Fridebi and Frideton (Yorks.), and Fridetun (Suffolk), while in it the modern Fridaythorpe, also in Yorkshire, occurs as Fridagstorp, Fridaytorp, Fridarstorp, Fridastorp; and on the Pipe-roll of a century later, a William de Fridaithorpe occurs. Mr. Turner, in his *Yorkshire Place-names*, postulates a proper name 'Fridar'; and another writer refers us to Fridu or Frideswide, and talks of St. Frideswide's farm-house.<sup>2</sup>

Although Frid and Fryd occur frequently in composition, they are not, so far as my knowledge goes, used alone; and, as the simple must precede the composite, that is an argument for their greater antiquity. As a surname Friday, or Fridai, is found on the Pipe-roll of 1183, one Ralph Fridai then, and for several successive years, accounting for moneys received by him; and in 1375 William Friday is mentioned on a Close Roll as owning land in Isleworth or Hestou. Overleaping five centuries and landing on the London Directory for 1913, we discover two citizens still bearing that surname.

Of Friday hill, in Chingford, the earliest mention at our disposal occurs in an enquiry made, in June, 1589, on the death of a tenant-in-chief of the Crown, Sir John Braunche, knight, citizen and

---

<sup>1</sup> Stowe derives this from the fish-sellers, whose principal business was done on that day; but this lacks confirmation.

<sup>2</sup> *Traces of history in the names of Places.* Edmunds.

alderman of London.<sup>1</sup> It was found that he died seized, *inter alia*, of the manor of Chingford Comitis, lately purchased from Humphrey and Dorothy White, and also 'of and in one capital messuage or tenement commonly called *Fridayes Hill*, in Chinkeford.' This '*Freydayes Hill*,' with Brantwoods, or Burntwoods, is said to be held *in capite* by one-hundredth part of a knight's-fee and to be worth 53s. yearly. Our next mention of the place is found in the interesting will of Thomas Botheby, which was proved on October 28, 1625 (*P.C.C.*—114, *Clarke*). In this the testator refers to 'all the wainscot in *Fridaishill House*, Chingford.' Here again we have the possessive form which suggests a personal origin, and the hill may well have had its title from one Frida, or Fridar, or even a Fridai, who owned it in early days.<sup>2</sup> The will, which is a long one, tells us that the testator was twice married, and that he had four sons, Robert, William, Richard and Walter. His daughters were named Elizabeth, Mary, and Martha. To the poor of Chingford he bequeathed the sum of 5*l.* 4*s.* 0*d.* a year for ever, charged on Butterfeild's tenement, the money to be distributed in bread every Sabbath-day, by 2*s.* a day, to twelve poor and aged impotent men and women, who were to be chosen by persons he appointed. To his Company, the Merchant Tailors, he left a cup, with his arms thereon, and 30*l.* for a dinner—at that time a very substantial sum. To the poor of Chingford he also left 40*s.*, to be given on the day of his funeral; and to Mr. Marlinge, the preacher there, 5*l.* He further bequeathed 100*l.* for the making of a causeway from Friday Hill to Woodford, and from Woodford to Wanstead. It is interesting to note that his descendants still occupy, if not his house, at anyrate one which was built on the same site, and still tread the roads which he caused to be made more passable for their forebears.

Mr. Boothby, being a tenant-in-chief, an inquisition was held after his death, when he was found to be seised, *inter alia*, of the manor of Chingford Comitis, purchased from Ranulf Bathurst, and and other parcels, acquired from various people, the whole being held by the service of one-sixtieth part of a knight's fee, and worth 7*l.* *per annum*. He also held in Chingford a messuage called King's

<sup>1</sup> *Inq. p.m.* Chanc. ii., 223/78. He died on July 24, 1588.

<sup>2</sup> The tradition that Mr. Botheby lived in Friday street and brought the name with him to Chingford, is dissipated by the fact that it was in use long before the property came into his hands. He first appears on a Subsidy Roll of 1623-4, as owning goods in Chingford to the value of 20*l.* and paying an assessment of 2*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* (*Essex*: 112/613). The now vanished church of St. Antholin, in Budge Row, was that in which he was married in 1594; his second wife was there buried in 1624; and he himself, on October 18, 1625, ten days before his will was proved (*Par. Reg.*) According to the *Inq. p.m.*, taken later, he died at Friday Hill on October 17th; but this latter date can hardly be exact, in view of the entry in the register.

Place, or Harey . . . . (the MS. is much damaged here and elsewhere), and the advowson of the church, in free socage, as of the king's manor of East Greenwich.<sup>1</sup> Robert, his son and heir, who was over thirty, survived his father for sixteen years and died at Weston, on December 22, 1641. The manor of Weston, in Surrey, with other lands at Stanton in Gloucestershire, had come to him on his marriage with Mary, daughter and heiress of George Hyer. An inquisition made in the year following his death, is in excellent preservation and supplies details missing in the one previously mentioned.<sup>2</sup> The Essex property is thus set out: the manor of Chingford Comitis, and Larks wood (80 acres)<sup>3</sup>; the advowson of the church; a capital messuage called Friday Hill, and 40 acres thereto belonging, parcel of the manor; another messuage and 8 acres, lately bought of George Standon; another messuage and 6 acres, lately bought of Richard Butterfield; a messuage, *etc.*, late in the occupation of John Gladwyn; three messuages and 2½ acres in Little Hadham and Nash (*rectius* Hadham-on-Ash). The valuations follow those of the earlier enquiry, but the tenement at Little Hadham (Herts.), there said to be held of the honour of Rochford, is now said to be held of William, Earl of Salisbury, whose descendants are still lords there. A tenement in All Hallowes le Moore (London) the deceased held of the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, in free socage. His elder son, Thomas, was eighteen years and twenty days old on the day the inquisition was made. A few years afterwards the Commonwealth supplanted the ancient monarchy and but few further inquisitions of the kind are found.

<sup>1</sup> *Inq. p.m.* - Chanc. ii., 430/189.

<sup>2</sup> *Inq. p.m.* - Chanc. ii., 617/35.

<sup>3</sup> In the former inquisition this is also called Scrubbs wood.

## MORANT CLUB REPORT.

Plates A and B will, it is hoped,  
be issued with the next Part in  
January, 1914.

### THE OPENING OF THE ROMANO-BRIT- ISH BARROW ON MERSEA ISLAND.

BY S. HAZZLEDINE WARREN, F.G.S.

*Being the Report on an Investigation undertaken by the Morant Club  
with a contribution by Mr. A. G. Wright and a Prefatory  
Note by the Hon. Secretaries of the Club.*

#### CONTENTS.

- I. Prefatory Note.
- II. Mersea Barrow and its Surroundings.
- III. Legendary History of the Barrow.
- IV. The Opening of the Barrow.
- V. Technical: Methods of Record.
- VI. The Structure of the Mound.
- VII. The Red Stratum.
- VIII. The Tomb and its Contents.
- IX. The Minor Relics.
- X. The Age of the Barrow.
- XI. Descriptions of Plates F and G.

#### I.—PREFATORY NOTE.

Ever since the inauguration of the Morant Club, the opening of the large, prominent, and well-known barrow on Mersea Island has been among the declared intentions of the Club.

Almost immediately after its establishment, therefore, the Club took steps to obtain the permission of the owner of the estate on which the barrow stands, namely, Mr. Charles Brown, of Barrow Hill Farm, whose house and garden are at the very foot of the mound. Mr. Brown's consent was given very readily; for, like most other inhabitants of the island, he keenly desired a solution of the mystery which had so long surrounded the great tumulus. Various circumstances (chiefly in the shape of other investigations undertaken elsewhere) combined, however, to delay the commencement of the work for a considerable time; but, at last, early in 1912, all arrangements were completed and a start was made in April, under the personal supervision of Mr. S. Hazzledine Warren, F.G.S.

Previously, Mr. A. W. Clapham and Mr. F. W. Reader had met Mr. Hazzledine Warren on the spot and the three had not only made a preliminary survey of the mound, but had decided also the best means of undertaking the work of opening it.

Work was begun on the 16th April, though the full staff of four men was not got together until several days later. It was continued, with one break of about ten days, until the 1st June, the interment having been reached on 28th May. The successive stages of the work are stated in detail in Mr. Hazzledine Warren's admirable report which follows.

On the result achieved, the Club is entitled, we think, to congratulate itself warmly; for no more complete and interesting interment of the kind and period has ever been investigated and reported upon with equal care, so far as we know. This result is all the more gratifying in that, until almost the last hour, there remained grave doubt whether any result at all would be attained and because the Club's last investigation of the same kind (the opening of Lexden Mount<sup>1</sup>) ended in total failure; while the expense of such a piece of investigation (in this case over 5*l.*) becomes, in the event of failure, a very serious matter for a Club controlling such exceedingly small funds as ours.

There remains to us only the pleasant duty of thanking those to whom the Club is indebted for assistance in achieving this very satisfactory result.

First and foremost, we are indebted to Mr. Charles Brown, the owner of the barrow, for permission to open it, as stated already.

To Mr. Hazzledine Warren, the Club is under a very great debt for the amount of time (some weeks in all) and skilled supervision which he devoted to the work on the site and for the preparation of the following report. Few would have been equally competent to undertake the work and fewer still both able and willing to devote to it an equal amount of time and trouble.

The Club is also greatly indebted to Mr. Herbert Goodyear, the thorough surveyor of Colchester, for much practical help (given through our chairman, Dr. Laver), particularly in the matter of lending a portion of his staff of skilled workmen, experienced in the work of timbering, and for the loan of the timber itself. Great care was exercised in this matter, as it was imperative to avoid any risk of accident. As a matter of fact, the excavation remained open for many months after our work was completed. It was, therefore, fortunate that the timbering had been so well constructed.

---

<sup>1</sup> Opened by the Morant Club in 1910 (see Report already issued).

The Club has also to thank Mr. Arthur G. Wright, the curator of the Colchester Museum, for valuable contributions to the following report. It is mainly on the evidence which his wide knowledge enables him to adduce that one is able to assign the interment, with considerable confidence, to the second half of the first century A.D. The Club is also indebted to Mr. Wright for the loan of the block of Plate E hereafter.

To Mr. Clapham, the thanks of the Club are due for most efficient help in surveying and making a plan of the mound.

The Committee of the Club, acting under its tenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth rules, decided to ask Mr. Brown to present the objects found in the barrow to the Colchester Museum, and to this he at once consented.

It was hoped at first that the brick tomb itself might be removed to the grounds of the Colchester Museum and there reconstructed; but it was found in the end that its large size and exceptionally crumbling condition rendered this a practical impossibility.

After discussion of various suggestions, an arrangement was made with Mr. Brown for the preservation of the tomb in its original position, and for rendering it permanently accessible by means of a tunnel, the remainder of our excavation being then filled in. It is hoped that this arrangement may prove satisfactory both to the owner of the property and also to archæologists and others who may wish to inspect the interior of the barrow.

MILLER CHRISTY,

FRANCIS W. READER,

*Hon. Secs. Morant Club.*

## II.—MERSEA BARROW AND ITS SURROUNDINGS.

Mersea barrow is situated (see map, fig. 1) on the northern brow of the small central plateau of Mersea Island. It overlooks immediately the Pyefleet Channel and, beyond this, the mainland in the direction of Langenhoe, Abberton, and Colchester. Although its base is elevated less than sixty feet above sea-level, it occupies a commanding position, one of the highest on the island. From its summit, extensive views may be obtained, both to the north and to the south.

The mound (see Plates A, B, and C) is of large dimensions. It proved, as a result of careful survey, to be 22 feet 6 inches in height and about 110 feet in diameter, while the width of the flattened top was 16 feet. Thus the mound was of about the same size as Lexden Mound, but considerably higher and less truncated at the top.

Little more than a half-a-mile to the north-west of the mound is the artificial causeway, known as the "Strood-way," which connects Mersea Island with the mainland. This causeway forms a water-parting between the Pyefleet Channel on the east and the Strood Channel on the west, and is submerged only at high spring tides. It is commonly supposed to be a Roman work; but whether this is so or not, I am unable to say. I have not found any pottery or other relics in association with it.

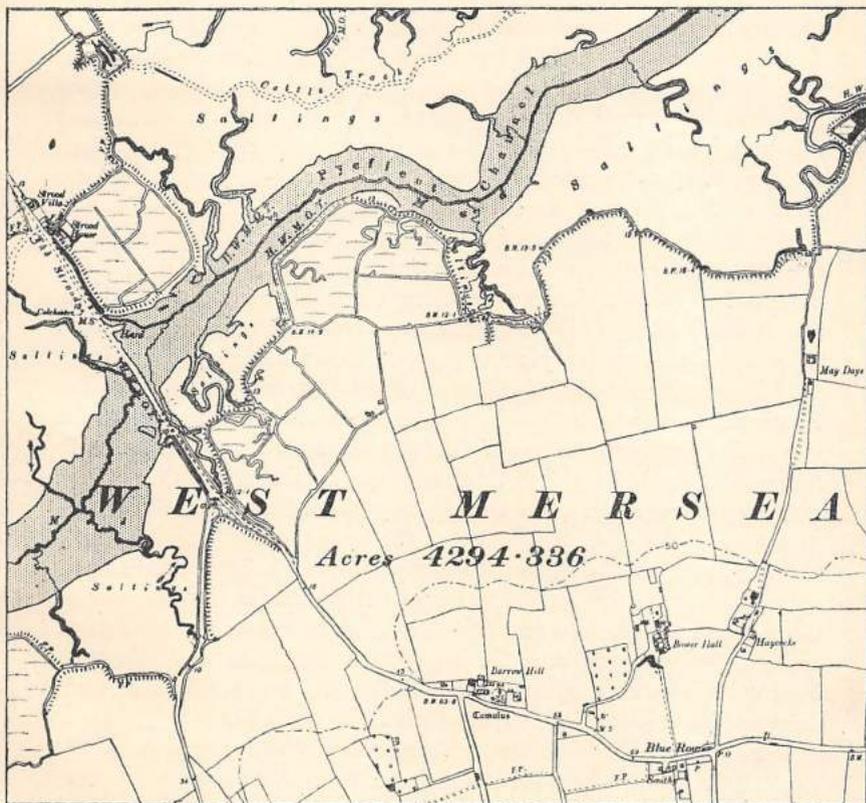


FIG. 1.—SKETCH-MAP, SHOWING THE SITUATION OF MERSEA BARROW AND THE SURROUNDING COUNTRY.

Immediately to the north of the mound, there is a spot where the Pyefleet Channel is crossed by an ancient and long-disused ford, made of hard material which must have been brought there artificially. It seems to my mind probable that it was this ancient ford, rather than the comparatively modern-looking Strood-way,

which afforded means of access to Mersea Island at the date of the barrow, and that the ford fell into disuse at the time the Strood-way was constructed, whenever that may have been. It might be interesting to make some examination of this ford, in order to see if any evidence of its date could be obtained. One would also like to examine the foundations of the Strood-way, if any opportunity for so doing should ever occur.

There are many red-hills on the saltings which stretch out from the foot of the hill on which the mound stands. As will be seen in the sequel, a certain amount of red-hill material was discovered in the mound. If the red-hills be exclusively pre-Roman, the presence of this material in the mound must be ascribed to accident. If, on the other hand, the industry represented by the red-hills—whatever this may have been—was continued into the first century A.D., then the possibility of connection between the red-hill people and the builders of the barrow should not be overlooked.

Previous to the opening of the barrow, it had been suggested that it might have been, not a burial-mound, but a beacon-hill, intended to facilitate communication between the coast-fortress of Othona (Bradwell-on-Sea) and the garrison of Camulodunum (Colchester). This suggestion was very plausible; for the mound stands almost in the straight line between these two points—four miles north from the former and seven miles south from the latter. The site of Othona is in full view from the top of the mound, while a beacon-fire upon the mound would be visible at Colchester, or *vice versa*. One of the workmen engaged told me that he had seen, from one of the trees growing on the mound, the top of the water-tower (known locally as "Jumbo") at Colchester. In any case, an intermediate station on the high ground about Abberton and Donyland would have placed Colchester and the summit of the mound in easy communication. Indeed, so plausible was the suggestion that, had our efforts at finding an interment within the mound failed, we should have been driven to seek some such explanation of its purpose.

During the course of the exploration of the upper part of the mound, therefore, I kept a careful watch for the remains of charcoal, which might be expected to result from beacon-fires. No trace of this was found. At the same time, I do not think that much reliance should be placed upon such negative evidence; for, although charcoal is very lasting, yet its remains might have been removed, together with the extreme summit of the mound, during the course of centuries. All that one can say, therefore, is that no positive evidence was actually obtained to suggest that the mound had ever been used even for the secondary purpose of a beacon-mound.



PLATE C.—MERSEA BARROW, FROM THE WEST, WITH THE GARDEN OF BARROW HILL FARM IN THE FOREGROUND.

From a photo, by Mr. S. Hazzledine Warren.

Mr. Miller Christy has drawn my attention to the fact that Nathaniel Salmon refers<sup>1</sup> to the existence of *two* barrows on Mersea Island. I am indebted to Mr. Arthur G. Wright, of Colchester, for searching Holman's manuscript "History of Essex," upon which most of Salmon's information is based; but he is unable to find therein any reference to the existence of the alleged second barrow. Morant also refers<sup>2</sup> in the plural to the barrows or tumuli of the island. This may probably be adopted from Salmon. In any case, I have been unable to find evidence to substantiate the supposed former existence of a second barrow.

Now that the barrow has been proved to belong to the Romano-British period, it is worth while to remember that, in the village of West Mersea, less than a mile and a half distant, there is the foundation of an important structure which is believed to have been a Roman pharos. There are other Romano-British remains, including a Roman tessellated pavement in West Mersea churchyard, which may possibly be connected with the builders of the barrow.

### III.—LEGENDARY HISTORY OF THE BARROW.

I made many attempts to obtain some reliable local legends relating to the barrow.

I am indebted to Dr. B. Hall, of West Mersea, who I thought would be in the confidence of his patients, for making enquiries among the older inhabitants, although this was without any notable success.

I wrote to the Rev. S. Baring-Gould, sometime rector of East Mersea, but he replied that he had never heard of any genuine legends connected with the barrow. I have to thank him not only for the courtesy of his reply, but also for a statement that the legend of the hatred of two Danish brothers, used in his novel *Mehalah*, had no local association with the district.

When in Mersea Island, engaged upon the work, I frequently heard a story to the effect that there were three women, all desiring to marry the same man, who either fought and killed each other, or else went out to sea together in a boat and were drowned. In either case (so said the story), they were all buried together in a boat under the barrow! The details were, however, confused and varied; and I am not clear whether the story is to be traced to *Mehalah* or some other work of fiction, or whether it may be founded upon genuine folk-lore.

<sup>1</sup> *History of Essex*, 1740, p. 438.

<sup>2</sup> *History of Essex*, 1768, vol. i., p. 426.

One of the local men engaged upon the work told me the ubiquitous legend of an underground passage, indicated by a hollow resonance heard (of course!) chiefly upon dark frosty nights in winter.

On several occasions, I heard one of the Colchester workmen teasing one of the local men with facetious remarks about some mysterious "doors," presumably leading to some cavity or chamber or passage beneath the mound; but I was not able to obtain anything clear or definite. Upon one occasion, when one of the men sank unexpectedly to a depth of about two feet into a large rabbit-burrow, I have an impression that he thought he had found those doors!

The precincts of the barrow are, of course, haunted by a ghost; but, so far as I could learn, it is not a ghost possessing any notable or distinctive personality.

#### IV.—THE OPENING OF THE BARROW.

As the result of a preliminary conference with Mr. Reader and Mr. Clapham, we decided to cut a trench, six feet wide, upon the eastern side of the mound,<sup>1</sup> and to open a large hole, twelve feet square, in the centre, as had been done previously at Lexden. Our choice of a line for the cut was largely guided by a desire to avoid the larger trees that were growing upon the mound.

It was extremely difficult to find a true centre to the mound. The lower slope of the south side had been cut into by the modern road from the Strood to East Mersea. The whole of the west side was considerably flattened, having been encroached upon by the garden of Barrow Hill Farm, probably during the course of many centuries; while, still more recently, it had been cut away to make room for farm buildings. The summit of the mound has also been modified, even during the occupancy of the present owner; and, in addition, a "corkscrew" path has been made to the top.

Upon originally planning out our excavation, I endeavoured to work, as nearly as circumstances would permit, to the centre of the present flattened summit. But, owing to the presence of some large trees on the western side of the top, the centre of our central shaft was thrown 2 feet 6 inches to the east of the centre of the summit. This, as subsequent events proved, was singularly unfortunate. I had not at this time realized the flattening of the western side,<sup>2</sup> and this threw us still further out of the original centre.

<sup>1</sup> The bearing of our trench, taken from the centre of the present summit of the mound, was approximately S65°E (true).

<sup>2</sup> The greatest flattening extends from S73°W, where there is a well-marked corner, to N25°W, and to a less extent along the further segment to N25°E (all true).

The interment was eventually found at a distance of 13 feet to the north-west of the apparent centre, as estimated from the truncated summit, and 5 feet, or perhaps rather less, to the north-north-west of the presumed original centre, as estimated by completing the curve round the base of the most perfect portion of the mound.

From 16th April, the work was carried on continuously until 8th May, without any notable result having been obtained. I was on the site, watching the progress of the work, during the whole of this time, with the exception of Saturday, 20th April, when Mr. G. Biddell very kindly relieved guard for me.

After 8th May, I was obliged to return to Loughton, and the work was temporarily abandoned. At this date, the central twelve-foot shaft, with a slight reduction in its size to give it a safety footing, had been carried down to the original surface of the ground, which was very clearly marked. Numerous small trial holes had also been dug into the underlying deposit of drift gravel, in order to discover if an interment had been made below the original surface. I found that the line of junction between the sub-soil of drift and the original humus was everywhere perfectly regular and sharply defined. I was satisfied that no previous disturbance below the original surface had ever taken place.

Upon consultation with the honorary secretaries of the Club, we decided to drive headings, as far as might seem necessary and safe, along the line of the original surface. The carrying out of this work, they kindly left to my judgment, according to the evidences which might develop on the site.

Work was recommenced upon these new lines on Monday, 20th May, and was continued throughout that week, with very satisfactory results. The western side<sup>1</sup> of the twelve-foot shaft seemed to give the best hope of success. It was upon this side that the remarkable "red stratum," presently to be described, with its associated charcoal, was found in its greatest thickness; and, what was even more important, it was upon this side that we had previously found numerous fragments of Roman roofing-tile. Accordingly, we drove the first heading upon this side. As we did so, the fragments of broken tile were observed to increase in number; and, before we had driven a distance of five feet, we struck the outer edge of the tomb.

As soon as this was found, I communicated with Dr. Laver, the chairman of the Club, and he came down at once. After some little delay, occasioned by the necessity of enlarging the small

<sup>1</sup> For convenience, I am speaking of the "western," "southern," *etc.*, sides. The approximate true bearing of the "western" side is N65°W; the other sides falling, of course, "square" with this.

heading that we had made, the tomb was opened in the presence of the chairman and many other friends and sympathisers.

It was a great day for the inhabitants of Mersea Island, to see the secrets of their barrow, which had for so many generations exercised their wonder and speculation, at last revealed.

At this time, I had not completed the excavation of the trench. To have done so would have greatly weakened the corners of the excavation between the trench and the central shaft and would have necessitated the use of much additional timbering. As we had now found sufficient cause for the erection of the barrow, and as there was no evidence to suggest the presence of another interment and no probability of its existence, it did not seem worth while to continue the work further. I did, however, drive a short heading on the southern side of the shaft, where the red stratum had not thinned away (doubtless owing to the greater proximity of this side to the tomb), but without finding anything to warrant its continuance.

#### V.—TECHNICAL: METHODS OF RECORD.

It will be well to explain here the method adopted for recording the positions of the various relics discovered during the progress of the work.

The ground-plan of the excavation was squared off by lines which one may refer to as "latitude" and "longitude," at intervals of one foot. Every specimen was then marked, firstly, in numerals, according to its distance in feet from the western wall of the central shaft; secondly, in letters, according to its distance in feet from the northern wall; and, thirdly, in numerals, according to its perpendicular depth in feet below the surface at the spot where it was found. Thus, a specimen found 6 feet from the western end, 4 feet from the northern wall, and 12 feet from the surface, would be marked 6 D 12. The first foot of longitude in the trench was "C," A and B not having been excavated. It will be understood that the depth of objects found on the slope was measured from the surface of the slope at the spot where they were found, not from the top of the barrow.

During the progress of the work, I marked the timberings used for shoring the sides of the excavation with the lines of latitude and longitude and, as the work became deeper, with the depth also. This I did at times when the men were not actually at work. I could then mark every specimen quickly, without the waste of time occasioned by separate measurement in each case. This enabled

me to devote my whole time to watching the material as it was dug out and to searching for relics.

The excavation was carried out in stages having a maximum depth of 3 feet each. In many cases, owing to the advisability of following the stratification of the mound, the stages were considerably less than 3 feet. The material from the different stages was placed in separate heaps. A certain number of minor relics were found subsequently, when going over these heaps; and, as the "latitude" and "longitude" was unknown in these cases, these relics were marked X 11, X 22, *etc.*, according to their approximate depths from the top of the mound. The great majority of the specimens so marked were from the central shaft, but a small number were from the inner part of the trench, near the shaft. All the material from the outer portion of the trench was placed with the surface soil and talus.

There are one or two further points requiring explanation. For instance, a specimen found 45 feet from the western end, 9 feet from the surface, but of uncertain position across the width of the trench (as sometimes happened in the course of digging), would be marked 45=9. A specimen found, say, 4 feet along the heading driven from the western end, would be marked 04, followed by the usual denominations for width and depth. Other distances were recorded on the same principle.

#### VI.—THE STRUCTURE OF THE MOUND.

The central core of the mound was composed of somewhat peculiar grey material, which was an impure or earthy quartz sand. It had consolidated greatly, and was very tough and troublesome to dig. The workmen described it as "clemmy." When once its resistance was broken down, it crumbled into dust, but it did not break down easily, and was very reluctant to yield further than the actual hole made by the stroke of the pick.

This grey material much resembled a sandy surface-soil, compacted together; but I doubt if, at the present day, any surface-soil of the neighbourhood, even on drift-covered areas, would compare with it.

The grey material was carried up to a height of 12 feet above the original surface. Above this level, there was an abrupt and complete change in the material used for the construction of the mound. The compact grey material gave place to incoherent gravel and sand, with subordinate earthy seams; the whole being well stratified.

Many of the beds of gravel and sand were remarkably clean, and certainly must have been freshly dug from a pit. Such material might have been obtained locally, but the situation of the pit, unless it was where the neighbouring farm-yard now stands, is not very obvious.

A continuous bed of ironstone, consisting of several thin inosculating bands up to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in thickness each, had developed along the line of junction between the two classes of material—the permeable ferruginous gravel above, and the comparatively impermeable grey material below.

The clearly-marked stratification and the unbroken band of ironstone were very encouraging during the earlier progress of the work. They showed, beyond any possibility of doubt, that the mound, whatever its original purpose, had at least never been opened before.

At first sight, the change of material might seem to suggest that the mound had been built at two periods, with an interval between. This theory was not supported by the details of the stratification seen in the trench. The grey material did not extend to the periphery of the mound, but gave place horizontally to gravel and sand like that above. Reference to the section reproduced in Plate B will show that the gravel and the grey material were intimately interstratified and wedged into each other all the way up the side of the mound.

Careful examination further revealed the fact that some of the more important gravel-wedges which penetrated the furthest into the grey material, were faintly traceable as thin sandy lines nearly as far as the western wall of the twelve-foot shaft. This showed that the two classes of material were built up together, the grey material in the centre and the gravel outside, until finally the grey material was abandoned and the cone finished with gravel.

It is also worthy of note that the stratification of the gravel and sand of the side of the mound dipped inwards towards the centre at angles of from  $5^{\circ}$  to  $17^{\circ}$ . This suggests that the gravel was obtained to the east of the mound, as the tendency would be to pitch the contents of the baskets which would probably be used for such work a little short of the required place. The upper surface of the grey material was horizontal and remarkably level throughout the whole area excavated.

The occasional sandy lines that ran horizontally through the grey material show the manner in which the mound was built. It did not grow as a gradually enlarging cone over the tomb, but its circumference was planned out from the first. This gives it the stamp of the professional mound-builder, and not of the novice.

All the central part of the mound was kept horizontal during its gradual piling up in successive strata, while the eastern side at least was slightly raised. If the other sides presented the same feature (but this we do not know), the mound must have appeared during its construction as a slightly basin-shaped elevation.

The trench was carried 24 feet from the present foot of the mound, which with the spread of talus at the base was 31 feet beyond the original margin. No trace of a surrounding ditch was present, and the line of the original surface was so sharply defined that there could be no doubt upon this question. If such a ditch exists, our trench must have struck the entrance. There is no suggestion of a ditch anywhere round the barrow at the present day, although it must be admitted that the margin of the mound has been so greatly modified that this might easily have become obliterated.

Shells of edible marine molluscs were found in considerable profusion throughout the grey material. These I take to be the remains of food that was eaten by the builders of the mound. At certain spots, as indicated in the section (Plate B), remains of broken shell were found mixed with charcoal. These appeared to me to be cooking sites. Small fragments of charcoal were also disseminated through the barrow.

The greater number of the shells were referable to the common oyster, but a good many mussel shells were also noticed (particularly at 3 C 19½), and a single fragment of a pecten (at 3 J 14½).

No shells were found in the gravel. This was owing, doubtless, to its inferior preservative properties. Even in the grey material, the shells were frequently in an advanced state of decay, particularly where they had been attacked by the rootlets of trees, which had concentrated upon them in a matted tangle of fibre.

There was also another spot (at 19 H 5½) which I took to be a cooking-site. This was of a different nature from the others, and consisted of charcoal and calcined bone. It measured 18 inches by 12 inches, and was 4 or 5 inches in greatest thickness.

It may be interesting to note here that I observed a piece of decayed wood, an inch and a half or two inches in thickness, placed perpendicularly above the dome of the tomb. I am afraid that I did not pay sufficient attention to it at the time, as it did not then occur to me that it might be anything more than a root. From a conversation I had with my friend, Mr. F. W. Reader, I now think, however, that it may have been the remains of a stake, placed there to keep the centre of the mound during the piling up of the earth.

## VII.—THE RED STRATUM.

Overlying the original surface-soil, a remarkable red stratum was observed beneath the central parts of the barrow. This did not exceed 2 inches in thickness at the thickest part, and gradually thinned away at a distance of 15 or 20 feet from the tomb.

The red stratum was certainly deposited subsequent to the closing of the tomb, as it extended over that structure. In fact, for a height of 18 inches above the tomb, there were four or five repetitions of the red stratum, each from 1 to 3 inches in thickness. There was also a good deal of waste mortar near the tomb.

The red stratum was covered by a considerable amount of charcoal. A large wood fire had clearly been lighted on the east side of the tomb [it will not be forgotten that the other sides were not excavated] subsequently to the spreading of the red stratum, which was itself subsequent to the closing of the tomb.

Upon examination, the red stratum was found to consist chiefly of crushed red tile and yellow ochre,<sup>1</sup> with mortar in subordinate quantity. The crushed red tile is indistinguishable from that used for mixing with the mortar of which the tomb is built. This material, with the stray pieces of mortar itself, may thus be readily accounted for, as a waste product of the building operations.

The ochre, of which a very considerable quantity must have been present, is not so easily explained. It must certainly have been brought there artificially, and I do not see how it can have been an accidental waste product of the building. The only other surmise I can suggest is that it may have been connected with some custom which was observed at the ceremony of interment. The association of ochre with funeral ceremony is a primitive custom that is widely spread, both among savage races at the present day and also among the prehistoric inhabitants of Europe. Sometimes it was used for painting the bodies of the mourners: sometimes it was placed in smaller or larger quantities with or over the interred body.

One may particularly call to mind the red ochre burials of the Continent, of which the "Old Lady of Paviland," described by Dean Buckland in 1823,<sup>2</sup> appears to have been an example from our own country.

I am not forgetting that the red-ochre burials are referred to a far more remote period than that with which we are dealing here. Still, there is no reason why a survival of this custom should not be found at a later date.

<sup>1</sup> For the determination of the yellow ochre, I am indebted to Mr. G. M. Davies, F.G.S., of the Imperial Institute, South Kensington.

<sup>2</sup> *Reliquiæ Diluvianæ*, p. 88 (1823).



PLATE D.—VIEW OF THE TOMB, SHOWING LEADEN CASKET IN PLACE, WITH THE COVERING  
BOARDS REMOVED AND PLACED ON EITHER SIDE, DISPLAYING THE TOP OF THE  
GLASS URN WITHIN.

From a flashlight photo, by Mr. S. Hazzledine Warren.

## VIII.—THE TOMB AND ITS CONTENTS.

I will describe the tomb (Plates B and D and fig. 2), beginning with the foundation, in the order in which it was built.

With regard to the foundation, it will be understood that it was only one side of this which was accessible. This I exposed to the bottom and as far round the corners as I could conveniently reach.

Assuming that the foundation was symmetrical, the first operation in making the tomb was to dig a hole in the ground, 3 feet 6 inches square and 2 feet 3 inches deep. In this were placed two courses of boulders, with some tile, set in mortar. The boulders consisted chiefly of London clay septaria, with some flints and a few blocks of Kentish rag. Their size was from 5 to 8 inches, or more, in longer diameter. Upon this foundation, two flanged roofing-tiles, with the flanges turned downwards, were then set to form the floor of the burial chamber. This floor was 15 inches below the original surface of the ground.

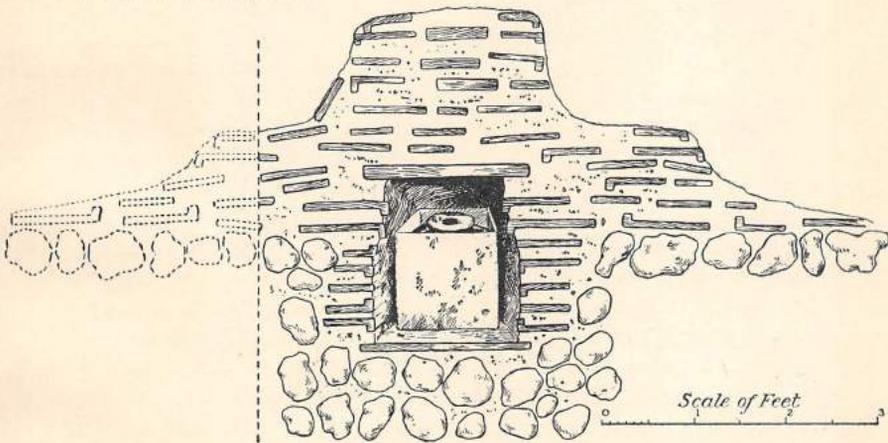


FIG. 2.—SECTION OF THE TOMB: CONJECTURAL RESTORATION ASSUMING THAT THE STRUCTURE WAS APPROXIMATELY SYMMETRICAL.

The walls of the chamber were built up of seven courses of flanged roofing-tiles. The flanges were turned inwards, to form the walls of the chamber, but they did not meet each other. Some of the flanges were turned upwards and some downwards, there being no regularity in this; and the general finish was not more than moderately neat. The chamber was 18 inches square and  $21\frac{1}{2}$  inches high. The two upper courses stood slightly over the lower, in order to give a better support to the roof, which was formed of a single bonding-tile  $21\frac{1}{2}$  inches square.

The foundation of the outer part of the structure was formed of a single course of boulders, similar to those described above, set in mortar along the line of the original surface. The spread of the outer portion of the tomb extended to a diameter of somewhere about 9 feet; but, as this part was not fully exposed in our tunnel, I am a little uncertain as to its exact size and form. We were working at a depth of 23 feet in made earth, and I thought it inadvisable, from the point of view of safety, to undercut the walls of the tunnel in order to ascertain the outer margin of the structure, as this could be roughly estimated from what I had seen on the side we had cut away in order to reach the contents.

The top of the dome was 22 inches square, and it rose 21 inches above the roof of the chamber. Below the dome, the structure splayed out to 5 feet in width at about 5 or 6 inches above the roof of the chamber; while below this again, as indicated above, it again splayed out, probably to about another two feet all round.

In orientation, the inside walls of the chamber of the tomb faced N70°W, S70°E, S20°W, and N20°E, respectively. The structure being square, one could not give preference to any one aspect, rather than to another.

Occupying this chamber was a leaden casket, within which was a beautiful glass vessel containing cremated remains. There was no cover to the glass vessel, but two wooden boards, still in good preservation, were loosely placed across the top of the casket.

As in the case of the Bartlow Hills, the glass vessel was partially filled with fluid,<sup>1</sup> which I have little doubt was due to condensation. The tomb was completely water-logged, and both mortar and tiles were in a very soft and decayed state. As I worked a few inches below the foundation, I found a spring of running water.

Urn and casket (Plate E) were carefully packed as soon as they had been removed from the tomb, and were taken by Dr. Philip Laver in his motor-car (dreadful anachronism!) to Colchester Museum. Indeed, the glass urn was not removed from its casket until it had reached that destination.

Mr. Arthur G. Wright has kindly furnished me with the following detailed description of both vessels:—

The relics discovered in the brick tomb beneath the Mersea barrow are:—

- (1) A large glass bowl, containing
- (2) The cremated remains of an adult;
- (3) A leaden box or coffin in which the glass urn was placed

Two pieces of board served as lid, doubtless to protect the urn from damage during the building-in of the interment.

<sup>1</sup> See J. Gage, *Archeologia*, xxv. (1834), p. 7, where other instances are recorded.

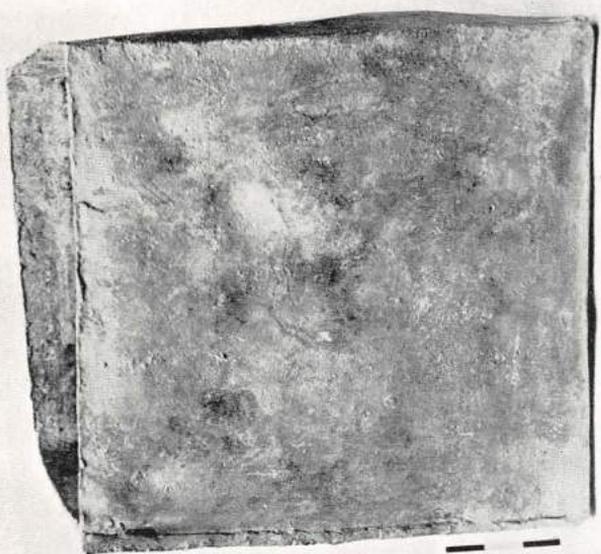


PLATE E.—THE GLASS URN AND LEADEN CASKET.

From a photo. by Mr. A. G. Wright.

The bowl, which is globular, is a remarkably-fine example of the glass-blower's art and is of unusual size. It is of that cool sea-green hue so much affected by the *Vitruvius* of Roman times and is transparent. The small mouth is provided with a broad flat ring, sharply turned from a short neck, which adds considerably to the dignity and beauty of the vessel. The ring has a beaded rim, which is formed by folding back the edge. The dimensions of the bowl are as follows:—height 11  $\frac{6}{16}$  inches, diameter 12  $\frac{14}{16}$  inches, diameter of opening of mouth 3  $\frac{2}{16}$  inches. Across ring, 7  $\frac{2}{16}$  inches. Width of ring 2 inches. Thickness of sides  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch. The base is slightly flattened.

Three other examples of this type of bowl are preserved in the Museum, all of which were found in Colchester.

The largest of these, which also has been used as a cinerary urn, is of similar greenish transparent glass, but iridescent from decay. It is provided with a flat mouth-ring, like the Mersea bowl, but is of less noble proportions. The base is slightly hollowed, being finished with what is termed at the present day a 'kick.'

A small example, also of greenish transparent glass and iridescent, contains the burnt remains of a child and its pet bird.<sup>1</sup> It was accompanied by two small *ollae*, one of which is of 'Durobrivian Ware,' with figures of running deer in relief on its sides.<sup>2</sup> These little jars were, no doubt, when placed in the grave, filled with food for the child and the bird. All the vessels were enclosed in a large urn, which, being broken, was unfortunately not preserved by the finders.

The third specimen is a tiny vessel of almost white transparent glass, only 3 inches in height. It is imperfect. There is nothing to show that this was connected with an interment; but a similar little bowl, about 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  inches high, was found in a grave at Rheinabern,<sup>3</sup> near Speyer, in association with an urn said to be of 'Trajanic' type and other vessels, including a 'Samian' platter of the form known as Dragendorff 31. This is said to bear the stamp of the potter Gemellus, who flourished in the Antonine period. A larger bowl of this type, measuring 9  $\frac{14}{16}$  inches in height and 9  $\frac{6}{16}$  inches in diameter, and having a conical cover with knobbed handle, was found in a grave at Cologne, having been used as a cinerary urn.<sup>4</sup>

Other similar vessels are also known.

In 1757 or 1758, a Roman burial ground was discovered near Haverhill,<sup>5</sup> and many vessels of pottery and glass were found, amongst them being a little glass bowl with broad mouth-ring and a 'Samian' cup (Dragendorff 27) with the stamp of the South Gaulish potter Vitalis, who worked at La Graufesenque in the first century, A.D.

During alterations to the premises of Messrs. J. Tylor & Sons, at Warwick Square, London,<sup>6</sup> in the year 1881, a glass vessel was found enclosed in a circular lead *ossuarium* or cist. This vessel was provided with a conical lid, having a knob-handle similar to the one found at Cologne, described above. Another *ossuarium*, containing a glass vessel and urns of Durobrivian and Upchurch ware,

<sup>1</sup> For the account of a similar interment, cf. *Proc. Soc. Ant.*, 2nd series, iii., p. 37 (1865).

<sup>2</sup> Cf. May, *Roman Pottery in York Museum*, pl. x., figs. 5 and 6.

<sup>3</sup> Ludovici, *Urnien Gräber Römische Töpfer in Rheinabern*, p. 155, abb. 42.

<sup>4</sup> Kisa, *Antiken Gläser . . . zu Köln*, taf. xxvii., 207. I am indebted to Mr. Thomas May, F.S.A. (Scot.), for these two references.

<sup>5</sup> *Archæologia*, xiv., p. 74, and pl. xiv., figs. 3 and 4 (1803).

<sup>6</sup> *Op cit.*, xlvi., p. 221 *et seq.* (1885).

was found near, as was also a stone vase containing burnt remains and a coin of Claudius I. These *ossuaria* were rolled cylinders of lead, the edges of which were joined by the blow-pipe without solder.

The cist or *ossuarium* in which the Mersea vessel was placed consisted of five plates of lead, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick, joined together by the same process as that employed in the Warwick Square examples and forming, when complete, a roughly-square box, measuring  $12\frac{1}{2}$  inches each way and 13 inches in depth. The marks on the edges of the plates indicate that they were sawn out of a large sheet of metal.

It is interesting to note that the process of fixing together the edges of leaden vessels by means of the blow-pipe without solder, as known to the Romans, was only invented in this country about eighty years back, and is called the 'burnt-joint' process.

We may now, I think, review the evidence for the approximate dating of the Mersea burial, as furnished by the foregoing references. By these it will be seen that the type of globular glass vessel with broad flat mouth-ring has occurred with:—

- (1) Beakers of Durobrivian or Castor ware.
- (2) 'Samian' cup with stamp of Vitalis.
- (3) Urn of Trajanic type.
- (4) Conical cover with knob handle.
- (5) Lead cists formed by burnt-joint process.

The little beakers of Durobrivian ware (so called from its manufacture at the Roman Durobrivae, now Castor, in Northamptonshire) are attributed by May<sup>1</sup> to the early part of the second century, but the example quoted above is associated with another small beaker of a type which is relegated by Koenen<sup>2</sup> to the period of the Early Empire, that is, before A.D. 96. The early date of both these types is confirmed by their association with first-century pottery in Colchester Museum.

The occurrence of a 'Samian' cup bearing the stamp of the potter Vitalis with a little vessel of the early type and other vessels in a Roman cemetery near Haverhill, is another indication of the early date of the Mersea burial. Vitalis was a South Gaulish potter working in La Graufesenque, in the department of Aveyron, in the first century. His wares have been found at Novæsium<sup>3</sup> (Neuss), dating from A.D. 25 to 106; at Hofheim,<sup>4</sup> near Wiesbaden, a legionary fort occupied during the period of A.D. 40 to 60; and at Newstead,<sup>5</sup> near Melrose, in the early ditch, A.D. 80.

In the grave at Rheinzabern, the bowl was associated with an urn of a type attributed to the time of Trajan. The stamp, said to be that of the potter Gemellus, of the Antonine period, is not satisfactory evidence, as only the first two and last letters of the name can be read, and it might with probability be that of Germanus or Geminus. A cup bearing the stamp of the latter, in the genitive form, was found at Newstead in association with a coin of Trajan.<sup>6</sup>

The conical cover of the Cologne urn has its counterpart on one of the glass vessels found in the burial-group at Warwick Square. This cemetery was

<sup>1</sup> *Roman Pottery in York Museum*, p. 35, pl. x., figs. 1, 5, and 6.

<sup>2</sup> *Gefäßkunde*, 1895, p. 86, pl. xii., fig. 24.

<sup>3</sup> Lehner, *Novæsium, Bonner Jahrbücker*, 111-112, p. 347.

<sup>4</sup> Ritterling, *Hofheim, Nassauer Annalen*, xxxiv., p. 74.

<sup>5</sup> Curle, *A Roman Frontier Post*, 1911, p. 242.

<sup>6</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 236.

considered by Mr. Alfred Taylor, F.G.S., who explored it, to belong to the period between A.D. 50 and 100.<sup>1</sup> The conical glass cover with knob is also found on vessels in Germany, which are attributed to the middle of the first century A.D.<sup>2</sup>

Cists of lead with 'burnt' joints were common in the Warwick Square cemetery, but do not appear in the burials of the celebrated Bartlow Hills in Essex, where the globular glass bowl with flat mouth-ring is also conspicuous by its absence, its place being taken by the cylindrical or square bottles with reeded handles. In Germany, this type of glass cinerary occurs with coins of Hadrian,<sup>3</sup> and it is interesting to note that a 'second-brass' coin of this Emperor was found in one of the Bartlow burials in association with a cylindrical glass bottle which contained the cremated remains.<sup>4</sup>

My friend, Mr. Hazzledine Warren, has fully remarked upon the non-Roman character of the mound or barrow, which with the tile tomb it enclosed are such conspicuous and debateable features, both at Mersea and Bartlow.<sup>5</sup> It is, therefore, quite unnecessary for me to discuss them further.

The whole of the evidence agrees with that derived from the potsherds<sup>6</sup> and points to the first century of the present era as the time within which the burial was made and the barrow constructed. Taking into consideration the superior technique and proportions of the Mersea bowl to the other examples of the same type (judging from the actual specimens and the illustrations of others quoted) with which it has been compared, I am inclined to limit the approximate date to some time within the Flavian period: that is, between A.D. 60 and 96.

#### IX.—THE MINOR RELICS (Plates F and G).

Reference to the relic table will show the distribution of the various classes of pottery, worked flints, *etc.*, through the body of the mound.

*The worked Flints.*—It will be noticed that these were, generally speaking, indifferently disseminated throughout. With one or two exceptions, they are not very notable. Their character is sufficiently indicated in the Relic Table.

It may be well to explain that by "flakes" I mean exclusively the keen-edged cutting blades known to French archæologists as "*lames*." By "waste chips," I mean what the French call "*éclats*." We are not always sufficiently careful, in this country, to make this distinction, which is of considerable importance.

Some of the waste chips included in the table may be no more than accidental. But, in doing work of this kind, I thought it right to keep everything I found which was in any way suggestive of human workmanship.

<sup>1</sup> *Archæologia*, xlvi., p. 226 (1885).

<sup>2</sup> Hettner, *Führer durch Prov. Mus. in Trier*, p. 104, abb. 106, S. 106.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 100, abb.

<sup>4</sup> *Archæologia*, xxv., p. 7 (1834).

<sup>5</sup> See *post*, p. 138.

<sup>6</sup> See *post*, p. 136.

showing the distribution of the various classes

Relics.	Surface soil and talus of mound.	Total.	Gravel and sand forming upper and outer parts of mound.
Post-Roman remains .. ..	Abundant.. ..	X	28 E 6 <sup>1</sup>
Rim large vessel (pl. G fig. 2) .. ..	48 E 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ .. ..	I	
Part of millstone of Andernach lava .. ..	50 D 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ .. ..	I	
Roman roofing tile .. ..	.. ..		..
Crushed red tile .. ..	.. ..		..
" Samian " ware (group 1) .. ..	.. ..		..
Buff ware, " Salopian " (group 2) .. ..	.. ..		..
Belgic and Upchurch wares (group 3) .. ..	62=3. .. ..	I	..
Fine red ware (Belgic?) (group 4) .. ..	.. ..		..
Coarse red ware (group 5) .. ..	.. ..		..
Coarse black ware (" British ") with quartz grit (group 6, in part) .. ..	.. ..		8 J 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1 E 8
Coarse black (or red and black) ware (" British ") with calcined crushed flint (group 6, in part) .. ..	.. ..		4 D 9; 19 H 5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Red-hill briquetage .. ..	.. ..		..
Red-hill clinker .. ..	.. ..		..
Small pieces of soft red burnt clay or pottery .. ..	.. ..		10 B 9; 37 F 10
Yellow ochre .. ..	.. ..		..
Shells of edible molluscs, chiefly oyster .. ..	.. ..		..
Waste flint chips .. ..	.. ..		1 J 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 7 E 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 5 G 6 E 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1 D 9; 1 C 1 C 9; 23 G 8; 30=30 E 4; 45=6
Flint flakes .. ..	.. ..		X 7; 13 H 10; 33 C 1 H 9
Scrapers .. ..	X 1 .. ..	I	..
Cores, hammer-stones, etc... ..	.. ..		X 7 ..
Patinated flakes and core .. ..	.. ..		X 7 ..
Patinated " Pygmy " implement .. ..	.. ..		X 7 ..

<sup>1</sup> A portion of the stem of a clay tobacco pipe, evidently from a rabbit burrow.<sup>2</sup> Doubtfully included in this group.

TABLE

s of remains through the Mersea tumulus.

Total.	Grey material forming the core of the mound.	Total.	Red stratum and original surface beneath mound.	Total.
I	.. .. .	..	abundant ..	.. X
..	X 11; X 13 .. ..	.. 2	very abundant ..	.. X
..	7 L 22; 7 B 21; X 21 ..	.. 3		
..	5 B 19 .. ..	.. 1		
..	X 11 (6); 1 F 11; 7 D 11; 7 G 11; 12 G 11½; X 14; 1 D 15; 3 G 18 (3); 4 B 18; X 19; 9 C 20; 9 B 21; 4 D 21½; X 22 (3); 2 D 22; 5 C 22; 32 E 6 (3); 33=10	29	X 22½ (3); X 23 ..	.. 4
..	X 18 .. ..	.. 1		
..	7 A 10¾; 28 E 7; 15 E 14½?²	.. 2 or 3		
..	X 11; 11 J 11; 12 L 11; 12 D 11; 3 F 18; X 18; 6 C 21; 24 F 10; 32 E 6	9		
..	X 11 (2); 12 D 11; 4 A 11; 9 A 11½; X 13; X 14; 8 H 21½; 5 K 22; 18 D 10; 23 F 9; 23 G 7; 28 D 6; 30=5 (3); 33 F 5	17		
..	7 E 14; 1 I 17; 7 L 17; 6 G 17; 1 H 18; 9 C 20; 8 K 20; X 20; 30 G 7; 35=10	10	47 F 9 ..	.. 1
..	25 C 10 .. ..	.. 1		
..	22 D 10½; 3 L 17; 4 B 19; 5 K 19; 8 E 21; 3 H 20	6		
..	6 H 13 .. ..	.. 1	very abundant ..	.. X
..	very abundant .. ..	.. X	rare ..	.. X
..	1 D 11½; 12 G 11½; 10 K 12; 2 G 14; 9 L 14; X 51; 5 K 17; 5 B 17; 3 G 18; X 21; 8 E 21; X 22; 15=10; 15=11 (2); 17=12; 22=8; 23=9; 25 G 5½; 25=12; 30=9; 38 D 4	22		
..	X 11; 1 A 11 (2); 7 G 11; 8 G 11; 6 E 11½; 3 G 18; 5 C 18; 01 G 18; 18=10; 24 E 10; 32 E 6; 45=8	13		
..	5 C 11?; 6 B 17?; 15=6 ..	.. 3?		
..	X 13 (2); 7 E 14; 2 G 14; 2 H 13½; 4 H 16; 4 H 19; X 20 (5)	12		
..	X 11; X 18 (2) .. ..	.. 3		
..				

The cores are all very indifferent: none of them shews good work. They are all small and some are merely flints from which a few chips have been removed. The five specimens, marked X 20, I should not class with any true flint industry: I should consider that they were chipped accidentally, but by some artificial process. Or is it possible that they were chipped, merely for the purpose of throwing them upon the grave-mound as an offering to the dead and not to produce any useful result? This suggestion has occurred to me as a possible explanation of artificially, but indiscriminately, chipped flints that I have found associated with Saxon graves in Kent. The reference in Shakespeare to the objects which might have been thrown upon Ophelia's grave has frequently been held to point to the survival of a custom that was formerly practised in honour, and not, as then, in dishonour, of the dead.

There is also, included in the group of "cores, etc.," an angular spheroidal object,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, which may very possibly be a missile (Plate G, fig. 13). It was found at 10 A 7.

The only flint that is really notable is the "pygmy" (Plate G, fig. 14). This belongs to the group known to our French colleagues as the type "*à dos rabattu*." It measures  $\frac{3}{4}$  by  $\frac{1}{4}$  by  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch. It was probably larger when originally made, but its breakage is ancient: indeed, some effort seems to have been made to re-adjust it in its reduced size. This little instrument is worked in the manner characteristic of its class, with minute high-angle chipping along the thicker edge. It has a deep, porcellaneous, greyish-white patination, indicating prolonged exposure to the influence of weathering or of alkaline water. There are four other flints from the mound which possess a somewhat similar patination, but the great majority are lustrous and unpatinated.

It is quite certain that the patinated flints are not contemporary with the barrow, but must have been gathered up accidentally with the material of which the mound was built. The problems of patination, and of the possible "Cave Age" of certain surface implements, is now receiving a good deal of discussion. It is possible that these patinated flints may be of Cave Age, but there is certainly no necessity for them to be of this age, and no evidence to show that they are. One can only say that they must have received their patination before being buried in the mound: indeed, one of them shows later, but still ancient, lustrous black chippings that cut across the patination.

With regard to the unpatinated flints, it is very difficult to say whether these may, or may not, be contemporary. Many prehistoric flints found on the surface in eastern Essex are in much

the same lustrous black condition. It is not improbable, therefore, that the unpatinated, as well as the patinated, flints may have been picked up accidentally with the soil. With the exception of two chips found on the presumed cooking-sites—which are too few in number and too indefinite in quality to mean much—I found no evidence to indicate contemporary association between the flints and the objects of the age of the barrow.

Calcined flints were also disseminated throughout, and in much greater quantity than the worked flints. Their abundance is to a certain extent suggestive of contemporaneity, but they were never found in any definite association, not even on the presumed cooking-sites, where one might have expected their presence.

It is generally supposed that the peculiar crackled condition of these flints was caused by dropping them into water while hot. This is not necessarily the case. From practical experiment, I have found that a burnt flint that has cooled slowly in the air, and has not been dropped into water, assumes much the same character as one that has been used as a "pot-boiler." It is the fire, not the water, that effects the calcination.

*The Pottery.*—In the classification of the pottery, I have been fortunate in obtaining the co-operation of Mr. Arthur G. Wright, who now has the specimens under his charge at the Colchester Museum. I am indebted to him for the following remarks:—

The pottery fragments from the excavation of the Mersea barrow are, with few exceptions, too small to afford any definite indications of the forms of the vessels to which they belonged. It is, however, possible to group the potsherds into six classes, according to paste and technique, as follows:—

- (1) *Terra-sigillata* or 'Samian Ware.'
- (2) Buff ware, termed by the older antiquaries 'Salopian.'
- (3) Belgic and Upchurch wares.
- (4) Fine red ware.
- (5) Coarse red ware.
- (6) Coarse black ware.

(1) *Terra-sigillata* was principally made in South and Central Gaul during the first three centuries of our era. Its manufacture spread to Germany some time in the second century and to Bavaria somewhat later. The ware has no connection with Samos, but was largely modelled upon the productions of the Italian potteries of Arezzo and other Etrurian towns, which were remarkable for the fineness of both paste and glaze and the artistic beauty of the relief decorations. It enjoyed great popularity from the second century B.C. to early in the first century A.D.

The so-called Samian ware, *terra-sigillata*, was largely imported into Britain, and its presence on various Roman sites in the country contributes valuable evidence for dating purposes.

The three fragments found in the Mersea barrow are, however, too minute to allow of any definite conclusion, but the fine quality of the paste and glaze suggest a first-century date.

(2) Only one fragment of buff ware was discovered. It is probably a portion of the globular body of a water-flagon, examples of which are common on all Roman sites. A typical form is illustrated in Ward's *Roman Era in Britain*, fig. 49.3.

(3) The most numerous of the sherds discovered in the barrow are those of Belgic and Upchurch wares. Belgic ware is the term applied to various black, grey, and red wares imitating Arretine and 'Samian' shapes of vessels in native technique. It was first produced in Gallia Narbonensis by South Gaulish potters, who afterwards settled in Gallia Belgica, especially in the neighbourhood of Trier. Most of the vessels found in that district appear to have been made there from the time of Augustus to the Flavian period, B.C. 31 to A.D. 69. According to Dragendorff,<sup>1</sup> the colours were produced in proportion to the sharpness of the firing. The decoration was principally linear.

Upchurch ware, which is so called from the frequency of its occurrence in the Kentish marshes of that district, exhibits a number of forms evidently derived from the Belgic. It was probably made on the Continent, as most of the types are equally common in France, Belgium, and Germany. This, and the fact that neither kilns nor 'wasters' have been found in the locality, also that the more or less perfect examples are recovered from the banks and shores of the creeks, seem to point to its importation.

The colours of the ware are brown, slate-grey, and black. A characteristic decoration consists of a number of small dots, *en barbotine*, arranged in groups on the sides of the vessel.

Among the examples of these wares from the barrow are rims of jars (*olla*)<sup>2</sup> (pl. F, figs. 2-4), a portion of the rim of a shallow platter, of characteristic Belgic type, with interior bead rim<sup>3</sup> (pl. F, fig. 1), and portions of cordoned and carinated vases<sup>4</sup> (pl. F, figs. 7 and 12).

In coarser Belgic fabric are fragments of a large jar or *olla*, with tooled chevron decoration (pl. F, figs. 5-6), and a portion of the base of a similar vessel (pl. G, fig. 3).

(4) One small piece, broken into three fragments, of a thin pinkish-red ware, with polished exterior, of a slightly darker tint, is probably Belgic. The sherds are too small to give any indication of the form of the vessel to which they belonged.

(5) Portion of a large store vessel, of coarse red ware, with a heavy roll rim (pl. G, fig. 1). The paste is micaceous and contains gritty particles. Vessels of this type are to be seen in the Colchester Corporation Museum. They date from early in the first century.

(6) Fragments of a coarse black ware, with an admixture of white quartz particles (pl. G, fig. 4). These are almost as numerous as the Belgic and Upchurch sherds. This ware resembles, at first glance, the later Bronze Age pottery, but is harder and better baked. It was in common use during Late-Celtic and Roman times for cooking purposes, and is probably of local manufacture.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Bonner Jahrbücher*, xcvi.-xcvii., p. 97.

<sup>2</sup> Ward, *op. cit.*, fig. 45, 5 and 9.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. cit.*, fig. 48.3.

<sup>4</sup> *Op. cit.*, fig. 46.10.

<sup>5</sup> For some interesting notes on this class of ware, the reader is referred to "The Roman Pottery in York Museum," by Thomas May, F.S.A. (Scot.), p. 101, *et. seq.*

I have not dealt with the fragments of mediæval tiles or pottery and later wares, as it seems to me they have little or no bearing on the date of the mound or the interment. It will be seen that the general *facies* of the collection points to the first century of our era as the date of the potsherds, and this agrees with the conclusions arrived at in regard to the tomb and its contents.

*Red-hill Material.*—In addition to the pottery described above by Mr. Wright, numerous fragments of red-hill briquetage, with the characteristic impressions of grass, were met with in different parts of the barrow. One piece of clinker, similar to that from the red-hills, was also found.

*Vegetable Remains.*—I made a large collection of plant seeds by washing out a considerable quantity of the original surface soil beneath the barrow, and hoped that their determination might throw light on the flora of the neighbourhood in Romano-British times. These have been carefully examined by Mr. Clement Reid, F.R.S. The result of his determination of them, which has proved somewhat disappointing, will be published elsewhere.<sup>1</sup>

I also washed out the material from the presumed cooking-sites, in the hope that remains of cereals might be found. That at 19 H 5½ yielded only charcoal and small fragments of partially-calced bone. The others yielded only charcoal and crushed remains of shell. No cereals were found.

*Bone Remains.*—These were exceedingly scarce in the body of the barrow; only two small fragments having been found. These I sent to my friend Mr. M. A. C. Hinton, but they were too unsatisfactory to enable him to venture upon a determination. This authority was also kind enough to examine the calcined debris of bone, of which there was a considerable quantity, from one of the presumed cooking-sites already referred to. The greater part, at least, proved to be non-human, and there was none which could be definitely stated to be human, although there were some fragments which might be such. I had wondered if this site might be a secondary cremation, rather than a cooking-site; but there was not sufficient evidence to support this surmise.

#### X.—THE AGE OF THE BARROW.

In considering the age of the Mersea barrow, one is at once reminded of a problem concerning British tumuli that is as yet unexplained:—Why is it that the barrow went out of use with the Early Bronze Age, and re-appeared with the advent of Roman

---

<sup>1</sup> Probably in the *Essex Naturalist*.

influence in this country? This is the more remarkable when we consider that barrow-building was not a Roman custom. It could not, therefore, have been of Roman introduction, and it seems reasonable to suppose that we may look to Belgic or Scandinavian influence to explain its re-appearance.

However this may be, I think we may take the barrow as a fair indication of a non-Roman race, although it may have been living under Roman influence. The case is similar to the finding of European objects in an Indian grave-mound in America. This does not show that the grave-mound is European, but that the manner of life of the Indians was being modified by European influence.

Mr. A. R. Goddard has urged this view—I think very rightly—in the case of the Bartlow Hills.<sup>1</sup> These he believes to be essentially non-Roman, although erected by the Romanized Britons and during the Roman occupation of this country. Tumuli entailing labour of such magnitude, like the Bartlow Hills or Mersea Mount, would only be erected for persons of great importance. It seems to me in the highest degree improbable that an important personage of a more highly cultured race would be buried according to the custom of a more barbarous people whom they had conquered. On the other hand, it appears exceedingly probable that the tomb of a petty ruler of the more barbarous race would betray the influence of the more cultured race under whose suzerainty he held his office.

Thus, although we have unfortunately no clue to the name, I think that we may reasonably suppose Mersea Mount to be the tomb of some important personage or petty ruler of British race, but living under Roman influence.

From the evidence of Mr. Wright's study of the pottery and other relics found during our excavations, it appears that we may fix the date of the interment to the latter half of the first century A.D. The details of this evidence are given in the previous sections of the present paper.

In conclusion, I desire to express my personal gratitude for the daily help that I received during the progress of the work, both from Mr. Brown and also from Miss Brown. The cordiality which I received from them made the work an additional pleasure throughout.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, n.s., vii. (1899), p. 349.

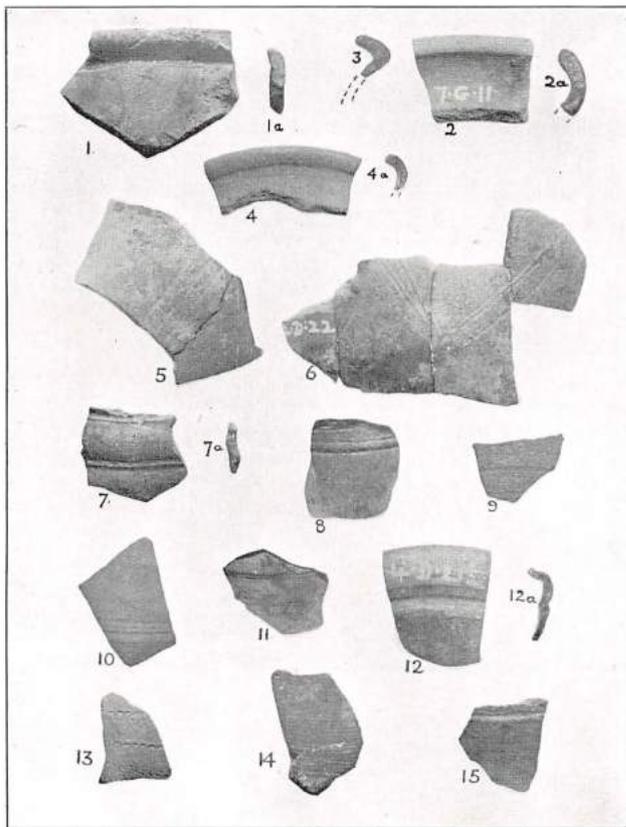


PLATE F.—MINOR RELICS, CONSISTING OF FRAGMENTS OF BELGIC AND UPCHURCH WARES.

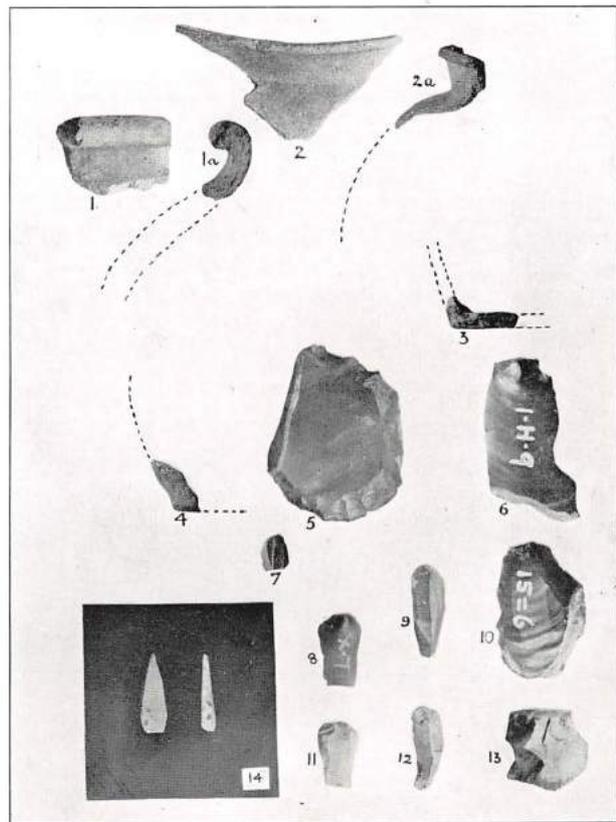


PLATE G.—VARIOUS MINOR RELICS.

## XI.—DESCRIPTION OF PLATES F AND G.

PLATE F.—Minor relics, consisting of fragments of Belgic and Upchurch wares (from photographs by Mr. S. Hazzledine Warren).

- Fig. 1* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  scale) and *1a*. Fragment of Belgic platter, with interior bead rim,  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick; may have been about 14 inches in diameter, but the piece is too small to give a reliable curve (X 23).
- Fig. 2* ( $\frac{1}{3}$  scale) and *2a*. Rim of jar (*olla*),  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick and of a diameter of 14 inches, indicated by the curve (7 G 11).
- Fig. 3* ( $\frac{1}{4}$  scale). Rim of jar (*olla*),  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch thick and indicating a vessel of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches diameter in the neck (2 B 21).
- Fig. 4* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  scale) and *4a*. Rim of jar (*olla*),  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch thick and of 4 inches diameter (X 14).
- Fig. 5* ( $\frac{1}{3}$  scale). Part of large jar (*olla*), with tooled chevron decoration,  $\frac{3}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick (X 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ ).
- Fig. 6* ( $\frac{1}{3}$  scale). Another fragment of a similar vessel (2 D 22).
- Fig. 7* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  scale) and *7a*. Portion of cordoned and carinated vase (33=10).
- Fig. 8* (32 E 6); *fig. 9* (7 D 11); *fig. 10* (5 C 22); *fig. 11* (X 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ ); *fig. 13* (X 22); *fig. 14* (32 E 6); *fig. 15* (X 11—(all  $\frac{1}{2}$  scale). Various fragments of similar wares, ornamented with incised lines or punch-marks.
- Fig. 12* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  scale) similar to *fig. 7* (4 D 21 $\frac{1}{2}$ ).

*Note*.—Of the above, *figs. 7, 11, 12, and 1, 10, 13, 14, and 15*, represent the finer classes of ware, the three first named having a particularly lustrous outer surface.

PLATE G.—Minor relics, consisting of fragments of Belgic and Upchurch wares (from photographs by Mr. S. Hazzledine Warren).

- Fig. 1* and *1a* ( $\frac{1}{3}$  scale). Fragment of vessel of coarse red ware, with rolled rim,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in thickness. The fragment is rather small, but suggests a diameter of about 16 inches at the top (7 A 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ ).
- Fig. 2* and *2a* ( $\frac{1}{4}$  scale). Rim of vessel, probably belonging to the Belgic and Upchurch group, made of porous ware, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in thickness and of 12 to 13 inches in diameter in the neck (48 E 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ).
- Fig. 3* ( $\frac{1}{4}$  scale). Part of the base of a vessel of about 12 inches diameter, of the type of those shown in Plate F, *figs. 5 and 6* (62=3).
- Fig. 4* ( $\frac{1}{4}$  scale). Fragment with lower part of side and part of base of a vessel made of ware of "Soft British" quality: the base was probably about 7 inches in diameter. It is black and contains much crushed calcined flint. Appears to be hand-made, but has less flint and is better baked than the average of true prehistoric pottery (8 H 21 $\frac{1}{2}$ ).
- Fig. 5*. Flint scraper (X 1).
- Fig. 6* (1 H 9); *fig. 7* (7 G 11); *fig. 8* (X 7); *fig. 9* (6 E 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ ). Various flakes of flint.
- Fig. 10* (15=6). Flint scraper.
- Fig. 11* (X 18); *fig. 12* (X 18). Two patinated flint flakes.
- Fig. 13* (10 A 7). A worked flint of angular spheroidal form, possibly a missile.
- Fig. 14*. Front and edge view of a deeply patinated "pygmy" flint implement (X 7). See description in the text, p. 134.

*Note*.—*Figs. 5 to 15* are all  $\frac{1}{2}$  scale.

## ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

---

**Essex Deeds.**—The following deeds and documents relating to properties in Essex have recently been acquired by the Colchester Public Library:—

1. Feoffment and Letter of Attorney to take and deliver seisin, *etc.*, dated 30 May (12 Charles II.) 1660. Feoffor: James Stephens of Lincoln's Inn, esq. (son and heir of John Stephens, late of Colchester, esq.). Attornies: Francis Wheeler of Colchester, gent., and George Andrewes of Feering, gent. Feoffee: George Sandford of Colchester, gent. Consideration; 10*l.* Parcels: land containing half an acre, part of Butt field, lying between Butt lane and Maldon lane in the parish of St. Mary-at-the-Walls, Colchester. Signature of J. S.
2. Conditional Bargain and Sale (seisin as endorsed) of the aforesaid land, with the windmill erected thereon: George Sandford of Colchester, gent., to John Gibson, jr., of Middle Mill in All Saints, Colchester, miller, on payment of 17*l.* 6*s.* on 29 Sept., 1663, with signature of George Sandford; dated 11 Sept., 1662.
3. Record of payment pursuant to (2) and release; dated 29 Sept., 1663.
4. Mortgage by demise (1000 years) by John Gibson, of Colchester, miller, to William Walker, of Colchester, linen draper, for 100*l.* bearing interest at 6 p.c. Mentions Sarah, his now wife, with signature of John Gibson; dated 29 Sept., 1664.
5. Deed of Feoffment and seisin: John Gibson, of Colchester, miller, son of J. G., dec., to William Walker of Colchester; consideration 205*l.*; mark of J. G.; dated 7 Sept., 1677; witnessed by Ralph Creffield, Thos. Earle and Samuel Sherman.
6. John Harkewood, of Colchester, miller, and Sarah his wife (late wife of T. Gibson deceased), William Walker. In consideration of 30*l.* paid by W. W. S. H. quit-claimed for her dower or thirds as widow of T. G., senr., having first been separately examined by the Mayor of Colchester; marks of J. and S. H.; dated 13 Sept., 1677.
7. Deed of Grant and seisin by William Walker to his son John Walker, miller, for 5*s.*; signature of W. Walker; dated 17 Nov., 1688.
8. Release by William Gibson, son of J. G., of Colchester, taylor, to William Walker, of his rights in above property for 10*l.* 6*s.*; witnessed by Ralph Creffield, Hannah Creffield and Thomas Glascock; dated 4 May, 1689.
9. Release by Thomas Gibson, of Colchester, miller, as above, for 3*l.* of all estate, right, title, *etc.*, in land as above, with the windmill thereupon, millstones, wheels, handles, sayles, *etc.*, house and edifice, now in occupation of William Walker; with signature of Thomas Gibson; dated 10 May, 1689; witnesses Thos. Grigson, John Clayatt.

Several of the persons named above were well known in Colchester. The Stephens family, according to Morant, resided at

Crouched Friars, on the south side of Crouch street, where John Stephens (the second) died in 1625. The mansion was purchased by Sir Harbottle Grimston in 1637, but the former owners seem to have retained some land. The plot in question was situated in what is now Alexandra road. The date should be an early instance of the restored reckoning, Charles II. having entered London in state the previous day. John Gibson's burial occurs in All Saints' registers in February, 1684. The family were connected with the Corporation for many years and a John Gibson was Mayor in 1791. William Walker, born in 1630, was of St. Nicholas parish. He was named one of the Common Council in the charter of 1663, was promoted to be an Assistant in 1666, and with many others was removed by James II. in 1688, being restored when the Revolution had been effected; he died in 1694, probably the father of the council. Other members of the family were in the corporation down to the death of Alderman Byatt Walker, coroner and justice of the peace, in 1826. The name no longer appears in the list of freemen, but the family is still represented in the town through the female line.

The signatures of Ralph Creffield are very characteristic; the family is too well-known to need further mention here. Thomas Glascock was Town Clerk and lies in St. Martin's churchyard; Thomas Gregson was Mayor 1717 and 1719.

The mill and house were standing till about forty years ago, when the development of the town on the south began with the construction of Alexandra road.

10. Indenture of Lease made 23 Oct., 1636, between James Gray of Colchester, co. Essex, millwright, and Anne his wife and Miles Gray of the same town and county, bellfounder, father of the said James Gray on the other part. 20*l.* paid by said M. G.; demise to said M. G., their two upper rooms or chambers being part and parcel of their house which is adjoining the dwelling-house of the said M. G. which said M. G. conveys to said J. and A. Gray with the garden, plott or orchard near unto the Headgate in the parish of St. Marie the Virgin for 14 years—*id.* yearly rent. M. G. agrees to paint, sustain, uphold, maintain and keepe in all manner of needful and necessary repairs; seal but no signature or witnesses

11 and 12. 31 Jan., 1656, Indenture of Bargain and Sale between Jane Gray, widow, and Lancelot Garland, of Colchester, yeoman, consideration 8*l.* 13*s.* as well as for divers other causes all that plot and piece of ground, with the soil thereof, now paled, lying and being in St. Mary's parish at the wall in Colchester, without a certain gate there called headgate, heretofore granted by M. G., bell-founder, deceased, to James Gray, afterward sold by Jas. G., son and heir of said J. and A. unto Miles G. of Colchester, bell-founder, afterwards granted by Christopher G., son and heir of M. G. unto said Jane, adjoining land of John Gooday on west and north in part and upon the house called the bell-house and yard on the east and to a yard or garden of Thomas Lovny on south

egress by common gate or cartway before it was consumed and burnt by fire, also to well and pump, 16 yards by 13 yards; mark of Jane Gray; signed Ric Wulture (*sic*); mark of John Scott; copy vouched by Michael Coule, sen., and Edward Lock.

13. Deed Poll Release of Title and Estate. Thomas Leadly of Danbury, husbandman, in consideration of 5*l.* paid by John King of St. Mary-at-the-Walls, demises to said J. K., all such estate, right, title, interest and demand on all those messuages or tenements in the several occupations of Peter Leadly, Joseph Prior and the said John King with the garden place where the mulberry tree grows and one other tenement in said parish and town sometime in occupation of Wm. Powell, now of Thomas Everett, given and bequeathed to Thos., Wm., and Jeremiah Leadly to be equally divided after decease of Ann Leadly by last will and testament of Peter L.; 8 May, 1693; mark of T. L.; witnesses Abra. Bradway, John Raven.

Referring to Prebendary Deedes' account of the Grey family in *Church Bells of Essex* we notice that the will of Miles Gray the elder corroborates the facts here disclosed, with the exception of giving the occupation of James Gray. No. 11 confirms my inference (*Transactions*, vol. xii., p. 256) that Jane (Bannishe) Gray was the wife of Miles the younger and also shows that he was already dead in 1656 thus correcting the date in *Essex Review*, vol. iv., which gives 1666. It was just after 1656 that Miles Gray III. began to cast bells regularly for Essex churches, but his foundry was obviously not on the site of that occupied by his father and grandfather. It may have been in St. Botolph's parish where he made his will or possibly in St. Runwald's, perhaps in the space between East and West Stockwell streets, for his burial is registered in that parish in 1686, as 'husband of Elizabeth Gray.' Of the four sons mentioned in his will, Miles, who became a free burgess in 1694, was buried in St. Runwald (as of St. Nicholas parish) in 1697, so that the name of Miles Gray disappeared after an existence in Colchester of about a century-and-a-half.

GEORGE RICKWORD.

**Plessingho** (*Transactions*, xii., 255, 353).—Mr. R. C. Fowler kindly gave me the reference to the Patent Roll, 54 Hen. iii., referred to in his recent note. As the details of the lease are interesting, I propose now to supplement the note and so add a little more to the fragmentary history of Plessingho. In the year 1269 Sir John de Arderne made, it would appear, a lease of all his land in Plessingho, in the parish of Wylingshale, which was Sir Richard de Rupella's [de la Rokele], with . . . reliefs, heriots, escheats, *etc.*, to John de Colecestre, rector of Willingshale Doo, and his brother, Walter, for a term of three years, they undertaking to render the services due to the chief lords. John further covenanted

neither to sell, mortgage, nor otherwise alienate the land, so as to prevent the lessees from enjoying their lease. John and Walter, for their part, granted to him the half of all wards, both those in the manor of Wylinghale and those of the land of Plessingho, happening within the term. There is a curious provision against war-risks, the losses thereby of the lessees to be appraised by honest, legal men, and the land to be retained for so long after the expiration of the three years, as is determined. John and Walter further covenanted not to demand from the free-tenants or customary tenants belonging to the said land of Plessingho, other services and customs than they were wont to make to Sir R. de Rokele, or Sir J. de Arderne; and to return to the latter as many acres of arable land, ploughed and harrowed, as existed when the lease began to run, with a meadow of the third year's growth (*una cum vestura tercii anni*).

The agreement which ran from Michaelmas, purports to have been made at Winchester on Saturday, the morrow of St. Peter ad Vincula (August 1st), 1269, and from that date John de Arderne covenanted to demand nothing for three years. The penalty for infringement on either side was fixed at twenty marks, to be paid to the king. The witnesses were:—Robert de Briwes; Hugo, son of Otho; Stephen Penecestre; . . . . de Wauton; John de la Rokele; John de Merks; John de Berkynges; Richard de Plessingho; Thomas de la More; and others.

Two salient points will be noted. One, that the land of Plessingho, though never called a manor, appears to possess all the attributes of one; the second, that no consideration for the grant is mentioned. A third point is that the lessees appear to have had already an interest in the manor of Willingale Doe, seeing that they make a grant of wardships occurring in it.

W. C. WALLER.

**Brightlingsea and Sandwich.**—Dr. Dickin has set out the connection between these two places in his excellent book on Brightlingsea, but he has not been able to trace it very early. It would seem to have been established by 1285, according to a Chancery inquisition to which my attention has been called by Mr. C. Johnson. Brightlingsea is not mentioned, but there is little doubt that Bordflet is the Borefleet of Dr. Dickin's map. Two Sandwich mariners claimed a right of pre-emption of oysters there against mariners from Yarmouth, and a dispute arose, in which one of the Sandwich men was killed. The inquisition runs as follows:—

Edwardus dei gracia rex Anglie, dominus Hibernie et dux Aquitanie vicecomiti Essexie salutem. Questa est nobis Cecilia Gold sponges de Sandwyz quod

Robertus de Cocke quondam maritus suus per quosdam malivolos suos nuper maliciose interfectus est, ut dicit. Et nos super eodem facto certiorari volentes vobis mandamus quod per sacramentum proborum et legalium hominum de comitatu tuo per quos rei veritas in premissis melius sciri poterit diligenter inquiratis quis vel qui prefatum Robertum Cocke interfecerunt et qua de causa. Et inquisitionem illam inde distincte et aperte factam et omnes circumstantias mortem prefati Roberti tangentes sub sigillo vestro et sigillis eorum per quos facta fuerit illa inquisicio nobis sine dilacione mittatis. Et hoc nullo modo omittatis. Datum apud Fakenam iii<sup>to</sup> die Marcii anno regni nostri terciodecimo.

Inquisicio facta apud Colecestriam coram Reginaldo de Gynges vicecomite Essexie die mercurii proxima ante quindenam Pasche anno regni regis Edwardi terciodecimo de morte Roberti de Cok de Sandwyz nuper interfecti per sacramentum Rogeri de Elsingham, Willelmi de Parco, Saheri Caperun, Johannis le Boteler, Johannis de Bordflet, Johannis de Tendinge, Ricardi Puard, Willelmi de Spereburne, Johannis le Moun', Willelmi le Britt, Ricardi Brunsak et Radulfi Givenot. Qui dicunt per sacramentum suum quod ubi predictus Willelmus de Cok et Robertus de Ho socius suus, marinarii de Sandwico, venerunt in quadam nave apud Bordflet in mari ad emendum hostria ad ducendum Sandwyz venerunt Willelmus le Whyt de Gernemewe, Alanus filius suus, Johannes Sweteppele de eadem, Johannes de Risinge de eadem, Alanus Gabbe de eadem, Thomas Page de eadem, Willelmus Shipman de eadem, Elyas le Hore de eadem, Petrus de Northon de eadem et Henricus Snelling de eadem, marinarii de Gernemewe, in quibusdam navibus ad emendum hostria; et quia predicti Robertus et Robertus, marinarii de Sandwyco, emere volebant predicta hostria ante quam predicti marinarii de Gernemewe quedam contencio movebat inter eos, videlicet die martis proxima ante festum sancti Valentini anno supradicto, ita quod per illam contencionem predicti Willelmus le White, Alanus Gabbe, Thomas Thomas (*sic*) Page, Willelmus Shipman, Elyas le Hore, Petrus de Norton et Henricus Snelling et alii ignoti predictum Robertum de Coke et predictum Robertum de Hoo insultum fecerunt, vulneraverunt et predictum Robertum de Coke ibidem interfecerunt.

R. C. FOWLER.

### Some additions to Newcourt's Repertorium (vol. ii.).

—Extracts from parish registers relating to the clergy.

Roger Ponder preest and parson of Great Yeldam in the countye of Essex,  
 Departynge yn thys parrysshe, yn hys brother yn lawes house Gylbert  
 Styruppe, was buried yn thys church on Mundaye the xxvj<sup>to</sup> daye of the  
 moneth of Apryll, 1563 .. .. . *St. Margaret's, Ipswich*  
 Christopher Langton, Gentleman, Minister of this town, was buried 29<sup>th</sup>  
 February, 1619 .. .. . *Castle Hedyngham*

An inscription in the church thus records his sepulture:—

Hic jacet Christopher Langton, gen., Sacræ Theologiæ per spatium xli<sup>ta</sup> annorum  
 supra in hac ecclesia prædicator, qui obiit 25<sup>to</sup> die Februarie A<sup>o</sup> D<sup>ni</sup> 1619,  
 Ætatis suæ lxx.

### MARRIAGES.

Giles Aylett, Rector of Sutton and Marie Thurgood of Magdalen Laver, single-  
 woman, 1<sup>st</sup> November 1606 .. .. . *Chelmsford*  
 John Bownd, Rector of Great Horkesley and Mary daughter of John Ball of  
 Little Horkesley, 22<sup>nd</sup> January 1591 .. .. . *Great Horkesley*

Richard Blakeline, Minister of Pebmarsh and Anne Alston, 1 <sup>st</sup> January 1654	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Halstead</i>
Samuel Brenley, Minister of Alphamstone and Mrs. Hannah Little, singlewoman, 16 August 1655	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Halstead</i>
Philip Browne, Vicar of Halstead in Essex and Margaret daughter of Mr. Samuel Purchas of St. Peter's, Cornhill, married at St. Peter's, Cornhill, London, 5 <sup>th</sup> August 1684	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Halstead</i>
George Greenoway of Castle Hedingham, Clerk and Bachelor, and Elizabeth Harvey of Castle Hedingham, Spinster, 3 <sup>rd</sup> October, 1724	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Halstead</i>
William Harris of Barking, clerk and Hannah Mills of Wickham Bishops, 1 <sup>st</sup> June 1710	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Wickham Bishops</i>
John Head of Maldon, clerk and Elizabeth Colbey of Wickham Bishops, 19 <sup>th</sup> July, 1666	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Wickham Bishops</i>
Alexander Lindsay, Vicar of Tolleshunt Darcy and Sarah Pond of Maldon, 18 <sup>th</sup> February 1695	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Tollesbury</i>
Bartholomew Moodie, Vicar of Tollesbury and Margaret Morris, 18 September 1605, at Layer Marney	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Tollesbury</i>
John Mayes, Minister (afterwards Rector of Ashen) and Dorcas Browning of Wickham Bishops, 4 <sup>th</sup> January 1669	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Wickham Bishops</i>
John Peake, Minister of Fryerning, and Mrs. Alicia Pattenson of Maidstone, Kent, May 1658	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Chelmsford</i>
Christopher Powly, Rector of Nevindon and Anne Bridge of Colchester, 19 <sup>th</sup> July, 1722	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Chelmsford</i>
John Stalham, Rector of Terling and Ann Powell of St. Giles, Cripplegate, London, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Aug. 1632	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Chelmsford</i>
John Tindall of Great Waltham and Mary daughter of Rev. Mr. Pocklington, 9 <sup>th</sup> May 1738	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Chelmsford</i>
John Tabor, Rector of South Hanningfield, and Dorothy daughter of Randolph Croxall, Vicar of Tollesbury, 2 <sup>nd</sup> October 1679	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Tollesbury</i>
John Talbor, clerk, Vicar of Kelvedon, and Elizabeth Andrews, widow, of Kelvedon married at Great Totham, 1692	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Great Totham</i>
William Tunstall, Vicar of Great Totham and Susan Sammes, 28 <sup>th</sup> December 1587	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Great Totham</i>
Christopher Wragg, clerk (afterwards Rector of Wickham Bishops) and Anne Browning daughter of Rev. Thomas Browning 25 Dec <sup>r</sup> 1686	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Wickham Bishops</i>
John Woodroof, Rector of Cranham and Catherine Pocklington, 15 <sup>th</sup> December 1748	..	..	..	..	..	..	<i>Chelmsford</i>

## IN MEMORIAM.

LEWIS NEWCOMEN PRANCE, M.A., F.S.A.

✠ The death of the Rev. Lewis Newcomen Prance, which occurred in the middle of April, has deprived our Society of an old and valued member, a constant attendant at its Council Meetings, and one who, until quite lately, but rarely missed an archæological excursion. He was a man of great physical activity, and bicycled long distances swiftly and without apparent fatigue.

Mr. Prance graduated from Trinity college, Cambridge, in 1863 and was ordained deacon in the following year. During those two years he held an assistant mastership at Haileybury college. From 1869 to 1872 he was rector of Ayott St. Peter, Herts., and in the latter year went to Stapleford Tawney, which rectory he held, together with that of Theydon Mount, until his death. Mr. Prance, in conjunction with a friend, transcribed and edited the registers of the parish of Stapleford Tawney, and was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries in 1892,

W. C. W.

---

GENERAL MEETING OF THE ESSEX  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, HELD AT  
COLCHESTER CASTLE ON TUESDAY,  
29th APRIL, 1913.

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A., IN THE CHAIR.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

A vote of thanks to the President, Council, and honorary officers, including the Editorial Secretary and the Auditor, was moved by Mr. Wilson Marriage, seconded by Mr. A. M. Jarmin and carried unanimously. The Right Rev. the President responded.

On the motion of Dr. J. Horace Round, seconded by Mr. J. Avery, the Right Rev. the Bishop of Barking was unanimously re-elected as President for the ensuing year.

The Hon. Secretary presented the annual report and statement of accounts which were adopted on the motion of Mr. J. Avery, seconded by Mr. Philip Laver, F.S.A.

The Vice-Presidents, Council, and Honorary Members were re-elected. with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of Sir Kenelm E. Digby, K.C.B., in the place of the late Sir Hamilton Lang, K.C.M.G., and to the Council of Mr. R. C. Fowler in the place of the late Mr. E. A. Fitch, F.L.S., and the Right Rev. Monsignor E. J. Watson in the place of the late Rev. L. N. Prance, F.S.A.

The Society's representatives on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Colchester Corporation, namely, the Rev. Hamilton Ashwin, LL.D., the Rev. J. Kenworthy, and Mr. Philip Laver, F.S.A., were re-elected.

A vote of condolence with the families of the late Sir Hamilton Lang, K.C.M.G., the late Mr. E. A. Fitch, F.L.S., and the Rev. L. N. Prance, F.S.A., was moved from the chair and passed by the meeting upstanding.

A vote of thanks to the Right Hon. James Round, P.C., for the use of the Castle Library, was moved from the chair, seconded by the Right Rev. the Bishop of Colchester, D.D., and passed unanimously.

Dr. J. Horace Round read papers on—

- (1) John Doreward's chantry at Bocking;
- (2) Lionel de Bradenham and Colchester;

which are printed in the current issue of the *Transactions*.

The following were elected as members of the Society:—

	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
FOSTER, Mrs. J. P. T., The Grange, Ingåestone.	The Rev. E. H. L. Reeve.
EGERTON - GREEN, Mrs. HORACE, Waldegrave Cottage, East Mersea.	Mrs. Grimston.
THE BOARD OF EDUCATION, Victoria and Albert Museum, South Kensington.	} The Hon. Sec.
CLARK, DUNCAN WALTER, A.R.I.B.A., 3 High Street, Colchester.	
BOND, E. J., Clock House, Dunmow.	Mr. M. E. Hughes- Hughes, F.S.A.
CARR, W., Fairview, Tennyson Road, Hutton.	The Rev. R. Partner.
WILLIAMS, The Rev. H. A., Sheering Rectory, Harlow.	The Rev. F. W. Galpin.

---

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, TUESDAY, 27th MAY, 1913.

WHITE NOTLEY, FAULKBOURNE, AND WITHAM.

A large party assembled at Witham station, whence they were conveyed to White Notley, where the church was thoroughly described by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor from notes by Mr. Frederick Chancellor, who joined the party later. By kind permission of Mr. and Mrs. Grisewood the fine Elizabethan mansion, White Notley hall, was next visited, the entire house being thrown open for inspection by the party. It was fully described by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor and Dr. Horace Round added some supplementary remarks. It is hoped these papers will appear in due course in the *Transactions*. Faulkbourne hall was next visited by kind permission of Mr. Christopher W. Parker, who personally welcomed the Society. The mansion was thoroughly described by Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, but, owing to lack of time, it was found impracticable for the party to visit the interesting church of St. Germanus in the adjacent park. The president (the Bishop of Barking) took the chair at luncheon which was held at the White Hart hotel, Witham, and proposed a hearty vote of thanks to all those who had so kindly welcomed the Society. After a business meeting the company assembled at the Church house, Witham, where papers, dealing with Witham burh, built in A.D. 913 by Edward the Elder, were read by Mr. R. C. Fowler, Dr. Horace Round, and Rev. T. H. Curling. By kind permission of Mr. J. Smith the party then visited the earthwork and were afterwards entertained to tea by Mr. R. C. Fowler, to whom the president proposed a hearty vote of thanks for this and for his gift to the Society of an impression from the seal of the priory of Hatfield Peverel taken from a matrix in the possession of the Royal Irish Academy.

The following were elected as members of the Society:—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

BUXTON, The Rev. HAROLD, Thaxted.  
COURTAULD, Mrs. S., Stanstead Hall, Halstead.  
HARRISON, The Right Rev. BISHOP, Olivers,  
Colchester.  
DE COURCY-BENWELL, The Rev. H. F., 7 West  
Stockwell Street, Colchester.  
LAVER, H. E. (Life Member), Shanghai, China.  
MARRIAGE, Miss NELLIE, Ayletts, Broomfield  
Road, Chelmsford.

} The Hon. Sec.

Dr. J. H. Round.

Mr. G. Rickword.

Dr. H. Laver, F.S.A

Mr. Miller Christy, F.L.S.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 26th JUNE, 1913.

GREAT LEIGHS, LITTLE LEIGHS, AND LEEZ PRIORY.

On this occasion about one hundred-and-fifty members and friends assembled, the bulk of the party proceeding by motors from Braintree station to Great Leighs church. This was admirably described by the rector, Dr. Andrew Clark, from papers contributed to the *Essex Review* by himself and Mr. F. Chancellor. Dr. Clark had also prepared some interesting relics for the inspection of the party. At Little Leighs church our veteran ex-president, Mr. F. Chancellor, read an exhaustive account of the fabric, which was supplemented by some interesting remarks from Mr. W. H. St. John Hope. The party then proceeded to Leez Priory where they were hospitably entertained to lunch by Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes, a member of the Council. The president of the Society (the Bishop of Barking) presided and proposed a cordial vote of thanks to Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes and those who had contributed to the success of the gathering. Mr. A. W. Clapham then read an account of the results of recent excavations on the site of the priory, which it is hoped to publish in the next issue of the *Transactions*.

The following were elected as members of the Society :—

HOARE, Mrs GEOFFREY, Meadham, Harlow.  
PARRY, OWEN, Brooklands, Chelmsford.  
LEWER, RICHARD RAY, Priors, Loughton.  
GRANTHAM, F., Beeleigh Abbey, Maldon.  
COURTAULD, W. J., Penny Pot, Halstead.  
FROST, Mrs. A. W. Head Street, Colchester.  
MARSHALL, V. E., Honywood Road, Colchester.  
BENTON, The Rev. G. MONTAGU, B.A., Saffron  
Walden.  
LAVER, Mrs. J., Dedham, Essex.

ON THE NOMINATION OF—

Mrs. Barnard.  
Miss C. Fell Smith.  
Mr. H. W. Lewer.  
Mr. S. S. Baker.  
Hon. Sec.  
Mr. A. W. Frost.  
Mr. G. Rickword.

The Rev. J. Steele.  
Mr. H. Wilmer, F.S.A.

## REPORT FOR 1912.

---

The Council has pleasure in presenting its sixtieth Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost thirty-six members by death, resignation, and amoval. Twenty-one new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership, which, on 31st March, 1912, was 399, on 31st March, 1913, stood as follows:—

Annual members .....	337
Life members .....	43
Honorary Members .....	4
	<hr/>
	384

The losses by death include the names of Sir Hamilton Lang, K.C.M.G., a Vice-President, the Rev. L. N. Prance, M.A., F.S.A., and Mr. E. A. Fitch, F.L.S., members of the Council; Mr. G. E. Cokayne, M.A., F.S.A., Norrey King-at-Arms, and Mr. Pim Strangman, Life Members; the Rev. Thomas Byles, who perished in the disaster to the *Titanic*, Mr. T. J. D. Cramphorn, of Chelmsford, Dr. G. W. Grabham of Witham; and Mr. Harry Wallis, of Brentwood.

The Council desires to record its sense of the great loss sustained by the Society through the deaths of several of its members, and especially those of Sir Hamilton Lang, K.C.M.G., the Rev. L. N. Prance, M.A., F.S.A., and Mr. E. A. Fitch, F.L.S., who were officials of the Society.

The Council recommends the re-election of the Vice-Presidents, and of the Council, with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of Sir Kenelm E. Digby, K.C.B., in the place of Sir Hamilton Lang, K.C.M.G.; and of Mr. R. C. Fowler and the Right Rev. Monsignor E. J. Watson, in the place of Mr. E. A. Fitch, F.L.S. and the Rev. L. N. Prance, M.A., F.S.A., respectively.

The statement of account for the year ending 31st December, 1912, shows a balance to the credit of the Society of £89 9s. 5½d. as compared with a balance of £42 15s. 10d. at the end of 1911.

The Vice-Treasurer reports as follows :—

After making the necessary deductions and additions, the total nett general receipts for the past year, as shewn in the printed statement of accounts, were £242 18s. 9d., as against an expenditure, paid and incurred, of £265 12s. 1d. The deficiency, therefore, on the year's operations is £22 13s. 4d., a result mainly due to a high rate of expenditure on illustrations. The annual subscriptions, which in 1911 shewed an increase of £12, have this year increased by over £3; and the arrears recovered were £13 2s. 6d. as compared with £14 14s. 6d. in 1911. The arrears outstanding amount to £22 11s. 6d., as against £26 15s. 6d. in the previous year.

In the year 1913, we shall have to meet the expense of the Index to vol. XII., making and printing; and also of a fresh Part of the Essex Fines, and of a new list of members.

During the year the Society celebrated the Diamond Jubilee of its foundation. In honour of the event a dinner was held at the Hamilton Rooms of the Liverpool Street Hotel, under the presidency of the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Barking, D.D., the President of the Society; and among those present were the High Sheriff of Essex, Mr. James Tabor; the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Colchester, D.D.; the Very Rev. the Dean of St. Albans, D.D.; Sir C. H. Read, LL.D., F.S.A., President of the Society of Antiquaries of London; Sir Henry Maxwell Lyte, K.C.B., F.S.A.; Sir Edward Brabrook, F.S.A., M.R.S.L.; Sir Arthur Evans, LL.D., F.R.S., F.S.A.; and Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, Litt.D., F.S.A.

A programme of sixteenth and seventeenth century music was most kindly arranged and provided by the Rev. F. W. Galpin, M.A., F.L.S., a member of the Council.

The total cost of the dinner was £33 12s. 0d. and the receipts from the sale of tickets £29 3s. 0d., leaving a deficiency of £4 9s. 0d. which was kindly discharged by the Vice-Treasurer.

Excursions were held as follows:—

9th June, 1912—Braintree, Bocking, and Gosfield.

11th July, 1912—Tilbury, Chadwell, and Orsett.

12th September, 1912—Great Bentley, Frating, Great and Little Bromley.

It is recommended that excursions be made this year:—

To Witham, to celebrate the Millenary of the Witham Earthwork.

To Leez Priory, by the kind invitation of Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes, F.S.A.

To Thaxted and Saffron Waldon.

## DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

---

From Mr. P. H. Emerson, M.B.—

The Emersons, *alias* Embertons of Ipswich, Massachusetts Bay Colony (1658), *etc.*, by P. H. Emerson, B.A., M.B. (Cantab).

From the Society of Architects—

Journal, monthly.

Year Book, 1912.

*From Societies in union for exchange of Publications.*

Society of Antiquaries of London—

Proceedings, 2nd Series, vol. XXIV., 1911-12.

Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—

Proceedings, vols. XLV., XLVI., 1911-12.

Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Archæologia Æliana, 3rd Series, vol. VIII.

Proceedings, vol. V., No. 25.

Anthropological Institute—

“Man,” May, 1912—April, 1913.

Royal Archæological Institute—

Arch. Journal, vol. LXIX. (Nos. 273—276).

British Archæological Association—

Journal, n.s., vol. XVIII., parts 1—4.

Royal Institute of British Architects—

Journal, vol. XIX., parts 3 and 4; vol. XX., parts 1 and 2.

Kalendar, 1911-12.

- London and Middlesex Archæological Society—  
 Transactions, n.s., vol. II., parts 2 and 3.  
 Churchwardens' Account of Parish of Allhallows, London Wall.
- St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society—  
 Transactions, vol. VII., part 2.
- Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society—  
 Transactions, vol. XXXIII. part 2, XXXIV.; parts 1 and 2  
 XXXV., part 1.
- Cambridge Antiquarian Society—  
 Proceedings, vol. XVI., parts 2 and 3.  
 Publication, No. XXXVII. Calendar Feet of Fines of co. of  
 Huntingdon.  
 Place Names of Suffolk.  
 List of Members.
- Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society—  
 Transactions, vol. III., part 8.
- Chester Archæological Society—  
 Nothing received this year.
- Essex Field Club—  
 Essex Naturalist, vol. XVI., parts 10-12; vol. XVII., parts 1-3.
- Exeter Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society—  
 Nothing received this year.
- East Herts Archæological Society—  
 Transactions, vol. IV., part 3.
- Kent Archæological Society—  
 Nothing received this year.
- Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society—  
 Transactions, vol. X., parts 3 and 4.
- Powys Land Club—  
 Nothing received this year.
- Somerset Archæological and Natural History Society—  
 Proceedings, vol. LVIII.

- North Staffordshire Field Club—  
Journal, vols. XLVI., XLVII.
- Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History—  
Nothing received this year.
- Surrey Archæological Society—  
Collections, vol. XXV.
- Sussex Archæological Society—  
Collections, vol. LV.
- Thoresby Society—  
Miscellanea, vol. XX., part 1.
- Wiltshire Archæological Society—  
Magazine, vol. XXXVII., Nos. 117, 118.  
Abstracts Inquisitiones post Mortem, part 4.
-



## ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Sketch-Map, showing the situation of Mersea Barrow and the surrounding Country ... ..	119
Mersea Barrow, from the West, with the Garden of Barrow Hill Farm in the foreground ... ..	120
View of the Tomb, showing Leaden Casket in place, with the Covering Boards removed and placed on either side, displaying the top of the Glass Urn within ...	129
Section of the Tomb: Conjectural restoration assuming that the structure was approximately symmetrical ...	129
The Glass Urn and Leaden Casket... ..	130
Minor Relics, consisting of fragments of Belgic and Upchurch Wares ... ..	139
Various minor Relics ... ..	139

## ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

### LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

**Transactions.** The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (twelve volumes, 1878-1912), a few complete sets only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

**Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740**, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

**Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library** 1 : 0

**General Index to the Transactions of the Society.**  
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

## MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

### OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1913-14.

#### President:

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.

#### Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.  
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF ST. ALBANS,  
D.D.  
The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.  
The Right Hon. LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M.,  
F.R.S.  
The Right Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON,  
M.P.  
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,  
D.D.

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.  
Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,  
C.V.O., M.P.  
Sir KENELM E. DIGBY, K.C.B.  
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.  
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.  
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

#### Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).  
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.  
JOHN AVERY, Esq., C.A.  
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
W. GURNEY BENHAM, Esq.  
GEORGE BIDDELL, Esq.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.  
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.  
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.  
R. C. FOWLER, Esq.  
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.  
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq., F.S.A.

The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
H. W. LEWER, Esq.  
FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.  
W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.  
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.  
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.  
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.  
The Right Rev. Monsignor E. J. WATSON.  
H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

#### Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,  
Birch Hall, Colchester.

#### Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,  
Loughton.

#### Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

#### Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,  
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

#### Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,  
Colchester.

#### Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,  
The Museum, Colchester.

#### Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.  
Brentwood—Col. F. LANDON.  
Bishops Stortford—W. MINET, Esq., F.S.A.  
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,  
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
Halstead—The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.  
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq.  
Maldon—PERCY BEAUMONT, Esq.

C. H. EVELYN WHITE,

Free to Members: Price to Non-Members, 6/-

# TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

**Essex Archæological Society.**

---

---

VOL. XIII., PART III.

NEW SERIES.

---

---



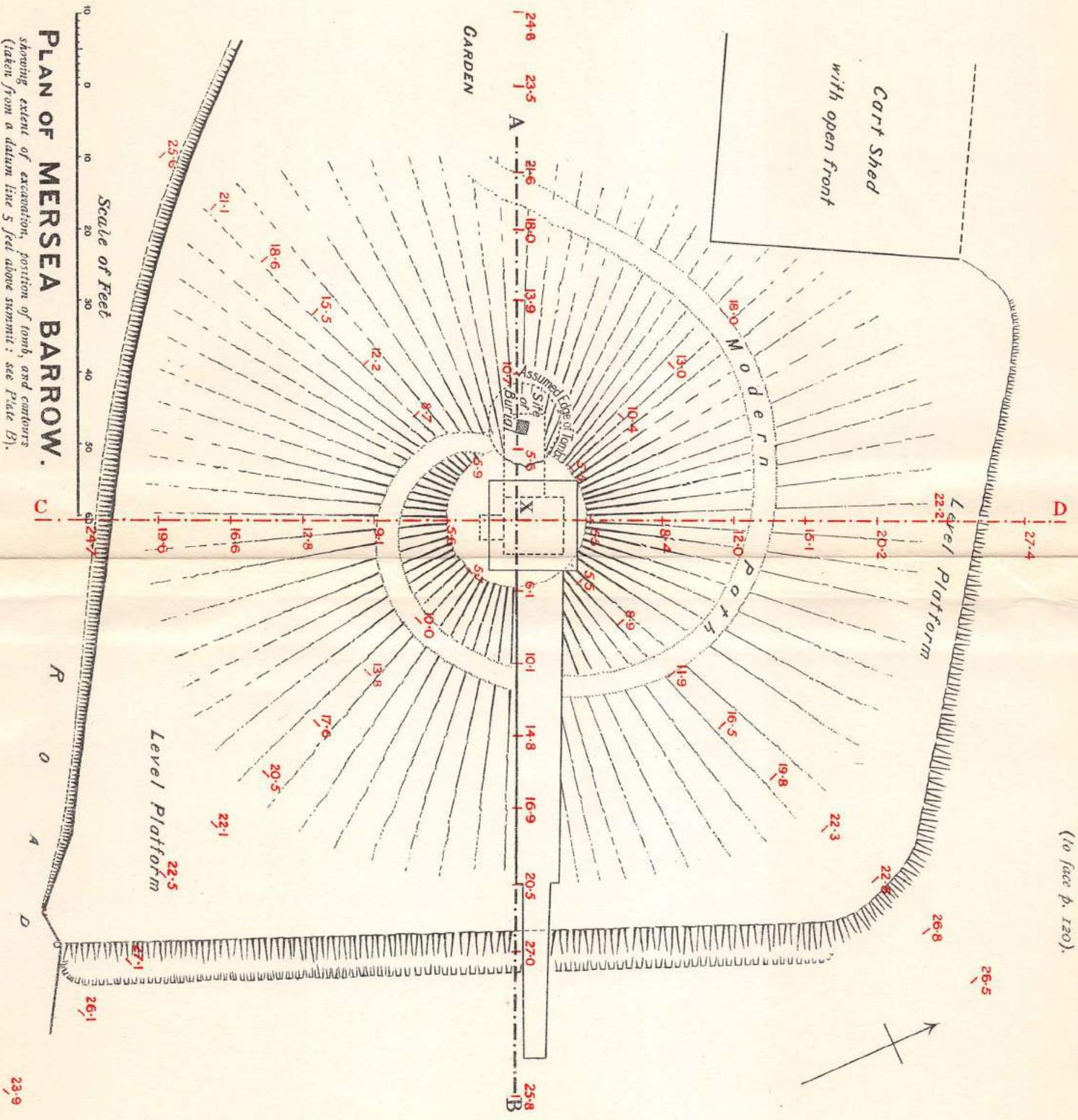
COLCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1914.

CONTENTS OF PART III., VOL. XIII.

	PAGE
I. <i>Embezzled Church Goods of Essex.</i> By EDWARD PERCIVAL DICKIN, M.D. ... ..	157
II. <i>Briefs at Tollesbury, 1707-1731.</i> By the Rev. ANDREW CLARK, LL.D. ... ..	172
III. <i>The Token Coinage of Essex in the Seventeenth Century.</i> By WILLIAM GILBERT, F.R.N.S. ...	184
IV. <i>The Augustinian Priory of Little Leez and the Mansion of Leez Priory.</i> By A. W. CLAPHAM, F.S.A. ... ..	200
V. <i>On the Opening of a Mound at Chadwell St. Mary.</i> By MILLER CHRISTY and FRANCIS W. READER	218
VI. <i>The Opening of Plumberow Mount, in Hockley.</i> By E. B. FRANCIS ... ..	224
VII. <i>White Notley Hall and Church.</i> By WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, M.A. ... ..	238
<i>Archæological Notes—</i>	
<i>A Contemporary Description of two Waltham Seals.</i> By R. C. FOWLER ... ..	247
<i>Upminster.</i> By W. C. WALLER ... ..	248
<i>Pearmain.</i> By W. C. WALLER ... ..	249
<i>Essex Fines.</i> By W. C. WALLER ... ..	249
<i>Lollardy in Colchester.</i> By GEORGE RICKWORD ...	249
<i>Collections on Briefs in the Parish Church of St. Lawrence, Reading.</i> By JOHN AVERY ...	250
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Thursday, 25th September, 1913</i> ... ..	251
<i>Council Meeting of the Society held at the Liverpool Street Hotel on Thursday, 23rd October, 1913</i> ...	252



WESTEHAM. Rychard bawdewyn, Rychard Angere, and Jeffery porter churchwardens [*sic*], Robert Clerke, John Warner, John Shypman, John Meryton, John Moll, John Clerke, John Keynett, Thomas Cole, paryshenours there Doo presente and say That John Collyns, Thomas Gorley, and John Lorde beinge church wardens there at a yere past dyd make sale without the consent of the hole parryshe of thees parcells of the church plate folowinge *videlicet*; A crosse of sylver parcell gylte and enameled, a pyx parcell gylte, a greate Chalyce parcell gylte, iiij. other chalyces gylte, a crysmatorie parcell gylte, iiij. Cruettis, a greate paxe gylte, a lytle paxe parcell gylte, a basyn, a greate senser parcell gylte, and a Coveringe to putt on the pyxe with iiij. knoppes of sylver. And they say also that the same church wardens dyd take owte of the church boxe *xli. xiijs. iijd. obolus*. And they receaved of Geffery porter for an house in Stratford Langthorne and *ij.* Acres and an half of lande belonging to the same house *xvli*. They receaved also of Mr. Briggs for a lease of *vi.* acres of lande belonging to the saide church *v.* markes. All whiche Sommes of money and the money also comyng of the said plate they say the same churchwardens bestowed in making a newe yle in the saide church.

[p. 28.]

## THE DEANERY OF ROCHEFORDE.

SHOPLAND. John Thorneton, John Marchaunte, Churchwardens doo presente and saye That within these *iiij.* yeres they with the consent of the parryshe hathe sold one chalyce belonging to the same church for the Somme of *iiij*li**. whereof they say parte they haue bestowed upon the reparacions of the same church and the resydue yett still remayneth in thyre handes for like reparacions to be made.

RAYLEIGH. John Bour, John Lowe, John Bullock, Churchwardens Doo presente and say That Henry boode, John Hasteler, Roberte Clerke, and John Bour, beinge Churchwardens there dyd sell two basyns of sylver parcell gylte for the Somme of *ix*li*. iis. viij*d**., which Somme yet remaineth in the churchwardens handes nowe beinge for the necessarie reparacions of the same church. They say also that one Thomas Alen did take downe and sell two bells which hanged in a little Chapell there and a Chalyce belonging to the same Chapell there and a payre of shepes of sylver but for what intente he sold them or for how muche they cannott tell.

MYCHE STANBRIDGE. Thomas Dayes, Richard Dryver, Churchwardens there doo presente and say that they at Whitsontyde laste with the consent of the parryshe hathe sold one Chalyce belonging to the same church for the Some of *iiij*li**. and two upper garmentis for Deacon and Subdeacon for *vjs. viij*d**., all whiche money they saye they have bestowed upon an highway and vpon the reparacions of the same church.

ESTEWOODD. John Noble, John Chiche, John Bennett, Stephyn Keyle, William Burne Doo presente and say the same Noble, Chyche, and Bennett, That they haue sold abowte candlemas last past one broken chalyce of the said churches for the Somme of *xlijs*. And they say there was bestowed thereof upon necessarie reparacions doon in the same church *xxxs. iij*d**. And the resydue of the same money still remayneth in the church boxe.

## EMBEZZLED CHURCH GOODS OF ESSEX.

BY EDWARD PERCIVAL DICKIN, M.D.

THE church goods of Essex have received considerable attention in the Society's *Transactions*. The late Mr. H. W. King's transcripts of inventories of confiscated church goods were printed in vols. iv. and v. (o.s.) and in vols. i., ii., and iii. (n.s.). Mr. R. C. Fowler and Mr. W. C. Waller printed some further inventories in vols. x. and xi. respectively. These all referred to goods taken into the king's hands in 1552, and in some cases the goods previously sold are also named.

The following transcript (the Essex part only of *S.P.D. Edw. VI.*, vol. v., no. 19) refers to the goods which the churchwardens and parishioners had sold by 1548. The Essex parishes number one hundred and fifteen, and are distributed fairly equally over the county. The MS. is apparently a copy of the original certificates.

The goods named in some parishes are mentioned in the later inventories already named, but in most the information is additional. The chief interest lies in the uses to which the money received was put. Some was of course used for church repairs, and for removing the signs of the old religion, but it will be seen that much was used for a great variety of secular purposes.

Contractions in the MS. have been extended and a little punctuation added to make the sense clearer.

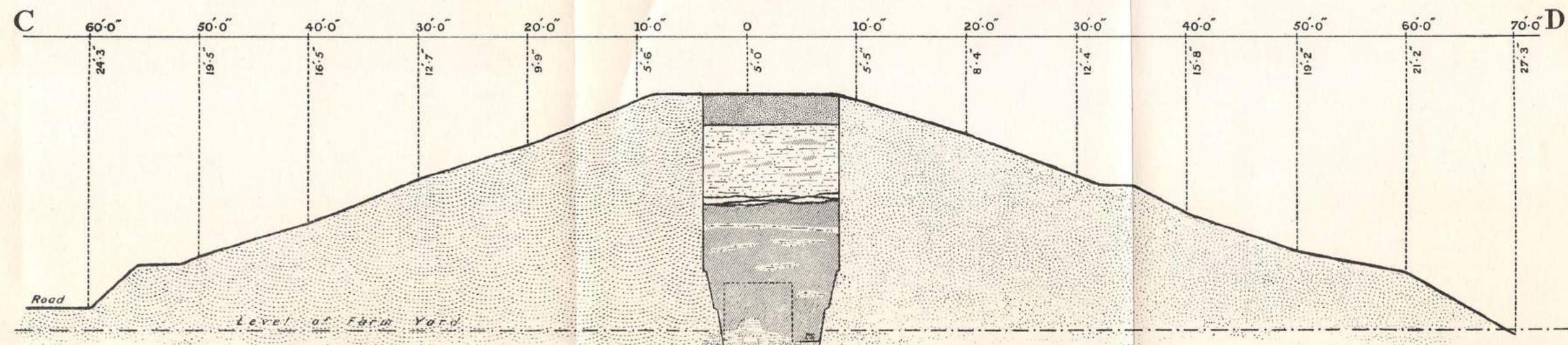
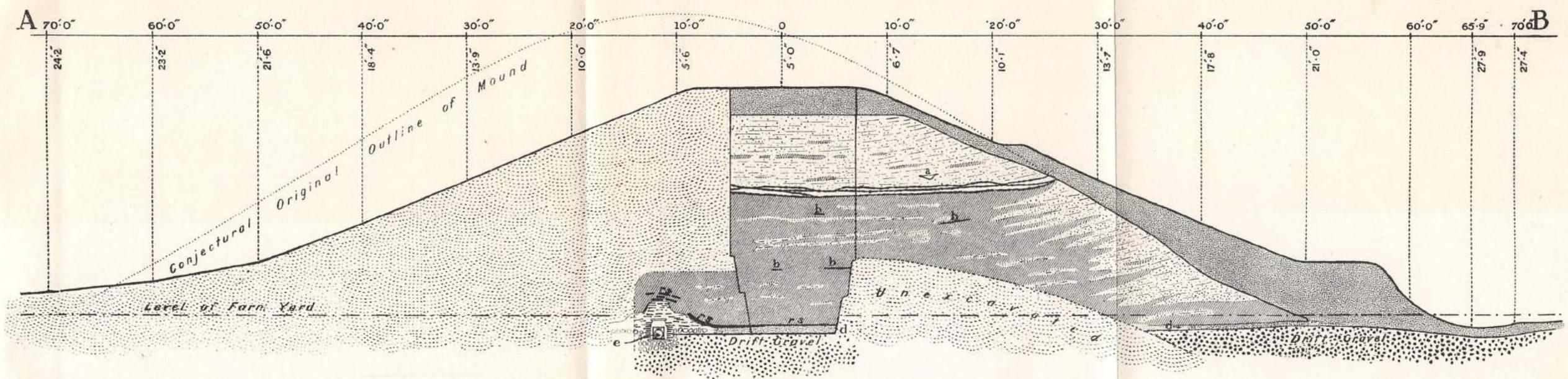
### [p. 26.] THE DEANERY OF BARKING.

[ ]INFORDE [? Chingford]. Nicholas Cotten, Thomas Thumb, Churchwardens there doo presente That Rychard munnes and Roger Gandy beinge Churchwardens there Anno 1547 Layede in gage of the churche plate one chalyce and one Crosse of Sylver parcell gylte for the makinge of a newe rooffe and repayingr the same churche.

WALTHAM HOLY CROSSE. Jamys Sutton, Edward Starye, Olyver Rigbye, John Pecocke, Doo presente and say That the Churchwardens there hathe sold ij. olde brooken Standard Candelstyckis of latten for the Somme of xiijs. iiij*d*.<sup>1</sup> which Somme remayneth in the same churchwardens handes.

---

<sup>1</sup> The date is given in the margin in another hand. The year is 1547; the rest is not clear.



- Disturbed Soil and Silting.
  - Stratified Sand and Fine Gravel.
  - Grey Material.
  - Ironstone in three or four thin bands, running through clean sand.
  - Drift Gravel.
  - Unexcavated.
- Scale of Feet
- a. Cooking Site, with charcoal and debris of bone.      b. Lines of Charcoal, with crushed oyster shells.      c. Sepulchral Chamber.
- r.s. Red Stratum, with Ochre.      d. Original Surface Soil.

**MERSEA BARROW: SECTIONS ON LINES A-B & C-D OF PLAN (PLATE A).**

PRYTTELLWELL. William Salmon, William Morecocke, John Nell', Marmaduke Myddellwall, Doo presente and say That there hath been sold within these ij. yeres of the church plate there by the same William Salmon and William Morecocke with other of the said parryshe *videlicet* John Bradcock, and John Harryes, thees parcells hereafter folowing *videlicet*:

A monster of sylver gylte wayeng xxiiij*l*. vunces iij. quarters, a crosse of sylver parcell gylte wayeng lxxvj. vunces *dimidium*, a senser wayenge xxxj. vunces, two paxes wayenge xvj. vunces iij. quarters at vs. *id.*, every vnce one with another, cxlix. vncis .. .. . Summa xxxvij*l*. xvjs.

All which plate they saye was solde to fynyshe a Roofe in the same church. They say also that there at ij. years paste was sold more of the said church plate a Chalyce, a Shyppe, and two Cruettis, for the somme of vij*l*. And the same Somme they saye was bestowed in making a bell frame in the saide church.

RATCHFORDE [*?* Rochford]. John ffreeborne, John meeke, Thomas Tyler, John Grymbill, Parryshenours there doo presente and saye That there hath been solde of thornamentes of the same church in October last past iij. old stremerss an olde Aultare clothe and an old Coope for a childe for the Somme of xijs. which was bestowed among the poore.

LIGHE. William Aston, Curate, John Pope, Doo presente and say That there hath been sold by the consent of the parryshe within these ij. yeres of the church plate there lxxxiiij. vunces at iijs. ij*d*. the vunce and xx*l*. vncs at iijs. x*d*. the vnce. Summa iiij*l*. xvjs. vij*d*., whereof they say xvij*l*. xs. was layed owte and gyven for redemyng of certayne men of the same parryshe which were taken prysoners in ffraunce. And the resydue ys bestowed in repayringe the saide church and amending an highwaye.

HADLEY. John Wade, Thomas Edwardis, Thomas Cocks, Doo presente and say That they the same William Wade and Thomas Edwardis dyd sell one Chalyce of the Churches for the Somme of xxxijs. iiij*d*. And they say they bestowed the same Somme in and about the reparacions of the Church there.

CANWEDON. James Anderkyn, John Michell, Churchwardens doo saye That he the same James Anderkyn and John Eckforthe then being Churchwardens dyd sell with the consent of certayne of the parryshe of the church plate there ij. Cruettis with other brooken Juells for the Somme of iiij*l*. xvs. vd. And a senser, a shippe, two chalyses, and a paxe for the somme of xvij*l*. xij*d*. And the said Sommes they say were leuyd to be bestowed in shinglinge and in other reparacions to be doone on the saide church.

[p. 33.]

#### THE DEANERY OF BARSTABLE.

NEVYNDON. John Hagbye, John Sandyll, Churchwardens there doo saye That Thomas browne and John Tenderinge dyd sell one chalice of the saide churches for the Somme of ls. and the same Somme they saye was receaued by the same John Sandyll to be employed and bestowed vpon the reparacions of the same church.

ORSETT. John Broughton, William Chyrrye, Churchwardens doo saye That they abowte three yeris laste paste for the reparacions of the saide church dyd sell of the church plate there one brooken chalyce ij. brooken Candlestyckes, a brooken senser, and a shippe for insense for the somme of xix*l*. xijs. iiij*d*. and the same Somme employed vpon the reparacions aforesaid.

[N]O[R]TH [BEN]FLETT. John Styckebarde, John Hyde, Churchwardens doo saye That the parryshoners there at iij. yeres last paste dyd sell of the church plate one chalyce for the Somme of xliiij*l*. shillings for the reparacions of the church there.

SOWTHEBEMFLETT. John Camber, Thomas Button, Churchwardens doo presente and saye That they by the consent of the parryshe haue sold of the church plate one chalyce for v. markes, which Somme they saye was employed partie in repaying the saide church and partie in settinge forthe souldyers towarde the Kingis maiesties warres, which was sould as they saye abowte Whitsontide last past.

HORDON. John Shawarden, John Marshall, Churchwardens, doo saye That within two yeres last paste he the same John Marshall and William Clerke did sell of the church plate, two chalyses parcell gylt for a certayne Somme which still remayneth in the stocke of the church but what the somme ys they cannot tell as they saye.

HUTTON. John Smith, Barnard Roos, Churchwardens doo say that he the same Barnard Roos and John hatter being Churchwardens there dyd sell of the church plate there one [*sic*] Croose and one chalyce for the somme of vi*l*. And they saye That parte of the same Somme was bestowed in repaying the church parte in amending the highwayes parte in settinge forth of Souldyers and parte thereof yet still remayneth unbestowed which was sould as they saye abowte Easter last past.

BARSEILDEN. William Orwoodd, Laurence frauncis, Churchwardens Doo presente and saye That the Churchwardens with the consent of the parryshe did sell of the church plate there for the nedye reparacions of the church one chalyce for the Somme of xlv*s*. viij*d*.

BOWES GYFFORD. Richard Pryour, Thomas Dyrvall, Churchwardens doo saye That one John [?] Bakr for the reparacions of the church did sell a brooken bell belonging to the same church.

BURSTEDDE MAGNA. William Harryes, John Bowyour, Churchwardens Doo presente and saye That Thomas Wattis and Thomas Wolnur by the consent of parryshe dyd sell of the church plate there a senser, a shippe, ij. Sylver paxes, and a chalyce for the Somme of xij*l*. xiijs. iiij*d*., whereof they saye they haue layed owte and bestowed ix*l*. xiijs. iiij*d*. partie emongest poore fokes, partie for the reparacions of the church, and partie for the Church debte, which was sould as they saye in the moneth of february anno 1545.

LYLE BURSTEDDE. John Dyer, Thomas Fenner, Churchwardens, doo saye That he the same Thomas Fenner and John Stewarde with the consent of the parryshe hathe sold one chalyce of the churches for the Somme of iij*l*. ix*s*. ix*d*. whereof remayneth in thandis of certayne men of the same parryshe lv*s*. viij*d*. And the resydue of the same money was gyven emongest poore people which was sould as they saye at mydsommer was twelf moneth.

[p. 37.] THE DEANERYES OF ONGO[R], CHAFFORDE, CHELMESFORDE, AND DENGUY.

CHYGWELL. Roberte Woode, Laurence Mundis, Churchwardens Doo saye That they haue sold certayne candlestyckes of latten belonging to the said church for whiche they have receaved the Somme of xviijs. whiche Somme they saye ys employed upon the reparacions of the same church.

WARELEY MAGNA. Robert Marrowe, parson, Rychard Nelson, Churchwarden and Rychard brighte Doo say that they with the advyse of the parysbe there hath sold so many latten Candelstyckis of the saide churche as came to the Somme of xxixs. *ijd.* which Somme remayneth holle in the saide churchwardens handes as they say.

CRYXYTHE [? Creeksea]. Thomas Geldr, Robert Daye, Churchwardens doo presente That they for the reparacions of the Churche did sell a Chalyce of sylver for the Somme of *iiijli.*, which was bestowed upon the same reparacions. They doo also present and saye That one John Bridge deceased gaue an house and an peece of land conteyning by estimaclon *iiij.* Acres to the churche for the mayntenance of an obyte, And a yerelie distribucion to the poore which house and lande one hugh Bridge sonne and heyer to the said John hath solde to one Stephen Tedyner for *vijli.* which Somme he the same hugh doothe employe to his own use.

BADOWE MAGNA. Rychard hyckes, Lawrence Spylman, Churchwardens there doo saye That Roberte Kinge, James Drylande, John Postill, and Robert Sturgeon, paryshenours there did sell their parcells of plate folowinge; a Chalyce all gylte wayeng *xix.* vunces *dimidium* at *iiij.* *vjd.* the unce *Summa* *iiijli.* *vjs.* *ixd.*

Item, A shyppe of sylver parcell gylte and a lytle spoone wayenge *vj.* vunces *dimidium* at *iiij.* *ijd.* the vunce, two silver sawcers parcell gylte wayenge *xlviijli.* vnces *dimidium* at *iiij.* *ijd.* the vnce, *ij.* Cruettis parcell gylte wayenge *x.* vnces at *iiij.* *ijd.* the vnce .. .. *Summa* *xviijli.* *xvjs.* *vid.* [? *xiiijli.* *vjs.* *4d.*]

All whiche money they saye ys bestowed vpon the reparacions of the churche also sold fyfite pounds of latten *ijd.* the *libra.* *Summa* *viiijs.* *iiijd.* with as moche latten as came to *vs.* *iiijd.*

LEES MAGNA. John England, George Osborne, Churchwardens Doo presente That James Spylman and John Danyell dyd sell *vj.* torches for *iiij.* *vjd.* whiche was employed to the poore mens boxe.

CHELMESFORDE. Geoffrey Skotte, William Nooke, Churchwardens Doo presente That they and Roger Platte, paryshenour, solde as much mettall as they receaued *xlvijs.* *vjd.* with as many olde towels as came to *vijid.* whiche money they haue with more spente in wassing the churche with lyme and wryting of scripture abowte the churche with taking downe of ymagis.

WODEHAM FFERRYES. Robert Styleman, Rychard Newton, Churchwardens, doo presente That abowte three yeres agoo John Sandis, gentleman, and William pirrs beinge Churchwardens dyd sell a broken bell for the somme of *xvli.* Also a Chalyce of sylver with a paxe of sylver for the Somme of *vli.* whiche money the say was employed vpon the makinge of a newe fframe in the steeple for the bells and for shingling of the churche.

DANBURY. Thomas Gunry, Rychard Roof, Churchwardens doo saye That they haue solde a payre of sensers of Sylver and gylte, a crysmatorie, and a paxe of sylver for the Somme of *xli.* *xd.* which Somme they say the [*sic*] employed to thuse of the churche.

BRADWELL. Thomas Butler, William Page, Churchwardens doo presente that they haue solde as moche olde baggage in theyre churche as came to *xs.* *vijid.* which Somme doothe remayne in the comen boxe.

NORTON. John Whytinge Churchwarden there doo say That he solde as myche allablaster as came to *xxd.* which money ys yet in his kepinge.

STOWE MARYS. John Latcheler, John Gryggis, Churchwardens do say That they haue solde a bell to thuse of the churche for wiche they receaued vi. markes iijs. viijd., and as moche latten as came to xv*d*.

ST. PETYRS IN MALDON. Rychard Collett, John George, Churchwardens there doo presente That in January last paste they to repayre the churche did pledge a Chalyce for v*li*. xs. iiij*d*.

MARGARETYNGE. Robert Taber, William Dawson, Churchwardens doo say That they sold to repayre the church one unce of brooken sylver for iijs.

[HASELEI]GHE[?] William Wayleman, Thomas Chrustell, Churchwardens doo presente That they haue solde all the ymages in the churche for xx*d* which was gyven to poore people.

NORTHFAMBRIDGE. Petyr Draper, Churchwarden dothe presente and saye That James Osborne of the same parryshe hathe sold as moche of the Juells and ornaments of the churche there as he receaued xs. [for], and the same money hathe still in his keapinge.

[p. 42.] THE DEANERYE OF SAMPFORDE AND NEWPORTE.

WALDEN. Robert Turnour, and John Hubbarde, Churchwardens, Thomas Boyton, John Cotten, John Smythe Junior, Jamys Williamson, John Dawson, parryshenours, there Doo say That for the relief of the pore peple and for the mayntenaunce of a free Shoole [*sic*] within the saide Towne with other charitable deeds haue sold the Juells plate and ornaments of the churche as hereafter foloweth *videlicet*; Syxe scoore and nyne vunces of gylte as vs. iiij*d*. the vunce .. .. . xxxvi*li*. xv*d*.

Item, Sevyn scoore and xv. vunces of whyte plate at iijs. ix*d*. *obolus* the vnce .. .. . xxxvi*li*. ijs. viij*d*.

Item, liij. vunces *dimidium* of gylte plate at vs. iiij*d*. the vunce xiiii*li*. iis.

Item, xxxiiij. vunces *dimidium* of whyte plate at iijs. ix*d*. the vunce vi*li*. xvjs. viij*d*.

Whereof a greate parte ys putt in to occupiers handes payeng therefore ijs. for every pound. And the profytt thereof ys putt in the Towne Chestre for the purpose above said.

NEWPORTE AT THE PONDE. Henry Douham, Thomas Marten, Churchwardens doo presente and say That they and Rapfe Stammers [?], gentleman, Thomas Cole, John Brand, John Coles, Rychard Grace, and Ryqhard Stanys hath solde of the churches goodis thees thingis folowinge *videlicet*;

A greate bell of the same churche brooken wayeng xxiiii*li*. hundreth, pryce xxvi*li*. xijs.

Item, certayne latten Candlestyckis that stood before thaulter and the roodloft wayenge one hundreth and an half and a quarter solde for xxxjs. v*d*.

*Summa* xxvii*li*. ijs. v*d*.

And they say that the same bell and Candlestycks were sold to repayre the churche there and to amende a Tenemente belonginge to the same church called gacys which tenement was gyven towardis the relief and use of poore people there, And payments of the Kingis Taxes.

BRADFIELD [? Bardfield] PARVA. Thomas Perry, Churchwarden presenteth That he with the consent of the parryshe did sell these thingis folowing which did belong to the saide church. a brasyn potte, a panne, and the Candlestycks which dyd stand before the Rood for the Somme of *xs. vjd. obolus* whiche money ys putte in an honest mans handis of the same parryshe for the relief and succours of the poore people, he sayth also that one Walter Whyte, paryshenour, there did sell as moche brasse and latten as came to ijs. with a paske [*sic*] of syluer whiche money he the same Whyte hath in his custodie.

BYRCHANGER. William Thorowgood, Thomas Ramsay, Churchwardens doo say That the parryshoners there hath sold a grove of underwoodde of the church landis conteyning *iiij. acres* for the Somme of *vijli.* of the whiche *iiijli.* hathe been employed to the use of the church as in buyding and in other necessaries. The resydue being *iiijli.* remayneth in handes of the same churchwardens which was soule abowte twoo yeares paste.

ELNESHAM. James Waylott, Nycholas Thorowgod, Doo say That they have sold synneth mychaelmas last past boordes that Imagis dyd stande in to the value of *ijs. viiijd.* whiche Somme yet remayneth in theyre handes.

SAMPFORDE PARVA. John ffynche, John Sulman, Churchwardens doo say That thole paryshonours there for the reparacions of the steple whiche was sore decayed sold two chalyses for *vli. xvijjs. iiijd.* which hollie was putte and bestowed (as they say) to thuse aforesaid.

MANUDEN. Robert Dawe, Rychard bull', Churchwardens doo presente That the paryshenours their abowte twoo yeres paste hath layed to gage a Chalyce and a paxe of syluer for *iiij. markes* to help the vicar to pay the Kingis Subsydies whiche somme ys yet unpayde by the said vicare, and they haue sold as moche stuff of the church as Tabernacles and suche lycke as they receaued *iiijjs.* which ys bestowed upon the church.

SALINGE PARVA. William Parmenter, Thomas Pollarde, Churchwardens Doo presente That in January laste paste they haue sold a chalyce of whyte syluer and gylte on the owteside wayeng *xij. vunces* for *iiijli.* whiche *iiijli.* they haue expended in suyte of lawe for certayne suytes depending betwene the vicar of myche Bradefield and Thynhabitauntes of Little Salinge for certayne tythes demanded of them uniuertelie as they saye by the saide vicare.

WENDON LOWTES [? Lofts]. John Collyns, Churchwarden doothe say That at the instigacion of the parryshe he did sell *ij. candlestyckes* of latten for *xvj. d.* whiche money remayneth still in his handes.

CHYSHULL MAGNA. John Prentice, Roberte hagger, Churchwardens doo presente That they haue sold *iiij. clapsis* [*sic*] of syluer for *xxs.* whiche somme still remayneth in theyre handes.

SAMPFORDE MAGNA. Rychard Petytt, John mylner, Churchwardens doothe presente That they haue sold two Stockes of the churches for *xijjs. iiijd.* And also certayne furnytur of ymages for *xiiij. d.* And they receaued also for a stocke of *iiij. shippe ijs.* Of whiche Sommes they say they haue bestowed vpon the casting of a bell *xs. xd.* And the resydue vpon the church and churcheyarde.

[H]EYDON. John Colte, William Moll, Churchwardens there presente That they aboute two yeares paste haue sold an olde broken chalyce for *iiij. markes* whiche Somme they say ys spent vpon the reparacions of the church and other necessaries thereunto appertayning.

TAKELEY. John Norrell, Robert franke, Doo say That they have sold one chalice of the said churche for xlvs. whiche Somme they saye ys bestowed in repayringe and amendinge the churche walles And the same was solde abowte Whitsontyde last paste.

HENHAM. Roberte Smythe, John Wylde, Churchwardens Doo say That they haue sold as moche brasse as they receaued xs. for and the same [*sic*] they bestowed vpon the churche as they say.

CLAVERINGE. John hagger, William bell, churchwardens doo say That Robert Cotten and John hagger thelder hathe sold a brooken Chalyce belonging to the same churche for vii. vjs. viiij*d.* and the money thereof by them receaued was payed to thandes of the saide churchewardens who hath bestowed the same as hereafter folowing *videlicet*, To Thomas Barnard, sometyme Clerke there xls., Towardis the fyndinge of a pore child cast vpon the parryshe who of charitie doothe fynde the same childe, xs., in expenses spente and layed owte in the lawe with the vicar of the said churche for certayne Duyties by them claymed of the same vicare xxvjs. viiij*d.*, And to John hagger for tharreragis that the churche was indebted vnto hym and by the said hagger layed owte and payed aboute v yeres paste xxvjs. viiij*d.*, whiche chalyce was solde abowte Bartholomew tyde last paste.

BARDEFILDE MAGNA. William Barlowes, William Boreley, Thomas Botulphe, John Smythe, Parryshenours there doo presente and saye That they at mydsomer laste haue sold of the churchplate there a Crosse of Sylver and gylte for xlii. iijs. iiij*d.*, A shippe and a broken chalyce of sylver parcell gylte for viii. iijs. iiij*d.*, which Somes bee bestowed vpon an highwaye there and in repayringe the bells and frames which were sore decayed.

CHESTERFORTH MAGNA. Thomas Rayner, Robert Barkr, Churchwardens doo saye That aboute two yeres paste they have pledged two Cruettis of Sylver for the Somme of xxiiij*li.* shillingis for the paymente of the Clerkes waygis there.

[p. 50.] THE DEANRYE OF LENDEN AND TENDERYNG.

CLACKETON MAGNA. Thomas Gardener, Thomas Westborne, Churchwardens doo say that they by the consent of the parryshe hathe sold one brooken Crosse and one brooken Chalyce wayeing lviij*li.* vunces vs the vnce *Summa* xiiij*li.* xs. wherof was bestowed in makinge of stooles and a pulpytt in the Church xxxijs. and in reparacions of the saide churche iiij*li.* xvjs.

WESTDONYLAND. The Churchwardens there do presente and saye That they haue solde five lytell bells belonginge to the same churche of the gyfte of Mr. Audeley esquier and the money tnerof receaued ys bestowed vpon the newe churche.

ALL HALOWES. The Churchwardens there do presente That they haue solde so myche brasse, yron, and waxe as they receaued xviijs. for, wherewith they boughte an hutche with iij. lockes and keyes which coste iijs. iiij*d.* And the reste remayneth in thandes of the same churchewardens.

MYCHE BENTLEY. John hawen, John Orves, Churchwardens doo presente That synnith the Kingis maiestis visitation Thomas Westenay by the consent of the parryshe hath sold of the churche plate there a Crosse parcell gylte and enameled, a Chalyce, a senser, ij. Cruettis one broken, a lytle Crucyfix gylte of an ynche lengithe for the Somme of xxiiij*ti*. poundes.

Item, ii. Candlestyckis one broken, an handebell, a broken holywater payle, all of latten, and bowles of leaden Candlestyckis by estimacion xix*li*. solde for xiiij. shillingis, of whiche sommes they saye they haue bestowed in repayring and amending noysome highwayes and dangerous bridgis vij*li*. And vpon other bridgis, in almes amongst poore people, and vpon Almshouses xxvj*s*. viij*d*. And in mendinge the Churche x*s*. iiij*d*.

ST. MARYES PARRYSHE. John Welle, John Parke, Churchwardens doo presente and say that the parryshonours there about xiiij. yeres past hath sold of the churche plate these parcellis folowinge; A pyxe of sylver and gylte wayeng xxxvj*ti*. vunces quarter whyche was employed in putting upp of the steeple.

Item, as moche sylver plate as amounted in dyverse parcellis to the value of x*li*. whereof they paid for castinge of the great bell iiij*li*. And distributed to xxx*ti*. houtholdes of poore people in the parryshe x*s*. And the reeste being vij*li*. x*s*. remayneth in a stocke with dyverse men of the same parryshe.

Item, they have sold a Chalice of sylver and gylte wayeing xxxvi*ti*. vunces and a lytle broken pyxe of sylver and gylte wayeing vij. vncis at vs. the vnce. *Summa totalis* x*li*. x*s*., whereof they haue payed for whyte lyminge of the Churche and Ile with scriptures iiij*li*., for glasinge and defacinge the churche wyndowes xv*s*. iiij*d*. And for a cheste with iij. lockes bounde with yron teene shillingis.

THORINGTON. John Gawton, Churchwarden there by thassent of thole parryshe hath solde by thandes of John Clare and William Colman certayne of the churcheplate to the Somme of xxx*li*. viijs. vjd. to the vse of the reparacions of the Churche and makinge of a bridge called Borefleet brigge which standeth in daunger of the See as they say.

ALRESFORD. Stephen Gardener, R[ob]art Anderton, Churchwardens doo presente That they haue solde of the churche goodes thees parcellis folowing *videlicet* one bell wayenge vcweight at xviijs. the cweight, *Summa* iiij*li*. xiijs. Item, two Standerdis and two small Candelstyckis x*s*., one Croosse of latten iiij*d*., one chalyce wayenge xij. vunces iiij*li*. *Summa totalis* viij*li*. vs. iiij*d*. And they have layed owte thereof for glasinge, for an hutche, and for a pulpitt, xx*s*. viij*d*. And so remayneth at this presente tyme vij*li*. iijs. viij*d*.

PELDON. William Hoy, Gregory Sake, parryshenours there doo presente that they have solde of the churche plate two chalyces, a shippe, a Cruette, a paxe, and a Senser, conteyninge in waighte vjxx iiij. vncis at iijs. the vnce. *Summa* xv*li*. ijs. iiij*d*. whereof they haue layed owte and bestowede in repayringe of highwayes and bridges xij*li*. xiijs. iiij*d*. And the residue remayneth in thandis of the saide parrysheners.

ST. JAMES IN COLCHESTER. John Lucas, Robert Pytte, Churchwardens doo saye That they haue solde of the said churches goodes two copper Crosses, a paxe of Copper, a senser of copper, and a pyxe of Copper, all whyche were sold for iijs. ix*d*. Also as moche waxe as came to x*s*. And as moche latten as came to xv*s*., and they say they haue bestowed the same moneye in glasinge, whyte-lyminge, and paynting the same churche.

HORKYNSBURY MAGNA [?Great Horkesley]. John Noothe, Reynold Melne, Churchwardens doo saye that they haue sold as moche of the churchē plate there as they hadde receauede for the same xlvijs. which somme still remayneth in theyre handes.

ST. LEONARDIS IN COLCHESTER. John Cooke, Robert Lamberte, Churchwardens doo presente and saye that they have solde of the goodes of the said churchē iij. old Coopes, certayne latten, and certayn old cloothes for the Somme of iij*li.* vjs. viij*d.*

ST. RUMBALDIS IN COLCHESTER. Nycholas Wylbore, Robert Buxton, churchwardens doo presente That Robert Myddleton and Thomas Symell parryshenours there hath solde as moche of the church plate as they receaued xij*li.* for. And they the same churchwardens with the consent of the parryshe hathe solde as moche brasse belonging to the same churchē as they receaued vxjs. for. Of which Sommes they saye they paid vi*li.* vjs. viij*d.* for tharreragies which the parson there dyd leaue the said churchē in to the King's majestie. And vj*li.* vjs. viij*d.* for a payre of organs. And the resydue of the saide mōney also leyd and bestowed in and abowte the reparacions of the saide churchē.

MYCHE BROMLEY. The Churchwardens there doo presente and saye That John munte and John Littleburye parryshenours there dyd sell a Crosse of sylver, a senser, and a Chalyce of sylver for the Somme of xx*li.*, whereof there ys speente and layede oute for the amendinge of highwayes viij*li.* And the resydue remayneth in the churchē boxe for the relief of the poore people of the same parryshe. And the same Churchwardens doo also say That they with the consent of certayne of the parryshe hath gyven to poore people of the same parryshe xxx*li.* yarde of lynnē cloothe which hanged before the Tabernacles in the same churchē.

FFORDHAM. William Swanne, John Cockrell, Churchwardens doo say That they haue solde as moche brasse and latten belonginge to the saide Churchē as they receaued xijs. for. And of the same Somme they haue bestowed to the churchē use vijs. vj*d.*

ESTEDONYLAND. John Dorrell, Rychard hampkyn, Churchwardens doo presente That they with the consent of thole parryshe hathe solde the ornaments belonginge to the same churchē hereafter ensuing *videlicet* two candlestyckis of latten, 1 Crosse of copper and iij. small handebells for the Somme of xv*s.* iij*ij.*, whereof they haue bestowed in necessarye reparacions doon in the same churchē vjs. viij*d.* And the rest remayneth in thandes of the said churchwardens.

MYSELEY. Thomas Polley, John Aung[e]r, Churchwardens doo say that they about Saincte vionise day last past haue solde thees parcellis of theire churchē plate ensuing *videlicet*; a paxe of sylver, ij. Cruettis of sylver, a sylver spoon wayenge xv. vunces *dimidium* at iij*s.* iij*d.* the vunce, *Summa* xl*v.* iij*d.*, whereof ys bestowed upon the reparacions of the churchē xxx*s.* iij*d.* And the reste remayneth in thandes of the saide churchwardens.

MAUNTREE. Henry Warinyngham, John Browne, Churchwardens doo presente and saye That they with the consent of the parryshe hathe solde ij. stand[*a*]rdis of brasse, a latten basyn, and an handbell for ix*s.* vj*d.* *obolus*, whereof they say they haue layede owte and bestowed upon lyme vjs. viij*d.* The reste remayneth in theyre handes.

ST. MARTYNS IN COLCHESTER. John Gyldr, Thomas Dybury, Churchwardens doo presente That they about iiij yeres paste haue solde of the churche plate there thees parcellis folowinge *videlicet*.: a chalyce of sylver and gylte wayenge xij. vncis at iiij. s. the vnce, *summa* xlviij. s. Item, a pyxe gylte wayenge xvij. vnces at iiij. s. *id.*, *Summa* iijli. xv. s. Item, a crncyfix gylte iij. s. *id.* Parte of whiche money ys bestowed abowte the said Churche as they say. And the resydue remayneth in the poore mens boxe.

MARKSTAY. Robert peverell, John Damyan, Churchwardens doo presente That they with thassent of the parryshe hathe solde a brooken Chalyce, two cruetis, and a paxe of Sylver wayenge xxi. vncis, *Summa* iijli. s. whiche Somme they say they haue bestowed in repayringe the same churche and in casting a newe bell.

DEDHAM. The churchwardens there doo presente and say That the moost parte of the plate of the same churche was solde partlie to buylde a grammar scoole there and partlie to repayre the churche and partelie also to buylde a bridge there as they say. Whereof they say the [*sic*] certified the Kingis maiesties visitours in his highnes visitacion.

S. BOTOLPHES IN COLCHESTER. William Smith, Thomas Rudeley [*?* Audeley], Churchwardens there doo presente That they haue solde of the churche goodes there the parcellis ensuing *videlicet* a chalice v. markes certayne lytle Candlestyckes with a lytle bell xxj. s. *id.* Item, certayne banner cloothes and other old clothes xs. viij. s., which sommes they say they have layed owte and bestowed in and abowte the repayringe of the churche and in suite of lawe againste the parson of all halowes concernynge certayne tythes claymed by him of the parrysheours of the said parryshe of sainte botulphe.

MYLE ENDE. Thomas Gye, John Knighte, Churchwardens doo presente that they with the consent of the parryshe haue solde of the same church goodes as moche latten as they hadde xs. for, A rayle and an hanginge before an ymage for xx. s., A claps [*sic*] of sylver xx. s., A paynted clothe belonginge to the sepulchre viij. s., and an other clothe iij. s. *id.*, And as moche wayx as ranne to viij. s. *id.* And haue bestowed of the said money parte upon the repayringe of the churche parte gyven to poore people and parte paied for the debte of the said churche. And parte also remayneth in the said churchwardens hondis.

WESTE MERSEY. John Wyson, Robert feeelde, Churchwardens doo saye That they with the consent of the parryshe hathe sold of the churche plate for the reparacions of the churche, a paxe parcell gylte, a senser, and a pyxe of sylver and gylte, wayenge all togyther xxi. vncis at iiij. s. *id.* the vnce, *Summa* iijli. vj. s. *id.* which Somme remayneth in theyre handes to thuse abouesaide.

ST. GYLES IN COLCHESTER. Richard Stampe, John Thompson, John Bowyers, Churchwardens doo say That they haue sold as moche yron belonging to the same churche as came to ixs. which they bestowed in whyte lyminge the said churche.

[C]HICHE REGIS. Ewarde Short, Richard Duke, Churchwardens doo say That they haue sold as moche of the plate of the churche there as they hadd and receaved for the same xli. xvij. s. *id.*, whiche they dyd as they saye for the Coveringe and reparinge of the said churche.

FFRATYNGE. Thomas Stevyn, Elyze Church, Churchwardens doo say that they haue sold certayne latten and yron of the saide churches extinge [? amounting] to the Somme of xs. which ys bestowed vpon a pulpytt and a hutche in the same church.

ST. NYCHOLAS IN COLCHESTER. William blotte, George harrisson doo presente That there bee sold of the churches certayne olde Candlestyckes and clothes to the Somme of iij*li*. whiche ys bestowede in trymmyng of theyre church.

ABERTON. Thomas Lyvinge, John Thymble, Churchwardens doo presente That Sir dauid Bennett parsonne and Thomas Lyvinge parryshenour there hathe solde of the churchplate one chalyce of sylver wayeng xj. uncis at iijs. viij*d*. the unce, *Summa* xls. iij*d*., which money they say ys bestowed vpon the reparacions of the same church.

MYCHE OKELEY. The Churchwardens there Doo presente that they haue sold certayne clothes of the churches which one tyme covered the ymagis for xs. which ys distributed and gyven amongst poore people.

ST. PETERS IN COLCHESTER. Robert Maynerd, John Robertis, Churchwardens doo presente That they haue sold of the church plate there, a pyxe of sylver parcell gylte wayeng xxxviij*ti*. vunces at iijs. viij*d*. the vunce, *Summa* viij*li*. xvs., whereof they say they haue bestowed in repayringe of the said church viij*li*. xvs. And xxs. remayneth in theyre handes.

DOVERCOURTE. Robert Sale, Christopher Alen, John Alen, parryshenours there doo say that they hath lately sold of the church plate, a crosse, a senser, a chalyce, and a paxe all of Sylver and gylte for the somme of xxij*li*. vs. And haue spente the same in sayng to the Kingis maiestie and his counsell concernyng the benefyre there.

TENDERING. John Busshe, Rychard Dyxe, Churchwardens doo say That they haue solde of yron and candlestyckes of leadd belonginge to the same church the Somme of viijs. vij*d*., and haue bestowed the same in makynge of a pulpytt in repayringe the same church and making of an hutche.

LALFORDE. The Churchwardens there doo say That they haue solde of the churches ij. Candlestyckes of latten two handbells and other olde yron to the Somme of xviiijs., whiche money was partie bestowd vpon the church and partie to the poore mens boxe there.

BRYGHTELINGSEY. Thomas Spysall, John hubbarte, Churchwardens doo sey That they by the aduise of the parryshe there haue solde of the plate and ornamentis there three parcells folowinge *videlicet*; A crosse of Sylver and gylte xxviij*li*. vjs. viij*d*., a chalyce, a Senser, two paxes and a pyxe xxj*li*. vs. iij*d*., and two Coopes, a vestemente, and two Tynnacles vj*li*. xiijs. iij*d*., whiche money was hollie spente and layed owte in repeyringe the steeple with the two yles of the saide church, in a mendinge two bridgis there leadinge over the salte water, and in defendinge a suyte concernyng a Chauntre presented to be founded in the same church.

WYXE. Nycholas Steward, John Bateman, Churchwardens Doo presente that they haue sold certayne latten belonginge to the same church to the Somme of vjs. viij*d*. whiche money they haue still remayninge in thyre handes.

ARDELEY. John flynche, Churchwarden there doo presente and saye That he with the assent of xij. of the parryshe there hath sold of the churchplate, a Crosse, a senser, two chalyces, a pyxe, a paxe, a shyppe, and a sponne, all of sylver for the somme of xxxvijli. iiij. s. ijd., whereof they haue layed owte and bestowed aboute the reparacions of the churche xxli. iiij. s. ijd. And remayneth in theyre handes xvijli. And they say that oone of the said chalyces was sould aboute whitsontide last past.

RAMSEY. Robert mirvyn, John Wyckes, Churchwardens there doo presente and saye That they haue sold of the churche plate a senser and a paxe wayenge xli. s. vnces at iiij. s. vjd. the vunce, *Summa* ixli., whiche was bestowed vpon the reparynge of a bridge adyoynge to the same Towne.

ELMESTEDDE. William Payne, John Chace, Churchwardens doo saye That they haue sold so myche latten as they receaued for the same xs., And the same money they say they intind to bestowe vpon a pulpitt and makinge of an hutche there.

CLACTON PARVA. Philip Stubbes, Richard Harweye, Churchwardens doo presente and say That nowe of late they haue sold of the church plate there a Chalyce, a payer of sensers, and a lytle paxe for the Somme of vijli. xj. s. iiij. d., whereof they haue bestowede in reparynge the said churche ls. viij. d. And the reeste remayneth in the churche boxe.

HARWYCHE. Thomas Richmonde, John Sake, Churchwardens doo say That they haue sold of the churche plate thees parcells ensuyng *videlicet*; A Crosse parcell gylte wayeng xliij. s. vnces at iiij. s. xd. the vnce xli. viij. s. Item, a Chalice double gylte wayenge xxli. s. vnces at vs. ijd. the vunce, vii. s. iiij. d. Item, a senser of sylver and the foote of a chalice wayenge xxxli. s. vnces, vij. s. xvs. Whereof they say they haue layed owte vpon the Towne Key there vii. s., and for the charge of the towne charter vijli. The reeste beinge ixli. vijs. iiij. d. remayneth in thandis of the said John Sake.

[EA]RLES COLNE. George beeston, Nicholas garrarde, Churchwardens Doo presente That they haue solde of the churche plate there Thees parcells ensuyng *videlicet*, a pyxe of sylver and gylte wayeng xli. s. vnces, vij. s. and odde money. A chalyce of sylver parcell gylte wayeng ix. s. vnces, xxxs. A senser and a paxe of sylver, iiij. s. iijs. Of whiche money they saye they haue bestowed vpon the reparacions of the steeple there, vijli. xs. And parte of the residue of the same monye they say they haue payed to certayne of the parryshe for tharreragis of the churche and the reste remayneth in the church coffre.

THE GUYLDE OF CORPUS CHRISTI IN COOKESHALL' Clemente Sutton and John Crane Churchwardens there doo say that they haue in theyre handes goodes redye monye of the same Guylde as followeth *videlicet*; in redye money xiiij. s. xix. s. vjd., a spytte, a brasse potte, xxiiij. pewter platters, xxj. pewter dysshes, and xxj. sawcers, which money and goodes they doo employ to there owne uses.

ALDHAM. William Draper, Rychard Tavyd, Churchwardens doo saye That they haue sold certayn banner cloothes of the same churches to the value of vjs. And certayne candlestyckes of latten and pewter to the Somme of xvjs. iiij. d. Whereof they say they gaue and layed owte towarde the settinge forthe of one Souldyr vjs., and in glasinge the saide churche ix. s., and the reste remayneth in thandes of the said churchwardens.

WHYTE COLNE. John Warde, John Potter, Churchwardens doo presente and saye That they haue sold one Chalyce belonging to the same churche for the Somme of xxxviii*li*. shillingis which Somme they say they gaue in exchange with theyre bells and the bells of Colne pryors.

[p. 70.]

THE DEANRY OF WYTHAM.

FFERINGE. John Borowe, John Wyndwell, Churchwardens there doo presente That they with the consent of the beeste of the parryshe hath sold of the church plate there thees parcells followinge *videlicet*; A peece of sylver parcell gylte whiche was used to beare Sacramente in, a senser parcell gylte, a Chalyce parcell gylte, and a paxe parcell gylte, *Summa* xvij*li*. vjs. viij*d*. Whereof they haue bestored in glasing the same churche xxvs. vjd. The resydue resteth in the churche boxe.

THE GUYLDE OF OUR LADYE IN ULTINGE. Thomas Russel, Churchwarden there doothe say That Mr. Church of Malden and Mr. Blake of Danbury beinge maisters of the same gylde did sell all the Juells and goodes of the same for the Somme of xvij*li*. and hathe the same Somme yet remayninge in theyre handes.

WYTELY [? White Notley]. The Churchwardens there doo say That they haue solde a chalyce and a paxe of sylver of the churches for ij*li*. xvjs. ix*d*. and as moche latten as they receaued ix*s*. vjd. for.

WYTHAM. Andrewe Weston, William haywarde, Churchwardens theyre doo saye That they with thassent of thole parryshe there hath sold toward the reparacions of the said churche and to paye the church debtes thesee parcells of the church plate ensuing, *videlicet*; Two Candlestycks of sylver and a pyxe of Sylver wayenge lix. vunces at iiijs. xd. the vunce, *Summa* xiiij*li*. vijs. Item, a paxe of sylver wayeng x. vunees at vs. the vunce *Summa* ls. All whiche money they say was employed and spente to the uses and intentis beforesaide.

BRADWELL. The Churchwardens there doo say that there ys sold of the church plate a lytle Chalice, and a Chrismatorie; waynge xvj. vncis *dimidium* at iiijs. ij*d*. the vnce, *Summa* ij*li*. viijs. ix*d*., whereof they say they haue layed owte in repayringe of the said churche and churche yarde xls., which was soide the ixth daie of novembre last paste.

[ ]ANGFORDE [? Langford]. Thomas pymb, Churchwarden doo say That Thomas Sames with the consent of the same parryshe hath sold of the church plate there one Chalice wayeng viij. vunces and *quartarius dimidium* at iiijs. ij*d*. the vnce, *Summa* xxxiijs. xjd. And hathe layed owte and payed of the same for tylinge of the churche xxxs. and for the churche debte iiij*d*.

TOTHAM MAGNA. The Churchwardens there doo saye That they haue pledged one Chalice of the Churches for the Somme of xxvjs. viij*d*., whiche Somme they saye ys bestowed and spent in repayringe the same churche.

HENNINGHAM CASTELL in Decanatu de hennyngham. William Sadlington, Churchwarden dyd sell a chalyce of syluer and gylte belonginge to the saide churche for the Somme of vli. vjs. viij*d*. whiche money remayneth in his handis.

[p. 73.]

## THE DEANRY OF HENNINGHAM.

PENTLOWE. Robert Chryshall, John Chryshall, Churchwardens doo say That they haue sold ane paxe and a chalyce of sylver and gylte for the Somme of *vjli.*, whereof they haue bestowed in repayring the same church*iiijli.* And the reste remaineth in the saide churchwardens handes.

STEPLE BUMPSTEDD. Thomas Loude, Churchwarden hath sold one Crosse of sylver and gylte of the saide Churches for nyne pounds whiche *ixli.* remaineth in his handes.

HALSTEDDE. William ffuller of the same parryshe hath sold one Chalice there of sylver for *vijli.* and bestowed the same in makinge of a bridge within the parryshe.

YELDEHAM MAGNA. Thomas freeman of the same parryshe hath sold of the church goodes there a Shyppe and a pyxe of sylver for the Somme of *vijli.* *xviijjs.* which Somme remaineth in his handes.

BRAYNTREE. Rōbert Haynes, John Tendering, John Pryor, Churchwardens doo say That they about three yeres past haue solde of the plate and Juells belonginge to the saide Church*xliijli.* *xvjs.* *ij*d.** Whereof they bestowed in repayringe tte same church*viiijli.* *xviijjs.* *ij*d.** to our late soueraigne lord King henry the vijith for Subsidies *iiijli.* *xiiijs.* *viiij*d.** And also for contribucions *xxxiijs.* *iiij*d.** And the resydue beinge *xxixli.* remaineth in thandes of John Godday, William gregill, Richard Skinner, Robert haynes, John pounce, Rychard Buckford, and John Tendering.

[p. 74.]

## THE DEANERY OF DUNMOWE.

MYCHE DUNMOWE. William Glascocke, William Dente, Thomas Colfold, John Turnour, Churchwardens haue sold of the same churches plate thees parcellens ensuing *videlicet*; A Croose of Sylvar parcell gylte, a lytle crucifix of Sylver, a chalyce of sylvar parcell gylte, two sensers parcell gylt, a pyxe, two paxes parcell gylte, one shippe with a spone, a lytle boxe, and two Candlestyckes all of sylver for the Somme of *liiiij*li.** *ij*s.** *iiij*d.** And they haue bestowed in leadd to repayre the same church*e* and other necessaries thereunto belonging *xxiiij*li.** *xvjs.* And the resydue of the same Somme of *liiiij*li.** *ij*s.** *iiij*d.** remaineth in theyre handes.

STEBBINGE. John Greene, Thomas Panell, Churchwardens to repayre the same church*e* hathe layed to pledge one Crosse of sylver for the somme of *xli.* whiche money yet restith in theyre handis.

HIGHE ESTER. John Cavyll, John Alen, Churchwardens and Rycharde Croo, Rychard bard, and Robert Alen, hath sold of the church*e* plate to repayre the church*e* theese parcellens folowinge; A Crosse parcell gylte, a paxe and a pyxe for the Somme of *xviiij*li.** *xviijjs.* *iiij*d.**, which money remaineth in theyre handes not dymynyshed.

SEELLO BOWELLS. Rychard Sampforde hath solde of the said churches plate one Chalyce of sylver and gylte for the Somme of *xxxvijs.* *iiij*d.** whiche money the same Rychard bestowed in repayring the same church*e*.

THAXTED. John Smythe, William longere, Churchwardens doo say That they haue sold of the church*e*plate these parcellens folowinge a paxe, a chrysmatorie, a chalyce, a shippe, a monster, and two Candlestycks all of sylver for the Somme of *xliij*li.** *xvs.* *viiij*d.**, whereof they haue bestowed in repayring the said church *xxxiiij*li.** *vij*s.** *xd.* And the resydue remaineth in thandes of John gate and William Spilman.

## BRIEFS AT TOLLESBURY, 1707-1731.

BY THE REV. ANDREW CLARK, LL.D.

BRIEFS were letters issued by royal authority, inviting collections on behalf of parishes endeavouring to build, enlarge, or repair their church, or of individuals who had suffered great loss by fire, by storm at sea, and the like. They were appointed to be read out in church after the recitation of the creed in the communion service. In ordinary cases, a collection was there and then taken for the object recommended in the brief. In special cases the brief directed the collection to be taken on some day following, by a house to house call throughout the parish.

The system of briefs, in all its details, is adequately described, from records preserved in the Central Briefs Offices, by W. A. Bewes, in his *Church Briefs* (1896), one of the most thoroughly satisfactory antiquarian books ever published. But local records, kept generally at the end of a volume of the parish registers, have still points of interest. The record at Tollesbury, Essex, in particular, goes so much into the way in which briefs were received and dealt with in a country parish, that it is well worth making public.

The methods of issue and of collection were as follows. The amounts were collected locally by the solicitor who acted as registrar of the Archdeacon's Court. At each half-yearly visitation (Easter and Michaelmas) by the archdeacon, the registrar collected from the churchwardens the briefs previously issued to them, endorsed with the amount collected in each case; took over these sums; and remitted the endorsed briefs and the money (minus his agreed-upon commission) to the authorized collector in London. At each half-yearly visitation he handed to the churchwardens a bundle of four, five, or six new briefs. These were taken by the churchwardens to their minister, who published them on such days as he himself chose, and the churchwardens then made the collection.

The book in which they are recorded is an object of interest in other respects also. It is a parchment volume, of leaves 13 inches high and 6 inches wide. It is now mutilated by the excision of some

leaves, but seems to have contained originally five gatherings, each of sixteen pages. It was bound in brown leather, covering stout boards.

It was purchased by the parish in 1653 to be the civil register for recording marriages, births, and deaths, under the Act of the Commonwealth Parliament which then came in force. Its official custodian was the vicar, elected by the parishioners to serve as "register," *i.e.* registrar.

His first act was to record his election, and get it attested by a Justice of the Peace:—

Essex: The tenth day of March 1653 [=3 4], According to the Election of the Inhabitants of the Parish of Tolesbury, I do nominate and appoynte Mr. John Perrey, minister of the same, to be the parish register of Tolesbury aforesaid untill he shalbe thence duly dischargd by order of Lawe.

Peter Whetcomb, one of the Justices of the Peace of the said Countie.

Next, he divided the book into three sections, one (beginning on fol. 2) for marriages, the next (beginning on fol. 10) for births, and the third (fol. 23) for burials. The dislocations in the record shew that the entries were not made on the actual dates given, but written in, later, from paper slips, which occasionally were taken in wrong order.

The first two marriage entries are characteristic of the rest:—

Thomas Clarke, yeoman, and Amy Root, widdow, both of the Parish of Tollesbury, having had a contract of marriage betwixt them published in the said parish Church of Tollesbury three Lordes dayes at the close of morninge prayer, accordinge to the Act, viz. March the 26th, Aprill the 2nd and Aprill the 9th, 1654, were declared to be husband and wife, Aprill the 11th before Justice Aylett anno 1654.

Jeremy Aylett.

John Wright, of the Parish of Toleshunt Darcy, butcher, and Margaret Thorpe of the parish of Tolesbury, spinster, having had a contract of marriage betwixt them published in the parish church of Tolesbury three Lordes dayes at the close of the morninge exercise, accordinge to the Act, viz. March the 19th March the 26th and April the 2nd, 1654, weare declared to be husband and wife by Justice Aylett Aprill the 11th, 1654.

Jeremy Aylett.

Including these two, twenty marriages are recorded, the last on 4th September, 1655. Eight of the men are described as "seaman."

Forty-five births are recorded, the earliest on 12th March, 1653/4, the latest on 2nd March, 1656/7. One is:—

James son of John and Sarah Brandson—2 Sept. 1655—not baptized, his father being an Anabaptist.

Twenty-five burials are registered, the first on 18th March, 1653/4 the last on 27th September, 1654.

It appears, therefore, that the record was not kept up throughout the Commonwealth period, the posting up of burials ceasing in September, 1654, of marriages in September, 1655, and of births in March, 1656/7.

After the Restoration the partially-filled volume was utilized for parish register purposes. It contains a record of marriages 1671 to 1680, 1695 to 1736; of burials 1st January, 1661/2 to 15th May, 1662; and of baptisms 1678 to 1738.

The record of briefs, 1707 to 1714, is very methodically kept by William Clarke, vicar, and 1714 to 1731 even more methodically by his successor. Their record is given just as it is found in the register. It appears that in the case of one hundred and twenty-seven ordinary briefs in which the amount is stated nothing was given on fifty-four occasions and a sum under 1s. on thirty-five occasions. The house-to-house collections fetched 12s. 8½d., 12s. 6d., 10s. 6d., 8s., 7s. 6d., 6s. 6d.

## BRIEFS.

Aprill the 21st, 1707, then received the Breife for North Marston [Bucks.], los by fire 3,465*l.* and upwards. Published in the parish church of Tolsburey the 4th May 1707. Collected thereon [blank].

Received the 21st Aprill 1707 the Breife for Broseley church [Salop], damage 1,309*l.* and upwards. Published the 4th May 1707. Collected thereon [blank].

Received the 21st Aprill 1707 the Breife for Towcester [Northants], los by fire 1,057*l.* Published the 11th of May 1707. Collected thereon [blank].

Received the 21st of Aprill 1707 the Breife for Shire Lane [Middx.], los by fire 3,504*l.* Published the 11th May 1707. Collected thereon [blank].

Received the 4th May 1707 the Breife for Little Port in the Isle of Ely, los by fire 3,931*l.* 18s. Published the 18th May 1707. Collected thereon two shillings and threepence.

Received the 4th May 1707 the Breife for Spilsby [Lincs.] lost by fire 5,984*l.* Published the 25th May 1707. Collected thereupon two shillings and sixpence.

Received the 21st September 1707 the Breife for Heavitree [Devon.] loss by fire 991*l.* Published the 28th September 1707. Collected thereon one shilling and fivepence.

Received the 21st September 1707 the Breife for Orford Church [Suffolk], damage 1,450*l.* Published the 5th October 1707. Collected thereupon nothing.

Received the 21st September the Breife for Dursley Church [Glouc.], damage 1,995*l.* Published the 19th Oct. 1707. Collected thereon [blank].

Received the 4th January 1707 [=7,8] the Breife for Southam [Warw.], los by fire 4,454*l.* 15s. 0d. Published the 11th Januar. 1707. Collected thereon one shilling and sixpence.

Received the 4th of January 1707 the Breife for Shadwell [Middx.], loss by fire 6,317*l.* Published the 18th Janry. 1707. Collected thereon nothing.

Receive the 4th of January 1707, the Breife for Charles Street, loss by fire 3,891*l.* Published the 25th January 1707. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 4th of April 1708 the Breife for the Protestant Church of Oberbareman in the Dutchy of Berg. Published the 11th of April 1708. Collected thereon three shillings and threepence.

Note that the Churchwardens delivered up the other Breifs (on which the money collected is not sett down) without giving me any account thereof — W. Clarke [Vicar]

Received the 29th of September 1709 the Breife for the poor Palatinates Published the 2nd day of October 1709 Collected thereon the 13th day of Octo. 1709 as follows:—

William Clarke, half a crown.	John Stacey, three pence.
Elizabeth Brand, two pence.	Robert Joyce, four pence.
Allbright Dizzington, two pence.	Mary Meacham, two pence
Samuell Viall, two pence.	Johanna Cranfeild, two pence.
James Newcombe, two pence.	Wm. Wartard, two pence.
Richard Bush, two pence.	Georg. Childe, one penney.
Thomas Sach, two pence.	Mary Mott, two pence.
Richard Cockerel, one shilling.	Jane Rampton, six pence.
Thomas Ammot, two pence.	John Sach, six pence.
Joseph More, one penney.	Joseph Rooke, one penny.
Tho. Oakeley, two pence.	Thomas Cobb, six pence.
Tho. Sach senr., three pence.	Marcy Beasley, one penny.
Wm. Warner, three half pence.	Wm. Biggs, six pence.
John Qui, one penney.	Wm. Aylet, two pence.
Tho. Clarke, one penney.	Joseph South, one penney.
John Dawson, six pence.	Robert Reach, three pence.
Ann Spile, two pence.	Wm. Lovet, sixpence.
Robert Lyal, one penny.	Ephraem Denney, three pence.
Sarah Shonk, three pence.	Wm. Collins, three pence,
Thomas White, three pence.	Abrah. Harris senr. and junr., four pence.
Mathew Baley, one penny.	John Reynolds, two pence.
Tho. Beddal, four pence.	Jane Finch, one penney.

That is, in all, Twelve shillings and eight pence half penny.

Wm. Clarke, vicar.

Robert Knopp, }  
John Lay, } Churchwardens.

Received the 20th April 1708 the Breife for Dorney [Bucks.], loss by fire 44*l.* 15*s.* Published the 25th of April 1708, Collected thereon three pence.

Received the 20th April 1708 the Breife for Wincanton [Som.], loss by fire 2,930*l.*, and at the same time the Breife for Bewdly [Worc.], loss by fire 1,384*l.* 4*s.* Both published the 2d May 1708. Collected on Wincanton Breife one shilling and one farthing. Collected on Bewdley Breife one shilling and one farthing.

Received the 20th April 1708, the Breife for Great Yarmouth [Norf.], loss by fire 1,228*l.* Published the 9th May 1708. Collected thereon one shilling and seven pence half penny.

Received the 20th April 1708 the Breife for Alconbury cum Weston [Huntingdon], loss by fire 3,318*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.* Published the 16th May 1708. Collected thereon six pence.

Received the 20th April 1708 the Breife for Lisburne in Ireland, loss by fire 31,770*l.* Published the 30th May 1708. Collected thereon nine pence.

Received the 8th Novem. 1708 the Breife for the Strand [London], loss by fire 17,880*l.* Published the 14th Novem. 1708. Collected thereon eight pence.

Received the 8th Novem. 1708 the Breife for Edinburg in North Britain, loss by fire 7,962*l.* Published the 21st Novem. 1708. Collected thereon two pence.

Received the 8th Novem. 1708 the Breife for Brenchly Church [Kent], dammage 1,000*l.* Published the 28 Novem. 1708. Collected thereon two pence.

Received the 3d of May 1709 the Breife for Market Rayson, etc. [Lincs.], loss by fire 1,228*l.* Published the 8th May 1709. Collected thereon two pence.

Received the 3d May 1709 the Breife for Harlow [Essex], loss by fire 2,035*l.* Published the 8th May 1709. Collected thereon eight pence.

Received the 3d May 1709 the Breife for Lanvilling Church [Montgomery], damage 1,325*l.* Published the 15th May 1709. Collected thereon four pence.

Received the 3d of May 1709 the Breife for St. Mary Redcliffe Church in Bristol, damage 4,410*l.* Published the 22d May 1709. Collected thereon two pence.

Received the 3d of May 1709 the Breife for Holt Market [Norf.], loss by fire 1,125*l.* Published the 5th June 1709. Collected thereon two pence.

Received the 29th of September 1709 the Breife for Stoake [Suffolk], loss by fire 2,463*l.* Published the 23d of October 1709. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 9th of October 1709 the Breife for the Protestant Church at Mittau in Courland. Published the 27th November 1709. Collected thereon two pence.

Received the 3d April 1710 the Breife for Rotherhith Wall [Surrey], loss by fire 1,640*l.* Published the 9th April 1710. Collected thereon one shilling and eight pence.

Received the 21st April 1710 the Breife for Clifton [=Chalfont] St. Peter's Church [Bucks.], damaged 1,521*l.* Collected thereon two pence half penny.

Received the 21st April 1710 the Breife for the Parish Church of Ashton super Mercy [Cheshire], damage 2,710*l.* Published the 7th May 1710. Collected thereon five pence half penny.

Received the 21st April 1710 the Breife for Stocton Church [Durham], charge 25,010*l.* Published the 4th June 1710. Collected thereon two pence.

Received the 28th September 1710 the Breife for Rotherhith Church [Surrey], charge 4,361*l.* Published the 8th of October 1710. Collected thereon two shillings and six pence.

Received the 21st October 1710 the Breife for Twyford [Bucks.], loss by fire 1,261*l.* Publishd the 29th October 1710. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 28th September 1710 the Breife for Cardigan Church, charge 2,240*l.* Publishd the 12th Novem. 1710. Collected thereon nine pence.

Received the 21st Octo. 1710 the Breife for Haughley in Suffolk, loss by fire 863*l.* Publishd the 19th November 1710. Collected thereon four pence.

Received the 21st Octob. 1710 the Breife for Ensham in Oxon, loss by fire 1,474*l.* Publishd the 26th Novem. 1710. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 15th Febr'y 1710 11 the Breife for Cockermonth Church [Cumberland], charge 1,331*l.* Publishd the 18th February 1710/11. Collected thereon one shilling.

Received the 10th April 1711 the Breife for St. Helens *alias* Edington in the Isle of Wight, charge 1,203*l.* Publishd the 13th April 1711. Collected thereon [blank].

Received the 10th April 1711 the Breife for Wishaw church and steeple [War.], charge 1,210*l.* Publishd the 22d April 1711. Collected thereon [blank].

Received the 10th April 1711 the Breife for Edingburgh [Scotland], loss by fire 3,572*l.* Publishd the 29th April 1711. Collected thereon [blank].

Received the 10th April 1711 the Breife for St. Maries Church in Colchester demolished in the late civil war, damage 6,153*l.* Publishd the 13 May 1711. Collected thereon [blank].

Received the 8th October 1711 the Breife for Woolwich Church [Kent], charge 5,069*l.* Publishd the 14th October 1711. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 8th October 1711 the Breife for Long Melford Church [Suffolk], charge 1,800*l.* Publishd the 11th Novem. 1711. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 8th October 1711 the Breife for Charles Empson [of Booth in Howden, Yorks.], loss [by fire] 2,000*l.* Publishd the 21st October 1711. Collected thereon six pence.

Received the 8th Oct. 1711 the Breife for Padmore [Yorks.] and Market Raysen [Lincs.], loss by fire 1,169*l.* Publishd the 28th Oct. 1711. Collected thereon [blank].

Received the 12th May 1712 the Briefe for St. Clements Church at Hasting [Sussex], damage 1,550*l.* Publishd the 18th May 1712. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 12th May 1712 the Breife for Thames Street [London], loss by fire 1,111*l.* Publishd the 25th May 1712. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 12th May 1712 the Breife for Little Brickhill [Bucks.] loss by fire 1,270*l.* Publishd the 1st June 1712. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 12th May 1712 the Breife for Richard Salter [London], loss by fire *etc.* 1,720*l.* Publishd the 15 June 1712. Collected thereon one shilling.

Received the 12th May 1712 the Breife for Whitchurch [Salop], damage 5,497*l.* Publishd the 22nd June 1712. Collected thereon one shilling.

Received the 12th May 1712 the Breife for West Tilbury Church [Essex], damage 1,717*l.* Publishd the 29th June 1712. Collected thereon two shillings and ten pence.

Received the 18th October 1712 the Breife for Battle Bridg in Southwark [Surrey], loss by fire 12,254*l.* Publishd the 19th October 1712. Collected thereon six pence.

Received the 18th October 1712 the Breife for Coleorton Church [Leic.], damage 2,412*l.* Publishd the 26th October 1712. Collected thereon one shilling.

Received the 18th October 1712 the Breife for Adderly Church [=Alderley, Salop], damage 800*l.* Publishd the 2d November 1712. Collected thereon two pence.

Received the 18th October 1712 the Breife for Pensford Church [Som.], damage 2,742*l.* Publishd the 9th Novem. 1712. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 17th April 1713 the Breife for Southwell Church [Notts.], dammage 3,800*l.* Publishd the 19th April 1713. Collected thereon six pence.

Received the 17th April 1713 the Breife for Wormingham Church [Cheshire], dammage 885*l.* Publishd the 26th April 1713. Collected thereon six pence.

Received the 17th April 1713 the Breife for the Church of Burton upon Trent [Staff.], damage 3,100*l.* Publishd 3d May 1713. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 17th April 1713 the Breife for Wm. Adams [Sheriffhales, Staff.], loss by fire 1,108*l.* Publishd the 10th May 1713. Collected thereon four shillings and eleven pence.

Received the 17th April 1713 the Breife for Rudgey, *etc.* [Staffs.], loss by fire 1,691*l.* Publishd the 17th May 1713. Collected thereon ten pence.

Received the 17th April 1713 the Breife for Woodham Ferreys Church [Essex], dammage 1,425*l.* Publishd the 31st May 1713. Collected thereon two shillings and sixpence.

Received the 1st November 1713 the Breife for Quatford Church [Salop.], damage 1,366*l.* Publishd the same day. Collected thereon one penny.

Received the 1st November 1713 the Breife for St. Mary Church [Devon.], loss by fire 1,392*l.* 8*s.* 0*d.* Publishd the 8th November 1713. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 1st of November 1713 the Breife for Witheridge [Devon.] and Chilton [Berks.], loss by fire 1,116*l.* Publishd the 15th Novem. 1713. Collected thereon one half penny.

Received the 1st of November 1713, the Breife for St. Margaret at Cliffe Church [Kent], dammage 1,384*l.* Publishd the 29th November 1713. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 1st of November 1713 the Breife for Leighton Church [Salop.], damage 1,516*l.* Publishd the 6th December 1713. Collected thereon one shilling.

Received the 1st Nov. 1713 the Breife for Shipwash Church [Devon.], damage 1,155*l.* Publishd the 13th December 1713. Collected thereon one shilling and eight pence three farthings.

Received the 7th April 1714 the Breife for Blandford-forum [Dorset], damage 1,880*l.* 13*s.* Publishd the 11th April 1714. Collected thereon four shillings and two pence.

Received the 7th April 1714 the Breife for St. John Baptist's Church in South-over [Sussex], damage 1,510*l.* Publishd the 18th April 1714. Collected thereon two pence.

Received the 7th April 1714 the Breife of Burslem Church [Staffs.], damage 1,618*l.* Published the 25th April 1714. Collected thereon nothing.

Received the 7th April 1714 the Breife for Dorcester [Dorset], loss by fire 2,537*l.* Publishd the 9th May 1714. Collected thereon seven pence.

Received the 7th April 1714 the Breife for Bottisham [Cambs.], loss by fire 3,659*l.* Publishd the 16th May 1714. Collected thereon five pence.

September the 30th 1714 received the Breifes for Torkey Church [Lincs.], for New Shoram Church [Sussex], for All Saints Church in Derby, for Ruthen Church [Denbigh], for Warwick and Preston-Baggott [Warw.] and for William Bowyer [printer London]. The Breife for Torksey Church Published the 3d October 1714. Collected thereon nothing. The Breife for New Shoreham Church in Sussex publishd the 10th October 1714. Collected thereon nothing. The Breife for Warwick and Preston-Baggot Publishd the 17th Octo. 1714. Collected thereon six pence. The Breife for Ruthin Church Publishd the 24th Octo 1714. Collected thereon nothing. The Breife for All Saints Church in Derby Published the 7th Novem. 1714. Collected thereon nothing. The Breife for Wm. Bowyer published the 21st Novem. 1714. Collected thereon one shilling and ten pence.

## 1715

May the first 1715 received the Breifes for the Cowkeepers [of Middlesex, Surrey, Essex], for St. Giles's Church in New Castle under Line [Staffs.], for St. Peter's Church in Chester, for Kentford in Suffolk, for Blymhill Church [Staffs.], and for Dryneton [Staffs.] and Slimbridge [Glouc.]—in all six Breifes. The Cow-keepers Breife Published the 8th May 1715. Collected thereon [blank].

[Here the register has lost one leaf; possibly more than one leaf.]

## 1725.

April 26th received the Breif for Crediton and Kirk-Deighton in the Counties of Devon and York, loss by fire 1,203*l.* and upwards; the Brief for East Morden in Dorsetshire, loss by fire 1,349*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Great Bowlas Church in Shropshire, charge 1,130*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Langton Church in Lincolnshire, charge 1,432*l.* and upwards, the Brief for Market Lavington in Wiltshire, loss by fire 4,735*l.* and upwards—in all five Briefs.

1. Crediton and Kirk-Deighton brief publishd May 23d and Collected thereon two shillings and a penny.

2. East Morden brief published May 30th 1725 and Collected thereon four pence.

3. Brief for Great Bowlas Church published June 6th 1725 and Collected thereon four pence.

4. Brief for Langton Church published the same day and collected thereon one penny.

5. Brief for Market Lavington published June 20th 1725 and Collected thereon three shillings.

October 16th Received the Brief for Darlaston Church in the County of Stafford, charge 1,019*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Ormskirke Church in Lancashire, charge 1,856*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Waresly Church in Huntingdonshire, charge 2,003*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Bampton Church in Westmorland, charge 1,355*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Great Torrington in Devonshire, loss by fire 4,988*l.* and upwards—in all five Briefs.

1. Brief for Darlastone Church Published October 17th 1725 and collected thereon nothing.
2. Brief for Great Torrington Published October 24th 1725 and Collected thereon four shillings and four pence.
3. Brief for Bampton Church published October 31st 1725 and nothing collected.
4. Brief for Waresly Church Published the same day and nothing collected.
5. Brief for Ormskirke Church Published November 7th 1725 and nothing collected.

[No entries for 1726.]

1727.

April 15th Received the Brief for Sibson Church in Leicestershire, charge 1,753*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Cranbrooke Church in Kent, charge 2,736*l.* and upwards; the Brief for the Church of St. Peter in the Bayly in the city of Oxford, charge 1,800*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Littleport in Cambridge-shire and Baddiley in Cheshire, loss by fire 1,100*l.* and upwards—in all four Briefs.

1. Brief for Sibson Church publish'd April 6th 1727 and collected thereon nothing.
2. Brief for Cranbrooke Church in Kent publish'd April 30th 1727 and collected thereon nothing.
3. Brief for St. Peters Church in the Bayly in the City of Oxford publish'd May 7th 1727 and Collected thereon nothing.
4. Brief for Littleport and Baddily publish'd May 14th 1727 and collected thereon one shilling and three pence.

October 23d Received the Brief for Alcester Church in Warwickshire, charge 4,642*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Burton Joyce Church in Nottinghamshire, charge 1,021*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Stamford in Lincolnshire, loss by fire 1,057*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Great Wilbraham in Cambridgeshire, loss by fire 1,426*l.* and upwards—in all four Briefs.

1. Brief for Alcester Church in Warwickshire published October 29th 1727 and collected thereon nothing.
2. Brief for Burton Joyce Church in Nottinghamshire published November 5th 1727 and collected thereon nothing.
3. Brief for Stamford in Lincolnshire published November 12th 1727, and collected thereon one shilling and five pence.
4. Brief for Great Wilbraham in Cambridgeshire published November 19th 1727 and collected thereon ninepence.

1728.

May 15th Receiv'd the Brief for Trinity Church in the city of Chester, charge 2,658*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Yarm Church in Yorkshire, charge 1,772*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Hinton in the Hedges in Northamptonshire, loss by fire 1,122*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Gravesend in Kent, loss by fire 21,232*l.* and upwards; the Brief for St. John Wapping in Middlesex, loss by fire 6,366*l.* and upwards—in all five Briefs.

1. Brief for Trinity Church publish'd May 19th 1728 and Collected thereon nothing.

2. Brief for Yarm Church publish'd May 26th 1728 and Collected thereon eight pence.

3. Brief for Hinton in the Hedges published June 2d 1728 and Collected thereon one shilling and one penny.

4. Brief for Gravesend loss by fire Published June 16th 1728 and collected thereon from house to house the week following twelve shillings and six pence.

5. Brief for St. John Wapping loss by fire Published July 14th 1728 and collected thereon from house to house the week following six shillings and six pence.

October 19th Received the Brief for White-gate Church in Cheshire, charge 1,214*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Branston Church in Rutlandshire, charge 1,157*l.* and upwards; the Brief for St. Hyld's chapel in the county of Durham, charge 1,595*l.* and upwards; the Brief for St. Swithun's Church in Worcester-shire, charge 2,514*l.* and upwards; the Brief for St. Andrew's harbour in Scotland, charge 8,734*l.* and upwards.

1. Brief for Whitegate Church publish'd October 20th 1728 and collected thereon nothing.

2. Brief for Branston Church publish'd October 27th 1728 and nothing collected.

3. Brief for St. Hyld's Chappel publish'd November 3d 1728 and nothing collected.

4. Brief for St. Swithun's Church publish'd November 10th 1728 and nothing collected.

5. Brief for St. Andrew's harbour publish'd December 1st 1728 and collected thereon from house to house the week following [blank].

## 1729.

April 18th Received the Brief for Napton Church in Warwickshire, charge 1,187*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Tamworth Church in Warwick and Stafford-shires, charge 3,249*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Fulborne in Cambridgeshire, loss by fire 1,028*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Rickingill and Botesdale in Suffolk, loss by fire, 2,210*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Stilton in Huntingdonshire, loss by fire 6,353*l.* and upwards—in all five Briefs.

1. Brief for Napton Church publish'd April 20th 1729 and collected thereon nothing.

2. Brief for Tamworth Church publish'd April 27th 1729 and collected thereon six pence.

3. Brief for Fulborne publish'd May 4th 1729 and collected thereon four shillings and ten pence.

4. Brief for Rickinghall and Botesdale publish'd May 11th 1729 and collected thereon two shillings and two pence.

5. Brief for Stilton publish'd June 1st 1729 and collected thereon [from house to house] eight shillings.

August 23rd Received the Brief for St. John Baptist Church in Gloucestershire, charge 2,310*l.* and upwards; and the Brief for Pershore Church in Worcester-shire, charge 4,000*l.* and upwards.

1. Brief for St. John Baptist Church publish'd August 24th 1729 and collected thereon nothing.

2. Brief for Pershore Church published August 31, 1729, and collected thereon nothing.

October 25th Received the Brief for Hornsey and Wheelock in Middlesex and Cheshire, loss by fire 1,205*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Melborne in Cambridge-shire, loss by fire 6,869*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Worthenbury Church in Flintshire, charge 1,364*l.* and upwards; the Brief for the Protestants at Copenhagen in Denmark for a great loss by fire—in all four Briefs.

1. Brief for Hornsey and Wheelock published October 26th 1729 and collected thereon two shillings and nine pence.
2. Brief for Melborne publish'd November 23d 1729 and collected thereon seven shillings and two pence.
3. Brief for Worthenbury Church publish'd November 30th 1729 and collected thereon nothing.
4. Brief for the Protestants at Copenhagen published Jany. 25th 1729 [=29/30] and collected thereon from house to house the week following ten shillings and sixpence.

1730.

May 2d Received the Brief for Bilston Chapel in Staffordshire, charge 1,200*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Colnbrook Chapel in Buckinghamshire, charge 1,325*l.* and upwards; the Brief for an inundation at Wroot in Lincolnshire, loss 2,680*l.* and upwards; the Brief for St. Michael's Church in Southampton, charge 4,766*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Bearly in Warwickshire, loss by fire, 1,207*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Hinckley in Leicestershire, loss by fire, 3,424*l.* and upwards—in all six Briefs.

1. Brief for Bilston chapel publish'd May 3d 1730 and collected thereon nothing.
2. Brief for Colnbrook chapel publish'd May 10th 1730 and collected thereon nothing.
3. Brief for Wroot publish'd May 31st 1730 and collected thereon nothing.
4. Brief for St. Michael's Church published June 21st 1730 and collected thereon nothing.
5. Brief for Bearley published June 28th 1730 and collected thereon nothing.
6. Brief for Hinckly published July 5th 1730 and Collected thereon five shillings.

October 30th received the Brief for Llanddulas Church in Denbighshire, charge 1,100*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Ouston Church in Yorkshire, charge 1,461*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Denbigh chappel in Denbighshire, charge 1,186*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Kidderminster in Worcestershire, loss by fire, 1,112*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Yarburgh in Lincolnshire, loss by fire 1,016*l.* and upwards—in all five Briefs.

1. Brief for Llanddulas church Published November 8th 1730 and collected nothing.
2. Brief for Ouston church published November 15th 1730 and collected nothing.
3. Brief for Denbigh chappel published November 22d 1730 and collected nothing.
4. Brief for Kidderminster published November 29th 1730 and collected thereon five shillings and two pence.
5. Brief for Yarburgh published December 6th 1730 and collected thereon five shillings and seven pence.

1731.

April 29th Received the Brief for Landaff Cathedral Church, charge 6,366*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Tetbury Church in Gloucestershire, charge 2,600*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Evesham Church in Worcestershire, charge 4,930*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Misleigh Church in Essex, charge 1,742*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Broughton Sulney Church in Nottinghamshire, charge 1,110*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Chapel in le Frith Church in Derbyshire, charge 1,425*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Wyersdale Chapel in Lancashire, charge 1,245*l.* and upwards—in all seven Briefs.

1. Landaff Cathedral Church Published May 2d 1731 and collected thereon nothing.
2. Tetbury Church Published May 9th 1731 and collected thereon nothing.
3. Evesham Church Published May 16th 1731 and collected thereon nothing.
4. Misleigh Church Published June 20th 1731 and collected thereon from house to house the week following seven shillings and sixpence.
5. Broughton Sulney Church published June 27th 1731 and collected thereon nothing.
6. Chapel en le Frith Church published July 4th 1731 and collected thereon nothing.
7. Wyersdale Chapel Published July 11th 1731 and collected thereon nothing.

October 16th Received the Brief for All Saints Church in Sussex, charge 1,249*l.* and upwards, and also the Brief for Sturminster Newton Castle in Dorsetshire, loss by fire 6,787*l.* and upwards.

1. All Saints' church Published October 17th 1731 and collected thereon nothing.
2. Sturminster Newton Castle Published October 24th 1731 and collected thereon three shillings and five pence.

November 6th Received the Brief for Calcott in Gloucestershire, loss by fire 1,009*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Wotton-under-Edge in Gloucestershire, loss by fire 1,085*l.* and upwards; the Brief for Bozeat in Northamptonshire, loss by fire 2,697*l.* and upwards—in all three Briefs.

1. Calcott Brief Published November 7th 1731 and collected thereon two shillings.
2. Wotton-under-Edge Published November 14th 1791 and collected thereon three shillings and 7½*d.*
3. Bozeat Published Nov 21st 1731 and collected thereon two shillings and six pence.

[End of the record.]

## THE TOKEN COINAGE OF ESSEX IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

BY WILLIAM GILBERT, F.R.N.S.

A BRIEF review of the conditions which rendered necessary the issuing of the tradesmens tokens described in the following pages is, I think, desirable, in order that their great numbers, and wide and general circulation, may be understood and accounted for.

If we except the brass, and mixed metal, stycas of Northumberland: and a few pieces of British copper and billon, the coinage of England was, from the earliest times, to the year 1257, entirely of silver; the standard being the penny, which was frequently broken into halves and quarters, for half-pennies and farthings. In 1257 Henry III. coined a penny of fine gold, and from the fourteenth century gold has been regularly employed in the coinage. It is true that silver half-pennies were coined as early as Edward I., but they were necessarily very thin and small, and being easily lost were in great disfavour with the people. The continual increase in the value of silver gradually caused the coins to be reduced in size and weight—particularly was this the case in the time of Elizabeth, when the half-penny only weighed four grains.

The absence of small change was naturally most severely felt by the poorer classes, and greatly handicapped the shop-keepers; causing considerable friction between themselves and their customers. Thus it came about in the time of Henry VIII., and more especially in the time of Elizabeth, that tradesmen began to issue stamped pieces of lead, tin, brass and even leather to remedy this evil state of affairs, and these pieces were truly "pieces of necessity" and were tokens or pledges for money; but, of course, not being regal productions, were not actually money. Continual complaints, however, were made about these as they could only be changed at the premises of the issuers, and the name and address not being on them, but only a sign or some initials, they were often a loss to their holders. Proclamations were frequently issued for-

bidding their use under severe penalties, but the necessity was so great that they were constantly being reissued.

Queen Elizabeth, who always took keen interest in all matters affecting the regal currency, was well aware of the difficulties the poor laboured under for want of small change, but she was so averse to introducing base metal into the coinage that when, in 1574, proposals were made for the coining of half-pennies and farthings in base silver, she would not hear of it; and the scheme had to be abandoned. She, however, granted a license to the Corporation of Bristol to coin farthing tokens which were of copper, and were current in Bristol and the country for 10 miles round that city. Three years before her death the queen was again approached on the subject, but she firmly declared she would never consent to a copper currency.

In the early part of the reign of James I. a number of proposals were put forward, without result, on the subject of a base metal coinage; and the number of leaden tokens greatly increased. At last, in 1613, a patent was granted to Lord Harrington, to coin copper farthings, and the magistrates were commanded to assist in getting them into general circulation; but they never met with public favour, and some counties refused to take them altogether, as reports were spread that they were to be altered, and the old ones would not be taken back.

Charles I., soon after his accession, published a proclamation to continue their currency, and after a time London and the adjacent counties of Essex, Kent and Suffolk had scarcely any silver or gold left: but were loaded up with these farthings, many of which (owing to the great profit in coining them) were counterfeit. The patentees, upon one pretext and another, refusing to exchange gold and silver back again for their farthings, the said farthings were left in great numbers on the subjects hands; which was ruin to many poor people, caused tumults, and put an entire stop to their currency. These royal tokens were issued at an office in Lothbury, London, which place is still distinguished by the name Token House yard.

On the death of Charles I. tradesmen began to issue the class of tokens which I shall describe in the following pages; and being received again by their issuers were greatly preferred to the former patent farthings. No copper money was issued by the government during the Commonwealth, and therefore small change was entirely supplied by these tokens. They were issued very extensively throughout the kingdom; and increased enormously until the year

1672, when the regal copper farthings and half-pennies of Charles II. were issued from the mint, and were made current by a proclamation dated August 16th in that year. These regal coins were to pass in all payments, bargains and exchanges, under the value of sixpence. The making of tokens was strictly forbidden by the same proclamation, and so they disappeared from circulation. They were in circulation a quarter of a century; and, as Boyne remarks, "they originated with a public necessity but in the end became a nuisance." When we consider that these pieces are very small, and intrinsically worthless, and that nearly two centuries elapsed after their issue before much notice was taken of them by numismatists, their rarity is a matter of small wonder.

As I hope to enumerate over four hundred varieties of Essex tokens, the present paper is the first of a series. The publication of such a subject by instalments was necessary owing to the large amount of space it requires in the *Transactions* of our Society; and was desirable in order that collectors, at present unknown to me, who have unpublished varieties, might have the opportunity of sending me particulars so that the present effort should be made as exhaustive as possible.

Several parishes hitherto unrecorded as token issuing localities, such as Danbury, Fobbing, High Easter, Prittlewell and Walthamstow, will appear in their proper places in the following pages, as well as a number of fresh tokens of places already mentioned by Dr. Williamson in his standard work on the subject, published twenty years ago.

With the exception of seven pieces all the known Essex seventeenth century tokens are circular in form; the seven exceptions comprising three heart-shaped tokens, three octagonal tokens and one square token. These will all be duly noted in their proper places. The earliest date found is 1650, and the latest date, 1671.

I have very carefully collated Dr. Williamson's work, which describes 356 Essex tokens, with several collections and have corrected the same where required. My collection of Essex wills has furnished notes of some of the issuers, and I am indebted to several authorities for other information. The notes have, of necessity, to be very brief. I have also to express my indebtedness to a number of collectors, and others, for their kind assistance; especially the Keeper of the Coins and Medals at the British Museum, who allowed me to carefully examine and compare each Essex token in the national collection; Mr. Guy Maynard, of the Saffron Walden museum, who loaned me the MS. index to the

tokens in his care, and afterwards very carefully went through my list of queries; Mr. John Avery, who placed valuable manuscripts at my service; Mr. Stephen Barns and the Rev. Lewis Gantz, who placed their collections at my service; Mr. R. T. Andrews, who sent me some valuable notes and Messrs. Spink and Son, who sent me information of unpublished tokens that had passed through their hands.

My experience, as a collector of coins and tokens for over twenty years, teaches me that Essex, although prolific in variety, is a very difficult county to form a large, or representative, collection of; so many of the tokens being infrequently met with. My own collection, both as regards number, and condition, is the best I have access to; but there are many tokens of which I have no specimen. I sincerely trust that all collectors, or possessors, of these very interesting little pieces, will correspond with me; as it is only by patience, and collaboration, we can hope to make progress with a study, so much of which has become engulfed by the ever onward march of time.

In conclusion I cannot do better than quote the remarks on the subject of the late Mr. Llewellynn Jewitt;

Issued by the people, they tell of the people; and become imperishable records of that most important estate of the realm . . . . They indicate to us their occupations and their skill; their customs and their modes of life; their local governments, their guilds and trade companies; their habits and sentiments; their trades, their costume, their towns, their families, and their homes.

#### AVELEY.

I. O.:—ELIZABETH . VAVGHAN — HER HALF PENY.

R.:—OF . AVLEY . IN . ESSEX — E. V. 1669. 1/2

I have the will of Elizabeth Vaughan of Barking, widow, dated 30th July, 1721 (proved 10th August), she mentions her sons James and Daniel and her daughter Elizabeth, the wife of David Harris. Aveyley is close to Barking and the surname is a rare one in that district.

#### BARDFIELD.

2. O.:—ROBERT . BOWYER . OF — Checkers.

R.:—BARDFEILD . ESSEX — R. F. B. 1/4

---

The contractions are *O.* for obverse, and *R.* for reverse. The mark — signifies that what follows is in the central part. Three initials will frequently be found on the tokens, thus  $R. \overset{B.}{F.}$ ; the upper part representing the surname, and the two lower, the christian names of the issuer and his wife. For convenience of printing, the initials are placed in one line, thus,—R. F. B.

3. O.:—FRANCES . MAY . HIS . HALFE . PENNY . 1669 (in five lines across the field).  
R.:—IN . BARDFIELD . ESSEX — A stag.  $\frac{1}{2}$
4. O.:—JOHN . NOONE . IN . GREAT — A bunch of flowers.  
R.:—BARDFEILD . IN . ESSEX — I. M. N.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## BARKING.

5. O.:—THOMAS . AMES — A man making candles.  
R.:—IN . BARKING — T. M. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
In his will dated 28th February, 1669 (proved 10 April 1670), he bequeaths to his wife Mary the house in Barking he lives in and 200*l*. He mentions sons Thomas and Richard and daughter Mary; also his brother-in-law Richard Taylor of Barking. Thomas, son of Mr. Thos. Ames, baptised 14th January, 1657; Richard, 16th February, 1669.  
Mr. William Ames, vicar of Barking, buried 6th October, 1653 (not in Newcourt) Thomas Ames buried 7th March, 1670.
6. O.:—RICHARD . BRITTEN —  
R.:—IN . BARKING —  $\frac{1}{4}$   
From incomplete description given by Boyne to Golding.
7. O.:—NICKLES . CLER . BAKER — N. R. C.  
R.:—IN . BARKING . 1650 — N. R. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$
8. O.:—ROBERT . DUKE — An anchor. R. S. D.  
R.:—IN . BARKING . 1667 — HIS . HALF . PENNY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
Missess Duke buried 17th December, 1661 (Barking registers).
9. O.:—THE . HAND . AND . BOWLE — A hand holding a ball.  
R.:—IN . BARKING . 1650 — D. A. G.  $\frac{1}{4}$
10. O.:—AT . THE . COALE . YARD — Arms; three battle axes.  
R.:—IN . BARKIN — R. L.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
A similar token was issued by the same person in Nightingale lane, London.
11. O.:—WILLIAM . MARTIN . AT — A ship.  
R.:—THE . KEY . AT . BARKING — W. P. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
A specimen of this token was found at the Kings Head inn, Brentwood in October, 1894.

12. O.:—THOMAS . MORE . IN — A pair of scales.  
 R.:—BARKIN . BAKER . 1660 — T. A. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 His will nuncupative 5th April, 1670 (proved 11th April), left all property to his wife Ann "she haueing laboured hard wth. mee for itt."  
 "Here lyes ye Body of Thomas More  
 who departed this life April ye  
 6 1670 being then Churchwarden  
 of this parish. Aged 35 years.  
 Stay heare awhile and his sad fate deplore  
 Here lyes the body of one Thomas More  
 His name was *more*, but now it may said  
 He is no *more*, because that now he's dead  
 And in this place doth lye sepulchured."<sup>1</sup>
13. O.:—WILLIAM . REECA — IN FISHER STREET.  
 R.:—IN . BARKIN . 1665 — W. V. R.  $\frac{1}{4}$
14. O.:—THOMAS . WEST — T. A. W.  
 R.:—IN . BARKING — T. A. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$
15. O.:—THOMAS . WEST . MEALMAN — T. A. W.  
 R.:—AND . CHANDLER . IN . BARKING — T. A. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 The nuncupative will of Thomas West of East Ham was declared Sunday, 1st February, 1679. He died within a week and left all his goods to his wife Ann in trust for his children.
16. O.:—THE . CROWN . AGINST — A CROWN.  
 R.:—BARKIN . CHVRCH — W. M. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Williamson places this token to Barking churchyard, Tower street, London, but I think it more likely to be an Essex token.

BILLERICAY.

17. O.:—IOSEPH . FISHPOOLE . OF — A woolpack, and a packing staff.  
 R.:—BILLREKEY . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALF PENY, 1669.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 When I visited Great Burstead church (the mother church, Billericay being a hamlet) on 18th May, 1908, I noted a monument on the south wall of the aisle to Joseph Fishpoole who died 23rd January, 1703, aged 56. Rebecca his wife died 9th December, 1741, aged 87. John Fishpoole, esq., son, 19th March, 1755, aged 73, and Ann Abbutt, widow (daughter), 3rd December, 1759, aged 75.
18. O.:—MILES . HACKLVITT . 1666 — Three tobacco pipes.  
 R.:—IN . BILREKEY . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALFE PENNY.  $\frac{1}{2}$

<sup>1</sup> *Cokayne MSS.*, Colchester Public Library.

19. *O.*:—EDWARD . RHETT — A sugar loaf.  
*R.*:—IN . BILREKEY . IN . ESEX — E. E. R.  $\frac{1}{4}$
20. *O.*:—ABRAHAM . THRESHER . OF — Three fleurs-de-lis.  
*R.*:—BILLERICAY . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 Samuel Thresher, gent., died 13th February, 1702, aged 56 (M.I. Gt. Burstead).
21. *O.*:—SAMVELL . WAYTE — A fleur-de-lis.  
*R.*:—OF . BILLEREKEY — S. H. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Elizabeth, widow of John Thresher, married Samuel Wait and died 3rd September, 1670, aged 51

## BLACKMORE.

22. *O.*:—ROBERT . PEACHEY . OF — A sugar loaf.  
*R.*:—BLACKMORE . IN . ESSEX — R. P.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 I have the will of Robert Peachie of Blackmore, mercer, dated 19th February, 1672, in which he leaves his house in Blackmore to his wife Elizabeth. He mentions his four children, Robert, James, Benjamin and Elizabeth and a child then unborn.

## BLACK NOTLEY.

23. *O.*:—IOHN . ATTEWELL . 1670 — Three stags heads couped.  
*R.*:—IN . BLACKNOTLE . IN . ESEX — HIS HALF PENY. I. I. A.  $\frac{1}{2}$

## BOCKING.

24. *O.*:—ABRAHAM . ANSELL — A pair of scales and a wheatsheaf.  
*R.*:—OF . BOCKING . BAKER — A. M. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 ? son of Abraham Ansell and Elizabeth Pye married 18th January, 1627 (*Bocking Registers*).
25. *O.*:—HENREY . ARDLEY . AT — A man making candles.  
*R.*:—BOCKING . IN . ESSEX — H. A. 1652.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Two earlier generations of Henry Ardleys are in the registers.
26. *O.*:—IOSEPH . BOOSEY . OF — The Grocers' Arms.  
*R.*:—BOCKING . IN ESSEX — I. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$
27. *O.*:—NATHANIELL . BOOSEY — N. H. B.  
*R.*:—OF . BOCKING . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 The will of a Nathaniel Boosey of Bocking was proved on the 10th May, 1728. The original will is still extant.

28. *O.*:—IOHN . DAWEDATE — A woolpack.  
*R.*:—IN . BOCKING . 1666 — I. S. D.  $\frac{1}{4}$
29. *O.*:—ABRAHAM . MANSELL — A pair of scales and a wheatsheaf.  
*R.*:—OF . BOCKING . BAKER — A. A. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 This token is mentioned by Williamson but I have never seen a specimen. It bears a strong resemblance to No. 24.
30. *O.*:—THOMAS . MERILL — T. M.  
*R.*:—IN . BOCKING . 1667 — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 He was a clothier. His will was proved 31st August, 1698, and the original is still extant.
31. *O.*:—RICHARD . WADE . 1667 — HIS HALF PENY.  
*R.*:—IN . BOCKING . IN . ESSEX — R. H. W.  $\frac{1}{2}$

## BRAINTREE.

32. *O.*:—IOHN . ALLEN . IN — A soldier.  
*R.*:—BRANTRY . IN . ESSEX . 1657 — I. G. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$
33. *O.*:—IOHN . ALLEN . IN — A soldier.  
*R.*:—BRANTRE . IN . ESEX — I. G. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$
34. *O.*:—TVRNE . A . PENNY — A soldier.  
*R.*:—BRANTRE . IN ESEX — I. G. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$
35. *O.*:—IOSEPH . BOTT . OF — A woolpack.  
*R.*:—BRAYNTREY . IN . ESSEX — I. M. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$
36. *O.*:—ROBERT . CRANE . OF — A stick of candles.  
*R.*:—BRAYNTRY . IN . ESSEX — R. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 I have the will of Robert Crane of Braintree, Essex, innholder, dated 27th July, 1685, "very aged." He leaves to his eldest son Robert (perhaps the issuer of the above token) one shilling, to his daughter Anne his messuage called the George in Bocking. 5*ol.* each to his six other children, *viz.*:—Richard, Charles, John, Samuel, William and Thomas. Residue to wife Joane, she to be executrix. Proved 8th December, 1686.
37. *O.*:—IOHN . HVNWCICKE — A sugar loaf.  
*R.*:—IN . BRAINTREE — I. H. (united).  $\frac{1}{4}$
38. *O.*:—WILLIAM . MARTIN . OF — Two tobacco pipes crossed.  
*R.*:—BRAYNTRY . IN . ESSEX — W. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$

39. O.:—THOMAS . MIRRILLS . 1670 — A last.  
R.:—OF . BRAINTREY . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$
40. O.:—WILLIAM . OSBORNE . OF — 'The Bakers' Arms.  
R.:—BRAYNTRY . BAKER — W. M. O.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
William Osborne, baker, buried 7th December, 1684 (*Braintree Registers*).
41. O.:—PEETER . PEARCCE — A shepherd and dog.  
R.:—IN . BRAINTREE — P. P.  $\frac{1}{4}$
42. O.:—PETER . PEERS . OF — A shepherd and dog.  
R.:—IN . BRAINTREY . 1670 — P. P.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
Churchwarden 1684.
43. O.:—HENRY . THORNBAC . OF — HIS HALF PENY.  
R.:—BRAINTRY . IN . ESSEX . 1668 — H. M. T.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
Henry Thornback, glover, buried 23rd December, 1680 (*Braintree Registers*).
44. O.:—WILLIAM . VNGLE . 1667 — HIS DVBBLE TOKEN.  
R.:—OF . BRANTREY . IN . ESSEX — W. S. V. 1667.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
William Ungle buried 14th January, 1704 (*Braintree Registers*).  
According to Cunnington's *Charitries of Braintree* Nos. 32, 35, 36, 38, and 40, and their families received relief after the disastrous epidemic of the plague in 1665-6 when 684 persons perished.

## BRENTWOOD.

45. O.:—THOMAS . ABROOKE — A stag couchant.  
R.:—IN . BRENTWOOD — T. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$
46. O.:—FRANCIS . ALEYN . AT . THE — An angel.  
R.:—ANGELL . IN . BRENTWOOD — F. M. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$
47. O.:—JOHN . BETES . IN . 1669 — A sugar loaf with a clove on it.  
R.:—BRONTE . WOOD . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$
48. O.:—JOHN . RAYMENT . 1669 — A lion rampant.  
R.:—OF . BRENTWOOD . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALF PENY. I. E. R.  $\frac{1}{2}$
49. O.:—JOHN . RHETT . 1669 — HIS HALF PENY.  
R.:—IN . BRENTWOOD . IN . ESSEX — I. E. R. (a string of seven candles).  $\frac{1}{2}$

## BROOK STREET (near BRENTWOOD).

50. O.:—ROBERT . SHEPHERD . AT . WHIT — A lion rampant.  
R.:—IN . BROOKE . STREET . 1668 — HIS HALF PENY. R. K. S.  $\frac{1}{2}$

## BUMPSTEAD.

51. O.:—MARTIN . DIKE . IN — The Drapers' Arms.  
R.:—BVMESTED . 1657 — M. D.  $\frac{1}{4}$
52. O.:—MARTIN . DIKE . IN — The Drapers' Arms.  
R.:—BVMSTED . 1657 — M. D.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
*Unpublished.* In the Museum, Saffron Walden. Administration of the issuer's estate was granted 5th December, 1661, in the Essex and Herts. Division of the Archdeaconry of Middlesex.

## CHELMSFORD.

53. O.:—FRANCIS . ARWAKER — Arms:—A chevron between three cotton-hanks.  
R.:—OF . CHELMSFORD — F. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$
54. O.:—FRANCIS . ARWAKER — Arms as last but shield more pointed.  
R.:—IN . CHELMSFORD — F. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
*Unpublished.* In the Museum, Saffron Walden.
55. O.:—FRANCIS . ARWAKER — Arms as No. 53.  
R.:—OF . CHERNESFORD — F. A. 1660.  $\frac{1}{4}$
56. O.:—IOHN . BASTABLE . 1657 — Three sugar loaves.  
R.:—OF . CHELMSFORD . GROCER — I. H. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$
57. O.:—NATHANIAL . BOWND — N. B.  
R.:—OF . CHELMSFORD — Arms:—three fleurs-de-lis.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
In the central aisle of Chelmsford church is (or was) a monument to the memory of Robert Bownd, gent, who died 5th December, 1696, aged 75.
58. O.:—HENRY . CORDALL . 1658 — A hand holding a glove.  
R.:—OF . CHELMSFORD — H. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$
59. O.:—HENRY . CORDALL . OF . CHELMS . FORD . 1668 (in six lines).  
R.:—HIS HALF . PENNY (in two lines) — The Clothworkers' Arms.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
This token is heart-shaped.

60. O.:—MARY . CVRTIS . 1667 — HER HALFE PENNY.  
R.:—OF . CHELMSFORD — M. C.  $\frac{1}{2}$
61. O.:—SAMVELL . CVRTIS — A savage holding a club.  
R.:—IN . CHELNSFORD . 64 — S. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$
62. O.:—WILLIAM . HARMAN — Three tuns.  
R.:—OF . CHELMSFORD . 1657 — W. M. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$
63. O.:—THO . HAVEN . LOCKSMITH — Three keys.  
R.:—IN . CHELMSFORD . 1669 — THOMAS HAVEN in monogram.  $\frac{1}{4}$
64. O.:—THO . HAVEN . LOCKSMITH — Three keys.  
R.:—IN . CHELMSFORD . 1669 — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$
65. O.:—WILLIAM . HVCHENSON — A rabbit.  
R.:—IN . CHELMSFORD — W. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$
- William Hutchinson of Chelmsford made his will on the 24th July, 1684, and mentions in it sons Thomas and Jacob also grandchild Ruth Eborne. He appointed his daughter Elizabeth to be residuary legatee and executrix. Proved 5th July, 1686.
66. O.:—RICHARD . IAMES — 1666.  
R.:—IN . CHELMSFORD — R. G. I.  $\frac{1}{4}$
67. O.:—GEORGE IEFFRIES — The Grocers' Arms.  
R.:—OF . CHELMSFORD . 1656 — G. M. I.  $\frac{1}{4}$
- He made his will, in which he describes himself as a grocer, on the 11th January, 1693. He leaves lands and tenements in Writtle to his daughter Anne, wife of Joseph Dunkley. He mentions sons John, George and Richard, and daughters Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Lee, and Katharine, wife of Michael Lee. Proved 11th May, 1694.
68. O.:—THOMAS . IOSLIN . IN — Three cloves.  
R.:—CHENSFORDE . GROCCER — T. I.  $\frac{1}{4}$
69. O.:—GEORG . KNIGHTSBRIDG — Arms:—Three hearts in bend sinister between cotises indented.  
R.:—IN . CHELMSFORD . 1652 — G. A. K.  $\frac{1}{4}$
70. O.:—IOHN . MARSH . IN — I. A. M.  
R.:—CHELMSFORD . 1657 — The Grocers' Arms.  $\frac{1}{4}$
- There are several memorials to the Marsh family in the north aisle of Chelmsford church.  
The S's on this token are retrograde.
71. O.:—PETER . ROBINSON . IN — The Grocers' Arms.  
R.:—CHELMSFORD . GROCCER — P. M. R.  $\frac{1}{4}$

72. O.:—IOHN . TVRNER . AT . THE . WHITE — A horse.  
R.:—HORSE . IN . CHELMSFORD . 1667 — HIS HALFE PENNY.  $\frac{1}{2}$
73. O.:—SAMVELL . WHEELY — A hammer.  
R.:—OF . CHELMSFORD . 1666 — S. M. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$
74. O.:—IOHN . WILKINSVN . OF — HIS HALF PENY. I. S. W.  
R.:—CHELMSFORD . 1669 — The Bakers' Arms.  $\frac{1}{2}$
75. O.:—LAWRANCE . WILKINSON — Two men carrying a barrel.  
R.:—IN . CHELMSFORD . 1667 — The Bakers' Arms.  $\frac{1}{4}$
76. O.:—IOHN . WRIGHT — The Grocers' Arms.  
R.:—OF . CHELMESFORD — I. L. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$

CHIPPING ONGAR.

77. O.:—IACOB . ARCHER . IN — The Clothworkers' Arms.  
R.:—CHIPPING . ONGER . 57 — I. M. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$
78. O.:—IACOB . ARCHER . IN — The Clothworkers' Arms.  
R.:—CHIPPIN . ONGER . 57 — I. M. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$
- Unpublished.* In the National collection.

CLAVERING.

79. O.:—EDWARD . PAMPHELON — Illegible.  
R.:—LIVEING . AT . CLAVRING — HIS TOKEN.  $\frac{1}{4}$

COGGESHALL.

80. O.:—THOMAS . BECKWITH . IN — The Tallowchandlers' Arms.  
R.:—COGGESHALL . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALF PENY. T. A. B.  $\frac{1}{2}$
- At the court of the manor of Great Coggeshall held 5th June, 1693, Thomas Beckwith was ordered to scour his ditch.  
Edward Beckwith paid a subsidy for his lands in Coggeshall in the fourth year of Charles I.
81. O.:—HENRY . BENYAN . OF — A griffin holding a key.  
R.:—COGGESHAL . IN . ESSEX — H. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$
- Henry Benyan, in 1663, granted the tithes of Great and Little Sherley to Priscilla Ellistone, widow, of Little Coggeshall. Richard Benyan, in the second year of James I., possessed the rectory of Great and Little Coggeshall.

82. O.:—SAMVEL . COX . OF — A hand holding a pen.

R.:—COGGESHLL . IN . ESSEX — S. C.

¼

In 1678 one new pew was set up in Coggeshall church for "one Counsellor Cox." Mr. Golding says "probably the token issuer as the device is appropriate for a counsellor," but the pew was for John Cox of Mount hall, Coggeshall, who was a barrister. The token issuer was no doubt a clothier, as he signed the petition of the clothiers in 1652.

83. O.:—JOHN . DIGBY — A fleur-de-lis.

R.:—COGSALL . GROCER — I. D.

¼

84. O.:—THOMAS . GUYON . IN — A rose.

R.:—COGGESHALL . 1667 — T. G.

¼

Thomas Guyon, senior, was a clothier and signed the petition to the Council of State in 1652. He died in 1664. Another Thomas Guyon married in 1691.

At the court of the manor of Great Coggeshall held 1st July, 1696, Thomas Guyon, an inhabitant of the New Row, was ordered to repair his ditch.

85. O.:—WILLIAM . GUYON . 1670 — A fleur-de-lis.

R.:—IN . COGGESHALL . IN . ESEX — HIS HALF PENY. W. R. G. ½

86. O.:—JOHN . LARK . OF — St. George and the Dragon.

R.:—COGGESHALL . 1667 — I. M. L.

¼

87. O.:—FRANCIS . LAY . AT . THE — A SWAN.

R.:—IN . COXHALL . THIS . FOR — HALF A PENY. F. D. L. ½

His burial took place on the 11th of November, 1678. We learn from Bufton's Diary that Francis Lay's wife, who lived at the Swan, was buried 18th March, 1677. Before she married, Lay she was the widow Moore.

88. O.:—MOSES . LOVE . SLAY — A shuttle.

R.:—MAKER . OF . COGGSHALL — M. L.

¼

He made his will on the 8th March, 1688, and in it mentions his wife Margaret to whom he leaves his messuage called the King's Head and Lyon in Stonham street, Coggeshall, in which he dwelt and also his messuage called the King's Arms in East street. He mentions his son Nathaniel and his daughter Martha Love; also his daughter Margaret Adkinson and her son Robert. Proved 10th April, 1689. He was clerk of the market of Coggeshall.

89. *O.*:—ROBERT . PURCAS — The Grocers' Arms.  
*R.*:—IN . COGGESHALL — R. A. P.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 A widow named Margaret Purcas of Coggeshall paid a subsidy for her lands in the fourth year of Charles I.  
 I have the will of a Simon Purcas, a grocer, of Great Coggeshall, dated 7th May, 1688. As he leaves all his property to his sister, Elizabeth Chandler, he was very possibly a bachelor.
90. *O.*:—BENIAMIN . SAMSON — Samson standing with a robe over his shoulder, grasping a jaw bone with his right hand.  
*R.*:—IN . COGGESHALL . 1665 — B. E. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 He signed the orders drawn up about 1664 for the trade of the clothiers, fullers, baymakers and new drapers.
91. *O.*:—EDMOND . SPICER — A sugar loaf.  
*R.*:—IN . COGGESHALL — A bowen knot.  $\frac{1}{4}$
92. *O.*:—AMBROS . SVTTON — Crest; on a cushion a greyhound's head collared with a coronet.  
*R.*:—IN . COGGESHALL . 1665 — A. S. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Ambrose Sutton, clothier, died aged 63 and without issue, on May 15th, 1683; and was buried on the 18th. A memorial was erected to him in Coggeshall churchyard. He signed the petition of the clothiers of Coggeshall to the Council of State 3rd November, 1652, and also the orders drawn up for the trade about 1664.

## COLCHESTER.

93. *O.*:—IOHN . ADLYN — I. E. E.  
*R.*:—IN . COVLCHESTER — I. E. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 This token was issued by John Edlyn. The initials shew that the name was incorrectly spelt; an entirely new die was then cut for the obverse (see No. 118). Common councillor, August 1664 and removed 1684, re-instated under William and Mary's charter 1693; churchwarden St. Mary-at-the-Walls 1679; county freeholder 1694; died 1694.
94. *O.*:—ROBERT . ADSON . 1668 — HIS HALFE PENNY.  
*R.*:—IN . COLCHESTER — The king's head crowned.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 The King's Head was the leading inn in Colchester at this date. Here Fairfax fixed his headquarters on the surrender of the town in 1648.
95. *O.*:—WILLIAM . ALLDRED — A unicorn rampant.  
*R.*:—IN . COLCHESTER — W. M. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$

96. O.:—MICHAELL . ARNOLD — A mermaid.  
 R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — M. A.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Common councillor 1664, expelled under Charles II charter 1684.
97. O.:—NATHANIEL . BARKER — A man making candles.  
 R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1669 — N. L. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$
98. O.:—CHRISTOPHER . BAYLES — A sugar loaf.  
 R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — C. M. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 On the 20th January, 1660, he was taken forcibly from a meeting of Friends and committed to prison. Born at Boxford 1626; grocer; common council 1662; alderman of Colchester 1664; died of plague 28th February, 1666. His great-grandson, Thomas Bayles, attorney, was several times mayor of Colchester and the last of the family, Rev. Philip Bayles, rector of St. Mary-at-the-Walls, died unmarried in 1855.
99. O.:—THO . BAYLES . GROCCER — A sugar loaf.  
 R.:—IN . COVLCHESTER — T. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Probably brother of above and son of Christopher Bayles, grocer, who entered the common council September 1640 and was expelled by Col. Cooke 1648. On the 20th of the first month, 1660, Thomas Bayles was committed for refusing the oaths of allegiance and supremacy. On the first of the tenth month, 1663, Thomas Bayles was committed to prison with others for being at a Friends' Meeting in Colchester. He wrote several works in testimony of his faith in 1675, 1677, 1699, and 1714. In his "Relation of Man's Return out of a Sore Captivitie" he styles himself "Written by one of Zyon's Travellers, Th. Bayles." He also wrote a testimony concerning Giles Barnardiston, 1680. His last work was a "Serious Reading and Comfort of Holy Scripture," 1714. He died 9th of fourth month, 1717, aged 95.
100. O.:—IOHN . BEACON — 1667.  
 R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — I. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Son of Nicholas Beacon, grocer, named an alderman in the Protector's charter 1656 and expelled when the moderate Presbyterians recovered power in 1658. John Beacon was an assistant by charter in 1662; assistant under Charles II. charter, 1684, removed by James II.; mayor 1695-6, died in office.  
 John Beacon, gent., de Colchester, and Elizabeth Berisse married 1674 (*Frating Registers*).
101. O.:—MATHEW . BONNEY — The Bakers' Arms.  
 R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1665 — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$
102. O.:—RICHARD . BOYSE . OF — A lion rampant.  
 R.:—COLCHESTER . 1668 — HIS HALFE PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 Several members of this family were in the Corporation at this date and appear also as Essex freeholders.

103. O.:—THOMAS . BVRGES . EST — The Mercers' Arms.  
R.:—STREET . COVLCHES-TER — T. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
Benjamin Burgess was an assistant in the Corporation at this date.
104. O.:—RICHARD . BVSH — A vase of flowers.  
R.:—IN ; COLCHESTER — R. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$
105. O.:—PAVL . CANNAM — A woolpack.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — P. M. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
Paul Canon (*sic*), of Colchester, and Mary Mootes, of Coggeshall, married by a licence from Mr. Duckett 12th May, 1662 (*Chelmsford marriages*). Duckett was rector of Greenstead and St. Leonard's, Colchester.
106. O.:—THOMAS . CARTER — 1667.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — T. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$
107. O.:—FRANCIS . CLARKE — A heart.  
R.:—OF . COLCHESTER . 1656 — F. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
*Unpublished.* In my own collection.
108. O.:—FRANCIS . CLARKE — A heart.  
R.:—OF . COLCHESTER . 1658 — F. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$
109. O.:—FRANCIS . CLARK — A heart.  
R.:—OF . COLCHESTER . 1660 — F. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$
110. O.:—RICHARD . COCKE — A cock.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 58 — R. A. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
The Cock family were prominent burgesses throughout the seven-teenth century. Benjamin Cock, common brewer, was mayor 1690.
111. O.:—RICHARD : COCK — A cock.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — R. A. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$
112. O.:—WILLIAM . COFELL — 1658.  
R.:—OF . COVLCHES-TER — W. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$
113. O.:—ISAAC . COLMAN . GROCR — The Apothecaries' Arms.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1667 — I. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$

(To be continued.)

# THE AUGUSTINIAN PRIORY OF LITTLE LEEZ AND THE MANSION OF LEEZ PRIORY.

BY A. W. CLAPHAM, F.S.A.

## I.—HISTORY OF THE PRIORY.

THE county of Essex was peculiarly prolific in houses of the Augustinian Order. The Canons Regular on their first arrival in England were established at Colchester, and the neighbouring country was soon thickly dotted with their establishments. Early in the sixteenth century there were two abbeys and ten priories of this order in the country but the great majority of these were houses of the smallest type, poorly endowed, and at that time with little vitality. Three of the lesser houses fell under Cardinal Wolsey and one, Bicknacre, had already ceased to exist owing to the lack of canons to elect a successor to the last prior. Little Leighs priory stood fourth in value of the Essex Augustinian houses with an annual income at the dissolution of 114*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.*

The exact date of the foundation of Little Leez is not ascertainable, but it probably occurred about 1200. The earliest mention is in the Bede Roll of Lucy de Vere, foundress and prioress of Castle Hedingham nunnery,<sup>1</sup> who was still living in 1198. None of the architectural remains can be dated before the beginning of the thirteenth century, so that 1200 appears to be the earliest possible date. The founder was Ralph Gernon, of Birch, a member of a well-known Essex family and the patronage of the house apparently followed the descent of the manor of Garnons in Wormingford.

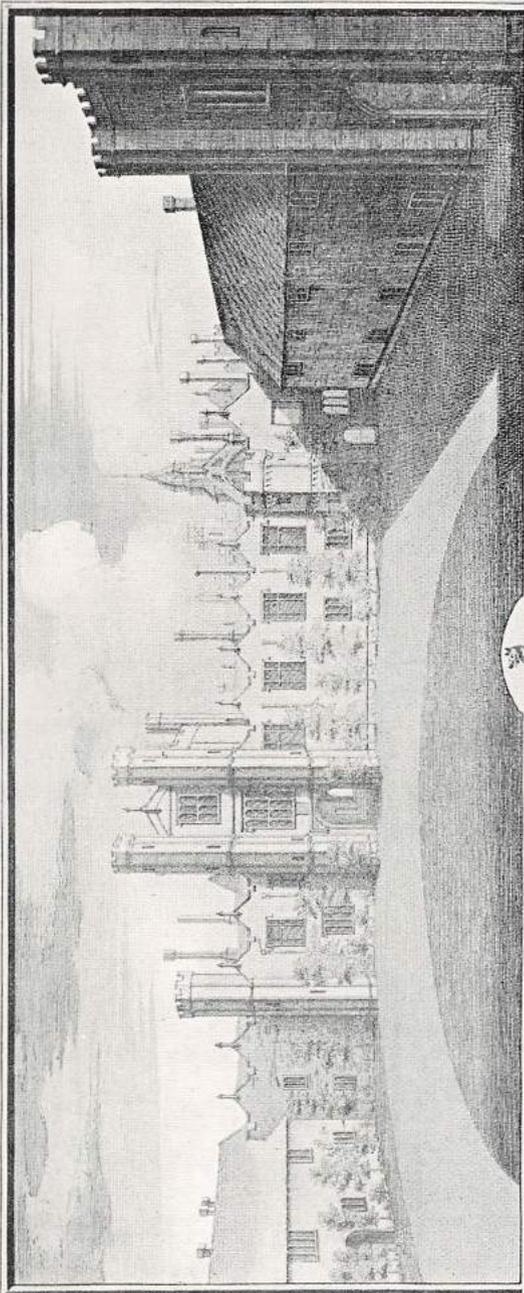
In 1272 there occurs an interesting agreement<sup>2</sup> between the priory and Hervey de Boreham, dean of St. Paul's (1274-1276), who founded a chantry at the altar of St. Thomas the Martyr. In it he

---

<sup>1</sup> B.M. Eg. MS. 2,849.

<sup>2</sup> *Cal. of Essex Fines*, p. 278.

THE WEST VIEW OF LEEZ-PRIORY, IN THE COUNTY OF ESSEX.



THIS Priory was founded by St. Ralph Gisson in the Reign of King Henry III. Ralph de Budebrok, Bishop of London visited this Priory in 1209 and made several suggestions to be observed by the Prior and Convent. The present Refectory is Charles, Bedford Esq. In 1717. 1718 & 1719. built & was the last and only one which remained at the Dissolution, March 1728.



Charles, Bedford Esq.  
This Prospect is most handsomely presented by  
his Alleged Servants  
1717, 1718, 1719, 1720.

LITTLE LEE PRIORY MANSION IN 1738 (AFTER BRUCK).

grants certain land to the priory, and in return the prior and his successors undertake to find one canon priest to minister with chant at the altar of St. Thomas the Martyr on the south side of the church, and to keep four wax candles burning about the tomb of Hervey de Boreham's father and about his own tomb when he shall have been buried there, next his father.

At the taxation of pope Nicholas IV. in 1291 the priory held possessions valued at 12*l.* 7*s.* 11½*d.*, rather more than the net value at the dissolution. These possessions included the rectories of Birch and Matching, the advowson of Leez Parva, half that of Halstead, and the church of Wenham Combust, Suffolk.

A citiatiar before confirmation of the election of prior Thomas de Chelmeshe in the register of Bishop Baldock is curious as the elect person is there referred to as the abbot or prior of Leez.<sup>1</sup>

In 1309 the house was visited by the same bishop who issued a series of injunctions for the better conduct of the inmates. He directs that no canon or lay brother shall have any private money apart from the common stock; that the hours of silence shall be properly kept; that women shall be rigourously excluded from the claustral buildings and from the services; that no one shall alienate the goods of the house; that no canon shall leave the precinct without license of the prior and then not alone; that the officials and obedientaries shall furnish proper accounts of their expenses; that the common seal be kept under three keys to avoid fraud; *etc.*<sup>2</sup>

In 1319 Bishop Gravesend issued a dispensation to Roger de Colne, the sub-prior, for certain crimes committed by him three years previously and for which he testified his contrition by grief and tears.<sup>3</sup>

In 1362 the convent obtained a license in mortmain to acquire lands in Felsted, Black and White Notley, Great Leez and other parishes to find a canon or chaplain to celebrate mass daily in the chapel of St. Mary in the priory for the soul of Thomas de Chabham, and 6*s.* 8*d.* rent in Felsted to find a lamp burning at the mass.<sup>4</sup>

Seven years later they had a similar license to acquire land in Felsted, to find a canon to celebrate two days a week in the chapel

---

<sup>1</sup> *Reg.* (Baldock), fo. 14.

<sup>2</sup> *London Epis. Reg.* (Baldock), 23.

<sup>3</sup> *Reg.* (Gravesend), fo. 44d.

<sup>4</sup> *Pat. Roll*, 36 Edw. III.

of St. Margaret.<sup>1</sup> In 1373 the same thing occurs for the celebration of a mass of the B.V.M. every Saturday in the chapel of St. Mary.<sup>2</sup>

In 1405 occurs a dispute with John Dagonet of Black Notley and Elizabeth his wife concerning a corrody. John Dagonet complained that John the prior had deprived him of his free tenement in the priory, to wit, a certain house called Newe Hall, with all the chambers annexed to it, and a garden adjoining between the bank and the pool called Oake house-pond, also a corrody of having daily one white conventual loaf called 'Niche' and one ordinary loaf, one jug of the better conventual beer from the same vessel from which it is drawn for the convent, various supplies of pottage, cooked meat or fish with the proper allowance of salt, twenty oysters a day in Lent and Advent, three loads of firewood a year and various other things.

Considerable dispute was occasioned in the first half of the fifteenth century by the manor of Derneford hall in Swyftlyng (Suffolk). In 1432 there was a riot at Leez and a production of forged charters<sup>3</sup>; and in 1446 Robert Deye sued the prior for expelling him from the same manor and the prior had to pay 24*l.* damages.<sup>4</sup> Some time later, in the reign of Edward IV., Sir Robert Wynkefield had a law suit with the priory on the same subject.<sup>5</sup>

In the record of the election of John Pernal as prior in 1443 the convent apparently numbered nine canons.<sup>6</sup>

The convent took the oath acknowledging the royal supremacy in 1534 and at the general valuation the annual value was returned at 141*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.* gross and 114*l.* 1*s.* 4*d.* net. As a lesser monastery it was suppressed in 1536, the house being surrendered by Thomas Ellys, the last prior. The canons were apparently transferred to Waltham abbey where three of them appear when that house was suppressed three years later.

An interesting survey of the goods of the priory has been published by Mr. R. C. Fowler in the *Transactions* of the Essex Archæological Society, vol. ix. N.S., p. 391.

<sup>1</sup> *Pat. Roll*, 43 Edw. III.

<sup>2</sup> *Pat. Roll*, 47 Edw. III.

<sup>3</sup> *De Banco Roll*, Mich. 11 Henry VI.

<sup>4</sup> *De Banco Roll*, Easter, 24 Henry VI.

<sup>5</sup> *Anct. Petri*, 4, 236.

<sup>6</sup> *Reg.* (Gilbert), 124d.



SEALS OF LITTLE LEEZ PRIORY

Impressions of two seals of the priory are extant, the first a pointed oval ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches by  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches), in the upper part Christ among the fishermen in a boat, in the lower part St. John the Evangelist surrounded by six mitred heads, at the base a swan.

The second seal (of the thirteenth century) is a pointed oval with the symbol of St. John the Evangelist. On the reverse is a Seahorse with the legend:—FAC MECUM SIGNUM IN BONO.

I am indebted for most of the historical particulars to Mr. R. C. Fowler, whose excellent account of the priory in the *Victoria County History*, has been supplemented by further information, which he has kindly allowed me to make use of.

## LIST OF PRIORS.

William	occurs in	1226, 1229 and 1235
Hugh	„	1247 and 1252
Walter	„	1258 and 1268
Simon de Salynge	„	1272, 1276 and 1279
Thomas de Bello Campo	„	1287—1307
Thomas de Chelmshe	elected	1307/8 occurs 1319
Henry de Hegsete	occurs in	1337, died 1345
Hugh	„	1345, 1351 and 1354
William Curteys	„	1370
Henry de London, or Brompton		1385—1395
John Colchester		1395—1396
John Burden	occurs in	1396, 1398 1400 and 1401
Richard	„	1402, 1405, 1409
Peter	„	1411
John Dale	„	1422 and 1438
John Grene	„	1439—1443
John Pernel		1443 occurs 1451
Richard Quyk	occurs in	1455, 1457 and 1465
John Webb		1476 occurs 1479 and 1488
Henry Trotter		—1510
Richard Vowell		1510—1514/15
John Medow		1515—1515
William Barlow		1515—1524
John Baker		1524—1527
Thomas Ellys		1527—1536

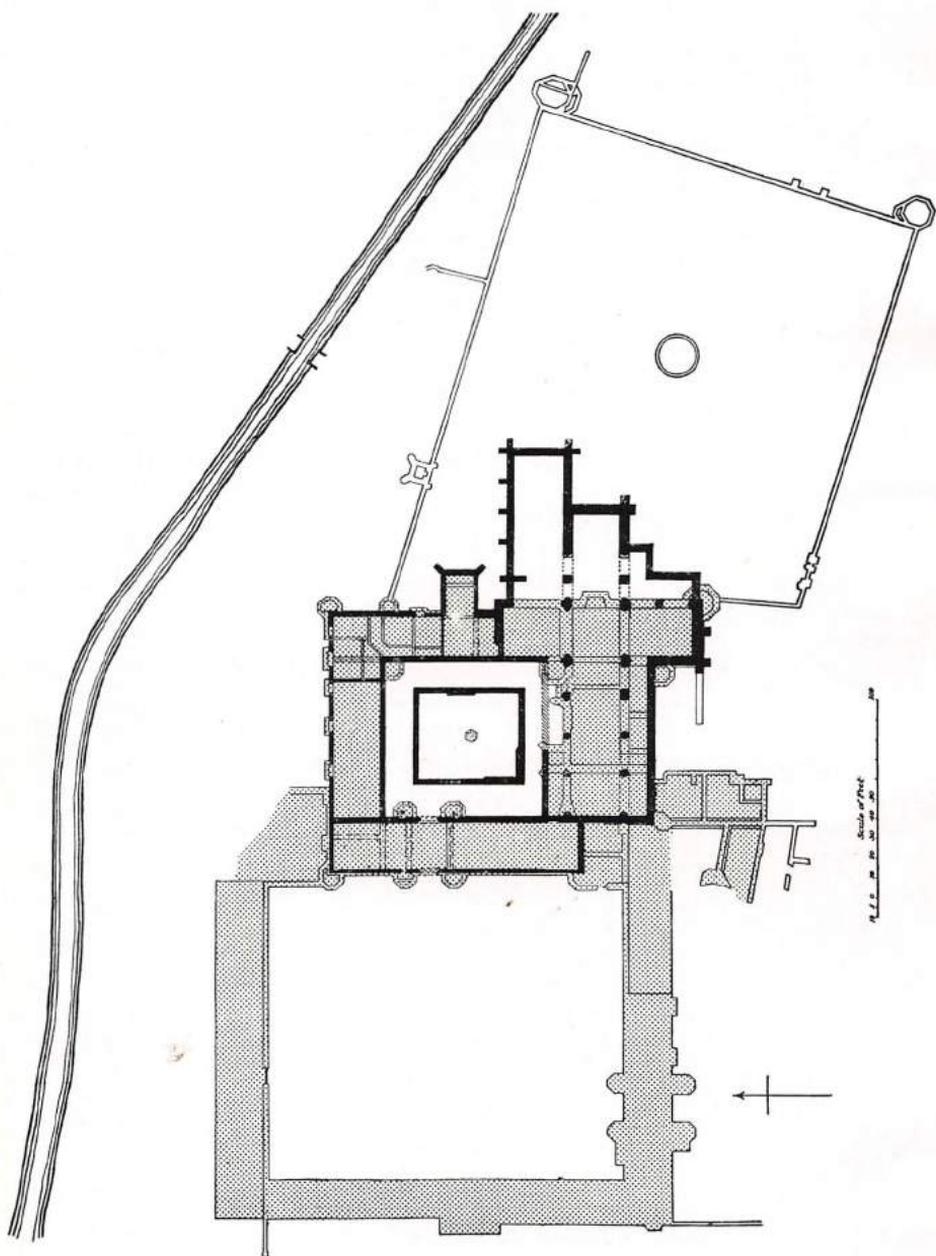
## II.—HISTORY OF THE HOUSE.

The site of the dissolved priory was granted to Richard Rich, Chancellor of the Court of Augmentations, by letters patent dated May 27th, 1536, and it is probable that the erection of the present house was begun very shortly after. The first lay owner became Lord Rich of Leeze in 1546 and died in 1568. He was buried in the church of the Holy Cross at Felsted where his monument is of distinctly unusual character. The effigy is represented as reclining on one arm and the pedimented canopy rests on corinthian columns. Queen Elizabeth visited Leez in 1561, staying for four days (August 21st to 24th), when her expenses totalled 389*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* She came twice again in 1571 and 1579, during the lifetime of Robert, second Lord Rich who died 1581. Robert, the third lord, was created earl of Warwick in 1618, dying the following year. During the civil war Robert, the second earl, favoured the party of the Parliament, and early in 1648 a force of some thousands of Royalists, under Lord Goring and Sir Charles Lucas marched from Newhall to Leez to seize arms for the king. In the absence of the earl, most of such arms as there were had been hidden by the steward, Arthur Wilson, and after some mildly riotous behaviour the Royalists departed for Colchester.

The funeral of Charles, the fourth earl, in 1673 was the occasion of a sermon by Anthony Walker, which has been preserved. It is in the florid style then affected by the clergy and contains numerous local allusions. One passage runs:

O Leez resume thy name . . . be overflowed with a deeper flood than what might seem to presage this, which covered all thy lower floors not 9 months since. Let all thy walls be black as thy tennis court, thy beautiful wilderness become a howling one, thy princely gardens put on weeds to mourn in.

The estate then passed by will to his widow for life, and then to his nephew, Robert Montagu, earl of Manchester. His son Charles, duke of Manchester, died in 1722, and was succeeded by his son William, who sold the property to the trustees of Edmund Sheffield, duke of Buckinghamshire. A valuation of the estate in 1722 is preserved at Guy's hospital, when the total value of the house, park, timber, deer, and the goods in the mansion was 40,772*l.* 16*s.* 3*d.* In 1735 the house passed to George Herbert, who took the name of Sheffield, and in 1753 sold the estate to Guy's hospital. The new owners shortly after demolished the greater portion of the house and the remaining parts did duty as a farm house almost down to the close of the last century. They were bought by the present owner, M. E. Hughes-Hughes, esq., in 1905.



LITTLE LEEZ PRIORY: GROUND PLAN OF PRECINCT.

Since his purchase Mr. Hughes-Hughes has carried on excavations on the site of the priory extending over several years. The discovery of the pier bases and many other interesting features is due to Mr. St. John Hope. The plans here reproduced are based on those of Mr. Wykeham Chancellor, F.R.I.B.A.

### III.—TOPOGRAPHY OF THE PRIORY.

#### THE PRECINCT.

THE priory of Little Leez is situated in a richly-timbered country, undulating rather than hilly,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles north of Chelmsford and 2 miles south of Felsted. The site chosen, on the right bank of the river Ter and formed of the silt of the stream, is almost flat and protected on the north and south by the gently rising banks of the valley. There is little to show the extent of the original precinct but there is every probability that it was conterminous with the existing brick boundary walls of Lord Rich's gardens and barn yards. From the lie of the roads and approaches, it is evident that the priory entrance was in the same position as the more modern one and there is little doubt that the existing gate-house represents a mediæval feature. The monastic fish-pond may be identified with the large pond to the west of the present house and a small sheet of water at the extreme east end of the site may have served a similar purpose.

The main block of monastic buildings occupied practically the centre of the precinct, having the church on the south of the cloister and the chapter-house, dorter, frater, and probably the cellarium grouped round the other three sides. The various buildings will be described in this order.

#### THE CHURCH.

When Lord Rich erected his great house on the site of the priory, he appears to have begun operations by razing most of the monastic buildings to the level of the ground and then utilised what remained as foundations for the brick-faced walls of the mansion. There is consequently nothing left of the church above this level and these remains themselves were only discovered by hacking away the base of the Tudor walls and thus uncovering the piers and responds, encased in the later rubble. The priory church was a by no means extensive cruciform structure, consisting of an aisleless presbytery, with a large chapel extending beyond it on the north,

a transept with eastern chapels, an aisled nave and a central tower. The building was evidently begun as usual from the east end, the west end of the nave being completed, apparently, towards the close of the thirteenth century. The eastern arm of the church, with the transeptal chapels and the large north chapel, did not enter into the scheme of Lord Rich's house and were, in consequence, destroyed to the foundations. Sufficient, however, was left to ascertain the plan.

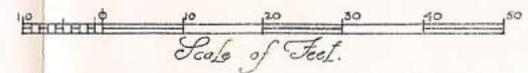
The presbytery was a rectangular structure, 24 feet wide and extending 46 feet 8 inches east of the central tower. The east end was supported by two buttresses at each end and the whole was evidently of the date of the foundation. The western half of this building opened by two arches into the inner transeptal chapel on the north and south, and of these the base of the eastern respond on the north is still in existence. It is semi-circular on the plan, with small attached shafts towards the cardinal points, the whole resting on a square plinth. Of the free pier between the two arches, on the north, only the square plinth and part of the base remains and the western respond forms part of the north-east tower pier. On the south side these portions have been destroyed to a lower level, and no traces of pier or eastern respond were found.

Flanking the presbytery on the north stood an unusually large chapel, apparently added early in the fourteenth century. The outer transeptal chapel was probably not disturbed, but the inner one was reduced to the same dimensions as its fellow, access being obtained to the large chapel by the eastern of the two arches in the north presbytery wall. The northern buttress at the east end was at the same time removed. The chapel was four bays long, 32 feet wide by 62 feet long, the north wall being supported by buttresses about 2 feet wide by about 4 feet projection, and having a pair of similar buttresses at each of the eastern angles. The foundations of the north wall were uncovered for their whole length, together with the south-east angle, but no detail work was found *in situ*. There is little doubt that this was the chapel of Our Lady, mentioned in the dissolution inventory as possessing an alabaster table or reredos 'praised at 30 shillings.' It may be compared with the magnificent structure still standing in a corresponding position at the neighbouring priory of Little Dunmow, and probably erected somewhat later.<sup>1</sup>

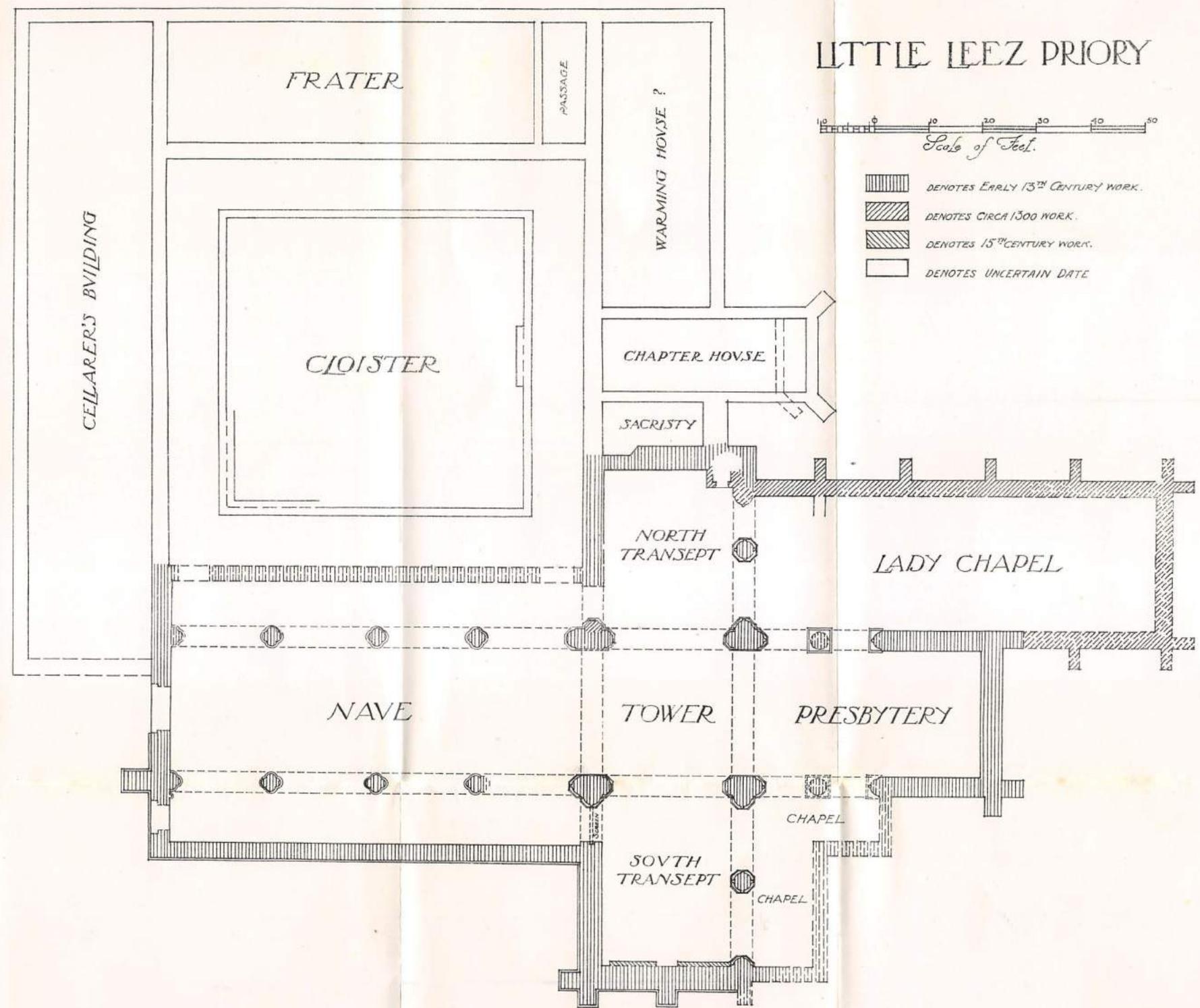
---

<sup>1</sup> This is now the parish church and lies on the south side of the conventual presbytery, which has been destroyed.

# LITTLE LEEZ PRIORY



-  DENOTES EARLY 13<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY WORK.
-  DENOTES CIRCA 1300 WORK.
-  DENOTES 15<sup>TH</sup> CENTURY WORK.
-  DENOTES UNCERTAIN DATE



The central tower is represented by the bases of the four piers, which supported it; they are all in a fairly good state of preservation, that to the south-west being the most perfect. The eastern and western tower arches were sprung from corbels, the piers having a flat respond to allow of the quire stalls being placed against them. The other two arches had responds of semi-octagonal form, with moulded 'hold-water' bases and a chamfered plinth, which is carried completely round the pier. The responds to the presbytery and transept arcades, the south nave aisle and to the nave arcades are all semi-circular on plan, each with three small attached shafts, moulded circular bases and semi-octagonal plinths. The respond to the north nave aisle follows the octagonal form of the tower arches, and is a fourteenth-century alteration. The crossing is 24 feet square within the walls. At the dissolution the steeple contained a ring of five bells, which were then valued at 33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

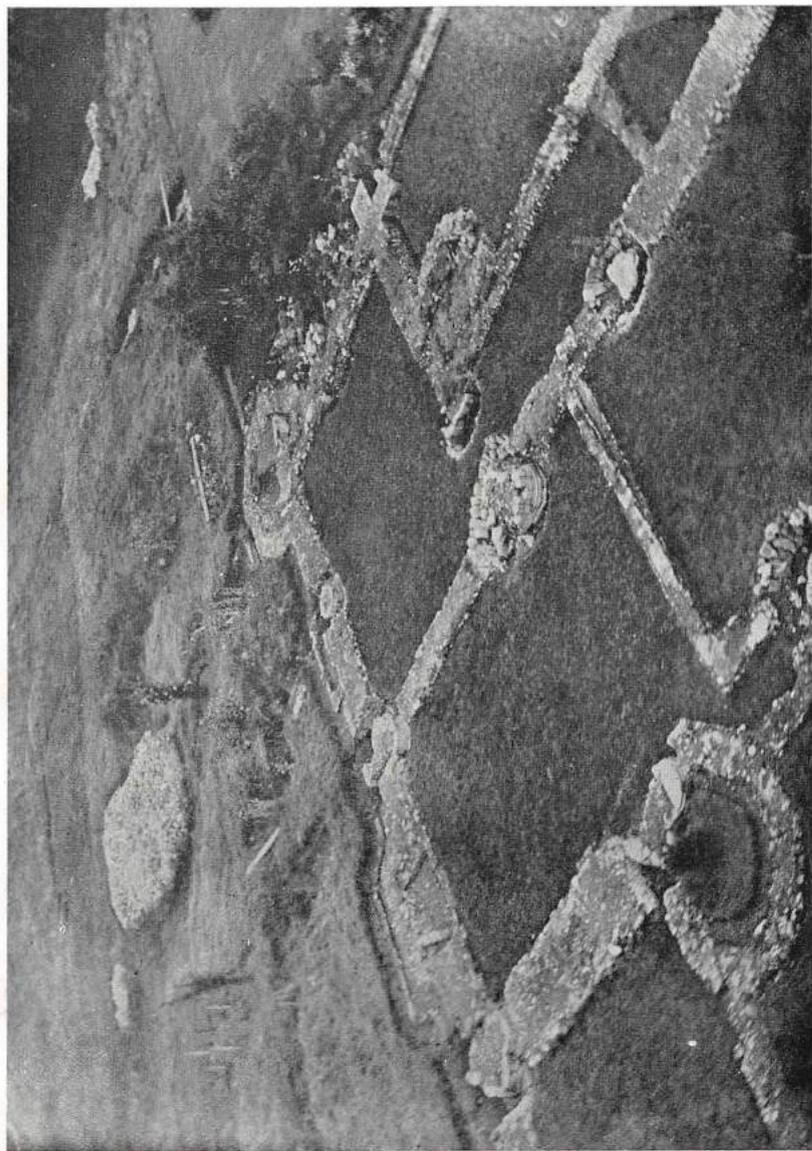
The transept is of the same date as the presbytery and crossing—the early years of the thirteenth century. It has an internal length of 73 feet 7 inches with a width of 24 feet. Both arms had an eastern arcade of two bays, resting on circular piers, and semi-circular responds, each with attached shafts towards the cardinal points, and resting on octagonal plinths. The original arrangement of the eastern chapels was somewhat peculiar; each arm had two chapels, of which the inner pair projected two bays to the east, and the outer pair one bay only. So far the arrangement is by no means peculiar, but the inner pair of chapels was only some 9 feet wide while the width of the corresponding bay of the transept arcades opening into it was about 15 feet. This leaves some 22 feet for the width of the outer chapels. In the northern arm this arrangement was altered at the building of the lady chapel when the transept chapels were transformed into a continuous aisle some 10 feet wide. At the same time the original north respond must have been removed, but nothing is left of its successor. In the north-east angle of the transept a vice was constructed, enclosed in a massive clasping buttress, and having a projecting doorway on the inside, facing south, the bases of the rebated jambs of which were discovered. Of the chapels in the southern arm nothing is left, except the base of the external angle between the inner and outer chapel. The outer chapel must have been that called Boreham's chapel in the Dissolution Survey, and containing altars to St. Nicholas and St. Thomas of Canterbury, as Hervey de Borham founded his chantry in 1272 at the altar of St. Thomas the Martyr

on the south side of the church, and there is certainly room for two altars against the east wall. The base of the south transept wall is in a good state of preservation, it is faced with ashlar and supported by a central buttress, a second opposite the arcade and a pair at the south-west angle. The wall and buttresses are finished with a chamfered plinth, which is continued also along the west wall. In the fifteenth century the south wall, apparently, became unsafe and was thickened on the inside, the later work having a wall-arch, or recess, 4 feet wide in the centre, the chamfered jambs of which were *in situ*. It has been suggested, however, that these projections may be the bases of monuments.

The nave was four bays long and measured 80 feet by 49 feet 5 inches; the bays are remarkable for their unusual width, averaging 19 feet. The columns were quatrefoil on the plan with bases and plinths of the same form, except the first pier on the south, which is attached on the east side to what appears to be the start of a solid wall. This, probably, had some connection with the pulpitum or western termination of the canons' quire. The eastern bay of the adjoining aisle was later used as a chapel and the mortices or sockets for the foot of a wooden screen are still visible on either side of the opening into the south transept. All the nave columns have been located, but the four western ones were so much damaged that they have been again buried and only the eastern pair are now visible. The north-west respond had been quite destroyed but the base of the south-west respond is in a good state of preservation. On the plan it is half one of the nave piers but the mouldings of the base indicate that this portion of the church was not completed till the close of the thirteenth century. Immediately to the south of it is a small octagonal attached shaft, perhaps the base of a holy water stoup for the adjoining door at the end of the south aisle. Traces of the north jamb of this door were found and also of a larger entrance in the centre of the west front. The west wall was faced with ashlar, with a chamfered plinth and buttress opposite the south arcade, the plinth being continued along the south aisle, which was entirely devoid of buttresses.

The north aisle wall, which formed no part of Lord Rich's scheme, has left little trace of its existence, save at the western end, and it is probable that the aisle was overlapped by the western range of the claustral block.

With regard to the ritual arrangements of the church, the canons' quire was undoubtedly placed beneath the crossing and extended a short distance into the nave, its western termination being perhaps



LITTLE LEE PRIORY: TRANSEPT AND NAVE.

represented by one of Lord Rich's walls just to the east of the first pair of nave piers.

The high altar was apparently dedicated to St. John the Evangelist and the suppression inventory mentions chapels of St. Margaret and St. Anne, besides those of Our Lady and the two in the Boreham chantry already mentioned.

The altar of Our Lady was provided with an image of the Virgin, the feet of which were plated in silver, and each of the other side altars possessed a 'Table of Alabaster' or reredos, evidently of the type for the manufacture of which English craftsmen had a European reputation.

Comparatively few records of burials in the priory church have come to light, but in 1482 John Bale, rector of Shipton Moyne, co. Gloucester, desired to be buried here, and in 1494 Edith Grene left instructions for her interment near her first husband, John Helion. This lady was the daughter of Thomas Rolf, sergeant-at-law, and married, first, John Helion (died 1449), and secondly, John Green, who was buried in the nave at Gosfield, 1473. The arms of Grene were, gules a lion, fesswise argent and sable, crowned or. A portion of a monumental brass found during the excavations represents a lion, apparently crowned (most of the head has gone), and there can be little doubt that it formed part of a memorial to Edith Grene or to some member of that family, of rather earlier date.<sup>1</sup>

A second brass found during the excavations is a small enamelled shield of excellent workmanship bearing the arms of Gernon, pily wavy of six pieces, argent and gules, which Mr. W. H. St. John Hope has shown cannot be dated on heraldic grounds earlier than the latter portion of the thirteenth century. It cannot, however, be much later than 1300, and may be considerably earlier, and is thus one of the half-dozen earliest brasses extant in this country. It, no doubt, formed part of a memorial to some member of the founder's family, but there is no definite record of the interment of a Gernon at this place.<sup>2</sup>

#### THE CLOISTER.

The cloister lay on the north of the nave, a position common to many of the Essex monastic houses and exemplified also at Tiltey, Colchester (St. Johns), St. Osyth, Barking, Hatfield Regis, Thoby,

<sup>1</sup> See illustration in *Essex Archæol. Soc. Transactions*, xi., p. 130.

<sup>2</sup> See illustration in *Essex Archæol. Soc. Transactions*, x., p. 212.

and elsewhere. At Leez it measured 79 feet east to west by 78 feet north to south.

The rubble foundations of the arcade wall were completely uncovered but are now again buried. They showed a curious thickening in the centre of the east side and also at the south-west angle. In the course of the excavations quantities of Purbeck marble shafting, with some coupled capitals of the same material and having simple foliations, were dug up. These evidently formed part of the cloister arcade which, in the twelfth and early thirteenth centuries, commonly consisted of open arches resting on coupled shafts and entirely unglazed. In cathedral priories and the larger monasteries this form later gave place to traceried windows, and hardly an example of the earlier type now remains in this country, though it is comparatively common in Ireland. Round the cloister were grouped, on the east the sacristy, chapter house and dorter sub-vault; on the north the frater; and on the west the cellarium with, perhaps, the great hall above it.

#### THE CHAPTER HOUSE.

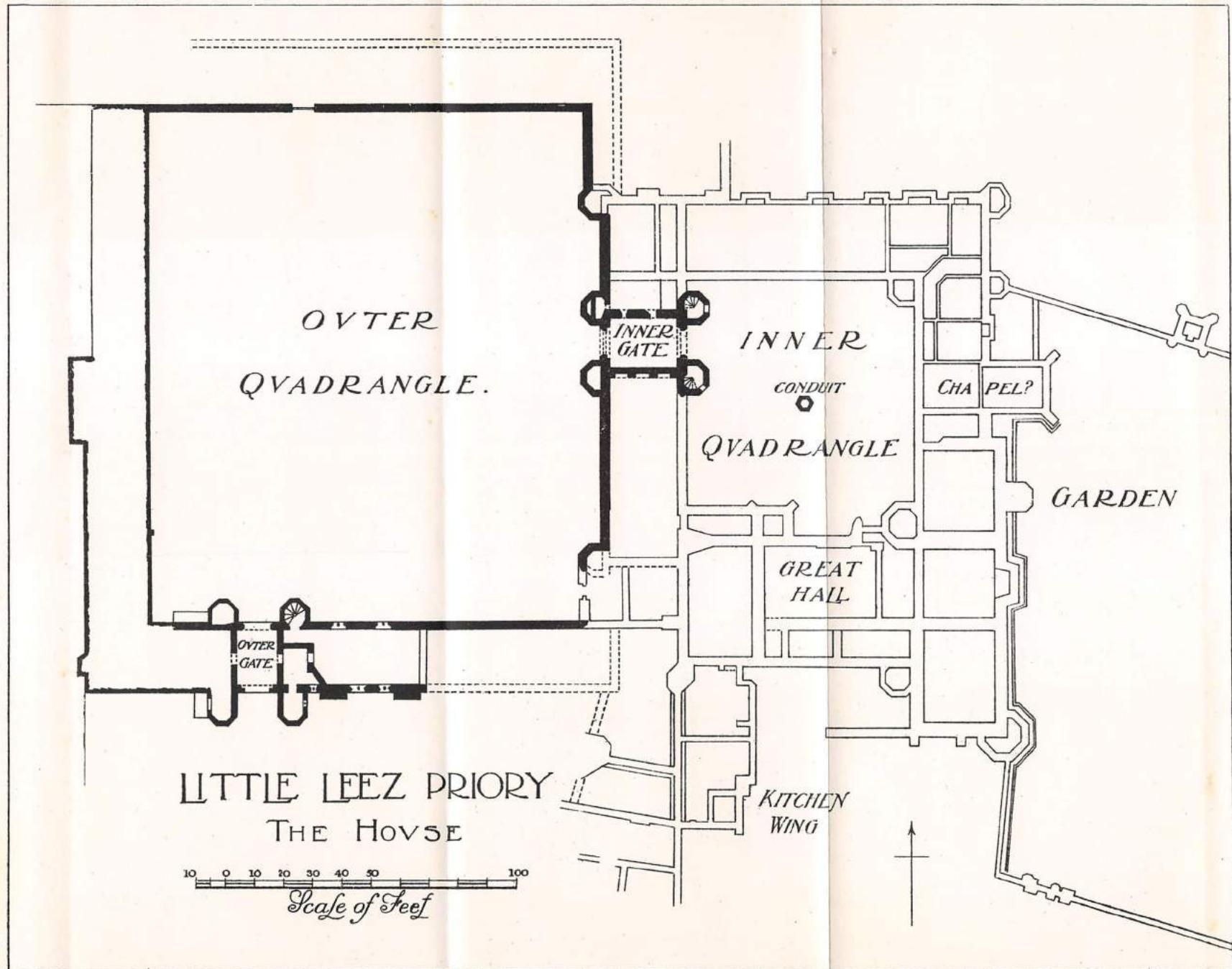
Adjoining the north transept of the church was a small apartment, probably the sacristy (called the 'sexten's chamber' in the inventory), 19 feet by 10 feet, and next to it, on the north, was the chapter house. This was a rectangular building, 38 feet long by 14 feet 8 inches wide, entered from the cloister at the west end, and supported by diagonal buttresses at the eastern angles. These buttresses are probably of the fourteenth or fifteenth centuries and have ashlar quoins; nothing but rubble work remains in the rest of the building.

Running north from the chapter house was a structure at least 54 feet by 20 feet wide, which was probably the undercroft of the dorter. In many Augustinian houses this apartment was used as the warming house or calefactory, but nothing is left at Leez to identify it definitely.

An unsuccessful attempt was made to locate the position of the rere-dorter, to the north of this building. It must, however, have lain in this direction and was flushed either by the river Ter itself or by a short sewer connected with it.

#### THE FRATER.

The frater flanked the north side of the cloister and was 68 feet 9 inches long by 22 feet 6 inches wide. At its eastern end a



passage was interposed between it and the dorter sub-vault. The inventory mentions only a parchment bible in connection with this apartment. In the kitchen, which must have adjoined it, a long list of culinary utensils is given, but, unfortunately, nothing can be said as to its precise position.

The inner gate-house of Lord Rich's house probably represents the monastic entrance to the cloister from the outside and the western range was probably the cellarium or store-house. The guest hall (called the hall in the inventory) probably formed the upper part of this range and contained three tables, as many forms, a 'steyned cloth,' and a cupboard.

The other buildings mentioned in the same document are 'a chamber called the Wrexhames' hung with stained work and containing a feather bed and bedding, the parlour and the buttery, but none of these can now be identified.

An attempt was made to discover the site of the infirmary, which probably stood to the east of the claustral block but nothing was discovered and the buildings may only have been timber-framed. The ground also had been much disturbed and the river heavily embanked at a later period.

#### IV.—THE TOPOGRAPHY OF THE HOUSE.

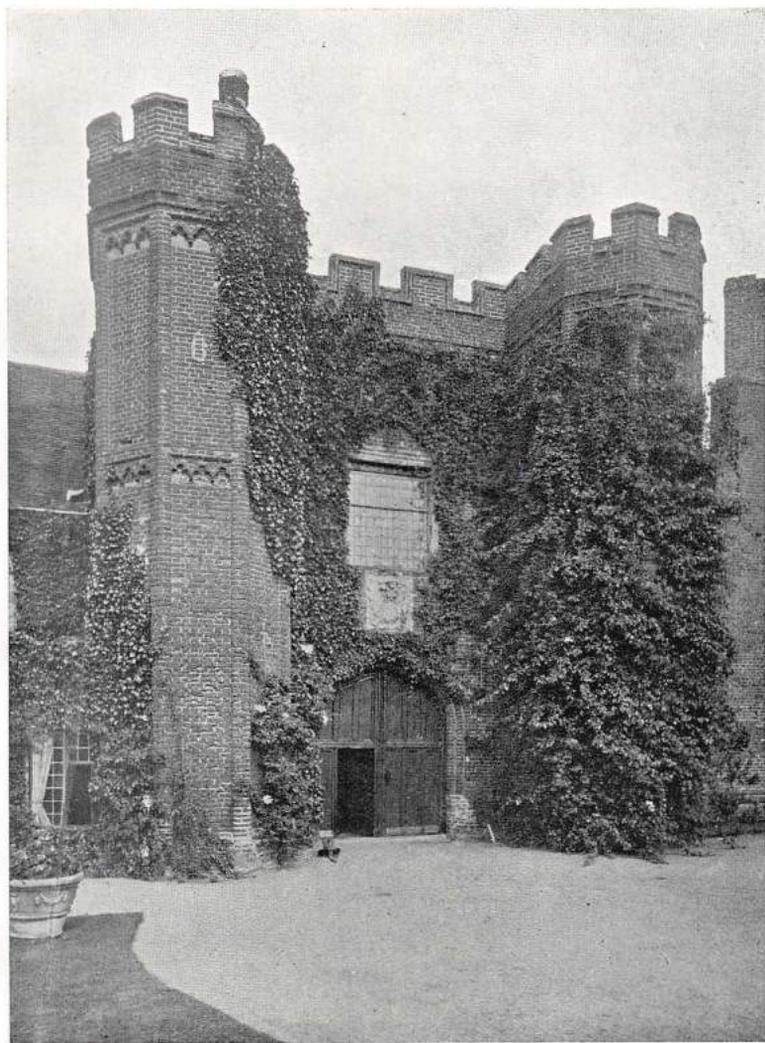
WITH the advent of the new aristocracy, whose fortunes were built up on the spoils of the dissolved monasteries, a new era opened for the domestic architecture of this country. The fifteenth-century peerage, however rich its individual members might be, was scanty in numbers and had, moreover, little opportunity for the exercise of the more peaceful arts. The accession of the Tudors, combined with the sudden transference of almost a third of the land of the nation from the church to the laity, combined to produce a class, both of men and buildings, whose magnificence had never before been equalled, and has hardly since been surpassed. Two of the Essex monasteries made way for domestic buildings on the princely scale of the times, and though both are now but fragments of the original whole, they are yet amply indicative of the enormous wealth and profusion of their respective founders. Lord Rich's monastic property provided him with two great dwellings—a town house at St. Bartholomew, Smithfield, and a country residence at Little Leez, but while at Smithfield he was content to adapt and make use of the pre-existing conventual buildings, at Leez he constructed an entirely new dwelling, leaving practically nothing of

the Augustinian house standing above ground. This is the more surprising as he made extensive use of the old foundations and it is far more usual in similar cases to find, as at Titchfield, Ford, Laycock, Combe and elsewhere, the old building altered to suit the needs of its lay owner. It is possible, however, that Lord Rich, being obliged to use brick for his own additions, owing to the lack of good building stone in the vicinity, preferred to achieve an entire uniformity by rebuilding the whole structure in that material. The bricks used were, apparently, the product of the valley of the Ter.

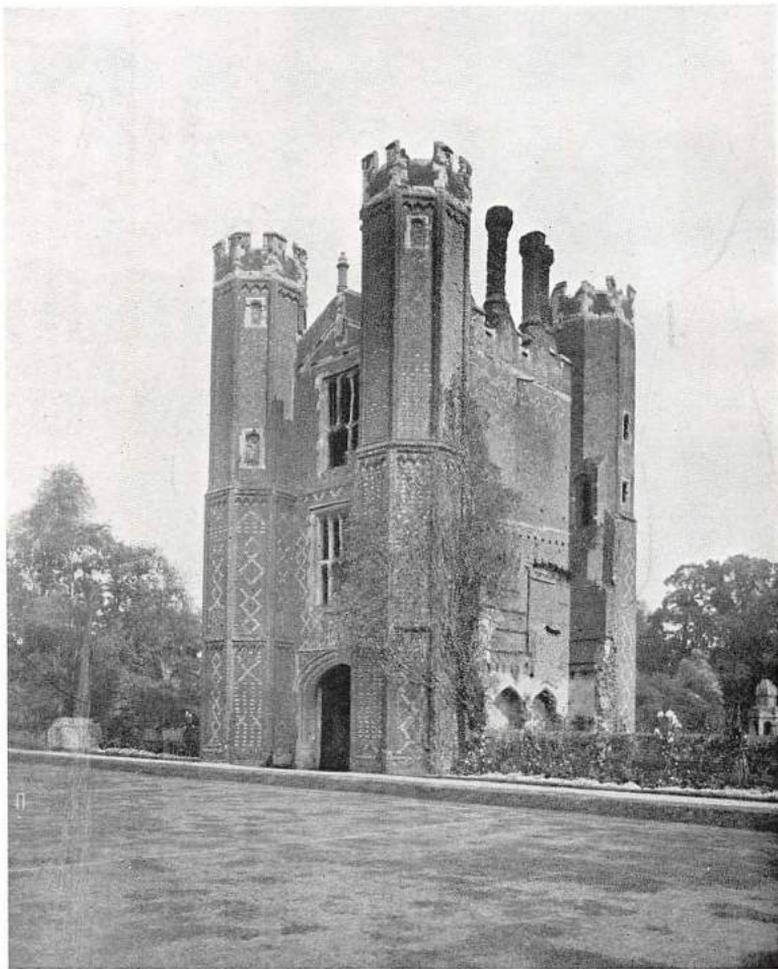
The house was probably laid out and built at one time, and must all be ascribed to the first Lord Rich. The general plan forms two adjacent quadrangles, an arrangement rendered familiar by Wolsey's house at Hampton Court, and by the destroyed palace of Nonsuch. As in both these cases the courtyards were approached by two gate-houses, the outer quadrangle being used for offices, stables and store-houses, and the inner forming the domestic portion of the house itself. The destruction of the major portion of the building in 1753 has left standing only about two-thirds of the south and west ranges of the outer quadrangle, together with the inner gate-house. Mr. Hughes-Hughes' excavations have, however, recovered the complete plan of the inner quadrangle, as well as the lay-out of the terraces and gardens to the east.

#### THE OUTER QUADRANGLE.

The outer quadrangle was entered by a gate-house in the centre of the southern range. It is a rectangular structure, with an octagonal turret at each angle. The outer archway has a moulded four-centred arch with a seventeenth century stone panel over it carved with the achievement of Rich, earl of Warwick. The faces of the angle turrets on this side are each recessed in two panels, one above the other, with trefoiled brick corbelling to the heads. Both turrets and gate are embattled with a moulded parapet string. The inner archway has also a four-centred head with a square moulded label over it, returned at the spring with a three-leaf ornament in the spandrels. Though not intended for doors, it is now fitted with the handsome oak doors formerly hung in the inner gatehouse. They are of two folds, both upper and lower panels having rich Gothic traceried heads; the upper panels are now glazed and at one side is a small wicket. The turrets on this side have plain faces and small windows with four-centred heads. The western turret contains a vice with



LITTLE LEEZ PRIORY MANSION: THE OUTER GATEHOUSE.



LITTLE LEE PRIORY MANSION: THE INNER GATEHOUSE.

oak newel and treads, and is carried up higher than the rest to give access to the leads. The room over the gate has windows at front and back, but both have been modernized.

The remainder of this range forms the existing house and has been considerably altered. The portion to the east of the gate is two storeys high and has beneath it a large cellar with a four-centred vault of brick and two windows on the north groined into it. Against the south wall are two original chimney stacks, each with two shafts set diagonally. The east end is a modern filling, the range formerly extending further east.

About half the western range of the quadrangle is now standing and is used as offices. In the centre of the original range is a gabled cross wing formerly enclosing an arched entrance; the block four-centred arch remains on the east and a square-headed arch on the west. The remaining portion of this range, two storeys high, is lit by square-headed windows of brick, mostly of three lights. To the north of the cross wing only the inner wall is original, and that only to half its height.

The northern range has entirely disappeared except for the base of the inner wall which now forms the boundary of the court. In Buck's view this range is shown as of two storeys, with a plain eaved roof and mullioned windows. All the remaining portions of the outer court have a plain chamfered plinth of brick.

#### THE INNER QUADRANGLE.

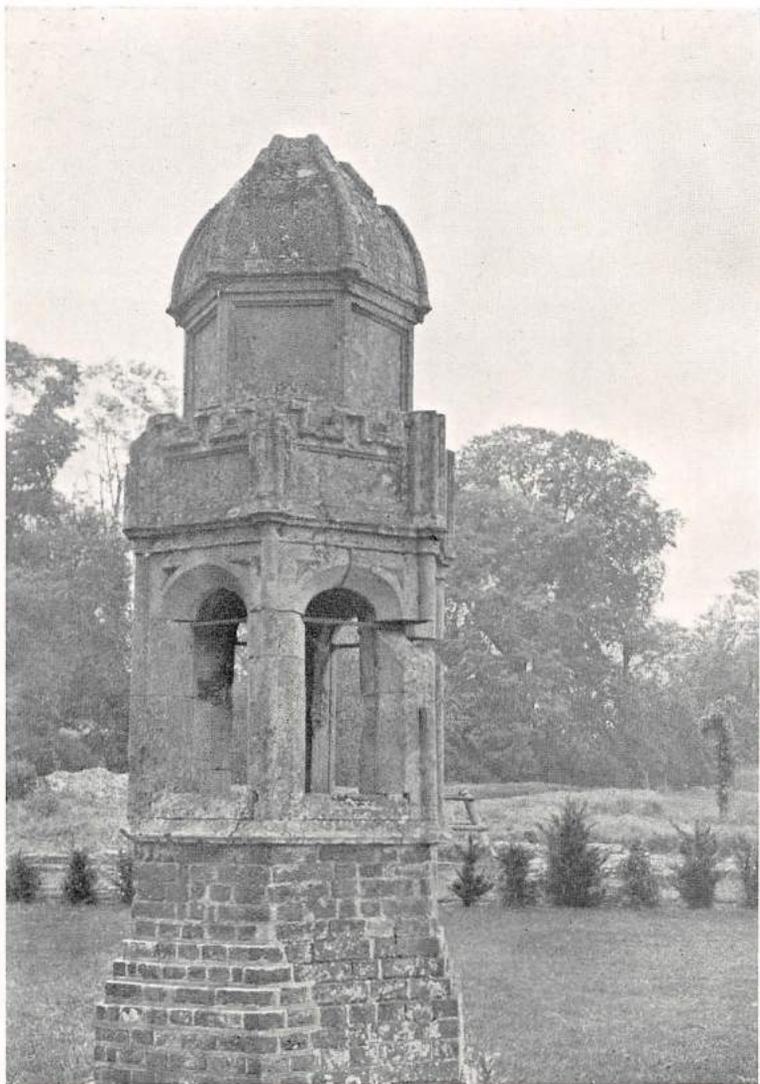
The inner quadrangle adjoined the outer on the east side and enclosed a square flagged courtyard. It was entered by a gatehouse in the western range which is now almost the only portion of the buildings standing above ground. This structure is an exceedingly handsome specimen of Tudor brickwork, its present isolated position undoubtedly adding to its dignity and impressiveness. It is three storeys high with an embattled octagonal turret at each angle rising above the parapet. The east and west faces have each a low gable finished with a stone coping and a pinnacle at the apex. The wall-faces are enriched with blue brick diapering. On the west face the turrets are panelled in three stages, the head of each panel bearing trefoiled brick corbelling. The outer archway is of stone with a four-centred head and square label; the spandrels are carved with a fleur-de-lis and Tudor rose of Italian character. Immediately above is a square seventeenth-century panel bearing a shield with the arms of Rich impaling on a canton a

fleur-de-lis for Newport. The square-headed windows to the first and second floors are both transomed, the lower being of four and the upper of three lights. The inner archway is of similar form to the outer but is executed in brick and has blank shields in the spandrels. The windows on this side are similar to those on the west but are both of four-lights. Rising above the parapet on the south side are four brick chimney stacks, one shaft is a plain octagon and the rest are circular panelled and enriched with moulded octagonal caps and bases. The south-east and north-east turrets contain oak newel stairs, that on the north-east rising to the first floor only; the other turrets were used as garde robes. Both the rooms over the gate have original fire-places with four-centred heads, the lower being of stone and the upper of brick with two loops at the back to improve the draught.

Of the remainder of this range, only the start of the walls, adjoining the gate-house, remains standing. The outer one on the south has a core of flint rubble and may be monastic work refaced. The base of its continuation further south forms a garden wall and has a moulded plinth. Buck's view shows the whole of this range from the west side; it was two stories high and had a range of small pinnacled gables, four and half of one on either side of the gate-house.

The inner courtyard preserves the exact dimensions of the monastic cloister, and in the days of the Riches was paved with stone. It is recorded that when the house was temporarily occupied by the royalists in 1648 "Lucas riding into the inner court to get some of them out, the pavement being of smooth freestone, his horse slipped and fell flat upon his side bruising the rider's thigh and knee so that he could scarce stand (which was but a bad omen for his enterprise) but he was helped up again and they hasted away." In the centre of the court stands an octagonal fountain of stone, with a brick face; each face has a four-centred opening and an embattled cornice, above which rises a solid stage, also octagonal, but set diagonally and furnished with an ogee ribbed capping. The structure has lost its pinnacles, finials and stone-facing to the base, but the effect when complete is shown in a print in the possession of Mr. Hughes-Hughes.

The great hall (53 feet by 23½ feet) lay on the south of the court and occupied the site of the eastern part of the nave of the priory church. The north aisle was not built over except by a small porch at the west end, opening into the screens, and by a semi-octagonal projecting oriel at the east end. The south aisle formed a corridor connecting the kitchen wing with the apartments east of the hall. The west end of the nave was occupied by a large chamber, probably



LITTLE LEEZ PRIORY MANSION: THE CONDUIT IN THE INNER COURT.

the buttery, and to the south of it are extensive foundations representing the kitchen wing. The west gable of the hall is shown in Buck's view with a large pointed window, apparently of four lights, and in the centre of the hall roof rises a large octagonal timber lantern of two stages with an ogee capping ball, and pinnacle.

The transepts of the priory church were occupied by a large range, probably containing the great chamber and long gallery on the first floor. The foundations indicate the presence of two bay windows on the east front, a large octagonal turret at the south-east angle, and of two stair turrets in the angles at the east end of the hall block. The eastern parts of the church were not included in Lord Rich's house and were consequently destroyed to the foundations.

The chapter-house was perhaps retained, or at any rate built over, and there is every probability that it formed the domestic chapel of the house, as the corresponding building did at Ford abbey, Dorset.

Little can be said with regard to the northern range; it had a turret at each of the outer angles, and a range of rectangular projections, probably fireplaces, on the northern face. The site of the frater appears to have formed one apartment of the house and may, perhaps, have been the tennis court referred to in Anthony Walker's funeral oration over Charles, fourth earl of Warwick, 1673.

The low-lying situation of Leez priory subjected it to periodic inundation by the overflow of the river, which was not always averted by the embankment which lined its southern side. As a further protection the whole of the east front of the house was provided with a dry area about 2 feet wide with a brick retaining wall on the outer side.

The drainage system was unusually elaborate, the main culvert running from a large pond, known as the Mill pond, immediately outside the garden wall on the west, and probably rejoining the river, beyond the eastern end of the gardens. It is built of brick with a semi-circular arched head, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide by 5 or 6 feet high. At the upper end traces of a wooden sluice gate have been found. From the main channel numerous smaller drains branch off on the north and communicate with the kitchen wing and other parts of the building. The waste of the fountain in the inner court was carried off by a lead pipe communicating with a round pond in the pleasaunce and thence with these drains.

#### THE SUBSIDIARY BUILDINGS.

The subsidiary domestic buildings of the house lay in close proximity to the outer quadrangle; of these two barns and the

'Fisherman's Hut' are still standing. The barns face one another a short distance south of the outer gate-house. They are of similar form, high, and built of Tudor brick, each with a timber annexe or porch and an original entrance with a four-centred arch, one of which has been partially destroyed.

The 'Fisherman's Hut' is a small brick building of the same date, lying to the north-west of the outer quadrangle, and has been considerably modernized.

The fish-pond, immediately west of the house, is enclosed with the original brick wall, irregularly buttressed at intervals on the inside and having a small brick building set against it, near its south-west angle.

#### THE GARDENS.

The gardens of the house were both extensive and elaborate and included all those special features familiar to the landscape gardener of the sixteenth century.

The privy garden lay immediately to the east of the house and was surrounded by a brick wall enclosing an almost rectangular area. The foundations have been traced for their whole length and near the house, on the north side, was a small square gate-house with octagonal turrets at the angles; opposite it, on the south front, was a subsidiary gateway. The two eastern angles were provided with octagonal summer houses of brick, each having a curious projection, probably indicating a staircase to an upper story.

In the centre of the garden is a circular tank, which has been cleared out and restored by the present owner.

An old brick wall, still in part standing, enclosed an outer area to the east in which is a small fish-pond, and to the north of the garden are traces of a brick bridge formerly spanning the river Ter. This bridge formed the southern termination of a broad avenue, the lower part of which is still traceable, leading up the hill to the 'Wilderness.' Adjoining it, on the east, is an artificially embanked bowling green with a terrace on its northern side, continued beyond it, and probably terminating at the banqueting house, an isolated structure which remained standing almost to within living memory.

In the course of the excavations a considerable number of miscellaneous objects were brought to light, some of which have already been described but a larger number cannot be appropriated to any particular part of the building.

The mediæval slip tiles, though of no unusual excellence, provide numerous examples of heraldry including the arms of Gernon, Warenne, Richard of Cornwall (a double-headed eagle), Vere (quarterly a mullet in the first quarter), Fitzwalter, Warenne impaling a bend, and the following doubtful coats: (1) a cross and a bordure engrailed; (2) three bars wavy; (3) a chief chequy; (4) lozengy; (5) quarterly per fess indented (Fitzwarine?). A number of Dutch tiles were also found.

The smaller objects were as follows:—

Bronze: (1) a small sheep bell; (2) gilt spur, fragment; (3) moulded ornament; (4) small key.

Iron: (1) snaffle with part of bit; (2) stirrup; (3) rowell spur; (4) adze head; (5) knives, key, *etc.*

Lead: weights, plummets, and a small ornamental boss.

Several silver and bronze coins were also found of various dates, but only three pieces of pre-Reformation date: a groat of Henry VI., a silver penny of Edward IV., and a Dublin six-pence of Henry VIII. Several Nuremburg tokens were also dug up, one bearing a ship, another St. Mark's lions, a third a winged stag, *etc.*

---

# ON THE OPENING OF A MOUND AT CHADWELL ST. MARY.

BY MILLER CHRISTY AND FRANCIS W. READER,  
*Joint Hon. Secretaries of the Morant Club*

*Being the Report on an Investigation undertaken by the Club.*

## I.—PREFATORY.

During August 1913, Mr. Hatherley M. Dobree, of West Tilbury, called our attention to the existence of a small mound, apparently a much-defaced barrow, in the adjacent parish of Chadwell St. Mary. It was, he told us, well known locally, where it was generally regarded as sepulchral; but, so far as we could ascertain, it had never been noticed by any historian or topographer of the county—not even by the late Mr. I. Chalkley Gould, F.S.A., in his list of Essex earthworks.<sup>1</sup> We learned, however, that its existence had long been known to our member Mr. E. B. Francis and to a brother of his, their father having, many years ago, held Seaborough Hall, about half-a-mile distant, on which farm the mound is, we believe, situated. Mr. Francis informs us that the Rev. Mr. Charlesworth, late of Limehouse (to the rectory of which Seaborough Hall belongs), often remarked to his (Mr. Francis') father that he would like some day to explore it; but, in fact, he never did so. We learned, further, that, within a few hundred yards of the mound, there have been found, within recent years, quite a number of Roman cinerary urns; and this fact led naturally to the surmise that the mound might prove not improbably to be a sepulchral monument of the Romano-British period.

Mr. Dobree suggested to us that, in the circumstances explained, the opening of the mound might very well be undertaken by the Morant Club. Mr. Reader thereupon visited the site and inspected the mound. He found that it was so small and so much ploughed down that the opening of it was not likely to prove a heavy task. Further, as it happened to be convenient for the Club to undertake the work at the moment, and as the Rev. Edward Smith, rector of Chadwell, very kindly offered to make all the necessary arrangements on the spot, we decided to put the work in hand, and we began operations on 3rd September.

---

<sup>1</sup> *V.C.H. Essex*, i., pp. 275-314 (1903).

The work, though spread over about a fortnight, occupied no more than three or four actual working days. The result was both disappointing and indefinite, in that, though we were able to prove the mound to be non-sepulchral and comparatively modern, we were quite unable to ascertain what its original purpose may have been. Nevertheless, we think it desirable to record what we found, in order that other archæologists may not undertake its re-exploration in the future, through knowing nothing of the Club's researches.

The Club is indebted to Mr. Henry Cole, the owner of the land, for permission to open the mound; to the Rev. Edward Smith, not only for making the local arrangements, but also for assisting us in the oversight of the work; to the Rev. J. W. Hayes, for also assisting us in these ways; and to Mr. H. M. Dobree, as already stated. Mr. S. Pickett, of Chadwell, rendered most efficient help as foreman of our small staff of diggers.

## II.—THE POSITION AND SIZE OF THE MOUND.

The mound stands on what was formerly open waste land, known as Biggen Heath, in the extreme north-east corner of the parish of Chadwell St. Mary, and close to the boundaries of the parishes of West Tilbury, Mucking, and Orsett. More precisely described, it stands just to the north of the road from Chadwell to the Cock Inn, in Orsett; about 100 yards north-west from Biggen Heath Cottage; about 300 yards south-east from the small grove known as Old House Wood; and about half-a-mile south-south-west from Seaborough Hall. It stands, so far as one can ascertain from the Ordnance maps, about 85 or 90 feet above O.D., on a fairly-prominent site, with the ground falling slightly on all sides, though there is rather higher ground all around, except on the south. The site is, therefore, of a kind which might very well have been chosen, either for a burial-mound, a mill-mound, or other purposes.

In shape, the mound is roughly round, measuring about 64 feet from north to south and 60 feet from east to west. Its height is about 3 feet 6 inches; but we were informed that old people living in the vicinity were able to recollect it as much higher than now and with fair-sized trees growing upon it. Its summit has been, however, much ploughed down, owing to the fact that the mound stands in an arable field. Probably, therefore, while its height has been reduced, its area has been somewhat extended by the spreading of the soil of which it is composed.

## III.—THE OPENING OF THE MOUND.

We began operations by cutting a trench, some four feet wide, from the southernmost edge of the mound to what we took to have been originally its centre. As we went down, we were surprised to find that the mound, instead of being placed on the old surface, stood on disturbed earth. This we followed, passing through "made" soils of various kinds—light sandy and gravelly loam; a few patches of almost black sandy loam (evidently from an adjacent field, the soil of which is very black); and one large patch of stiff blackish marsh mud, containing a few fragment of mediæval pottery, of much-decayed bone, and some oyster shells. All these (except the patch of marsh mud) were largely intermingled, and all were clearly not *in situ*.

The most remarkable of these soils was the patch of marsh mud, which occurred at a depth of about two feet below the original surface and occupied a space roughly two feet square. That it was really mud from the marshes beside the river Thames, three miles distant, seemed to be beyond doubt; but we can suggest no reason for its having been brought thence and buried beneath this mound. Nor are we able to explain the existence in it of oyster shells and fragments of bone; still less of fragments of pottery.

These fragments of pottery are clearly mediæval. They are, however, of a kind which it is extremely difficult to date precisely, owing to the little that has been done in the critical study of the pottery of the Middle Ages. All that it seems safe to say, therefore, is that these fragments may be of any date from the twelfth century to the fifteenth. They are few in number—not more than twenty or thirty pieces all told—and are most of them very small.

The most remarkable fragment (fig. 1, *a*) is clearly the round hollow barrel-handle ( $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches long and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch in its largest diameter) of some culinary vessel or appliance, of coarse blackish ware, which must have been in shape quite unlike anything we remember to have seen recorded before. The handle is much like that of some modern casseroles, the central hollow being intended, doubtless, for the insertion of a stick or to ensure coolness—in either case, to permit of its being handled with comfort when at the fire. Of the vessel (whatever its nature) to which this handle was attached, almost nothing remains; but it seems to have been extremely shallow—little more, in fact, than a mere blade. The thickest portion, just where the handle joined the vessel, has had holes

pricked through it, to prevent fracture or twisting during firing, as was often done with mediæval ware.

The next most remarkable fragment (fig. 1, *b*) is a small portion of the neck, handle, and side of a large narrow-mouthed jar or pitcher, of rather-thin blackish-red ware, with yellowish slip on the neck and handle and a scanty green glaze on the side. The handle is much flattened laterally, being just two inches broad by half-an-inch

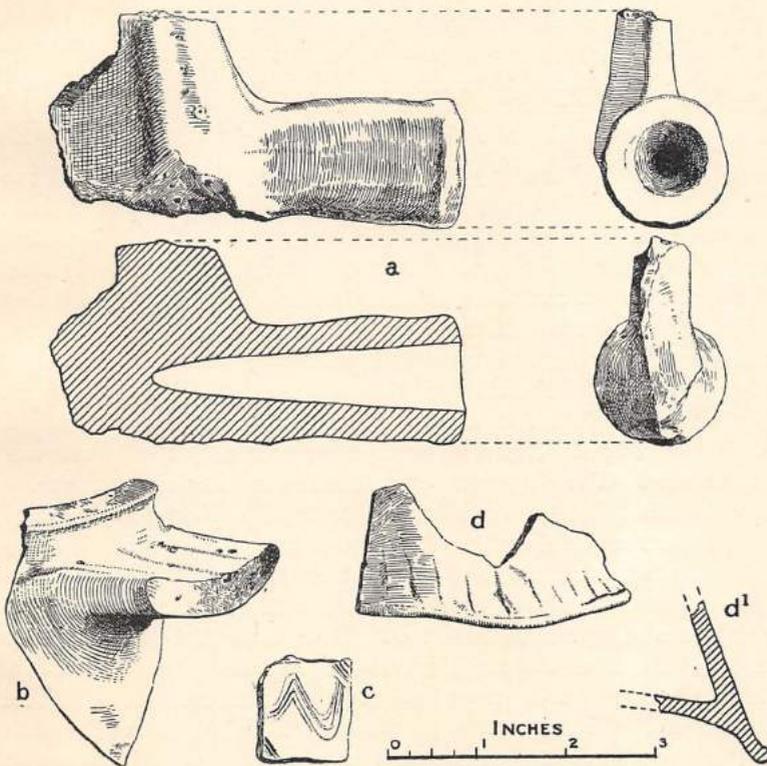


FIG. 1.—MEDIÆVAL POT-FRAGMENTS FOUND IN THE MOUND AT CHADWELL ST. MARY.

thick, and has many small holes pricked through it. It bears a very close resemblance to a portion of a handle found on the site of the mediæval pottery at Mill Green, Fryerning, figured elsewhere by Mr. Reader.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Essex Naturalist*, iv., p. 133, fig. 1 (1890).

The smaller fragments consist of one or two portions of rims and bases of ordinary wide-mouthed cooking-pots, of coarse thick blackish ware; a tiny piece of thin blackish ware, having a small waved pattern scratched upon it (fig. 1, *c*); an equally small bit of the rim of a wide-mouthed bowl or beaker, of thin red ware, with abundant green glaze; part of the base (?) of some largish vessel, of yellowish ware, with traces of green glaze; a portion of a frilled base (fig. 1, *d* and *d*<sup>1</sup>), which may be part of the same vessel as the handle mentioned above; and a few other fragments.

Apart from these pot-fragments, we met with very few relics. A few small pieces of much-oxidized iron, perhaps nail-heads, were found, mainly near the top of the mound. We picked up, among the earth thrown out from our trenches, a large musket-flint, considerably whitened by age and having a much-contused front facet; but this we regarded as possessing no evidential value, as it may have fallen into our trench from the surface. We found also, at varying depths, several pieces of rotten wood, but so much decayed that we could not decide whether they were the remains of posts or of roots of the trees which formerly grew upon the mound. More suggestive were some ten or a dozen irregularly-shaped lumps of "French burr," apparently calcined, varying from the size of one's fist to about half the size of one's head, all of which were found either in or in close proximity to the mass of marsh mud. The deeper we went, the fewer relics we met with.

As digging proceeded, we found that, to all appearances, we were clearing out an old pit which had been dug and afterwards filled up with the materials noted above. At a depth of about 9 feet, we reached the old bottom of the pit. We also cleared some of its sides to a height of several feet. Both at bottom and sides, we exposed the unmoved sandy gravel in which the pit had been dug. It appeared to have been of the depth stated, from 8 to 10 feet across, and of irregular shape, though we did not think it worth while to ascertain its exact extent in all directions. It looked as though it might have been originally a gravel-pit.

Having reached this stage, we decided it was useless to go further, as it seemed clear that nothing was likely to be gained by so doing.

#### IV.—CONCLUSION.

On the facts, as detailed above, it is extremely difficult, even impossible, to formulate any plausible surmise as to the origin, the original purpose, or the age of the mound.

The only thing that did seem clear to us was that the mound was not sepulchral; for we found, on the one hand, no evidence whatever leading us to think that it had ever contained an interment and, on the other, much leading us to the conclusion that it had never done so.

That a pit of some kind had once existed at the spot in question seemed clear; but, even assuming it was dug for gravel (a probable assumption), it is by no means clear why it was dug at the particular spot in question; for gravel is obtainable, we believe, everywhere in the immediate vicinity.

Again, given the former existence of a pit, why should it ever have been filled up, bearing in mind the fact that, until quite recently, the site had been open heathy common, where (one would think) the existence of a shallow pit, or even of many such pits, would not matter in the least? Moreover, even assuming that it was necessary, for some reason, to fill up the pit, why should this have been done with material some of which (the marsh mud) had clearly been brought from a distance? For these puzzling features, we are quite unable to account.

Still less are we able (given the existence of a pit which had been dug and filled up again) to suggest why a mound should have been afterwards thrown up on its site. A better foundation for a mound could surely have been found anywhere in the immediate vicinity, where the ground had not been disturbed, than immediately over the place where a pit had been dug previously.

The only discovery we made which seemed at first sight to afford a clue was that of the fragments of French burr. These, of course, inevitably suggest a mill. That the mound is not ill-placed for a mill-mound may be admitted. Yet it is (at any rate, as we see it to-day) far too small and too low to serve that purpose. Moreover, these pieces of stone may not be *in situ*. They may have been brought from a distance, like the mass of marsh mud containing pot-fragments, with which they seemed to be more or less associated. Little or nothing in the way of a theory can, therefore, be based on the presence of these remains of ancient mill-stones.

Nor can we say that we have obtained any evidence as to the age of the mound, except that it is probably not earlier than mediæval times. The discovery of fragments of pottery amounts to nothing in this connection; for these must have been brought, even more certainly than the pieces of French burr, for some distance, like the marsh mud in which they are embedded.

The probability is, however, that the mound is, like the pottery, mediæval.

# THE OPENING OF PLUMBEROW MOUNT, IN HOCKLEY.

BY E. B. FRANCIS.

*Being the Report on an Investigation inaugurated by the  
Morant Club, with a Prefatory Note by the  
Hon. Secretaries of the Club.*

## CONTENTS.

- 1.—Prefatory Note.
- 2.—The Mount and its Surroundings.
- 3.—What was known of the Mount.
- 4.—The Opening of the Mount.
- 5.—Pottery and other Relics found.
- 6.—Conclusions.

## (1) PREFATORY NOTE.

As in the case of the large barrow on Mersea island, opened by the Morant Club in 1912 with such interesting results, the exploration of the smaller, but more prominent, barrow known as Plumberow Mount, in the parish of Hockley, had been one of the projects which the Club had set before it from the very outset. As also in the case of Mersea, however, other work, undertaken elsewhere, delayed the commencement of the work for several years.

It was not, therefore, until the spring of 1913 that, through the kind intervention of our member Mr. E. B. Francis, of Rayleigh, permission to undertake the opening of the so-called "Mount" was at last obtained from the owner, Mr. Neville J. Hine, of Newnham Hall, near Baldock, in Hertfordshire. His permission was given readily, and digging commenced almost as soon as the necessary staff of men and supply of timbering could be got together. The work was begun on 17th June and was continued at intervals until 9th August. It was carried out entirely under the personal supervision of Mr. E. B. Francis. Previously, too, Mr. Francis had made a most careful contoured plan and survey of the Mount, which proved invaluable.

During the progress of the work, the site was visited several times by ourselves, as hon. secretaries of the Club, in order that we might confer with Mr. Francis; and, on the 8th July, it was visited by some twenty members of the Club and their friends.

It is to be regretted that the results of so much careful work are not more definite than has proved to be the case; but they seem to show (as stated more fully hereafter) that the Mount, though not ascertained to be sepulchral, is, without a doubt, of the Romano-British period.

Among those to whom the Club's thanks are due in connection with the matter is Mr. Neville J. Hine, the owner of the barrow, for so kindly giving his permission to excavate it, as stated already.

To Mr. E. B. Francis, the Club owes its very warmest thanks for helping forward the work at all stages and in every way. Not only did he make all the necessary local arrangements for the work, but he undertook the personal supervision of it from beginning to end. Further, on the top of all this, he was liberal enough to bear out of his own pocket all the expenses of the work—a very valuable piece of help for which the Club cannot be too grateful.

MILLER CHRISTY,  
FRANCIS W. READER,

*Hon. Secs. of the Morant Club.*

## (2) THE "MOUNT" AND ITS SURROUNDINGS.

The barrow known as Plumberow Mount<sup>1</sup> (pronounced locally "Plumbro") stands on the manor, and close to the manor-house, of Plumberow Hall, which is near the eastern boundary of the parish of Hockley and close to the borders of the parishes of South Fambridge and Ashington.

The so-called "Mount" (fig. 1, pl. A) occupies a very prominent position on the extreme summit of a high and well-defined hill, which stands out boldly from the southern side of the wide valley of the river Crouch. The hill is really no more than an outlier of the fine range of hills, a mile or two to the south-west, on which the town of Rayleigh stands. The tops of several of these run up to nearly 280 feet O.D., while the hill in question attains to no more than 184 feet O.D. Yet it is locally very conspicuous, being higher than any other hill in its immediate vicinity. The churches of Ashington and Canewdon (both very easily seen from Plumberow Mount) stand, however, on adjacent hills at elevations of about 150 and 130 feet respectively.

<sup>1</sup> This spelling is that of the Ordnance Survey maps.

Moreover, the prominent position the Mount occupies is emphasized, not only by the height of the hill on which it stands, but also by the steepness of its sides, which all slope more or less abruptly, especially that on the north, the side facing the river valley. This face is (for a gently-undulating county like Essex) extremely steep, dropping from the top (18+ feet O.D.) to the flat alluvial marsh-land at the bottom (about 15 feet O.D.) within 200 or 300 yards. It is thickly wooded.

It will be gathered, therefore, that Plumberow Mount forms a very conspicuous and well-known feature in the landscape over a large portion of the county. It is rendered still more conspicuous by the fact that there is, on the top of it, a large and solid-looking summer-house, as mentioned hereafter. On the other hand, the view from the summit of the Mount is very extensive, embracing almost the whole of the valleys of the Crouch and Roach from their sources to the sea; portions of the Thames to the southward, and the Kentish hills beyond; the open sea, known as "the Main," to the eastward, beyond Foulness; glimpses of the valleys and estuary of the Chelmer and Blackwater, seen through gaps in the low hills to the northward; and the town of Maldon, eight or nine miles away in the same direction. The site of the Mount and the view from its top are, in fact, almost unique in the county.

Plumberow Mount itself (see plan, pl. B) is conical in shape and almost exactly circular in ground-plan. The base (18+ feet O.D.) has an average diameter of 80 feet. Its height is 14 feet, and its summit is, therefore, 198 feet O.D. The bulk of the mound must be, therefore, about 1,000 cubic yards; so that it is much smaller than either of the two other similar mounds already investigated by the Club.<sup>1</sup>

### (3) WHAT WAS KNOWN OF THE MOUNT.

There appear to be singularly few references to the Mount, either in written documents or in printed works—at least, so far as Mr. Miller Christy, who has made research into the matter, can find. Most of the county historians do not allude even to its existence.

Nathaniel Salmon, who wrote about 1740, does not mention it, unless in error under the adjacent parish of Canewdon, where, he

---

<sup>1</sup> Lexden Mount had a bulk of about 5,000 cubic yards; Mersea Barrow of about 3,500; these being, therefore, about five times and three-and-a-half times larger respectively.

PLATE A.]

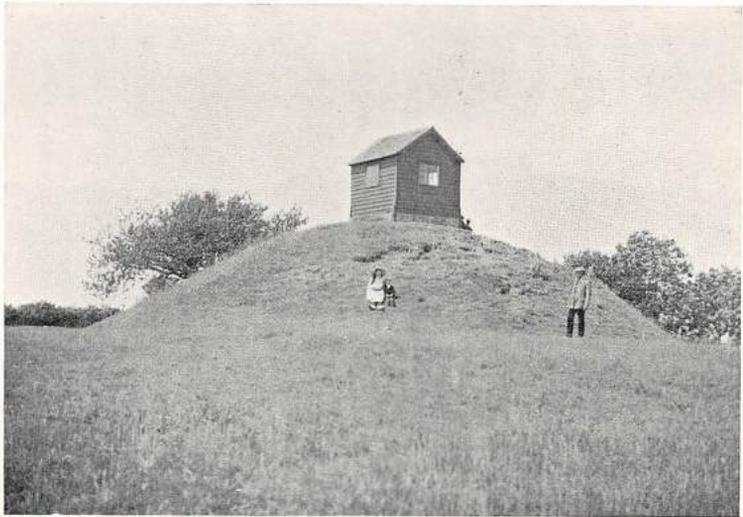


FIG. 1.—PLUMBEROW MOUNT, HOCKLEY.  
From a photo. by Mr. S. Hazzledine Warren, F.G.S.

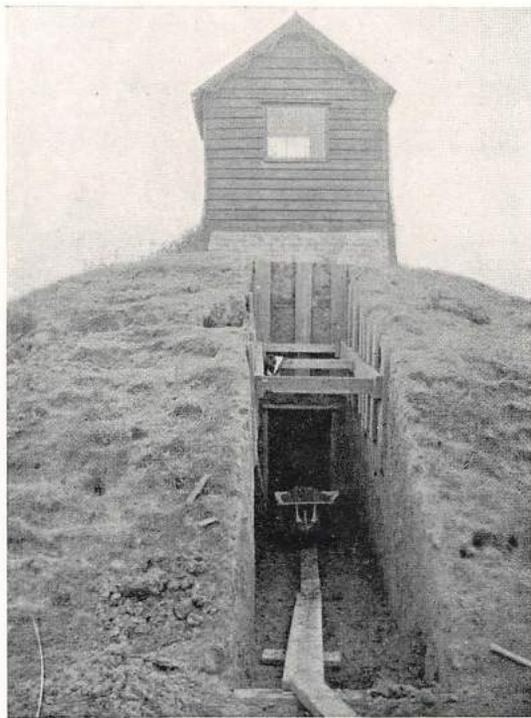


FIG. 2.—EAST CUT INTO PLUMBEROW MOUNT.  
From a photo. by Mr. S. Hazzledine Warren, F.G.S.

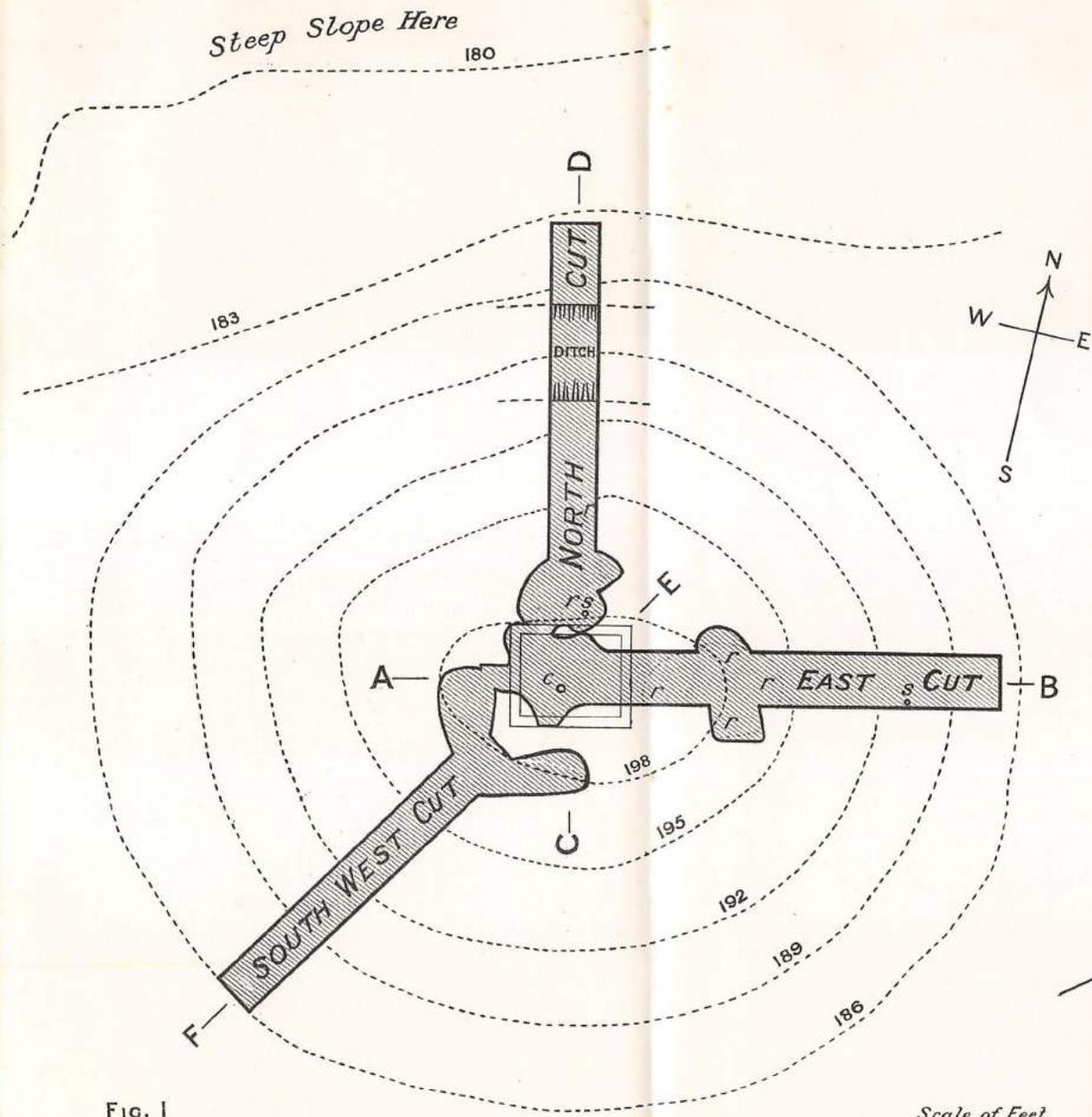


FIG. 1

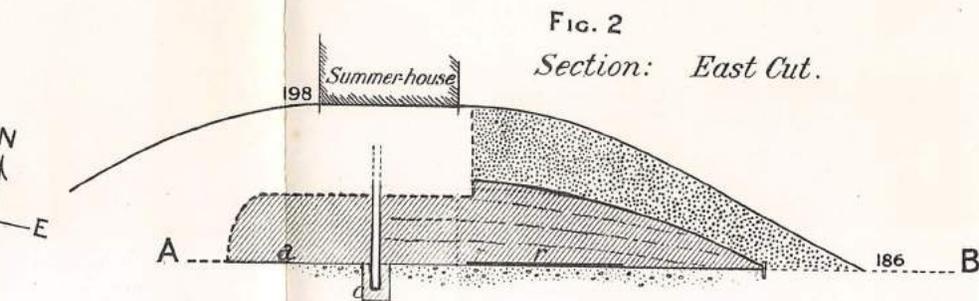


FIG. 2  
Section: East Cut.

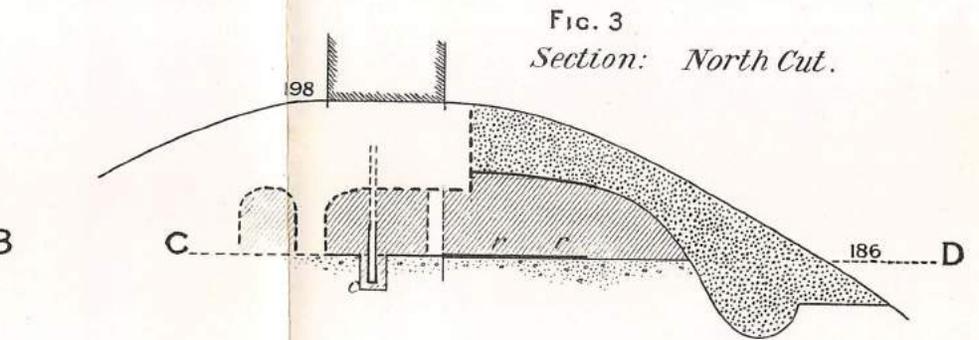


FIG. 3  
Section: North Cut.

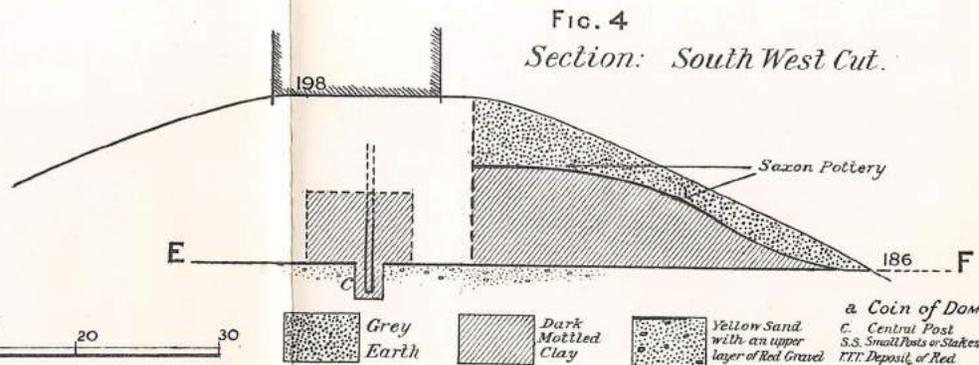
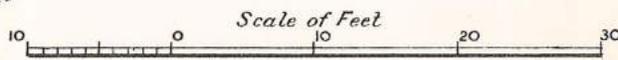


FIG. 4  
Section: South West Cut.



- Grey Earth
- Dark Mottled Clay
- Yellow Sand with an upper layer of Red Gravel
- a Coin of DOMITIAN
- C. Central Post
- S.S. Small Pots or Shuffes
- T.T. Deposit of Red Ironstone

PLUMBEROW MOUNT, HOCKLEY.  
Plan and Three Sections.

says,<sup>1</sup> there was formerly a beacon erected on a "remarkable barrow," which remained at the time he wrote.<sup>2</sup>

Morant mentions the barrow by accident only, through confusing it with the hill on which it stands. Of the manor of Plumberow Hall he says that it "is commonly styled Plumbarrow Mount, being situated on rising ground."<sup>3</sup>

Morant's statement is repeated, parrot-like, by the "Gentleman"<sup>4</sup> and by Wright.<sup>5</sup>

The late Mr. Philip Benton, the historian of Rochford Hundred, in which Hockley lies, has, naturally, more information to give about it. He says<sup>6</sup>:—

At the corner of a meadow, about 50 rods to the north of the mansion, is the celebrated hillock called Plumberow Mount. The materials of which it is composed were evidently taken from the sides of the rising ground, which can be traced very clearly on the north.

Some portion of this mound has been removed. The circumference at the base is 90 feet; at the summit 24 feet; and the height from the ground level is also 24 feet.

Its origin is conjectural. It may have been thrown up for the purpose of signals in connection with the "*Comes Littoris Saxonici*," or as a memento of Canute's victory [which Benton believed to have been fought at Ashingdon]. Historians have said very little about it, as it lies remote from all traffic.

No record exists of its ever having been explored; and, in answer to enquiries on the subject from a gentleman connected with the property, the reply was—"Never, sir, except by a fox," alluding to Reynard selecting this tumulus for a burrow.

Upon the top, the present tenant, Mr. Warren, has had constructed a summer-house, at a cost of 25*l.*, capable of seating 14 persons.

An imposing view is obtained from this eminence, from which can be discerned part of Kent, the Nore, the Blackwater River, and the Main; whilst, on the marshes across the Crouch can be dimly seen the barrows which, like this, have been the subject of much discussion.

Benton's statements as to the dimensions of the mound are remarkable and puzzling.

The next and latest writer of any importance to refer to the barrow was the late Mr. I. Chalkley Gould, F.S.A., the well-known authority on earthworks. Writing of the mound about ten years ago, apparently as a result of personal survey, he says<sup>7</sup> that

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, pp. 167 and 385 (1740).

<sup>2</sup> No barrow remains in Canewdon to-day, so far as I know.

<sup>3</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, i. (1768), p. 288.

<sup>4</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, v. (1772), p. 197.

<sup>5</sup> *Hist. of Essex*, ii. (1837), p. 603.

<sup>6</sup> *Hist. Rochford Hund.*, p. 280 (1870).

<sup>7</sup> *V.C.H. Essex*, i. (1903), p. 305.

It appears wholly artificial, its base being about 90 feet in circumference [obviously, *diameter* is meant] and its summit, though lowered, 16 feet above the round hill on which it stands, forming a conspicuous landmark.

Mr. Gould's statement that the summit has been "lowered" has a bearing upon Benton's puzzling statement as to the size of the mound when he wrote nearly fifty years earlier.

If the height was 24 feet when Benton wrote, the mound must have been reduced 10 feet in height since then. (But may not his "24 feet" be a misprint for "14 feet"?) As to Benton's statement that "the circumference at the base is 90 feet,"<sup>1</sup> he can only have meant the *diameter*; for such a dimension is manifestly impossible in the case of a mound said to be 24 feet high. (Possibly, however, he paced it round and meant to write, not "90 feet," but 90 yards; which would be approximately correct). Nevertheless, so far as his statements go, they tend to show that the mound has been reduced by about 10 feet in this dimension also; for its base is now only about 80 feet in diameter. Benton's further statement that the circumference at the summit (and here, apparently, he really means the circumference) is 24 feet is approximately correct.

Benton's statements, then, so far as they go, tend to support his assertion that "some portion of this mound has been removed"; but, from the way he puts it, the reduction would appear to have taken place before the measurements he gives were taken. His statements are, however, so confused and indefinite as to carry little weight. Whether or not Mr. Chalkley Gould had any authority, other than Benton, for his statement that the summit of the mound had been "lowered," we cannot now tell. On the whole, however, the published statements quoted above seem in favour of the mound having been, at some time, reduced in size. Further, this seems to gain some support from the comparative steepness of its sides, which rise at angle of about 22°. There is, however, nothing to show when, why, and by whom, this reduction was carried out (assuming it to have been made).

The question as to whether the mound had been reduced or not was, of course, of importance in connection with the Club's contemplated opening of it; for, naturally, any interment would have been at, or fairly near to, the original centre, and this might conceivably now lie outside the base of the mound, supposing that the reduction in size had been as great as Benton's statements suggest it may possibly have been. So far, however, as our

---

<sup>1</sup> His mis-statement probably led Mr. Chalkley Gould into the same error.

excavations went, it seems probable (judging from such stratification as the interior of the mound showed) that the reduction in size (if any) had been made equally all round. If so, the original centre remains, of course, the present centre.

In regard to the summer-house mentioned by Benton: this is still in position and in good condition, having been repaired within recent years. It formed, during our work, a most convenient office, store, and shelter combined. On the other hand, the necessity of not disturbing its foundations (which are of brick) added somewhat to the difficulties of excavation.

Various surmises have been put forward in the past as to the age and original use of Plumberow Mount; and these received, naturally, careful consideration before the Club began the work of opening it.

The most prevalent belief seemed to be that it was a comparatively-modern beacon-mound. Thus, Mr. Hine, in giving his consent for the excavation, expressed his belief that it was, in fact, nothing more than a beacon-mound, erected as one of a line of signals intended to facilitate communication between Shoeburyness and London, at the time of the threatened Napoleonic invasion. To this, the hon. secretaries of the Club replied that they thought there was good evidence that the mound was very much older. They pointed out that there could be no reasonable doubt the barrow gave name to the manor of Plumberg, Plumberow, or Plumbarrow, on which it stands; and that, as the manor in question is mentioned twice in Domesday book,<sup>1</sup> there seemed no escape from the conclusion that the barrow was earlier than the Great Survey—that it was, therefore, in all probability, Romano-British, like the similar, but larger, barrows at Bartlow and Mersea. Our investigation has shown (as will appear hereafter) that their opinion was, to all appearances, correct. Possibly, therefore, Benton may have been correct in his surmise<sup>2</sup> that the barrow “may have been “thrown up for the purpose of signals in connection with the *Comes* “*Littoris Saxonici*.”

On the other hand, the fact that the mound appears to belong to the Romano-British period disposes entirely of Benton's other suggestion<sup>3</sup>—namely, that it was erected as a memento of Canute's

<sup>1</sup> See Dr. J. Horace Round, in *V.C.H. Essex*, i. (1903), pp. 476 and 486. In the early part of the thirteenth century, the manor gave name to the family of de Plumberg, which owned it (see Morant, *Hist of Essex*, i., p. 288).

<sup>2</sup> See *ante*, p. 227.

<sup>3</sup> *Op. et loc. cit.*

victory over the English, in 1016, at the battle of Assandune; which battle Benton and many others have believed was fought (as it probably was) in the adjacent parish of Ashingdon.

#### (4) THE OPENING OF THE MOUNT.

The easiest, quickest, and cheapest course (had we known enough of the case beforehand) would have been to begin work by removing the summer-house from the top of the mount and then to take out the whole core of it by means of a wide open cut. This would have brought almost every spadeful of the mass under observation and would have left no room for any future uncertainty.

But it was expected that merely to reach the centre of the base of the mount, or its vicinity, would prove sufficient; and, as this could be effected, without disturbing the summer-house, by means of a narrow cut pursued up to the brick foundations and followed by a tunnel under the building itself, this course was decided upon.

The east side of the building (facing about  $10^{\circ}$  north of true east) was selected as the most convenient approach; and here, between the 17th and 20th June, the first cut (fig. 2, pl. A) was made. The nature of the soils met with in the work is indicated in the first of the accompanying sectional drawings (pl. B).

After proceeding about nine feet, a decayed post of willow wood, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  feet long, was found. As the cut proceeded, it was observed that, at the bottom, at a depth of 12 feet below the summit of the mound, there was a smooth upbroken surface of hard gravel, which the workmen likened to a metalled road. This formed the base upon which the mound had been raised.

On reaching a point below the summer-house, at about one foot south and one foot west of its central point, a cavity was struck which, though partly choked with infiltrated mud, had evidently been filled at one time by a stout pole or mast, nine to twelve inches in diameter, some decayed remains of which still existed. This had been planted  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet deep in the hard floor, in a hole about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet across, and its course extended upwards, with a diameter of a foot or less, as far as could be felt. We concluded at the time that this piece of timber had marked the centre around which the mound was heaped. To our disappointment, no further structures could be found under or about the cavity, though the tunnelling was pushed about five feet further in all directions. We were, however, lucky enough to find, in this part of the work (at *a* on pl. B), a Roman brass coin of Domitian (see *post*).

Meanwhile, another object of attention was met with in probing the layer of hard gravel which formed the floor of the cut. For a space of some yards in width, more particularly at about 8 feet eastward from the end of the summer-house, the gravel was underlaid by a compact and continuous stratum of red ironstone (*rr*). This stratum had so unusual (and, it might be said, so artificial) an aspect (the local men declaring that no such material had ever been found elsewhere on the estate) that, notwithstanding its considerable distance from the centre of the mound, it seemed to the hon. secretaries and myself likely to be the covering of the expected interment; and it was thought desirable to convene the members of the Club before breaking through it. Notices were issued, accordingly, for a meeting on the 8th July. Unfortunately, in the process of clearing the surrounding gravel in preparation for the intended opening, it became increasingly apparent that our expectations might be disappointed; and eventually all the ironstone came out in pieces, without showing anything under it, except natural sand and clay.

After this failure, it became a question whether any further work was advisable; but it was generally resolved by the members present to persevere and to try a second cut from the north side. This was accordingly carried out, and the second sectional drawing (pl. B) illustrates the result.

On this north side, where the ground falls away very sharply to a much lower level, the builders of the mound had evidently commenced (in the way still usual in such situations) by digging a deep cross-trench to form the footing of their embankment. Proceeding inwards from this cross-trench, the hard level layer of red ironstone, reached before, was met with again, and at the same depth, namely, 12 feet below the summit (*rr*). When near the foot of the summer-house, traces of one or two decayed wooden stakes were met with, but nothing more. From this point, excavation was continued by drifts, which extended on both sides, east and west, and met the former tunnel at two points.

The hon. secretaries were now again consulted as to the desirability of further attempts. They recommended that yet another cut should be made on the south or west sides, inasmuch as the unexplored space still remaining on those sides was large enough to contain an interment.

Accordingly, a third trench was cut at the south-west angle. This is illustrated in the third sectional plan (pl. B). Nothing noteworthy was found in this cut, although supplementary tunnels were made in northerly and easterly directions at its inner corners.

The former was continued till it met the second (or north side) tunnel. The latter was prolonged for seven or eight feet, along the south side of the summer-house, parallel to the east side workings.

On 2nd August, the hon. secretaries again visited the work, and this time they decided that nothing more could well be done. The interior of the mound had been explored by the three excavations already described to a distance, practically, of about ten feet from the centre in all directions; and the hope of finding an interment still more eccentrically placed outside that radius was deemed worth little or nothing. The work was, therefore, brought to an end and the earth was replaced.

The construction of Plumberow Mount, as disclosed by the three cuts and extension-tunnels above described, was unusually clear and simple. It was obvious that, in the first place, all the original humus had been removed from the site; whereby a hard surface of the sub-adjacent gravel had been exposed. Directly on this, there had been built up a cone of tenacious clayey soil, 9 feet high by 50 or 60 feet wide; and then, over this, completing the mound, had been piled a mixed gravelly soil, resembling the ordinary surface soil of the district. The difference between these two materials was sufficiently clear from their diverse nature and appearance; but it was still further accentuated by the relics found in them. These were plentiful in the exterior grey soil, but occurred very rarely in the interior cone of clay. It seems probable that the original surface soil, after being removed, was laid on one side until the cone of stiffer material was completed, when it was finally employed as an exterior covering.

Among the few things which our digging rendered clear was the fact that there had been no previous examination of the mound during which an interment might have been removed. This was shown by the unmixed nature of the soils of which the mound had been formed, as described above.

During the making of the three cuts, I met with a large number of small fragments of pottery and a few other minor objects, all of little importance in themselves. Each one of these was marked, as far as possible, in such a way as to indicate both the position and the depth at which it was found. All these relics are described separately in the following section.

#### (5) POTTERY AND OTHER RELICS FOUND.

Although no remains were found in Plumberow Mount which serve to show the object of its formation, relics occurred in fair

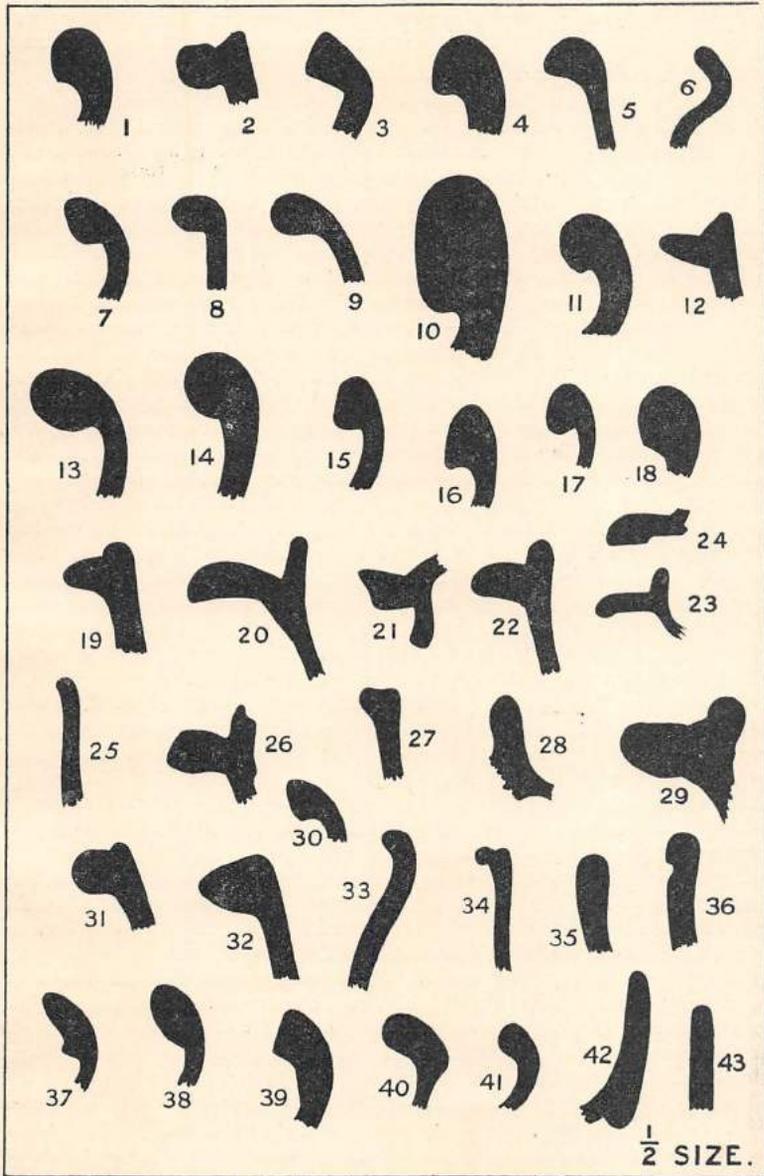


FIG. 3.—SECTIONS OF ROMAN POT-RIMS AND VASE-COVERS FOUND IN PLUMBEROW MOUNT.

abundance, and practically all these were definitely of the Roman period. I am indebted to Mr. Francis W. Reader for the following admirable critical description of them:—

A remarkable feature [he says] about the distribution of the relics was their abundance on the surface of the gravel at the base of the mound, a large proportion (at a rough estimate, about one third) of them having been found in this position. This is noteworthy in view of the clearance of the original surface.

It might be suggested that the occurrence of these pot-fragments was evidence of a temporary occupation of the site, by the mound-builders, between the time of the removal of the humus and the deposition of the mottled clay. If this had been the case, however, it is probable that many fragments of the same pots would have occurred and that the number of individual pots represented would have been comparatively small—only such, in fact, as might have met with disaster during the brief occupation. On the contrary, however, the fragments met with point in an entirely opposite direction; for there are few instances of more than one piece of the same vessel occurring, while the variety of wares and their differing shapes show clearly that very many pots are represented.

Altogether, about four hundred fragments of pottery were preserved from the whole excavation.<sup>1</sup> Among these, there were seventy-seven pieces of rims, nearly all which are pieces of different pots. Some idea of the great variety may be gained from the diagram of rim-sections (fig. 3). From rims alone, we may estimate that the fragments represent no fewer than sixty different pots. This is probably an under-estimate; for there are, doubtless, remains of very many pots whose rims are not present. As a small proportion only of the whole material of the mound was examined, it will be seen that so varied a number of pottery fragments suggests that they were gathered up from some earlier inhabited site, perhaps with soil brought to make the mound.

The fragments found at the base, immediately overlying the gravel, were of much the same kind as those in the grey earth; but, in proportion to the restricted area in which they occurred, they were far more plentiful, forming practically a thin stratum between the gravel and the mottled clay. It appears, therefore, as if they had been placed intentionally where they were found—as if the top of the undisturbed gravel had been deliberately strewn with fragments of pottery before the mound was reared.

Although the fragments represent a large assortment of pots, these pots had been mostly of the plain and serviceable order. There were the usual black, grey, red, and buff wares of the Romano-British period, but very few of these were of the ornamented kinds that can be defined.

Little true Samian ware occurred. There were, however, some fragments of an inferior ware of this class, very soft both in paste and glaze (fig. 4, *d*); but none of these belong to those varieties the dating of which has been attempted. It has been suggested that these inferior kinds of Samian mark the declining days of the industry, but this is not certain.

In addition to those pieces which resemble Samian, there are several fragments (fig. 4, *e* and *f*) of a ware which may be said to be somewhat allied thereto. It is of a coarser and softer body and of bright orange colour, with a coating of dull red. This coating has little or no glaze in its composition and seems to be merely slip. It is very soft, and has mostly worn off, except in the hollows of mouldings and ornament.

<sup>1</sup> Very small fragments were not collected.

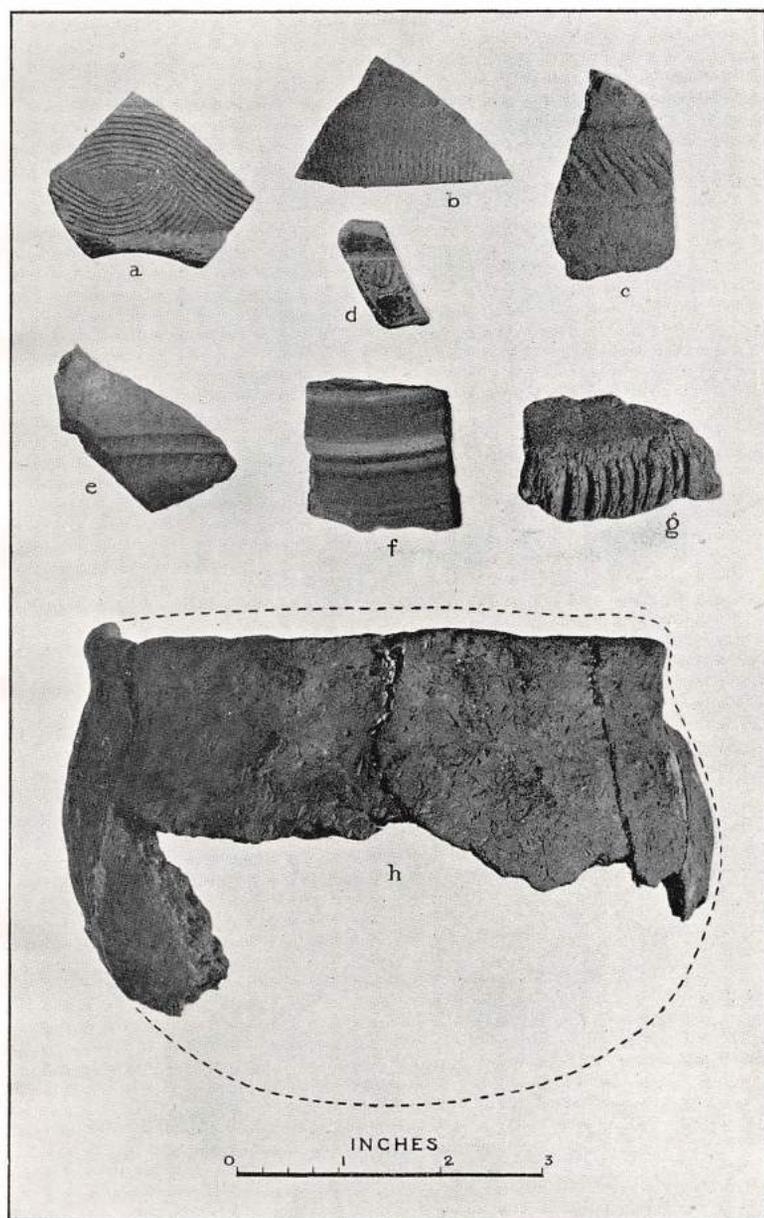


FIG. 4.—ROMAN AND SAXON POT-FRAGMENTS FOUND IN PLUMBEROW MOUNT, HOCKLEY.

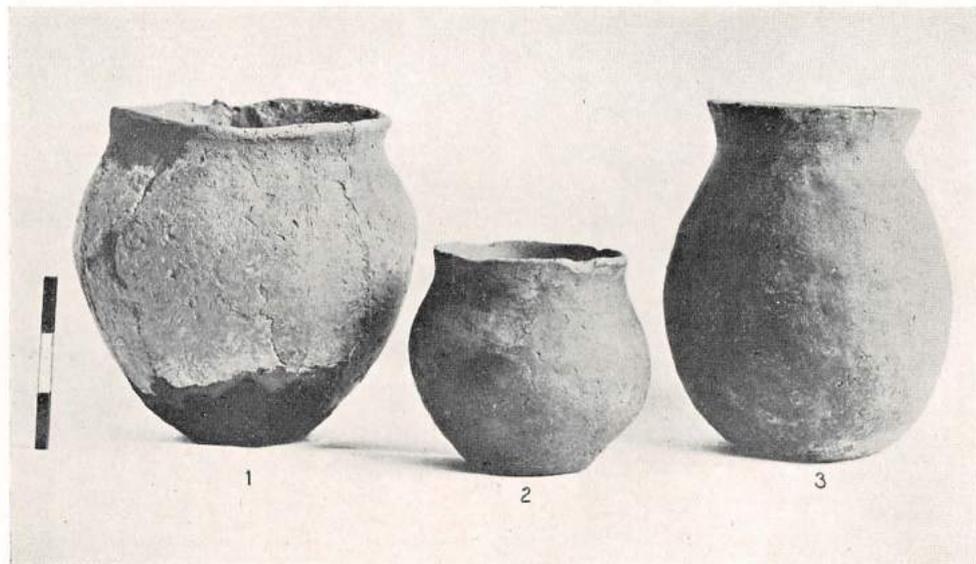


FIG. 6.—SAXON URNS IN COLCHESTER MUSEUM.

(1) Feering (Gen. Coll., 32 . 88); (2) Colchester (Joslin Coll., 403); (3) Colchester (Gen. Coll., 115 . 98).

(Block kindly lent by the Museum Committee of the Colchester Corporation).

Two groups of fragments of a rough unornamented hand-made pottery were found at the top of the mottled clay in the south-west section (see pl. B., fig. 4). One group forms the greater part of one pot (fig. 4, *h*), of globular form, the base

of which is slightly flattened. The second group contains fragments (fig. 5) of several pots, but all of the same kind. All these fragments have been placed in the hands of Mr. A. G. Wright, of the Colchester Museum, who is hopeful of being able to restore completely the pot part of which is shown (fig. 4, *h*). Mr. Wright is able to pronounce all this ware to be of the Anglo-Saxon period (about fifth or sixth century). He compares it with three examples (fig. 6) in the Colchester Museum. These fragments from Plumberow Mount represent, probably, a secondary interment, made during the Saxon period, on the slope of the Mount.



FIG. 5.—RIM-SECTIONS OF SAXON POTTERY FOUND IN PLUMBEROW MOUNT.

The few remaining pot-fragments do little to throw light on the date of the mound. The heavy roll-rim (fig. 3, no. 10) is usually associated with pottery of the first century A.D. The highly-lathed little basins, with over-hanging lip (fig. 3, nos. 2, 5, 12, 19, 31, and 32), are also possibly early. Among the few fragments bearing any decoration is one of combed-ware (fig. 4 *a*), and one of thin hard ware, with dark semi-glaze coating and a milled ornament (fig. 4, *b*). Two fragments of bases show unusual features—one (fig. 4, *g*) had been affixed separately to its pot, the edge having been toothed to make a better joint—the other (fig. 7) had been lathed and shows a series of concentric bands. Finally, there are several pieces of amphoræ and mortaria (fig. 3, nos. 22, 26, and 29).

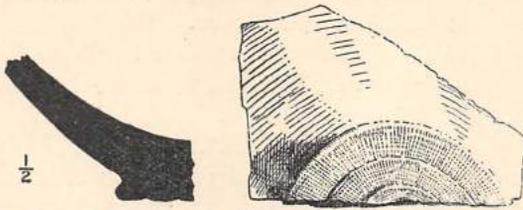


FIG. 7.—PORTION OF BASE OF POT, LATHED, WITH CONCENTRIC BANDS, FOUND IN PLUMBEROW MOUNT.

There were found also some pieces of rough burnt clay, resembling Red-Hill "briquetage." This is not surprising, as there are some Red-Hills in Hockley parish and the neighbourhood. Similar material was also found in Mersea Barrow.

In proportion to the pottery, other relics were scarce. So far as metal objects are concerned, this may be accounted for in part by the nature of the soil not being favourable to their preservation. Several pieces of bronze, mostly corroded out of recognition, were found; also some pieces of iron oxide, which may have been the remains of iron objects.

One coin only was found. It was much corroded, but Mr. G. F. Hill, the Keeper of the Coins in the British Museum, has identified it as a second brass of Domitian, A.D. 84. This isolated coin cannot be said to afford, of itself, any reliable evidence of the date when the mound was erected.

Bones were scarce, apparently for the same reason. At any rate, the few pieces found were very friable, and the only recognisable ones were teeth of horse, ox, and pig.

There were also met with two portions of flat querns, of Niedermendig stone—one  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches thick: the other  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches thick; ten flint-flakes and a core; and a disc-shaped pulley-bead, of jet or Kimmeridge shale, pierced with two holes (fig. 8).

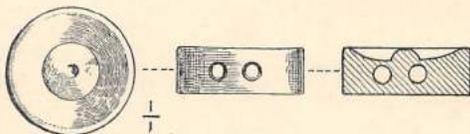


FIG. 8.—PULLEY-BEAD OF JET OR KIMMERIDGE SHALE, FOUND IN PLUMBEROW MOUNT.

The discovery of several fragments of timber, apparently posts, has been noted by Mr. Francis in the preceding section.—F. W. R.

### (6) CONCLUSIONS.

The nature of the relics found in Plumberow Mount, as described in the last section, seem to leave no doubt whatever that the mound is of the Romano-British period; but, as to the object and purpose of its construction, our work has been entirely inconclusive.

In general appearance and proportions, Plumberow Mount is similar to other mounds which form a group characteristic of East Anglia. This includes the Bartlow Hills, on the borders of Essex and Cambridgeshire; the Rougham Mounds, in Suffolk; and Mersea and Lexden Mounds, in Essex.

All of these have been found to be of the Roman period and all, except Lexden and Plumberow, have been proved to be sepulchral.

The Club's exploration of Lexden Mount was inconclusive, and it yielded very little in the way of relics, but what little occurred was of Roman date. The digging here was insufficient (as now seems probable) to be regarded as conclusive, particularly in view of the result obtained subsequently at Mersea, where the interment was found unexpectedly far from the centre.

In consequence of this experience, digging at Plumberow was carried out more extensively. As described above, in addition to three trenches, opened from the side and converging on the centre, tunnelling was freely carried out round the central region; so that, for a radius of about ten feet from the centre, the mound may be said to have been thoroughly searched; yet no indication of a sepulchral nature was discovered. It is possible, of course, that an interment may have been placed even more eccentrically than that at Mersea; in which case, there remains a considerable portion of the area of Plumberow Mount which is still unexplored (see plan, pl. B). Nor

must we forget that some portion of the Mount, as originally constructed, may have been removed.

Assuming, however, for the sake of argument, that Plumberow Mount was not sepulchral, it is necessary to enquire what other purpose its builders can have had in view when they raised it. In this connection, the only suggestions it seems possible to make are that it may have been intended to serve as a mill-mound, a beacon-mound, or some similar purpose. For any of these purposes, its situation, at any rate, renders it well suited.

In regard to its having been intended as a mill-mound, however, I think the suggestion may be dismissed at once as untenable. In the first place, we have no evidence that the Romans ever used mill-mounds; and, in the second place, the mound (at all events, as it exists to-day) is quite unsuited for use as a mill-mound, being too sharply-conical and having insufficient flat space on its top.

The other suggestion (namely, that it may have been intended as a beacon-mound) is much more plausible. There was, no doubt, navigation of both the Crouch and the Roach rivers in Roman times, and any beacon erected on the site of the Mount would have been visible from long stretches of those rivers and even from the mouth of the Thames. Indeed, failing the discovery of an interment in the Mount, the most likely explanation of its existence seems to be that it was some sort of a Roman beacon-mound, landmark, signalling-station, or boundary-mark. At the same time, the site of the Mount is itself so prominent that one wonders why any mound at all was thought necessary; for it seems probable that any mark or beacon, if set up on a pole long enough to over-top the trees which no doubt originally grew on the site, would have been sufficiently prominent without any mound.

The discovery, already noticed, of the remains of a thick post almost in the very centre of the mound seems to prove that such a pole was actually used, though some sort of a central pole or stake might also be used in connection with an interment, as seems to have been the case at Mersea.

# WHITE NOTLEY HALL AND CHURCH.

BY 'WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, M.A.

## THE HALL.

THE house is an exceedingly interesting and charming old place, and is most delightfully situated.

A cursory examination quickly reveals the fact that the building has undergone frequent alterations and additions at various periods. Some of these additions have added considerably to the comfort and convenience of the premises, but others are somewhat ill-considered, though the present occupier, Mr. Grisewood, is doing all he can to bring to light those portions of the original work which, for so many years, have remained concealed from view. We must heartily congratulate him upon the success which has, so far, attended his efforts.

From an examination of the ground plan of the house, it is evident that its original builders were still obsessed with the traditional planning which obtained in our old English houses of the last quarter of the fifteenth and the first half of the sixteenth centuries.

The hall was still the chief apartment of the house and occupied, as in the present instance, its ancient situation between the private rooms of the family on the one side, and the servants' and administrative block on the other. At one end of the hall was the dais, where the master of the house and his family took their meals, while the servants were ranged at tables in the body of the hall.

At the back of the dais end of the great hall were arranged the private rooms of the family—the parlour, the chapel, the principal stairs (leading to the great chamber), the with-drawing-room, and the long gallery. At the other end of the hall were arranged the buttery, kitchen, and other domestic apartments. Already the alterations carried out by Mr. Grisewood, which have principally involved the removal of comparatively modern partitions, clearly show the arrangements of the house, as designed by its original builders, and which are modifications of old house planning such as is to be found at Horham hall. By an examination of the fine old oak beams, supporting the floors of the rooms over, it is not

difficult to ascertain where it was originally intended that partitions or walls should occur, because the lower edges of most of the main timbers are stop-chamfered just before they reach the face of the wall upon which they take their bearing; and where partitions or walls have been inserted at later periods, the builders of this later work have, of course, been obliged to disregard the effect of the chamfer being continued into the walling and not stopped off.

In all probability, the greater portion of the buildings, as we now see them, were erected during the latter half of the sixteenth century, although there may be fragments of older work concealed from view. It is quite possible that this house underwent additions such as we find was the case at Moyns park, which was, originally, an old timber house superseded by a later brick edifice.

The north elevation is immensely superior, both constructionally and artistically, to the south, and reveals much technical skill and ingenuity on the part of the builders. The grouping of the three fine chimney stacks, and the arrangement of the overlapping gables, afford a fine sense of perspective and proportion. The quoins which appear down the angles of the main gables on the south front, and also to the two gables at north-east end, are dubbed out in stucco, and were probably inserted at the end of the seventeenth or early in the eighteenth century.

On the easterly bank of the head of the lake there still remains an interesting brick tunnel which has been bricked up at the entrance. It runs from the head of the lake on the north side and enters the cellar under what was called the old dining-room. This tunnel was, undoubtedly, the sewer or drain from the old house. There are fine examples of similar sewers at Leez priory.

From the appearance presented by the old chimney-breast at the north-east end of the house I am disposed to think that there must have been a 'priest's hole' or hiding-place, which theory is supported by the fact that, according to the late Mr. W. J. Muckley, who resided here for a number of years, before the new roof was constructed nineteen years ago, there was to be seen a trap-door covering a hole in the old roof, on the north side, and which communicated with the interior. This was said to have been intended as a provision for escape in the event of the inmates of the house ever requiring to elude pursuers.

The site occupied by the house and its environment impress upon one the fact that in past ages it must have been a fortified position. In view of the careful investigations and enquiries instituted by Mr. Muckley, during the period in which he resided here, and the

discoveries made by him, there can be little doubt that the position was occupied by prehistoric people. Flint implements and weapons were constantly being found, sometimes below the surface at depths varying from a few inches to 5 or 6 feet, and not infrequently upon the surface itself. Quantities of pottery were also found from time to time. The largest fragments consisted of portions of vessels, and were of the rudest manufacture: they were all hand-made and without the use of the wheel, and were probably Celtic or ancient British. With these fragments were found portions of Roman roofing and hypocaust tiles, also pieces of unglazed vases. Mr. Muckley states that 'some of the Roman fragments are of clay, very imperfectly prepared, while others are of very carefully ground materials, and the objects suggested seem to have been, when entire, beautiful in form and of very careful manufacture, all being shaped by the wheel.' Numerous pieces of vases of the refined Upchurch ware were also brought to light, manufactured of the usual red material, exceedingly well ground and prepared. Some of these fragments show an incised kind of decoration, enriched with black enamel, carefully applied.

The lake, which was originally much larger than now, is supposed to be prehistoric, and it is thought that the bank, which runs parallel with the high road and was evidently constructed to form a dam to head back the water, was the work of prehistoric men and may have been formed to provide a means of protection for these primitive people.

The contour of the moat can be readily traced. The works carried out in connection with this defence belong to a period subsequent to that of the earliest occupation by the lake dwellers. It would appear to have served two purposes, one as a means of protection, and another to carry away the surplus water. This probably flowed down to the ford at the bottom of the village, and so left the lake uninterfered with.

There is one more item of interest to be alluded to, and that is the fact that in Domesday book reference is made to two mills. In all probability the site of one was at the west end of the lake, where there is a sluice; the mill at the east end only ceased working a short time since.

#### THE CHURCH.

The church consists of a chancel with vestry and organ chamber on the north side, a nave with north and south aisles, and a south porch.

The dedication appears to be lost, though, as has been stated by a previous incumbent, it is not at all unlikely, taking into consideration the existence of traces of ancient occupation to be found in the vicinity of the hall, that a church has existed here from very early times.

When the church was re-seated in 1874 the foundations of the walls of the original nave were discovered on the lines of the north and south arcades between the nave and aisles. This addition of north and south aisles was carried out in numbers of our old churches throughout the country, and instances have repeatedly been come across where such additions have been made by the simple expedient of cutting away the lower portions of the nave walling, either on one or both sides and introducing an arcade of three or four bays, the upper portions of the original walling being retained.

From this it may be assumed that the plan of the original church consisted of a nave and chancel, the latter being of slightly less width than the former. In these early types of Norman churches the chancel, not infrequently, terminated in an apse, such as may be seen in the examples at Hadleigh, West Ham and elsewhere, and in this building. The actual foundations of the original apse were brought to light by the present incumbent's immediate predecessor—the Rev. Curtis. There are quite a number of instances in Essex where the old Norman apsidal-ended chancel has been superseded by a square-ended chancel, the alteration having been brought about, in most cases, during the thirteenth century or Early-English period. It was at this time that so many of the old monastic houses were founded, and their influence upon the church life of the period was naturally extensive, many of the parish churches, and indeed the villages and parishes themselves, owing their very existence to the neighbouring monastery. The old religion, with its innumerable services and elaborate ritual, made demands upon its devotees which could not be ignored with impunity; while the improvement in the general condition of the country during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries acted as a healthy stimulus to the erection of many of those magnificent buildings, devoted to ecclesiastical purposes, and which delight our eyes at the present day, despite the mutilation and disfigurement they underwent at the hands of ruthless iconoclasts in later times. Doubtless then, in this instance, as in many others, the old Norman chancel, with its diminutive apse, was incapable of affording the necessary accommodation for the due observance of the elaborate ceremonial then in vogue, and so was superseded by one of larger

dimensions and with a square end, which would increase the dimensions of the sanctuary.

One of the best examples I know of where this alteration has been effected, is East Thorpe church, which the Society visited a year or two ago. In this particular instance, with the exception of some windows of rather later date, the nave walls are entirely unaltered, and when the recent restoration was carried out no less than five of the old Norman windows were discovered, practically intact, and carefully opened up. The foundations of the original apse were also unearthed.

Between this church and that at East Thorpe, there are found many points of resemblance and, in all probability, the oldest portions of each church date from the same period, *viz.* late in the eleventh or very early in the twelfth century. This is borne out by the chancel arch, which is one of unusual interest, and is somewhat similar to the early example at Holy Trinity church, Colchester. The entire arch and south respond are constructed of Roman tiles and other materials, while the thickness of the joints and rugged character of the workmanship testify to its antiquity. The north respond has, unfortunately, suffered seriously from faulty restoration, having been extensively repaired with thick bricks, more or less modern. Mr. Curtis states, that, originally, there were bases to the responds, but these have, unfortunately, been cut away. On either side of the main arch, and facing westwards, is a niche, each of which contains traces of ancient fresco decoration. These niches were uncovered at the restoration in 1874, but were closed up again. They were again opened up in 1885, but the frescoes were found to have suffered considerably.

If careful investigation could be made in some of our earlier churches, it is likely that the remains of openings, similar to these, would be disclosed in most instances, as it was customary in early times to construct these recesses, and to place the north and south altars in front of them; the piscinæ serving the altars being situate, one in the north and the other in the south wall of the nave.

In the period alluded to, there would, in most cases, be no aisles. Later on, when north and south aisles were introduced, the altars would be removed from their old positions near the chancel arch, and re-instated at the east ends of the aisles.

Not infrequently, the walling was pieced right through so that these apertures also served the purpose of hagioscopes or squints, which, at the celebration of high mass, enabled the worshippers,

sitting against the side walls of the nave, to view the elevation of the host. There is an interesting example of these apertures serving a double purpose at Hadleigh church, quatrefoil openings having been made at the backs of the recesses.

Attention is drawn to the recent discovery at Boreham church. Here, on the removal of some defective wall-plaster over the existing fourteenth-century chancel arch, we found the entire crown of the original Norman arch: this arch at Boreham, like the one here, being also constructed entirely of Roman tiles. Judging from the radius of the arch at Boreham the opening must have been unusually narrow, and so the fourteenth century architect carefully removed the responds, leaving the old arch, and inserted the new gothic arch as it now appears. Being anxious to ascertain whether there were any remains of the side openings, a careful examination of the walling on the north side of the chancel arch was made. A portion of the old opening, together with a fragment of one of the abacus moulds or caps of the old Norman arch, which had been utilized for filling in the recess, was found. The existence of a mural tablet prevented an examination on the south side, but there can be little doubt that a niche once existed. The similarity between these two examples is highly interesting, and as the remains at Boreham are now exposed to view, this fine old church is well worth a visit.

The archway on the north side of the chancel, judging from its section and the sweep of the arch, and also the simple form of abacus, is, in all probability, of the same date as the chancel arch, and doubtless formed an opening to a sacristy or small chapel which originally existed there, and upon the site of which the present organ-chamber and vestry stand. The large recess in the wall, which will be noticed upon entering the vestry, and in which a modern piscina has been constructed, may have served the purpose either of a piscina or aumbrey, probably the former.

The present organ chamber and vestry were erected by Mr. Curtis, the late incumbent, upon the site of the old chapel which had disappeared. The building of this vestry led to an interesting discovery, *viz.* the small stained glass window, now built into the east wall of the vestry. Before the vestry was constructed the arch in the north wall of the chancel was blocked up with walling, the latter being slightly recessed back from the main face of the wall. The small window was discovered blocked up in the centre of this walling in the arch, and also a square-headed doorway beneath it, the old bar holes of the door being also found. The

glass is pronounced by experts to be of early thirteenth century date, but the stonework is undoubtedly Norman, the whole light being worked of one single piece of stone. It may, therefore, be assumed that, when the original Norman apse was displaced by the later work, the glass was inserted in one of the old Norman windows and built up in the new work. Upon the exterior face of the stone jambs and head of this small window are some rather singular depressions. It appears as if a cross-shaped iron tie had been fixed across the light at some time or other, but for what reason is not apparent. It is not impossible that the Norman masons, in working this little window, utilized a piece of stone which had already served some other purpose and had carving upon it.

The two-light window on the south side of the chancel is Decorated work and probably dates from the middle of the fourteenth century; it was obviously inserted to afford some light to the chancel, which originally must have been very dark. The label mould round the head of this window is terminated on either side by well-carved masks, one representing the face of a man, the other that of a woman.

The south door is also Decorated and about the same period as the two-light window. The stone exterior jambs have been restored, but the original oak door is still *in situ*, though, with the exception of the drop-ring in the centre, the ironwork is modern. The lancet light over this door is late thirteenth century, as is also the other lancet window on this side, though much of the stonework has been renewed. With the exception of the east wall of the chancel, which has been restored within recent years, the exterior walls of the church are covered with stucco, which renders it impossible to examine the character of the masonry, but in several places the stucco has dropped or been purposely removed, thus disclosing several interesting features. One of these appears close against the small south door of the chancel, and is evidently a portion of the arch of the original Norman door, executed in Roman tiles.

The east window is modern, as are also the quoin stones down the north-east and south-east angles of the chancel. The two large red brick buttresses on the north and south sides were probably erected about one hundred and fifty years ago.

The roof of the chancel has been restored, but many of the old timbers have been carefully preserved. On the north side, fixed to one of the puncheons or short upright pieces of the roof timbers, is a wood shield with the following inscription: "Henry Neville, esq.,

and Alice his wife, ye daughter of Sir John Dackcombe, knt., a Chancellor of ye Dutchie, had issue sons, William, Thomas and John, and daughters, Dorcas, Mellior and Alice; and did adorn this chancel an. dom. 1639."

There is a monument in Witham church, dated 1584, to Thomas Smythe and his wife, and to his son Henry at Cressing, dated 1632. Thomas Smythe's wife was the daughter of Sir Thos. Neville, and their third son Thomas took his mother's name of Neville; it is the memory of his son Henry that the inscription on the shield commemorates. The date, 1638, on the south side probably records the decoration of the chancel. The heraldic shields are those of the Neville family and the scroll upon one of them is inscribed as follows: "William Gilbert, Lord Nevyll, borne in Normandy, and was Admerall to the same."

The existing piscina on the south side of the sanctuary is quite modern, though it has been stated that it contains portions of an old one worked up with it.

The date of the nave is sixteenth century, and consists of five principals, with tie-beams, plates, and purlins; the common rafters being concealed from view by the plaster-ceiling, which was added at a later date.

The nave is separated from the north and south aisles by arcades of three bays. The piers on the south side are circular, with boldly-moulded circular caps and bases; this arcade probably dates from the middle of the thirteenth century (the arcade on the north side is somewhat later); the piers, with their caps and bases, being octagonal. The two arcades are well proportioned and form a striking contrast to each other. There is some good timber work in the roofs of the arcades, the carved heads on the wall-plate of the south arcade roof being well worthy of notice.

The south door of the nave is also Decorated, and was probably constructed at the same time as the south arcade. The original oak door is still *in situ*, but only one of the old traceried heads of the four panels remains, the other three having been restored.

The windows in the south aisle east of the porch are also late-Decorated, the one at the west end being modern. Small fragments of old glass can be observed in one or two of the windows. The windows of the north aisle were added about fifty years ago, there having been no windows in this aisle originally. The west windows of the two aisles were inserted in 1885 in place of modern square openings. The main west window is of fourteenth-century date. The dormer window is comparatively modern. Mr. Curtis, the late

incumbent, states that the painted glass in this window came from an old mansion about sixty years ago.

The north door is a good specimen of rather late Decorated work. A curious feature about it is that, at sometime or other, the west internal stone jamb has been repaired by the insertion of an oak plank—the hooks carrying the door being strapped and bolted to this piece of timber. The door itself is not the original—though probably between two and three hundred years old.

There appear to be no traces whatever of the chancel screen, though the blocked-up entrance of the access stairway to the roof loft may be seen on the north side of the eastern respond of the north arcade. The two small fifteenth-century screens at the east ends of the north and south aisles were originally fixed between the eastern-most columns on either side of the wall, in all probability forming chapels.

The font is fifteenth-century, and is a very good specimen of the work of this period. It has been somewhat marred by being repaired in cement.

There is a fine old oak chest, being of the variety known as "dug out"—that is, worked and hollowed out of a solid piece of timber. It probably dates back to the fourteenth century.

The south porch, though quite simple in character, is really a fine piece of work and dates from the fifteenth century.

The spire, which is shingled with oak shingles, springs from a timber-framed and weather-boarded tower, the whole being carried upon a substructure of massive oak framing. This method of carrying the small timber turrets and spires of some of our country churches obtains very largely in Essex and numerous examples may be seen: one of the best is at Stondon Massey. There are also very fine examples of the larger variety of timber-framed towers and spires at Blackmore and Margaretting churches.

The tower contains three bells, two of which were made by the famous Miles Gray: one in 1632 and the other in 1662. The other bell has no inscription.

The only monument of interest in the church is that to the memory of William Cordale, who was vicar from 1725 to 1770. He lies buried between the reading desk and pulpit.

The registers go back to the earliest date of compulsory registration (1538) and are very complete.

## ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

### **A contemporary description of two Waltham seals.**

—Such descriptions are so uncommon that the two given below will be of interest. They are found in a notarial instrument of the year 1286 (*Exch. K. R. Ecclesiastical Documents*, 5/32), made by Stephen, son of Robert de Schelphangre, of the diocese of Norwich, recording a repair of the parish church of Waltham by order of the abbot.

On Friday, 6 September, on a green near the lower hall called the abbot's chamber in the presence of the notary and Peter de Syringes, canon of the abbey, Richard, rector of Netteswell, Walter de Norton and Master William le Graunt, clerks, and John de Borham, literate, abbot Reginald caused letters to be sealed with his seal in green wax by Henry de Cybetey, his canon and chaplain, and handed them to his canon Henry de Templo, dean of Waltham. These letters, which are an order to the dean to induce the inhabitants of Waltham to contribute to the repair of the parish church, are set out in full in the instrument, which also gives a description of the seal in the following words:—

Est autem predictum sigillum ipsius abbatis quo idem abbas fecit supradictus litteras sigillari oblongum, in cuius sigilli caractere est ymago cuisadam abbatis stantis super scabellum induti casula et aliis sacris sibi convenientibus cum mitra in capite tenentis manum suam dextram cirotecatam cum anula in digito erectam ad dandum benedictionem et in manu sua sinistra cirotecata baculum pastorem, et est proprium nomen supranominati abbatis in illo caractere, videlicet a latere dextro predicte ymaginis sub brachio eius dextro sunt huiusmodi litere REGI et a sinistro latere eiusdem ymaginis sub brachio eius sinistro sunt huiusmodi litere NALD' et prima litera et secunda eiusdem nominis sunt supra terciam et quartam et quinta et sexta sunt super residuas alias literas nominis eiusdem. In superiori vero parte circumferencie eiusdem sigilla est forma cuiusdam stelle et post illam formam sunt in ipsa circumferencie hec verba S. REGINALDI DEI GRĀ ABBIS ECCE SCE CRVCIS DE WALTHAM, et sunt in predicta circumferencia a parte sinistra ymaginis predicti abbatis a superiori parte illius ymaginis usque ad predictum scabellum hec predicta verba s Reginaldi dei gra abbis et a parte dextra ymaginis supradicti abbatis a predicto scabello usque ad formam predictae stelle sunt hec predicta verba ecce sce crucis de Waltham, et est superior pars predicti baculi pastoralis in predicta circumferencia inter primam literam et secundam proprii nominis predicti abbatis scilicet r et e et est sub predicto scabella quedam subtilis arca in inferiori parte predictae circumferencie.

The dean on Sunday, 8 September, in the presence of the notary and Walter de Norton, Ralph de Tappelawe, Master Nicholas, master of the schools of Waltham, John called le Fevere, Robert de Glastonia and William de Offinton, clerks, and again on Sunday, 22 September, in the presence of the notary and Richard, rector of Netteswell, Ralph de Tappelawe, Master William le Graunt, Henry de Borham, Walter de Dunstaple, John called le Fevere and Robert de Glastonia, clerks, caused the letters to be read out to the congregation in the parish church and expounded in English by Master William le Graunt; and on Sunday, 29 September, in the abbey between the cellar and the kitchen in the presence of the notary and Jordan, priest of the church of Wormley, Ralph de Tappelawe and Hervey de Borham, clerks, and John de Borham, literate, he sealed letters with the seal of the deanery of Waltham in green wax and immediately took them to the abbot in his upper chamber in the presence of the notary and Jordan, Hervey and John, the letters certifying that the collection had been made and the repairs executed, though details are not given. His seal is described as follows:—

Est autem predictum sigillum quo prefatus decanus ipsas literas certificatorias sic sigillavit oblongum, in cuius sigilli caractere est quedam crux ad modum crucis lignee habentis vestigia ramorum abscisorum stans super summitatem cuiusdam arca habentis desuper hinc inde quasi flores, sub qua arca est insculpta ymago hominis a pectore supra capucio deposito pendente manibus iunctis erectis, et est a latere dextro predictae crucis forma cuiusdam lune et a latere sinistro eiusdem crucis est forma cuiusdam stelle. In superiori vere parte circumferencie eiusdem sigilli est forma cuiusdam stelle et post illam formam sunt in ipsa circumferencia hec verba S. DECANI S<sup>C</sup>E C' CIS DE WALTHAM.

The abbot's seal appears to be the same as LXXV. 100 in the British Museum collection; the dean's seal, so far as I am aware, is unknown.

R. C. FOWLER.

**Upminster.**—At a time when the Historical Monuments Commission is beginning to make its survey of Essex buildings, it may be as well to place on record that one building, which would assuredly have been included in its lists, has been wantonly destroyed. All lovers of what is old and picturesque in our county owe a debt of gratitude to *Country Life* (October 8th, 1913) for calling attention, both by pen and pencil, to the vandalism at Upminster, attributed to the governing body of Emmanuel College, Cambridge. If the attribution be correct, and we fear that it is, one can only say *Quis custodiet ipsos custodes?*

W. C. WALLER.

**Pearmain.**—Not long ago Colonel Lockwood called attention, in a daily paper, to the antiquity of the name 'Bon Chrétien' as applied to pears, citing the sixteenth century travels of the Cardinal D'Aragon. An earlier reference to Pearmain occurs in the *Inq. p.m.* of John de Bylynggeye, taken on April 19th, 1 Edward III. [1327]. This shews that Runham, a Norfolk manor, was held of the king by the service of one-third of two measures of wine and two hundred pears (*Pirarum de Permeyns*), payable yearly at the king's exchequer.

W. C. W.

**Essex Fines.**—In 1893-4 an anonymous contributor to *The East Anglian* (N.S.) began a *Calendar of the Feet of Fines for Essex*, leading off with Trinity Term, 43 Eliz. [1601]; and instalments of this Calendar were continued down to 1905-6, when they apparently ceased to appear. Forty-one instalments, covering a period of ten years, brought the Calendar down to the end of Trinity Term, 8 Jac. I. [1611]. It was, it would seem, compiled from the files, the official one being used only when these were damaged or illegible. Owing to editorial oversight several of the parts were wrongly numbered, the final result being that the part which should appear as xli., appears as lxix.<sup>1</sup> In the list appended, which will be useful to searchers, I have corrected these numerals.

Vol. v. (1893-4). Parts i.-vi., on pp. 233, 243, 262, 284, 310, 364.

Vol. vi. (1895-6). Parts vii.-xiii. (1 Jac. I.), and xiv., on pp. 29, 63, 77, 109, 142, 221, 269, 363.

Vol. vii. (1897-8). Parts xv.-xix., on pp. 248, 270, 277, 297, 340.

Vol. viii. (1899-1900). Parts xx.-xxv., on pp. 8, 19, 54, 68, 88, 227.

Vol. ix. (1901-2). Parts xxvi.-xxxiv., on pp. 37, 50, 92, 174, 199, 216, 234, 365, 376.

Vol. x. (1903-4). Parts xxxv.-xxxix., on pp. 42, 50, 99, 132, 239.

Vol. xi. (1905-6). Parts xl.-xli., on pp. 6 and 61.

W. C. W.

**Lollardy in Colchester.**—The *English Historical Review*, January, 1914, contains an account by Miss E. J. B. Reid of an enquiry at Colchester into the alleged prevalence of heretical opinions, taken from *Ancient Indictments*, Public Record Office, file 204, no. 11. The inquisition was held at Colchester on Monday before the Feast of the Purification, 1414 (January 29th), before

<sup>1</sup> xlv. (in which was summed up previous errors) was wrongly printed lxv., and the error thereafter continued.

Richard de Vere, earl of Oxford, William Bouchier, and other royal commissioners. A jury was impanelled consisting of Thomas Fraunceys, John Ford, John Pod, John Sumpter, John Dyer, Henry Bosse, Stephen Flyspe, John Kimberley, William Nottingham, Robert Slade, Robert Pryor and John Segrave, all prominent burgesses. The inquisition found that nine years earlier, in 1405, Robert Hadleigh, Simon Hadleigh and Robert Parker, with others deceased, were accustomed to read certain books in English, which books, by virtue of a commission from Thomas (Arundel), archbishop of Canterbury, were sent to him, and by him given to the prior of St. Bartholomew, for his opinion on them. These books were returned to their owners, nothing worthy of censure apparently being found in them.

The commission reports that William Chilton, layman, John Andrew, cordwainer, John Bryce, Robert Sweyn and John Wells, parish clerk of St. Giles (?), have several books in English and are accustomed to read them in each others houses, both secretly and openly. What the books contain they profess no knowledge of. They report that one Thomas atte Brook, shoemaker, left the town secretly in Christmas week and went to London with the intention of killing the king. This was in connection with the abortive rising of Sir John Oldcastle, the lollard leader, in which several men of Kelvedon, Coggeshall and Pattiswick, named in the report, were concerned. Colchester was not implicated in this rising, only one man, Thomas Pell, cordwainer, claiming the king's pardon.

G. RICKWORD.

### **Collections on Briefs in the parish church of St. Lawrence, Reading.—**

1708. 24th July. Rebuilding Harlow Church, Essex, burnt down. Loss 2,035*l.* Collection 17*s.* 8*d.*

1711. 21st May. For St. Mary, Colchester. Charge 6,153*l.* Collection 115. 8½*d.*

1712. 24th August. For rebuilding West Tilbury Church, Essex. Damage 1,117*l.* 8*s.* 5*d.*

1713. 9th August. Rebuilding of Woodham Ferrys Church, Essex. Cost 1,425*l.* 1*l.*

1715. 22nd June. Towards the great loss of cows in Middlesex, Surrey, and Essex. Loss 24,539*l.* 2*l.* 16*s.*

1716. 3rd June. Fire at Upton in West Ham, Essex.

1730/1. 3rd October. For Mislely, or Mistley, Church, Essex. 10*s.* 11½*d.*

JOHN AVERY.

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, THURSDAY, 25th SEPTEMBER, 1913.

### SAFFRON WALDEN AND THAXTED.

A large number of members and their friends assembled at Saffron Walden for this excursion under the leadership of the President, the Right Rev. the Bishop of Barking, D.D., F.S.A. After a drive round the town during which Mr. Guy Maynard, the curator of the Saffron Walden museum, pointed out various objects of interest, including the famous mediæval maze, a visit was paid to the castle keep. An excellent description of the fortress was given by Mr. Maynard. The party then made its way to the museum, where the very fine collection of antiquities displayed delighted everybody and was quite a revelation to those who had not previously visited the museum. At the magnificent church of St. Mary the Virgin, which was the next point of the excursion, Dr. W. H. St. John Hope delivered a masterly description of the sacred building. After luncheon at the Rose Thorn hotel the party drove to Horham hall, which was inspected by the kind permission of the owner—A. P. Humphry, esq., M.V.O. Unfortunately Mr. Humphry was unable to receive the company owing to indisposition, but Mrs. Humphry and her family did all they could to make the visit the great success which it undoubtedly was. After partaking of the bountiful tea, which the kindness of Mr. and Mrs. Humphry had provided, a description of the house was read by the hon. secretary, and the party was then conducted over the mansion. After the president had proposed a cordial vote of thanks to our host and hostess we returned to Thaxted where we listened to another of Dr. Hope's very able and interesting descriptions of what is undoubtedly one of the most beautiful ecclesiastical buildings in the county—the parish church of Thaxted.

After the luncheon at Saffron Walden the following were elected as members of the Society:—

#### ON THE NOMINATION OF—

SMITH, REV. EDWARD, Chadwell St. Mary's Rectory, Grays.	Mr. Miller Christy.
BOURKE, HUBERT E. M., Feltimores, Harlow, and 69, Grosvenor Street, W.	} Rev. J. B. Andrewes.
BOURKE, MRS. H. E. M., Feltimores, Harlow, and 69, Grosvenor Street, W.	
CLARK, W., Colchester Road, Halstead.	Hon. Sec.
HEALEY, COL. CHARLES, C.M.G., Bishops Stortford.	Mr. J. L. Glasscock.
WILLMOTT, Miss ( <i>Life Member</i> ), Warley Place, Great Warley.	Bishop of Barking.

COUNCIL MEETING OF THE SOCIETY  
HELD AT THE LIVERPOOL STREET  
HOTEL ON THURSDAY, 23rd OCTOBER,  
1913.

---

The following were elected as members of the Society :—

	ON THE NOMINATION OF—	
RAVENSHAW, Col., Nether Priors, Halstead.	} Hon. Sec.	
THE YALE UNIVERSITY, New Haven, Conn., U.S.A.		
DE WOLFF, Baron, Cricksea Place, Burnham-on-Crouch	} Commander T. H.	
DE WOLFF, Baroness, Cricksea Place, Burnham-on-Crouch		Galloway, R.N.
WILMER, Capt. L. W., Somerset Regt., 23, Ireton Road, Colchester.		Mr. Wilmer, F.S.A.

---

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Plan of Mersea Barrow (to face p. 120, Part II.)	157
Mersea Barrow (to face p. 122, Part II.)	157
Little Leez Priory Mansion in 1738 (after Buck)	200
Seals of Little Leez Priory	203
Little Leez Priory: Ground Plan of Precinct...	205
Little Leez Priory	206
Little Leez Priory: Transept and Nave	208
Little Leez Priory: The House	211
Little Leez Priory Mansion: The Outer Gatehouse	212
Little Leez Priory Mansion: The Inner Gatehouse	213
Little Leez Priory Mansion: The Conduit in the Inner Court	215
Mediaeval Pot-fragments found in the Mound at Chadwell St. Mary	221
Plumberow Mount, Hockley	225
East cut into Plumberow Mount	225
Plan of Plumberow Mount, Hockley	226
Sections of Roman Pot-rims and Vase-covers found in Plumberow Mount	233
Roman and Saxon Pot-fragments found in Plumberow Mount, Hockley	234
Saxon Urns in Colchester Museum	235
Rim-Sections of Saxon Pottery found in Plumberow Mount	235
Portion of base of Pot, lathed, with concentric bands, found in Plumberow Mount	235
Pulley-Bead of Jet or Kimmeridge Shale found in Plumberow Mount	236

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

## MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

### OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1913-14.

#### President:

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A

#### Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.  
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF ST. ALBANS,  
D.D.  
The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.  
The Right Hon. LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M.,  
F.R.S.  
The Right Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON,  
M.P.  
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER,  
D.D.

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.  
Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD,  
C.V.O., M.P.  
Sir KENELM E. DIGBY, K.C.B.  
GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.  
CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.  
Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

#### Council:

The PRESIDENT (*ex-officio*).  
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.  
JOHN AVERY, Esq., C.A.  
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
W. GURNEY BENHAM, Esq.  
GEORGE BIDDELL, Esq.  
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.  
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.  
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.  
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.  
R. C. FOWLER, Esq.  
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.  
M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq., F.S.A.

The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.  
HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
H. W. LEWER, Esq.  
FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.  
The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.  
J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.  
W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.  
C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.  
J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.  
W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.  
The Right Rev. Monsignor E. J. WATSON.  
H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

#### Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,  
Birch Hall, Colchester.

#### Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,  
Loughton.

#### Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

#### Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,  
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

#### Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,  
Colchester.

#### Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,  
The Museum, Colchester.

#### Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.  
Brentwood—Col. F. LANDON.  
Bishops Stortford—W. MINET, Esq., F.S.A.  
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq.,  
F.R.I.B.A.

Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.  
Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.  
Halstead—The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.  
Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq.  
Maldon—PERCY BEAUMONT, Esq.

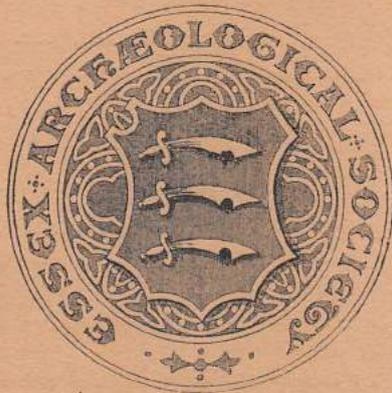
Free to Members; Price to Non-Members, 6/-.

TRANSACTIONS  
OF THE  
**Essex Archæological Society.**

---

VOL. XIII., PART IV.  
NEW SERIES.

---



COLCHESTER :

PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY AT THE MUSEUM IN THE CASTLE.

1914.

CONTENTS OF PART IV., VOL. XIII.

	PAGE
I. <i>Bequests relating to Essex, with Additional Notes.</i> By A. BENNETT BAMFORD, V.D. ... ..	253
II. <i>The Token Coinage of Essex in the Seventeenth Century</i> (continued). By WILLIAM GILBERT, F.R.N.S. ... ..	267
III. <i>White Notley Hall.</i> By J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.	281
IV. <i>The Augustinian Priory Church of Little Dunmow.</i> By ALFRED W. CLAPHAM, F.S.A. ... ..	285
V. <i>On Certain Carvings in Saffron Walden Church.</i> By the Rev. G. MONTAGU BENTON, B.A. ... ..	293
VI. <i>Layer Marney Tower.</i> By WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, M.A. ... ..	300
 <i>Archæological Notes—</i>	
<i>Manorial Customs in West Mersea, etc.</i> By W. GURNEY BENHAM ... ..	307
<i>Brass of Agnes Woodthorpe, St. Peter's Church, Colchester.</i> By G. MONTAGU BENTON ... ..	309
<i>Friday Hill.</i> By WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER ... ..	311
<i>Church Goods of Essex.</i> By WILLIAM CHAPMAN WALLER ... ..	311
<i>In Memoriam—E. N. Mason ; A. P. Wire</i> ... ..	312
<i>General Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, held at the Shire Hall, Chelmsford, on Friday, 24th April, 1914</i> ... ..	313
<i>Quarterly Meeting and Excursion, Monday, 8th June, 1914</i>	315
<i>Report for 1913</i> ... ..	316
<i>Donations to the Society</i> ... ..	318
<i>Balance Sheet, 1913</i> ... ..	320

## BEQUESTS RELATING TO ESSEX

EXTRACTED FROM

### Calendar of Wills proved and enrolled in the Court of Husting, London.

WITH ADDITIONAL NOTES BY A. BENNETT BAMFORD, V.D.

ALL now, who are interested in genealogical research, and in the manners, customs and dress of the Middle ages, realise the important light that is thrown upon the subject by the wills of the time.

In going through the wills proved and enrolled at the Court of Husting, London, published in two volumes by order of the Corporation of the City, and edited, with an introduction, by Dr. Reginald R. Sharpe, it is very noticeable how many of the citizens, whose wills were enrolled during the latter half of the thirteenth century and the first half of the fourteenth, bore Essex names, *i.e.*, names of towns and villages whence they or their fathers had come. Surnames, as we know them, were then uncommon, and when men were not known by the name of the birthplace or former residence, it was usually by their trade or occupation, such as Draper, Taylor, Baker, Smith, *etc.* A list of names of places in Essex, used as surnames, will probably not be uninteresting, and will shew how many of the citizens of London were of Essex descent. These wills also contain much matter of interest to the Essex antiquary, such as gifts of plate, ornaments, and books, money for founding chantries in the churches, or for their repair or rebuilding; and bequests to the different religious houses, especially Stratford and Barking, where many of the citizens had daughters or relatives. These bequests help to fix the date of many of the additions to our parish churches, *i.e.*, Bartholomew Denmars, in 1352, leaves money towards the work of the church of South Benfleet; Alice Hongreforth, in 1491, leaves directions to her executors to see that the roof of Blackmore church is "properly seled with Estryche boord";

[VOL. XIII. NEW SERIES.]

and John Draper, in 1496, desires his lands and tenements in the parish of Colne (Colne Engaine?) to be sold, and the proceeds to be devoted to the purchase of forty thousand bricks, towards the work of the belfry of the said parish church.

Then the origin of the names of some of our old farm houses is brought to light, such as 'Foxtons' in Little Waltham, 'Molands' in South Ockendon, 'Malmaynes' in Barking, *etc.*; and some further names of Essex rectors and vicars may also be ascertained.

The wills included in the present paper are from the commencement of the calendar in 1258 to 1361-2, dividing those of local interest more equally into two parts, than if the extracts had ended at 1358, with Dr. Sharpe's first volume. Some of the notes are by Dr. Sharpe, and others have been added. The Guildhall Library Committee kindly say they are only too pleased to see the work made good use of, and members living in, and well acquainted with places mentioned in the wills, may be able to give further information concerning the bequests and the testators.

LIST OF SURNAMES TAKEN FROM ESSEX TOWNS  
AND VILLAGES.

Abytone, Reginald de ..	1317	Felstede, Geoffrey de ..	1329
Aldham, Sir John de (priest)	1349	Feryng, Stephen de ..	1316
Asschindone, Ibbota de ..	1279	Finchingfeld, Walter de ..	1307
Balesham, Robert de ..	1281	Halsted, John de ..	1353
Berkyng, Thomas de ..	1331	Hallinggeberi, Nicholas de ..	1278
Benetlegh, John de ..	1279	Haveringe, Richard de ..	1271
Berden, John de ..	1349	Henham, Geoffrey de ..	1278
Borham, Geoffrey de ..	1308	Herlawe, Walter de ..	1328
Bovyndon, John de ..	1352	Hokkele, William de ..	1322
Bradewelle, William de ..	1306	Horkesle, Alianora de ..	1288
Canefeld, Reginald de ..	1322	Horsete (Orset), William de	1275
Chelmersford, Walter de ..	1343	Ileford, John de ..	1324
Chygewelle, Edmnd de ..	1280	Kellevedene, Matilda de ..	1314
Chyshelle, William de ..	1281	Langeford, Ralph de ..	1295
Chyngeford, William de ..	1293	Lambourne, Robert de ..	1329
Claveryng, Godfrey de ..	1346	Latton, John de ..	1349
Clactone, John de ..	1332	Leyton, Alice de ..	1282
Coggeshale, John de ..	1385	Machinge, Adam de ..	1287
Colecestre, Gilbert de ..	1306	Messyng, Richard de ..	1312
Coryngham, Robert de ..	1286	Mockyng, Robert de ..	1321
Dagenham, William de ..	1258	Mondene, John de ..	1332
Donemowe, Robert de ..	1333	Nasing, Roger de ..	1282
Eppyng, William de ..	1338	Navestok, John de ..	1346
Elsyngham, John de ..	1311	Nottelee, John de ..	1322
Essex, Walter de ..	1271	Perundon (Parndon), Nicholas de	1329

Reylegh, Walter de ..	1305	Stratford, Richard de ..	1281
Rocheford, Guy de, knt. ..	1293	Thaksted, Lucas de ..	1348
Rodings, Geoffrey de, knt.	1281.	Thunderle, Margery de ..	1317
St. Osith, Henry de ..	1334	Tillebiri, William de ..	1323
Salung, Walter de ..	1319	Tolshunt, William de ..	1330
Shenefeld, John de ..	1349	Toppesfeld, John de ..	1332
Sheringge, Thomas de ..	1349	Upton, Ralph de ..	1341
Stanndon, William de ..	1273	Wokyndon (Ockendon), Nicholas de	1321
Stapelford, Simon de ..	1356	Waledene, Humfrey ..	1331
Stanford, Nicholas de ..	1279	Writele, Alexander de ..	1280
Storteford, Edmund de ..	1289		

ABSTRACTS OF WILLS.

1258-9. Monday next before the Feast of S. Gregory, Pope (12 Mar.)

WILLIAM DE BURGGOYNE.—His large house to be sold for payment of his debts .... To Isobel, his wife, two other mansions for life; also quit-rents of land held by William de Dagenham and others at Writele, so long as she be unmarried; remainder to Easilda, his daughter. (No date.)

1252. Anno. 44, Henry III., Monday the Vigil of the Feast of S. Martin (11 Nov.)

WILLIAM DE COLCESTRE, Clerk.—To the brethren of the Penance of Jesus Christ, a dove-cot with pigeons. To Alice, his sister, and Christina, his daughter, all the houses formerly belonging to his father. His houses to be sold and provision made thereout for some honest chaplain, a scholar studying in a university, to celebrate for the good of his soul, and the souls of others, and on his ceasing so to study, then for some other student, at the hands of his executors, and so in perpetuity. (No date). Christiana Heyrun put her claim upon a tenement with which the executors of the testator had enfeoffed the Abbess and nuns of Berking, saying it was her right and inheritance.

1259-60. Monday, the morrow of Feast of Conversion of S. Paul (25 Jan.)

ROBERT LE POLETER (Poulterer), de Arcubus.—To the Abbey of Tyletey, his house on Cornhill, purchased of John Norman, and also his body .... (No date.)

1277. Monday next after the Octave of Holy Trinity (31 May.)

LAWRENCE DE FROWYK.—To the Earl of Aubemare, certain rents without Neugate due from the sister of Nicholas Ferbraz, humbly praying the said earl to remit all arrears. To Laurence his (son and) heir all his tenements within the City and suburbs of London, saving to Alice, his wife, her dower, and excepting lands at Haveringes granted to his son John. Also to the said John, shops, etc., in the parish of S. Michael le Quern and certain rents reserved in London, in case he fail to get possession of the lands and tenements at Haveringes, granted to him by deed ... Sons William and Reginald .... (No date.)

1278. JOHN DE FROWYK, rector of the church of Great Horkesle.—To Nicholas, son of Margaret his sister, and to Johanna, sister of the said Nicholas, certain quit-rents in the Goldsmithery of London. To John, son of Peter de Frowyk, one mark quit-rent. To Stephen his brother, Katherine his sister, and each child of Walter de Frowyk, his deceased brother, half a mark respectively. His houses and rents in Colchester to be devoted to the maintenance of a chantry in the Church of Great Horkesle, and a certain house in the vill of Great Horkesle, with which he had for many years enfeoffed the said Church by livery of seisin, to be a residence for the chaplain. (No date.)

1278-9. PETER DE EDELMETON, draper.—To Isabella his daughter, a nun at Hingham (Hedingham), for clothing and shoes, eighteen shillings, annual rent of houses in Kandelwistrete. To Hawisia his wife, tenements in Estchepe, and his capital mansion in Athelingestrate in the parish of S. Andrew at Castie Baynard, as also a house in the parish of S. Giles without Crepelgate, for life; remainder to Peter his son. Also to his said wife rents in the parish of S. Antonin, for providing food and clothing for Richard Purcel. (No date.)

1286. ROBERT DE CORYNGHAM.—Bequests to the following religious houses . . . and to the Abbot and convent of Byle, for pittances, *etc.* . . . . To the conduit of Berknyke (Barking) two shillings annual quit-rent of shops in the parish of S. Olave . . . . (No date.)

1287. GODFREY ROSAMUND.—To the Prior and Convent of la Blakemore, five shillings annual rent in the parish of All Hallows de Fancherche, on condition that his name be put in their obituary (*martilogio*), and his obit kept. (No date.)

1288. JOHN DE WYLEHALE.—Various houses, shops, *etc.*, in the parishes of S. Mildred, S. Sepulchre, S. Magnus, S. John de Walebrock, and elsewhere, to be sold, and the proceeds given to the hospitals of S. Mary without Bissopesgate, *etc.*; the nuns of Kilburn; the Priory of S. Mary de Suwerk; the nuns of . . . and Berkinge; the hospitals of S. Bartholomew de Smethefeud and S. Thomas de Suwerk; the service of S. Mary at S. Pauls'; the nuns of Stratford, *etc.* (No date.)

1291. WALTER LE BLUND.—To Tiffania and Alice, his daughters, nuns of Haliwelle, certain rents. To Henry le Wyte, his nephew, a tenement in the parish of S. Michael de Kandelwystrete. To Robert and Henry, his sons, his leasehold interest in certain manors held under the Abbot of 'Thyletoya' (Tiltey) in co. Essex, and Giles le Plays in co. Kent. Johanna, his daughter, certain rents. Adam de Foleham, senior, and Edmund Horn appointed guardians of the said children during their minority. To Richard, his brother, a certain house for life; to the Prior and Convent of H. Trinity in pure alms a release of rent of a tenement in Bassingeshawe, and of his leasehold interest in their manor of Brambele. (No date.)

1291. WILLIAM HERVI.—To the Prior and Convent of Blakemore, his shop, so that his servant John hold the same for a term of three years after his decease, rendering to the said prior half a mark for pittance. (No date.) (Afterwards let on lease to Sir Richer de Refham.)

1294. JOHANNA VYEL, daughter of John Vyel, senior . . . . . To Sir John de Chyvele, chaplain, for life, rents in Bredstrete, in the parish of S. Mildred, formerly belonging to William Vyel, her brother. To the Prioress and Convent of Stratford, rents in the same street, and a pittance on the day of her anniversary and that of her father, so that they perform the service for the dead on the day of receiving the pittance. Should this legacy be opposed by the king or anyone else by reason of any statute, the said rent is to be realized and the proceeds given in its stead. (No date.)

(Whereupon came Isabella de Basinges and Johanna, her sister, and challenged the said testament, saying that the said Johanna Vyel had only a life interest in the above tenements.)

1297-8. SIMON MARESCALL (Simon of the new Temple).—A house and rents in the parish of S. Brigid to be devoted to the maintenance of a chantry in the church of Bromfeld, near Chelmeresford, in co. Essex, for a term of four years; remainder to Sewall de Bromfeld, his brother. To Amabilia, his sister, a tenement in the parish of S. Sepulchre without Neuwegate. Rents in the parish of S. Mary de la Stronde to be sold by his executors and disposed of as they may think fit. (No date.)

1298. Monday next after the Feast of S. James, Apostle (25 July).

WILLIAM DE WAUTHAM, cordwainer.—To the Abbot and Convent of Wautham (Waltham) and their successors, his rents in the parish of Berking Church in Chicken lane. (No date.)

1298. WILLIAM, Rector of Westillebyri.—His house in the parish of S. Matthew de Frydaystrate to be sold and a portion of the proceeds devoted to a chantry in the church of S. Paul, and to provide a pittance for the canons, minor canons, secondary chaplains, rector of schools, vicars, clerk of the vestibule, collector of rents, and others of the said church, on the day of his obit. (No date.)

1298. Monday next after the Feast of S. Barnabas (11 June).

WILLIAM DE HAVERNYNGE.—His tenement in the parish of St. Botolph; William de Manhale and Juliana, the daughter of the testator, to be preferred as purchasers, on condition that they continue to provide a wax taper of one pound weight, which he (the testator) used to maintain before the altar of the Blessed Virgin in the said church, and another taper in the church of S. Leonard in the vill of Strateford (S. Leonard's, Bromley.) To Agnes, his wife, another tenement in the above parish for life. (No date.)

1299-1300. Monday next before the Feast of S. Gregory, Pope (12 Mar.)

GEOFFREY DAVY.—To London Bridge, sixpence . . . . To Beatrix, daughter of Thomas le Vynter de Chelmeresford, his shop in the parish of S. Nicholas, at the Shambles . . . . (No date.)

1301. WILLIAM DE WOOLECHERCHEHAWE.—To the monastery at Stratford, one hundred marks of silver, so that they provide a chantry in the chapel of S. Mary . . . . (No date.)

1306. Monday next before the Feast of S. Margaret, Virgin (20 July).

JOHN DE ARMENTERS.—Sixty marks sterling for the maintenance of a chantry at the altar of S. Nicholas in the church of All Hallows upon the Cellar, for the good of his soul, the souls of Idonia, his late wife, and others. If interment be denied him there, he desires to be buried in the church of S. Mary de Suthwerk, and the above sixty marks are to go to the Prior and Convent of the said church for similar uses. To Johanna, his wife, by way of dower, various cups of silver and mazer, among them being a standing cup with three lions and two silver cups made in the form of a nut, and all the utensils of his shop near Soperes lane. Also to his said wife his tenement in the parish of All Hallows upon the Cellar. To Robert, his son, a shop underneath the said church of All Hallows; and to Stephen, his son, the reversion of a tenement in the same parish. Also to the said Robert one hundred marks sterling; a set of three silver cups of Flemish manufacture, each bearing four lions upon a shield; also his term in a messuage at Wodeham fereres, in co. Essex. To Richard, his son, various silver cups and a tenement in the said parish of All Hallows; and to Idonia, his daughter, various cups and a large caldron, which used to stand in a furnace in his house. To the fabric of London Bridge, forty shillings. (No date.)

1307. Monday next after the Feast of All Saints (1 Nov.)

SIMON DE ABENACH, de Havering.—To John and Nicholas, his sons, certain of his houses and shops in the parish of S. Edelburga. Other houses and shops in the same parish to be devoted to the maintenance of two chaplains, one to celebrate at the altar of S. Peter in Hornchurch (*Ecclesia Cornuta*), and the other to celebrate where his executors shall choose. (No date.)

1311. JOHN DE BRYNKELE, blader, *i.e.* corn merchant.—To Isabella, his wife, his tenement in the parish of S. Michael, Queenhithe, for life; remainder to Stephen, his son. Sons: William, John, Henry . . . . To Dame Johanna de Brynkele, his daughter, a nun of Berkyngge, a house upon la Roumlonde, in the said parish of S. Michael, for life. Daughters: Idonea, Margaret, Margery, and Beatrice. (No date.)

1316. THOMAS DE BOLONIA or BOLOIGNE.—His messuage called 'Cokedon halle,' in the parish of S. Dunstan towards the Tower, to be sold, and chantries to be provided out of the proceeds in the said parish church, as well as at Briche (Birch), and Stistede. Bequests of five marks out of the same to the Prior of Berdene for pious uses for the souls of the testator, Mary, his late wife, Ralph, the moneyer of Chileham, and others. To Thomas, his son, a moiety of his ship, called 'La Margerie,' and ten pounds of silver; and to Johanna, his daughter, his leasehold interest in a tenement at Billingg (esgate), together with a leaden cistern and utensils therein. (No date.)

(The manor of Birch was holden of the Honour of Boulogne.)

1323. Monday next before the feast of S. Barnabas (11 June.)

RICHARD DE GLOUCESTER.—To Johanna, his daughter, a nun of Berkyngge, and to Idonea, his daughter, a nun of S. Elena, certain rents of a tenement in the parishes of S. Mary de Colcherch and S. Pancras, between a lane called Bordhawe' and a lane called 'Gropecuntelane' . . . . (No date.)

1323. Monday next before the Feast of S. Margaret, Virgin (20 July.)

WILLIAM DE TILLEBIRI, Rector of the church of Heitfeld (Hatfield)—To Ralph de Thedmersh, rents in the parish of S. Edmund, King and Martyr, in Lumbardestrete and elsewhere. (No date)

1328. Monday next before the Feast of S. Luke, Evangelist (18 Oct.)

WALTER DE HERLAWE.—To Agnes, his daughter, divers specific chattels and the whole of his stock in the parish of Eppinge in co. Essex. To Johanna, his wife, his tenement in the parish of All Hallows, by London Wall, for life; remainder to the said Agnes. Dated London, Monday next after Feast of S. Luke, Evangelist (18 Oct.), 1327.

1328-9. Monday next after the Feast of S. Hilary (13 Jan.)

MASTER RICHARD DE GLOUCESTRE.—To his kinsman, John de Gloucestre, a certain tenement. To Katherine, daughter of Geoffrey de St. Alban, his house in Fridaistrete, near the church of S. Margaret, for life; and to John, his son, a certain hall erected on a stage over the street, together with a shop . . . . The reversion of a tenement in Fridaistrete to be devoted to the maintenance of London Bridge, saving an annual rent of ten shillings left to the lord of the manor of 'Southalle Marreis' (manor of South Hall in East Tilbury), for the repair and preservation of the walls of the Thames within the said manor, with power to distrain for the same . . . . Dated London, VIII. Kal. December (24 Nov.), A.D. 1328.

1329-30. NICHOLAS DE PERUNDENE OR PERUNDON.—His shop in the parish of S. Nicholas de Colemanstrete (*sic*), and also a certain brewhouse, to be sold for pious uses. The same to be done with ten acres of land in the vill of Perundon (Parndon), and two shops in the vill of S. Alban, in the stret called 'Spitelstrate,' in the parish of S. Stephen. Dated London, Wednesday next before the Feast of S. Katherine, Virgin (25 Nov.), 1329.

1331. Monday, the Feast of S. Mary Magdalen (22 July.)

HUMFREY DE WALDENE, knt.—To Humfrey, Adam, and Alexander, his sons, a messuage and rents in the parish of S. Peter the Less, in successive tail. To John, his son, 'de Laufare,' ten pounds. To Joanna wife of William Sturmyn, his messuage in the vill of S. Edmund, in fee. Dated 'Riclinge,' 1 April, 5 Edward III., A.D. 1331.

1332. MATILDA DE CAUNTEBREGGE.—To Thomas atte Pyrie, son of Stephen de Cauntebregge, her rents in the parish of S. Mary de Stanynglane, until Stephen, her son, shall pay to the said Thomas twenty marks of silver; remainder to her said son. Also to the same Thomas, in tail, the tenement in Fletestrete, he paying to Alice, her daughter, an annuity of twenty-four shillings; remainder to Stephen, her son, in tail; remainder to Katherine, daughter of Anketin Gesors. Dated at Donmawe (Dunmow), Wednesday next before the Feast of S. Alphege, Archbishop (19 April), A.D. 1332.

1333. Monday next before the Feast of S. Martin (11 Nov.)

Sir JOHN DE ST. PHILBERT, knt. To Hugh, his son, all his houses in the City of London, and in the vill. of S. Edmund, in tail; remainder to the testators heirs, in tail male. Dated Canefeld, in the diocese of London, Thursday, the Vigil of S. Luke, Evangelist (18 Oct.), A.D. 1331.

1335. HENRY DE BYDYK.—To William de Ilford and Sir Thomas de Karlel, rector of the church of Bassyngeshawe, sixty-five marks annual quitrent, charged on all his rents in London and the suburbs, for providing seven chantries for one year after his decease, to wit, two in the church of Aldermannebury, two in the church of Bassyngeshawe, two in the church of Fynchesle, and one in the church of Welcomstowe (Walthamstow) . . . . . To the aforesaid William de Ilford, rents in the parish of S. Margaret de Lothebury, for life, and also annually one robe or twenty shillings, to be given to him on the Feast of the Nativity of our Lord . . . . . Dated at his manor of Fynchesleye, Sunday, the Octave of Easter (16 April), A.D. 1335.

1338. Monday next after the Feast of S. Martin (11 Nov.)

THOMAS HARDEL.—To William, his son, four shops in the parish of S. Mary de Fencherehe. William de Eppyng, tapicer, appointed guardian to the said son. To John, his son, a garden in the above parish near the garden of the Priory and Convent of Ware. Dated Leyton, Sunday the Feast of H. Trinity (15 June), A.D. 1337.

1338. Monday the Feast of S. Clement, Pope (23 Nov.)

WILLIAM DE PARYS, de Northwelde, co. Essex.—To Roger de Waltham, corder, a chamber built aloft in and beyond the lane called 'Cosineslane,' in the parish of All Hallows at the Hay. To Sir Ralph de Spigurnel, knt., and Alice his sister, wife of the testator, two tenements and certain rents in the same lane and parish. A parcel of land in the parish of S. Mary Magdalen, at the Old Fish Market, to be sold for the good of his soul. Dated London, Monday the Feast of S. Clement, Pope (23 Nov.), A.D. 1338.

1338-9. Monday next after the Feast of S. Hilary (13 Jan.)

ROBERT DE MUNDENE, rector of Stifford, in the diocese of London.—A certain tenement in the parish of S. Mary Magdalen, near the old Fish Market, to be devoted to the augmentation of a chantry in the church of S. Paul, for the soul of John de Mundene, formerly canon of the same church. The residue, however, *etc. (sic)*. Dated London, Thursday next after the Feast of Conception of V. Mary (8 Dec.), 1338.

1341.—JOHN DE OXON, Rector of the church of S. Peter upon Cornhill.—To Robert de Clare, chaundeler, a tenement in the said parish of S. Peter. To the Prioresses and nuns of Cheshunte, Clerkenwell, and Stratford-atte-Bowe, divers tenements and rents in the parishes of S. Stephen, Colmanstrete, and S. Martin de Oteswyche, for keeping in mind his name and the name of Juliana (his wife?). Dated London, Friday next after the Feast of S. Mark, Evangelist (25 April), A.D. 1341.

1340.—RICHARD MARTYN (de Westbiry), called 'de Burgstede,' rector of the church of Chelmersford.—Three tenements (situate in Bradestrete, parish of S. Benedict Fynk; in Shitebournelane, parish of S. Mary, Wolnoth; and in the parish of S. John Zakary, respectively) to be sold by his executors to fulfil his testament if his other goods do not suffice. Dated London, the Feast of S. James, Apostle (25 July), A.D. 1338.

1341. Monday next after the Feast of All Saints (1 Nov.).

ROGER DE PARYS, goldsmith.—To Leticia, his wife, a brewery in the parish of S. Alban de Wodestrete, and a tenement in Goldynglane, parish of S. Giles without Cripelgate, for life, so long as she remain chaste and unmarried; remainder to Katherine and John, his children, in tail. To Margaret, his daughter, a tenement in the parish of S. Olave the King, in Silverstrete. Also to his said wife a tenement in Redecrouchestrete, in the aforesaid parish of S. Giles, for life; remainder to the Prior and Convent of Latton, near Waltham Holy Cross, in co. Essex, for pious uses. Another tenement in the same street and parish to be sold for pious uses. Dated Thursday, the morrow of S. Ambrose, Bishop (4 April), A.D. 1341.

1342. JOHN DE OXENFORD, vintner.—His body to be buried in the church of S. James de Garlekhuth, or elsewhere, according to the direction of his executors; one hundred pounds, and more, if necessary, to be expended on his funeral; one hundred pounds to be given to the poor of London on the day of his funeral . . . . . Bequests of measures of red wine and money to the various orders of friars in London; the convents of S. Mary de Suthewerk, S. Bartholomew de Smethefeld, Faveresham, S. Alban, Waldene, Waverle, Hurlec, Lesnes, Bermondeseye, Tiltye, and Stratford; the nuns of Halywell, Clerkenwell, Kelebourne, Chesthonte, and Bromhale, and the Minoreess Sisters without Alegate, in return for their prayers . . . . . Dated 1 May, A.D. 1340. (Lord Mayor, died in office)

1342. GEOFFREY ALEYN, fishmonger.—To be buried in the church of S. Dionisius, before the rood there, to wit, between the two doors of the said church. To Matilda, his wife, all his tenements and rents in the City of London, for life. To Alan, his son, the reversion of a tenement in Grascherche Street, in tail, charged with an annuity to Isabella, sister of the said Alan, a nun of Stratford . . . . Sons: Robert and William; daughters: Margery, Leticia, and Agnes . . . . Dated London, in the said parish of S. Dionisius, Monday, the Feast of Nativity of S. John Baptist (24 June), A.D. 1342.

1342. Monday next after the Feast of S. Luke, Evangelist (18 Oct.).

MATILDA, relict of Amiel le CHAUNDELER.—To Johanna, Christina, and Margaret, her daughters respectively, divers specific chattels, and all her tenements and rents in the parishes of S. Botolph without Alegate and Stratford-atte-Bowe, the same to remain in the hands of Alexander le Mareschal until the said daughters come of age. Dated Monday next after the Feast of Epiphany (6 Jan.), A.D. 1341-2.

1345. Monday next after the Feast of Translation of S. Edward (13 Oct.).

OLIVE MYNGY (de Northone Maundevile).—Her tenements in Holebourne, in the suburb of London, to be sold to pay the aforesaid (*sic*) legacies, the residue being devoted to the maintenance of chantries at the discretion of John de Refham, fisherman, and Friar Thomas de Heyroun of the Order of Friars Minors. Dated, 27 August, A.D. 1345.

1348. JOHN DE CLAVERING, canon of the church of S. Martin le Grand.—To be buried before the altar of S. Stephen in the said church. Bequests of an annual rent in the parish of S. Michael le Quern, to the vicars, ministers, *etc.*, of the said church of S. Martin. A brewery and shops, in the lane and parish of S. Swithin, to be sold for the maintenance of a chantry in the said church of S. Martin, for the souls of Roger de Depham, and Margaret, wife of the same, the soul of the testator, and others. To Sir Edmund de Wymondham, Vicar of High Estre ('Alta Estre'), and John Baude de Derteford, his executor, he leaves certain tenements and rents in the parish of S. Alphege, in Martelane, and in the aforesaid lane and parish of S. Swithin, so that they keep all covenants entered into respecting them. Dated London, Sunday next after the Feast of Translation of S. Martin (4 July), A.D. 1348.

1349. ROGER VYNE, mercer.—To John and Johanna, his children, the reversion of a moiety of a shop in Soperelane, parish of S. Pancras, after the decease of Agnes, his wife. To his said wife, all his rents and tenements in the hamlet of Manytree (Manningtree), for life; remainder to his right heirs. Dated London, Monday after the Feast of S. Valentine (14 Feb.), A.D. 1348.

1348-9. JOHN HAMOND, pepperer.—To be buried in the church of S. Mary de Bothawe . . . Provision made for chantries for the souls of Adam de Salesburi, late pepperer; Hamo and Christina, the father and mother of the testator; Agnes, his wife; and others; in the churches of S. Mary aforesaid and S. Margaret 'zyng' in co. Essex. . . . John 'zyng' the testator's kinsman . . . To his niece, the daughter of Thomas Hamond (kinsman), residing with the nuns of Stratford, he leaves a sum of money for her maintenance . . . . and twenty shillings to be distributed among the poor parishioners of S. Margaret 'zyng' in co. Essex; thirty shillings for the purchase of a portifory (an office book containing the offices for the canonical hours) for the use of the said church of S. Margaret; and one mark to the rector of the church of Chelmersford. Dated London, Monday next after the Feast of S. Michael (29 Sep.), 1346.

1349. JOHN SONDAY, de Hatfield Regis (Hatfield Broad Oak), rector of the church of S. Mary de Wolcherchewawe.—To be buried in the chancel of his church or where God shall dispose. To Sir Richard Vincent, rector of the church of S. Benedict, Shorhogge, and Sir John David de Hertford, chaplain, all his books, robes, beds, vessels of brass and wood, and utensils, *etc.* To the Abbot and Convent of Waltham Holy Cross, all his tenements in the town of Waltham, for pious uses, and all his houses in Soperlane, in the ward of

Cordewanerstrete, acquired from the executors of Johanna de Maundeville, to provide chantries therewith for the souls of the said Johanna; Robert Priour, her father; and Emma, her mother; and others; at the altar of S. Thomas the Martyr, in the church of the monastery. Dated London, 6 March, A.D. 1348.

1349. THOMAS DE MARYNS, apothecary. To Dyonisia, his wife, all his tenements in the City of London and suburbs, and reversion of tenements in the parish of All Hallows de Honylane, for life, charged with an annuity of twenty-six shillings and eightpence to Katherine, his daughter, a nun of Berkyngge . . . . . Dated London, Wednesday next before the Feast of S. Mark, Evangelist (25 April), A.D. 1349.

1349. JOHANNA YOUN, late wife of John.—To the canons and convent of the church of H. Trinity, London, for providing medicines, she leaves her tenement in Rethereslane, in the parish of S. Botolph, charged with maintaining one canon or secular priest, to celebrate in their own church, for the space of two years, for the souls of Robert and John Youn, John, her son, and Margery, her daughter, Richard, the husband of the said Margery, and others. To the Abbot and Convent of Waltham, tenements in the parish of S. Andrew, on similar conditions. The residue of her tenements to be sold according to the terms of the testament of her late husband. Dated London, Monday next after the Feast of S. John ante portam Latinam (6 May), A.D. 1349.

1349. JOHN MAKENHEVED, goldsmith.—To be buried in the church of S. Peter de Wodestret . . . . . To Elena, his daughter, a nun at Stratford, one mark, annual rent of his shop situate opposite the stone cross in Westchepe, in the parish of S. Peter aforesaid . . . . . Dated London, VII. Ides of April (7 April), A.D. 1349.

1349. LAURENCE DE BRAGHYNGG.—To Elena, his wife, all his tenements, shops, wharves, *etc.*, in the parish of S. Dunstan, for life. To Laurence, his son, the reversion of certain of the above, situate in Thamisestrete, in tail, charged with the payment to the nuns of Berkyngg, as chief ladies ('capitalibus dominabus') of the fee, of ten shillings sterling for all services, *etc.*, remainder to John, his son, in tail . . . . . Dated London, Tuesday next after the Feast of S. Ambrose (4 April), A.D. 1349.

1350-1. WILLIAM DE THORNEYE, pepperer.—To be buried in the church of the house of S. Elena, London, near the tomb of Johanna, his late wife, if he should happen to die in London; should he die elsewhere he is to be buried where God shall ordain . . . . . Provision made for a chantry in the chapel of S. John the Baptist, in the street called 'Brodedrone' in Whappelode, in Holland (Lincoln) where the testator was born, for the service of which he leaves the portifory which he bought of Sir John, the Vicar of Claveryng . . . . . Dated London, 20 June, A.D. 1349.

1351-2. Monday next after the Feast of Purification of V. Mary (2 Feb.)

JOHN DE HOLEGH, hosier.—To be buried in the chancel of S. Nicholas the Bishop, in the church of S. Mary le Bow, in the tomb of Alice, his late wife, over which tomb he wishes a marble stone to be placed with the two images of latten (a hard yellow, mixed metal closely resembling brass), having letters written around asking for prayers for the benefit of their souls. A tenement in the parish of S. Pancras to be devoted to the maintenance of chantries in the

same church, for the good of his soul, and the souls of Alice, his late wife, John de Holegh, Gilbert, father of the said John, John de Godeston, and others; (Stow mentions the Hawlay Chantry in Bow Church) for the service of which he leaves money for the purchase of a missal, a silver cup weighing forty shillings to be fashioned into a chalice, and divers sums of money for the purchase of vestments, towels, and other ornaments. Provision made for other chantries in the said church, and also in the church of S. Matthew de Fridaystrete, the churches of South Wokingdon (Ockendon) and Kyngeston-on-Thames, for the souls of Henry, his father, Isabella, his mother, John de Holegh, his uncle, and others . . . . To Thomas de Burton, mercer, he leaves twelve dishes, and twelve saltseras (salt-cellar) weighing seventeen pounds, and a 'faldyng album' Of the residue of his vessels of silver, he wills that three chalices be made and gilded, each weighing thirty shillings, one of which he leaves to S. Mary-le-bow, another to the church of S. Mary Magdalen de Milkstrete, and the third to the church of South Wokingdon. Pecuniary legacies to Nicholas de Molland de Wokingdon ('Molands' is an old farmhouse in South Ockendon), and John and Nicholas, sons of the same, on condition that they endeavour to recover the manor of Holegh . . . . . Dated London, 12 March, A.D. 1348.

1352. Monday next after the Feast of S. James, Apostle (25 July.)

BARTHOLOMEW DENMARS or DAUMARS, corder.—To be buried in the chancel of the church of S. Lawrence, opposite the tomb of Beatrix, his late wife. Pecuniary bequests to the said church . . . . To the work of the church of South Beamflet (Benfleet) where the testator was baptised . . . . Lawrence, his son, . . . . Cecilia, his wife, . . . . first wife Beatrix . . . . Dated London, Monday next after the Feast of Ascension (24 May), A.D. 1352.

1352. Monday next after the Feast of S. Luke, Evangelist (18 Oct.)

THOMAS DE WARE, fishmonger.—To be buried in the chapel of S. Margaret de Briggestrete, to the fabric and ministers whereof he bequeaths certain sums of money. To Edmund, his son, a shop in Breggestrete. To John atte Nassh de Grenewych a moiety of a ship called 'la Christmasse,' as well as of her outfit and apparel, in payment of all debt due to him from the testator, and similarly to William Mannyng he leaves a *butel* (boat) with outfit and apparel. To Margery, daughter of William Malmayn de Berkyng ('Malmayns,' a farm belonging to Barking Manor, formerly near 'Eastbury') one hundred shillings of merchandise on board the aforesaid ship, when she shall have arrived at a port safely . . . . . Brother Henry . . . . Margery, his late wife . . . . Dated London, Tuesday next after the Feast of S. Bartholomew, Apostle (24 Aug.), 26 Edward III., A.D. 1352.

1353. WALTER NEEL, blader.—Provision made for chantries in the church of S. James de Garlechuth for the good of his soul and the souls of Katherine, his former wife; Alice, his wife; his father and mother; John de Oxenford; and others; charged on his tenements in the parish of Castle Baynard, S. Mary de Aldermarichirche, H. Trinity the Less, and elsewhere . . . . . Further bequests . . . . for the repair of the roads between Algate and Chelmsford, *etc.* . . . . Dated London, Friday the morrow of Nativity of V. Mary (8 Sep.), A.D. 1351.

1353. JOHN DE BESEVILLE, tailor.—To be buried in the church of S. Thomas de Acon, near the conduit . . . . . Bequests to . . . . the Abbot and Convent of Waltham Holy Cross; . . . . Dated London, 14 March, A.D. 1352.

1353-4. Monday next after the Feast of Conversion of S. Paul (25 Jan.)

JOHN CHARTENEY.—To be buried before the altar of S. Mary in the church of S. Clement, near Candelwykstrete. To Margaret, his wife, for life, tenements and rents in the parishes of S. Clement aforesaid and S. Edmund the King, in Lombardestrete; remainder to the maintenance of a chaplain to serve at the altar aforesaid, who is to be appointed by the Abbot and Convent of S. Mary de Stratford of the Cistercian Order . . . . Dated London, next after the Feast of S. Laurence (10 Aug.), A.D. 1352.

1354. Monday next after Feast of S. Luke (18 Oct.)

JOHN DE SHIRBOURNE, clerk.—To be buried in the church of S. Mary, Aldermanebury, near the altar of S. Peter. Bequests of money and tapers to the said church. To Margery, his wife, he leaves all his goods in the City of London, with the exception of an entire new robe of red cloth of the livery of the Mayor, which he leaves to his clerk. To Richard, his son, who is on a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, he leaves his dwelling house, if not otherwise disposed of by his said wife, and if his son die abroad, the same to go to Andrew, his son. Also to his aforesaid wife, his goods at Little Hallyngbury, in co. Essex. Dated London, Thursday next after the Feast of Exaltation of H. Cross (14 Sept.), 28 Edward III., A.D. 1354.

1354-5. Monday next after the Feast of S. Hilary (13 Jan.)

WILLIAM DE BERKYNNGE, fishmonger.—To be buried in S. Paul's churchyard, near the tomb of Lucy, his wife. Bequests to ministers of the churches of S. Nicholas, Coldabbeye, and S. Thomas de Acon, the Canons of Lesnes, the Abbess and Convent of Berkyngge, the work of London Bridge, *etc.* To the shrine of S. Ethelburga de Berkyngge he leaves a gold ring and forty pence. A certain silver cup and a sum of money, then in the hands of Agnes Genee, to be enjoyed by her for life, but after her death to be devoted to charity for the good of his soul. To John Seman, his apprentice, he leaves forty shillings and his best robe; to William de Kendall, saddler, his tenement in the parish of S. Nicholas, Coldabbeye, in the Old Fish Market; and the residue of his goods to pious uses. Dated London, Tuesday next after the Feast of S. Luke (18 Oct.), A.D. 1345.

1355. Monday the morrow of the Feast of H. Trinity (31 May.)

GILBERT DE STEYNDROP, goldsmith.—To be buried in the church of S. Mary de Stanynglane, near the body of Leticia, his late wife . . . . To the nuns of the vill of Stratford he leaves certain rents in Holbourne. Dated London, 24 January, 28 Edward III., A.D. 1354-5.

1355-6. Monday, the Feast of Conversion of S. Paul (25 Jan.)

ISABELLA CORP, relict of Thomas Corp, late pepperer.—To be buried in the new churchyard of S. Mary without Aldrichesgate . . . . To Margaret, his sister, a nun at Berkyngge, a silver plated cup with covercle, twelve silver spoons, two cups of mazer, and a silver enamelled pix, together with three gold rings, one having a sapphire, another an emerald, and the third a diamond, and divers household goods. Also to the said Margaret, Katherine de Sutton, and Dame Johanna de Homilane, a piece of blanket, to be divided equally among them . . . . Dated London, Monday next after the Feast of S. Bartholomew (24th Aug.), A.D. 1354.

1357. HENRY ATTE WODE, de Hatfield Regis.—To be buried in Hatfield churchyard. To Elizabeth, Alice, and Katherine, his daughters, his messuage in Milkstrat in successive tail, remainder to William, his (son?). Dated Friday next after the Feast of S. John ante portam Latinam (6th May), A.D. 1349.

1359. THOMAS DE ALGATE, Rector of the Church of Scherryngge (Sheering) in the diocese of London.—To be buried in the Churchyard of H. Trinity, within Algate, near his father and mother. To his brother, Sir Nicholas, the Prior of H. Trinity aforesaid, and convent of the same, and his successors, he leaves tenements and rents in the parishes of S. Katherine within Algate, S. Andrew upon Cornhull, and S. Botolph without Algate. To Hugh, son of John le Skynnere, ten pounds sterling. The residue of his goods, movable and immovable, he leaves to the aforesaid Prior for pious uses. Dated London, Saturday the Feast of Purification of V. Mary (2nd Feb.), A.D. 1358.

1361. IDONIA CAUNTEBRIGGE, daughter of Stephen de Cauntebrigge.—To be buried in the Churchyard of Donemowe near her father. Bequests for covering the said church and to the minister thereof. To Avice, her mother, she leaves certain rents in the parishes of All Hallows de Bredstret and S. FASTER (Vedast or Vaster) for life; remainder to Thomas her brother. Dated London, 12th September, A.D. 1359.

1361. RICHARD ATTE MOURE, draper.—To be buried in the church of S. Michael upon Cornhull, to which church and ministers thereof he leaves sums of money; as well as to the old work of S. Paul's; the fabric of the chapel of Neucherchew, in West Smythfeld; the fabric of the chapel of H. Trinity de la Newchirchew, near the Tower; the Sisters of S. Katherine, near the Tower; the poor in the hospitals; lepers, *etc.* To Richard, his son, he leaves twenty pounds sterling and divers household chattels, including a Nhutte with silver stand and covercle (a cocoanut mounted on silver), and half the proceeds of the sale of a certain tenement, the other half being devoted to pious uses. Symon atte Moure, his brother, appointed guardian to his said son. Further bequests to his said brother; Walter, his brother; Agatha and Alice, his sisters; Richard, son of Walter atte Moure; John atte Moure, John Daundelion, and others. Provision made for a chantry in the church of Wyvelesfeld, co. Essex, for the good of his soul; the souls of Isabella, his wife; John, his father; and Agnes, his mother. Also to the said church he leaves a scoppe (a scoop for holding holy water, 'bénitier') of latten of the value of four shillings, and a cope. To the Fraternity of S. Christopher, six shillings and eightpence. Dated London, Monday next before the Feast of SS. Philip and James (1 May), A.D. 1361.

1361. RICHARD DE ESSEX, draper.—To be buried in the church of S. Mary, Bothawe. Bequests to the said church and ministers thereof; to the Preaching Friars for celebrating two hundred masses for the good of his soul within a year after his decease; to the Friars of the H. Cross for one hundred masses; also for the maintenance of a chantry in the church of 'Heclyngham Sibille' (Sible Hedingham), *etc.* . . . . . To Matilda, his wife, one hundred marks by way of dower, and her entire chamber (that portion of her husband's tenement or dwelling house which they had jointly occupied, *viz.*, the hall, principal chamber, the cellar; and the use of the oven, the stable, privy and yard, as long as she remain unmarried), reserving to each of her children one entire bed. Bequests also to John, his son; Isabella, his daughter; and Thomas, his son; to which last he also leaves a seld in Westchepe. Guardians appointed for his said children. Dated London, Thursday next after Feasts of Apostles Peter and Paul (29 June), A.D. 1361.

1361. RICHARD DE KISLINGBURY, draper.—To be buried in the church of S. Mary-le-Bow, near the tomb of Matilda his wife. Bequests to the said church, *etc.* . . . . He will also that the whole of the wool he bought at Berkyng, *viz.*, nineteen sarpeler (a sarplar or pocket of wool=half a sack or forty tods) be distributed among the poor, *viz.*, to each person one fleece. To Alice, his wife, a moiety of all his movable goods by way of dower, and the residue of the term of service of his apprentices. Provision made for chantries in the churches of S. Thomas and S. Mary aforesaid out of the rents of tenements in the parishes of S. Mary, Holy Trinity-the-Less and S. Botolph without Algate. Also to Alice, his wife, his leasehold interest in the manors of Berwyck and Cardenz, co. Essex, for life remainder over. (The manor of Berwick, in Rainham parish; 'Cardenz' may be Cardons in Chishall or Gardens in Hornchurch). Dated London, Tuesday next before the Feast of S. Margaret, Virgin (20th July), A.D. 1361.

1361. RICHARD DE PLESSYS, clerk.—For the maintenance of four chantry priests to celebrate for the good of his soul, the souls of William, his father, Mariota, his mother. Master Richard de Clare, Dame Elizabeth de Burgo. Sir Simon de Islip, Archbishop of Canterbury, and others he devises certain tenements in the parishes of S. Benedict Fink and S. Margaret de Sothebury, and the socage of divers tenements in Bradestret and elsen here, saving a certain socage due from the Archdeacon of Colchester, which he remits. Two chantry priests to serve in the parish church of Staundon in the diocese of London, and one in the churches of S. Bartholomew-the-Less in London and S. Mary-le-Bow respectively. Dated London, 17th April, A.D. 1359.

A codicil annexed to the above testament to the effect that certain tenements should be assigned to the above chantry priests for pious uses. Dated at Staundon 26th July, A.D. 1361.

1361. MICHAEL, unworthy minister of the church in London.—(Michael de Northburgh, Bishop of London, 1354). To be buried at the entrance of S. Paul's church . . . . Bequests to religious houses at Lesnes, Chesthunte, Wykes, Stratford, Berdene, and Thele. To the chamber of London, ten pounds, and a similar sum for the repair of roads in Essex . . . . and to his successor, his best mitre and pontifical ring. Dated X. Kal. June (23 May) A.D. 1361.

1361. HUGH DE BLOUNT, knt., To John, his son, his tenement in Conyngnop lane, parish of S. Mildred in the Poultry, in tail; remainder over. To Thomas, his son, tenements within the gate of the scolding-hous, and tenements lately recovered from Johanna, wife of John Auncel, in the parish of S. James de Garlikhuth, by writ of Gravelet, together with other tenements, rents, *etc.*, in the parishes of S. Mildred, S. Vedast, S. Mary de Wolcherchehave, and elsewhere, to hold, in tail; remainder to the testator's right heirs. Further bequests to Andrew Grauntcourt, goldsmith, and John Lucas, clerk. Dated at 'Gengeioriberd laundry' (Butsbury), Saturday next after the Feast of Exaltation of Holy Cross (14 Sept.), A.D. 1361.

1361-2. Monday next before the Feast of Conversion of S. Paul (25 Jan.)

RICHARD ATTE WOOD, de Herlawe (Harlow).—To be buried in the parish church of Herlawe. To Sir John Clobbe, chaplain; William Aylmer; Walter, son of John Campioun; and John Page, he leaves a tenement called 'Redebachous,' in S. Clement's Lane. Dated III. Nones October (13 Oct.), 1361.

## THE TOKEN COINAGE OF ESSEX IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

BY WILLIAM GILBERT, F.R.N.S.

*Continued from vol. xiii., p. 199.*

114. O.:—JOHN . COVENEY — 1657.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — I. C. ¼
115. O.:—JOHN . COVENEY — 1663.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — I. C. ¼
- The issuer, a baymaker, was probably the John Covney, householder, who was buried at St. James', Colchester, 3rd April, 1667. His son John was (in his tenth year) admitted to the Royal Grammar School 3rd June, 1645. He made his will 26th April, 1697 (proved 4th February, 1711-12), in which he describes himself as a baymaker of St. James', Colchester. He leaves his messuage in Hadleigh, Suffolk, to his wife Abigail, also the messuage in East street, Colchester, wherein he lived, and a messuage in Magdalen street, Colchester. He mentions sons Edward and John and daughters Mary and Sarah, and appoints as executors his brother, Peter Coveney, of Colchester, saymaker, and his brother-in-law, Edward Rayner, of Colchester, merchant. Descendants of the family are still free burgesses.
116. O.:—JOHN . DEBART . 1667 — The Clothworkers' Arms.<sup>1</sup>  
R.:—IN . COVLCHES-TER — I. D. B. (in one line). ¼
117. O.:—JOHN . DEBERT . 1666 — The Clothworkers' Arms.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — I. D. B. (in one line). ¼
- Admitted Free Burgess of Colchester, 1669. He is assessed at four hearths in the Hearth-tax of 18 Charles II.
118. O.:—JOHN . EDLYN — A fleur-de-lis.  
R.:—IN . COVLCHES-TER — I. E. E. ¼
- (See note to No. 93). The bell at S. Mary-at-the-Walls, Colchester, is inscribed: 'John Darbie made me 1679. John Edlin, Thomas Hollister. Church Wardings' (*sic*).

---

<sup>1</sup> Sable; a chevron ermine between two habicks in chief, argent and a teasele in base slipped, or.

119. O.:—WILLIAM . FERRIS — 1665.  
 R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — W. M. F. ¼  
 The mintmark on this token is a star.
120. O.:—WILLIAM . FERRIS — 1665.  
 R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — W. M. F.  
 The mintmark on this token is a rose.
121. Similar to No. 120, but the top of w in the centre of reverse comes between T and E of Colchester, whereas before it came between s and T.  
 William Ferris was baptized at Laiston, Herts., 1643; married Mary —, buried in St. Peter's, Colchester, as "Mary Feras, from Clackton," in 1695. Admon. granted to W. F., 5th November, 1695. He was a bay maker and brewer, and removed to Clacton, where he was county freeholder, 1694, and styled yeoman. He married secondly, September, 1696, Sarah Wright, widow, and died prior to 1707. His son William, baptized at Gt. Clacton, December, 1697, was the progenitor of a family of yeomen farmers still represented in the district.
122. O.:—ANDR . FORMANTEL — A. F. conjoined.  
 R.:—IVNIOR . OF . COLCHESTER — 1662. ¼
123. O.:—ANDR . FORMANTEL — A. F. conjoined.  
 R.:—IVNIOR . OF . COLCHESTER — A. F. conjoined. ¼
124. As last, but monogram is within a circle of small roses whereas before it was within a circle of dots. ¼  
 Several of the Formantels, who were of Dutch origin, became Quakers. Andrew Formantel had a license dated 27th December, 1670, to marry Judith Bold of St. Margaret's, Westminster, widow. He was then a widower aged 55. His sons Andrew (the issuer of the above tokens) and Solomon (both born in Colchester) were admitted to the Royal Grammar School in 1645. In the Marriage Allegations we find: Andrew Formantell, junior, of St. Nicholas, Colchester, merchant, bachelor, about 27, and Elizabeth Lambe of Trinity parish, in Colchester, about 17, consent of Henry Lambe of same, apothecary, (*see* no. 131) 21st October, 1661. In the Hearth-tax, 18 Charles II., Andrew Fromantle, junior, of St. Martyns parish, was assessed at eight hearths. A. F., presumably the father, was Mayor of Colchester in 1667, and connected with the influential Rebow and Tayspill families. He was buried in St. Peter's, 1685.
125. O.:—RICHARD . GREENE — IN . EASTS . STRET.  
 R.:—IN . COVLCHESTER — R. M. G. ¼  
 He was a linen draper of St. Runwald's parish and was Mayor of Colchester 1651-2. In 1655 he was elected clavier under Cromwell's order, being on the Puritan side. His daughter Martha married Nathaniel Lawrence (*see* No. 140). In the Hearth-tax of 18 Charles II., he was assessed at eight hearths. Thomas, son of Richard and Elizabeth Greene, baptized at St. Peter's, 26th December, 1636, was Mayor of Colchester 1676 and 1682.

126. O.:—WILLIAM . HARTLEY — An angel.  
 R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — W. B. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 This is probably a tavern token. An entry dated January 9th, 1603-4 in one of the Corporation assembly books mentions the 'Angel' as being appointed one of the three "wine taverns in ye towne being auntyent Innes and Taverns."
127. O.:—THOMAS . HOWORD — 1670.  
 R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — T. E. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$
128. O.:—THOMAS . HOWARD — 1670.  
 R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — T. E. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 I have not seen this token but Mr. A. H. Baldwin informs me the A in Howard is struck over the O in the last token.
129. O.:—THOMAS . KILDERBEE — 1666.  
 R.:—IN . COVLCHESYER — T. M. K.  $\frac{1}{4}$
130. O.:—IOHN . KING . GROCYER — A roll of tobacco.  
 R.:—IN . COVLDCHESTER — I. A. K.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 He was one of the Nonconformists arbitrarily appointed alderman by James II. in 1688.  
 Fosbroke, in his Encyclopædia of Antiquities, 1843, says—"Tobacco was first brought into England about 1586; women as well as men smoked after supper, and when the children went to school, they carried in their satchels with their books a pipe of tobacco; this their mothers took care to fill early in the morning, to serve them instead of a breakfast. At an accustomed hour everyone laid his book aside, lit his pipe, and the master smoked with them, and taught them how to hold their pipes."
131. O.:—HENRY . LAMBE . OF — A bird with wings expanded.  
 R.:—COLCHESTER . 1655 . — H. L. conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$
132. O.:—HENRY . LAMBE . OF — A bird with wings expanded.  
 R.:—COLCHESTER . 1663 . — H. L. conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 He was an apothecary in St. Runwald's parish and was Mayor in 1662, 1669 and 1674. His three sons Basil, Arthur and James were educated at the Royal Grammar School. His daughter Elizabeth married Andrew Formantell, junior. (*see* No. 124).
133. O.:—IOHN . LAMBE — A blazing star.  
 R.:—OF . COVLCHESYER — I. L. conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$
134. O.:—IOHN . LAMBE . 1656 — A blazing star.  
 R.:—OF . COVLCHESYER — I. L. conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Common Council 1663, died May, 1667.
135. O.:—THO . LAMBE . AT . BVTTIS — The Holy Lamb couchant.  
 R.:—GATE . IN . COVLCHESYER — T. L. conjoined, 1654.  $\frac{1}{4}$

136. As last, but the nimbus is broken by the letter S, whereas in the previous token it was clear of it.  $\frac{1}{4}$

Thomas Lambe, of Colchester, draper, in his will dated 2nd May, 1693 (proved 20th May, 1693), mentions his son Henry, daughters Mary and Elizabeth, and sister Wheely. He appoints his friend Samuel Angier to be executor.

137. O.:—ABRA . LANGLEY . IVNR . IN — A crown, 1667.

R.:—COLCHESTER . BAY . MAKR — A. A. L.  $\frac{1}{4}$

This family were among the early Dutch refugees. Abraham Langley married Abigail, the daughter of Daniel Tayspill, of Colchester, saymaker. He made his will 26th May, 1696 (proved 16th February, 1697), and requests the tenement he lives in, in St. Peter's, Colchester, shall be sold. Mentions his son Abraham and daughter Rachel and his late daughter Abigail, wife of Simon Drybutt; appoints his brother Michael Tayspill, the elder, and Peter Langley to be executors.

According to the Quaker register of the Colchester meeting an Abraham Langley, aged 73, was buried in 1718, having been admitted a free burgess, on his solemn affirmation in 1697.

There are monuments to the Langley family in St. Nicholas, Colchester, but they are apparently of an English family, long settled here.

138. O.:—MARTIN . LANGLEY . IN . EAST — A cockatrice.

R.:—STREETE . IN . COVLCHESTER — M. E. L.  $\frac{1}{4}$

139. O.:—IOHN . LAWRENCE — 1662.

R.:—OF . COLCHESTER — I. L.  $\frac{1}{4}$

He was probably the father of James Lawrence who was Mayor of Colchester in 1706, 1711 and 1713.

140. O.:—NATHANIELL . LAWRENCE — N. L. conjoined.

R.:—OF . COLCHESTER — N. L. conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$

141. As last but the lettering is smaller and the dots around the initials more numerous.

He was the son of Thomas Lawrence who was Mayor in 1655. He died 5th May, 1714, aged 87. His wife was Martha, daughter of Richard Green, (*see* No. 125). She died 18th June, 1677. He was Mayor of Colchester in 1672, 1679 and 1683, and represented the town in Parliament in 1685. In 1683 he is styled senior to distinguish him from the Nathaniel Lawrence who was one of the Corporate body, and who became Mayor in 1696, 1704, 1710 and 1719. Both he and his wife lie in the north aisle of St. James' Church, Colchester.

142. O.:—THO . LVMKIN . OF . COLCHESTER . — A bowen knot.

R.:—IN . TRENETY . PARRISH — T. L.  $\frac{1}{4}$

143. O. :—JOHN . MILBANCK . IN — A double headed eagle displayed.  
 R. :—COLCHESTER . 1655 — I. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Probably the grocer of S. Nicholas parish, who married Mary, daughter of John Cox, alderman. John Milbanck was Mayor at the passing of the Act for the well-governing and regulating of Corporations but refusing to take the oath was put out of office and his place taken by Henry Lambe (*see* No. 131). A John Milbank, linen draper, was one of the first trustees of Winnock's almshouses (*see* No. 182) and it was he, probably, who was Mayor in 1687 and 1688.
144. O. :—IACOB . MILLER — I. M. M.  
 R. :—IN . COLCHESTER — 1662.  $\frac{1}{4}$
145. O. :—WILLIAM . MOORE . BAYS — W. I.  
 R. :—MAKER . IN . COLCHESTER — W. M. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 The mintmark is a rose.
146. As last, but mintmark a star.  $\frac{1}{4}$
147. As No. 145, but from a different die, which may be easily distinguished by the H.E. of Colchester being joined together.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 William Moore was son of William Moore by Elizabeth Eldred, a relative of the celebrated navigator, and was born in 1617. He was mayor 1663-4, 1670, 1681 and 1694. He severely persecuted the Quakers, and on the 25th of the eighth month, 1663, he broke up the meeting and the Meeting House also. Many of the other magistrates objected to his harshness. His activity, however, during the terrible plague of 1665-6 was greatly to his credit. A perambulation of the bounds and limits of Colchester was made on August 16th, during his mayoralty of 1670.
148. O. :—ELIAS . MOORTIER — A fleur de lis.  
 R. :—IN . COLCHESTER — E. S. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 The fleur-de-lis originated as a device of the French royal name Loys, now Louis.
149. O. :—ELIAS . MOORTIER — A shuttle.  
 R. :—IN . COLCHESTER — E. S. M.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Ely Mortier was admitted free burgess of Colchester, 1644. Elias Mortier was elder of the Dutch Church, Colchester, in 1665-6. Elijas Morteire was assessed at three hearths in 1666-7. The name frequently occurs in the registers of the Dutch Church.  
 Daniel Tayspill in his will (*see note* to 179) mentions grandchildren named Moortier.
150. O. :—THOMAS . PEEKE . WYRE — A dog with chain, passant.  
 R. :—STREET . IN . COLCHSTR — T. P. conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 The dog's nose comes against the Y.
151. As last but the dog's nose comes against the R.  $\frac{1}{4}$
152. As last but the dog's nose comes against the E.  $\frac{1}{4}$

153. As No. 150 but the monogram on reverse touches the inner circle whereas before it was clear of it.  $\frac{1}{4}$

All the above varieties are in my collection. Thomas Peeke of St. Nicholas parish was elected alderman in 1652 and held the office of mayor in 1653. By the charter of 1656 he was expelled from the corporation but resumed his seat as alderman in July, 1659, and was again mayor in September of that year.

154. O.:—PETER . PELLE . 1669 — BAY . MAK . ER . P . P. (in four lines).

R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — A merchant's mark.  $\frac{1}{4}$

Pete Pelle paid £10 fine after the taking of Colchester in 1648.

The bay and say manufacture, of which several of the tokens speak, was introduced into Colchester in 1570, by eleven families of Dutchmen, who fled hither to escape persecution and were well received. They formed a close corporation there; but after a time the manufacture spread into other towns.

155. O.:—IOHN . PRINCETT . IN . EAST — I . P.

R.:—STREET . IN . COLCHESTER — I . P.  $\frac{1}{4}$

John Princett was a member of the Common Council in 1648.

156. O.:—IOHN . RAYNER — IN . ST. PETERS.

R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — I . M . R.  $\frac{1}{4}$

He was a prominent man in Colchester during the Commonwealth, and was mayor in 1671 and 1678. He was a presbyterian and on April 17th, 1672 a license was issued to Edward Warren, the ejected minister of St. Peters, to conduct public worship at John Rayner's house in Colchester.

157. O.:—THOMAS . RENOLDS . IN — T . R.

R.:—COLCHESTER . BAY . MAKER — T . R.  $\frac{1}{4}$

158. As last but with a star instead of a dot between the initials.  $\frac{1}{4}$

159. As last but the initials in the centre of the obverse touch the inner circle whereas before they were quite clear of it.

On April 29th, 1637, the Dutch weavers petitioned the Privy Council for relief from the oppression of their masters and stated that Thomas Reignolds, a master bay maker of St. James' parish, Colchester, insisted on paying them in kind instead of in money. Upon refusing to pay them a sum of money, a warrant was issued from the Star Chamber to fetch him up, and he was eventually ordered to be committed to the Fleet until he should have paid double the amount of wages he had defrauded his workpeople of and also their costs. This he then promptly paid. Thomas Reinolds married Margery, daughter of Samuel Decoster of London, merchant, and their eldest son, Thomas, was baptized at St. James', Colchester, 3rd January, 1635-6, and entered the Royal Grammar School 1644. He died May, 1665. His second son, Samuel Reynolds, was recorder in 1680 and M.P. for Colchester 1689.

160. Similar to No. 158, but the legend is close to the mintmark whereas before it was some distance from it.
161. As last but from a different die which may be distinguished by the top of T in centre of obverse, being in a line with the centre of D in Renolds, whereas, in all of the above it comes either at the S in Renolds or against the IN.

All the above varieties are in my collection.

162. O.:—RICHARD . RICH — A lion rampant.  
R.:—OF . COLCHESTER . 1656 — R. R. addorsed and conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$
163. O.:—JACOB . RINGER . 1670 — A merchant's mark.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . BAYMAKR — HIS . HALF . PENY . I. D. R.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
He made his will on 26th March, 1677 (proved 7th August, 1688), and left his wife, Dorcas, 16*ol.*, and appointed his daughter, Sarah, wife of William Grimwood, residuary legatee, and executrix. His widow, Dorcas, made her will on 21st March, 1699 (proved 9th April, 1700), and left 10*s.* to the poor of St. Martins, Colchester. To her daughter-in-law, Sarah, wife of Michael Tayspill, she left her silver tobacco box. Mention made of her brother Thomas Redrich, deceased, and a number of relatives and friends.  
Jacob Ringer paid 10*l.* fine after the taking of Colchester 1648.
164. O.:—ALEX . SATTERTHWAITE — The Arms of Colchester.<sup>1</sup>  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1668 — HIS . HALF . PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$
165. O.:—THOMAS . SATTERTHWAITE — The Arms of Colchester.  
R.:—IN . TOWER . STREET . 1667 — HIS HALFE PENNY T. E. S.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
There does not appear to have been a Tower street in Colchester, and this token is placed by collectors to Tower street, London, upon what evidence I do not know; but having the arms of Colchester upon it, and being issued by one of a similar surname to the last token, I thought it not inappropriate to place it here.
166. O.:—JOHN . SCOLDEN . 1670 — BAY . MAK . ER (in three lines).  
R.:—OF . COLCHESTER — I. S. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$
- 167.—O.:—JOHN . SEWELL . GROCER — The Grocers' Arms.<sup>2</sup>  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1653 — I. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$
168. O.: JOHN . SEWELL . GROCER — The Grocers' Arms.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1667 — I. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$

<sup>1</sup> Gules; two staves ragulée and coupé, one in pale, surmounted of another in fesse, both argent, between two ducal coronets in chief or, the bottom of the staff enfiled with another of the last.

<sup>2</sup> Argent; a chevron gules between nine cloves sable, three, three and three.

169. O.:—NATHANIEL . STRICKSON — N. A. S.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1658 — N. A. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$
170. O.:—NATHANIEL . STRICKSON — N. A. S.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1658 — N. A. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
*Unpublished.* Communicated by R. T. Andrews, esq.
171. O.:—NATHANIEL . STRICKSTON — N. A. S.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1658 — N. A. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
Member of the Common Council 1648.
172. O.:—DANIELL . STVD . BAKER — The Baker's Arms.  
R.:—IN . COVLLTCHISTER — D. A. S.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
A Daniel Stud, baker of Colchester, made his will on 5th February, 1707 (proved 10th April, 1708). He leaves to his sister Hannah Cooke 4/- a week for life and £5 to her son Edward Harvey if he returned from beyond the sea. Mentions nephew Crispania Riches son of sister Sarah; brother Thomas Stud of the city of Worcester; Benjamin son of brother Benjamin Stud, late of Norwich. He leaves £10 to be distributed "and given to the poor among the people called Quakers" in Colchester. Executors:—Benjamin Freeman of Colchester, merchant, and John Lawrence of Colchester, bricklayer.
173. O.:—GILES . TOYSPELL . OF — A SWAN.  
R.:—COVLCHESSTER . 1666 — G. T.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
Giles Toyspell married Elizabeth Palmer and had issue by her six sons and four daughters. He died at the age 70 and was buried in the Moore Lane Quaker burial ground on the 23rd day of 3rd month, 1706.
174. O.:—G. T. Merchant's mark in a shield. Crest—A swan.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1668 — HIS . HALFE . PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
The swan on this token together with the initials G. T. clearly indicate it to have also been issued by Giles Toyspell.
175. O.:—IAMES . TAYSPELL . NORTH — I. T.  
R.:—GATE . IN . COLCHESTER — I. T.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
James Tayspill of Colchester, saymaker, by his will dated 7th November, 1710 (proved 11th April, 1711), left the messuage wherein he lived in the parish All Saints, Colchester, to his son-in-law Daniel Day and Rachel his wife. He mentions daughters Sarah Puppelt and Mary Grigson.
176. O.:—I . T . — Merchant's mark in a shield. Crest: a swan.  
R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1668 — HIS HALFE PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
The merchant's mark and crest on the obverse of this token being precisely similar to that on No. 174, it was evidently issued by James Tayspill, the brother of Giles.

177. O.:—I . T . MARTIN . LANE — Merchant's mark in shield.  
Crest: a swan.

R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1668 — HIS HALFE PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$

The words Martin Lane extend exactly half way round the token, the final E being crowded into the swan's head; it is evidently an after addition to the last token.

The family of Tayspill of Colchester was one of considerable commercial eminence in the seventeenth century. There appear to have been five brothers of the name, born at Neuve Eglise, in Flanders; Peter, Francis, George, Charles, and Daniel. Four of these contributed between them no less than 1,335*l.* at the surrender of Colchester, showing them to have been men of considerable wealth. Giles and James Tayspill, who issued the above tokens, were sons of the above George. A full account of the family has been placed in the Colchester Public Library, with many notes of wills and extracts from family papers. Memorials are extant to them in the various churchyards of Colchester. The name is not extinct, as in October, 1913, Mrs. Tayspill, residing at Herne Bay, widow of Thomas Tayspill, of Colchester, who died in 1843, received a letter from Queen Mary congratulating her on celebrating the one hundredth anniversary of her birth. Several of the chief families in Colchester are descended from Tayspill heiresses.

178. O.:—ABRAHAM . VOLL — A. A. V.

R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1668 — A merchant's mark.  $\frac{1}{4}$

179. O.:—ABRAHAM . VOLL — A. A. V.

R.:—IN . COLCHESTER . 1668 — A. A. V.  $\frac{1}{4}$

Daniel Tayspill, saymaker, of Colchester, in his will dated 1685, refers to his son-in-law, Abraham Vole.

The burial register of All Saints, Colchester, on August 6th, 1704, gives Durrel Vole, son of Abraham Vole, of St. Botolph, potseller.

Abraham Voll, of St. Peter's, Colchester, was assessed at three hearths in 1666-7. There are a number of entries to this family in St. Botolph's Registers.

180. O.:—IACOB . VOL . BAY . MAKER — A merchant's mark.

R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — I. R. V.  $\frac{1}{4}$

Jacob Vole, the elder, of Colchester, baymaker, by his will 17th June, 1689 (proved 1st October, 1689), left the messuage in St. Peter's, Colchester, wherein he lived, to his son Jacob, as well as all his goods, and he appointed his said son to be executor. He was buried at St. Nicholas 24th June, 1689, and a Jacob Vole (probably his son) was buried there 26th October, 1714. In the Hearth tax of 1666-7, Jacob Vol, St. Peter's parish, had 3 hearths.

181. O.:—IONAS . WHALE . BAKER — The Bakers' Arms.

R.:—IN . COLCHESTER — I. S. W.

$\frac{1}{4}$

He set up as a baker in 1647 in the Bailey of Colchester Castle, and as he was a 'foreigner,' *i.e.*, not a free burgess, the bakers of the town attempted to prevent him carrying on his business, but they failed, as the Castle, with the Bailey thereto, was exempt from the city jurisdiction, and was not within the bounds of any of the parishes.

182. O.:—IOHN . WINNOCK . OF — A fleur-de-lis.

R.:—COLCHESTER . 1670 — HIS . HALF . PENY.

$\frac{1}{2}$

He traded successfully as a baymaker and in 1678 built and endowed six houses in Hog lane (St. Giles' parish) to provide a home for six poor people, and also provided for 2s. to be given them weekly for ever, and in the winter a chaldron of coal. This charity has since been enlarged and now accommodates eighteen persons who are all females. John Winnock paid a fine of 50*l.* after the siege of Colchester, 1648.

#### DANBURY.

183. O.:—DANIELL . DOE . 1666 — A fleur-de-lis.

R.:—OF . DANBVRY . IN . ESSEX — D. E. D.

$\frac{1}{2}$

*Unpublished.* Formerly in the possession of Messrs. Spink & Son, London.

#### DEDHAM.

184. O.:—NATHANIELL . BACKLER — N. B.

R.:—DEDHAM . EXSSEX — D. D.

$\frac{1}{4}$

This surname occurs frequently in the Dedham register from 1566 onwards. Nathaniell, son of Richard Backler, was baptized July 20th, 1613. He married Martha — and had several children by her, including a son Nathaniel, who apparently died an infant.

185. O.:—IOSEPH . GLESON — A horse passant.

R.:—OF . DEDHAM . 1664 — I. G. in mongram.

$\frac{1}{4}$

This surname is also a common one in the Dedham registers. Joseph Gleason, or Gleson, married Susan — and had a number of children by her. Their son Joseph was baptized in 1655.

186. O.:—SAMVELL . SALTER . IN — A horse galloping.

R.:—DEDHAM . ESSEX . 1656 — S. S.

$\frac{1}{4}$

This name is uncommon in the registers, the only entries about the date being Samuel Salter, son of Samuel and Abigail, baptized March 31st, 1661. Elizabeth, daughter of ditto, baptized in 1663-4.

## DUNMOW.

187. O.:—THOMAS . BVRGES . 1669 — A woolpack and packing staff.  
R.:—OF . DVNMOW . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$
188. O.:—EDWARD . KEATCHENER — Crossed keys.  
R.:—OF . DVNMOW . LOKSMITH — A monogram.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## EPPING.

189. O.:—GEORGE . DEY . 1668 — St. George and Dragon.  
R.:—IN . EPPING . HIS . HALF . PENNY . G . R . D. (in five lines).  $\frac{1}{2}$   
This Token is heart-shaped.  
George, son of George and Mary Day was baptized at Epping in 1646. He married Rose Bradley of Stansted, Herts., spinster, on August 2nd, 1668, at St. Helen's Church, Bishopsgate, London; the register describing him as an innholder. I came across the entry by accident when searching for another matter. He died at Epping (or perhaps his father) in 1678. The 'George' inn of Epping is mentioned in the *Chelmsford Chronicle* in 1764.
190. O.:—FRANCIS . FVRRILL . AT — WHIT. A horse passant.  
R.:—IN . EPPIN . 1667 — F . S . F.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
Sarah, wife of Francis Fvrrill, was buried 1670, and he himself in 1672 at Epping.
191. O.:—EBENEZER . GODLEDGE — The Sadler's Arms.<sup>1</sup>  
R.:—IN . EPPING . ESSEX . 1666 — A monogram.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
*Unpublished.* Formerly in the possession of Messrs. Spink & Son, London.
192. O.:—MATHEW . GRACE . OF . EPING — A lion rampant.<sup>2</sup>  
R.:—IN . ESSEX . SKINNER . 1667 — The Skinner's Arms.  $\frac{1}{4}$
193. O.:—RICHARD . GRAYGOOSE — A man making candles.  
R.:—CHANDLER . IN . EPPING — R . M . G.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
Richard, son of Richard (and grandson of Richard) Graigoose, baptized, Epping, 1631.  
1652—R. Graigoose=Mary Warner, of 'Ethulboro' (*i.e.* St. Ethelburga), in London; married there.  
Wife of R. G. buried 1680. Richard Graygoose buried 1688. Many entries in registers from 1540.

<sup>1</sup> Azure a chevron between three manage saddles complete, or.

<sup>2</sup> The arms of the Grace family.

194. O.:—JOHN . LOE . SHOP — 1667.  
 R.:—KEEPER . IN . EPPING — I. M. L.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 St. Albans Marriage Licenses: John Loe of Epping, Essex, beer  
 brewer, widower, and Mary Redwood of same, widow—5th July, 1626.  
 John Loe and Mary Stace married at Epping, 1659.
195. O.:—HENRY . PRISE . IN — 1667.  
 R.:—EPPIN . BRASIER — H. P. conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Henry Price, buried 1681; wife of H. P., 1675; grandchild, 1665.  
 Several baptisms 1630 onwards.
196. O.:—GEORGE . SMITH — A man making candles.  
 R.:—IN . EPPIN . 1667 — G. P. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 George, son of George and Phæbe Smith, buried 1669; George  
 Smith, buried, Epping, 1689.
197. O.:—NIMPHAS . STACE — The Grocers' Arms.  
 R.:—IN . EPPING — 1656.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 1637—Nymphas Stace and Jane Benton married at Epping. 1709—  
 N. S., jun., buried.
198. O.:—JOHN . TAVERNER —The Grocers' Arms.  
 R.:—AT . EPING . MARSER — I. I. T.  
*Unpublished.* In my own collection.
199. O.:—WILL . TODD . BLACKSMITH — The Blacksmiths' Arms.<sup>1</sup>  
 R.:—OF . EPPING . IN . ESSEX — HIS HALF PENY . 1668.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 1682—Hester, married Wm. Todd.

## FELSTED.

200. O.:—HENRY . BIGG . OF — A mortar and pestle.  
 R.:—FELSTEAD . 1669 — HIS HALF PENY.  $\frac{1}{2}$
201. O.:—THOMAS . BRIBRIST — The King's Head to right, crowned.  
 R.:—OF . FELSTED . IN . ESEX — T. B.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Probably a tavern token.
202. O.:—ANDREW . FVLLER — A star of eight points.  
 R.:—IN . FINCHINGFEILD — A. F. conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 The token of Thomas Fuller of Cavendish, Suffolk, also bears a star.
203. O.:—WIL . GREENE . AT . Y — A bell.  
 R.:—IN . FINCHINGFILD — W. D. G.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 Administration of his goods was granted at Braintree to Robert  
 Green 20th January, 1674.
204. O.:—WILL . GREENE . HIS HALF . PENNY. (In four lines).  
 R.:—IN . FINCHINFILD . 1667 — A lion rampant, crowned.  
 W. D. G.  $\frac{1}{2}$

<sup>1</sup> Sable; a chevron or, between three hammers argent, handled of the second, ducally crowned of the last.

## FOBBING.

205. O. :—FRANCES . HALL . OF — HER HALF PENY.  
 R. :—FOBBING . IN . ESSEX — Two tobacco pipes.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
*Unpublished.* Formerly in the possession of Messrs. Spink & Son, London.  
 The pipes on this and other tokens are of the kind called by the vulgar "fairy pipes," which were made at the commencement of the 17th century. They are generally found without stems, but when perfect are about eight inches long, thicker in the stem than the modern pipes and with small heads almost egg-shaped. I have a fine specimen of one which was found on the site of General Monk's mansion, Cripplegate.

## FOXEARH.

206. O. :—THO . BRINKWELLOR — 1657.  
 R. :—FOXEARH . IN . ESSEX — T. B. 57. (in two lines).  $\frac{1}{4}$

## GOOD EASTER.

207. O. :—IOHN . LICHFIELD — The Grocers' Arms.  
 R. :—IN . GOOD . ESTER . 1658 — I. L.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## GREAT CHESTERFORD.

208. O. :—IOHN . HOWSDEN — HIS DOVBLE TOKEN.  
 R. :—GREAT . CHESTERFORD — I. E. H. 1670.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 209. O. :—IOHN . HOWSDEN . IN — HIS DVBLE TOKEN.  
 R. :—GREAT . CHESTERFORD — I. E. H. 1670.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 210. O. —BENIAMIN . ORWELL — 1667.  
 R. —OF . GREAT . CHESTERFORD — B. M. O.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## GREAT EASTON.

211. O. :—EDWARD . MOARE — The Grocers' Arms.  
 R. :—IN . GREAT . EASTON — E. M. conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$

There is nothing on this token to indicate it being an Essex one, but in the *Index Villaris*, published within a few years of its issue (1690), no other Easton is styled *Great Easton* but that in Essex.

## GREAT SAMPFORD.

212. O. :—WILLIAM . HEWES — W. H.  
 R. :—AT . SAMPFORD . IN . ESSEX — W. H.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## HALSTEAD.

213. *O.*:—ELIZABETH . CHAPMAN — E. C.  
*R.*:—OF . HALSTED . IN . ESSEX — E. C.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 She made her will on 11th August, 1692 (proved 15th May, 1693).  
 In it mention is made of her daughter, wife of William Ward, and  
 daughters Elizabeth, wife of Edward Hull, and Susanna, wife  
 of George Hart. She styles herself a widow, and mentions the George  
 Inn, Halstead.
214. *O.*:—IOHN . FINCH . HIS . HALPENY — A malt scoop.  
*R.*:—IN . HALSTED . IN . ESSEX — A bird.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
 The bird on the reverse is probably a punning allusion to the name.
215. *O.*:—IOHN . FORES — The king's head crowned.  
*R.*:—OF . HALSTED . IN . ESSEX — I. F.  $\frac{1}{4}$
216. *O.*:—NATHAN . HECKFORD — N. H. conjoined.  
*R.*:—OF . HALSTED . IN . ESEX — N. H. conjoined.  $\frac{1}{4}$   
 A William Heckford, of Halstead, was executor to the will of Susan  
 Hunwick in 1651.
217. *O.*:—WILLIAM . NEWMAN — A stick of five candles.  
*R.*:—OF . HALSTED . IN . ESSEX — W. N.  $\frac{1}{4}$
218. *O.*:—ROWLAND . SATH . OF — 1669.  
*R.*:—HALSTED . IN . ESSEX — R. B. S.  $\frac{1}{4}$
219. *O.*:—NATHANIELL . WADE — N. W.  
*R.*:—OF . HALSTED . IN . ESSEX — N. W.  $\frac{1}{4}$

## HARLOW.

220. *O.*:—SAMVELL . YOUNG . AT — HAR . LOW (in two lines).  
*R.*:—AND . IOHN . HVCHIN . IN — ESEX.  $\frac{1}{4}$

(To be continued.)

## WHITE NOTLEY HALL.

BY J. H. ROUND, M.A., LL.D.

WHEN the Society visited White Notley in 1899, statements were made in the papers read and subsequently printed in our *Transactions* as to the descent of the manor and the hall, which were both inaccurate and imperfect. I propose, therefore, here to deal briefly with the matter.

White, as distinct from Black Notley, was one of the many Essex manors held by the Counts of Boulogne, and formed part, when it fell to the Crown, of that great 'Honour of Boulogne,' of which the head, in Essex, was at Witham. As early as the reign of Henry I. the famous Norfolk house of Bigod held it under the Counts of Boulogne, and eventually it was held, under the Bigods, by that Northamptonshire family of Engaine, which gave name in this county to Colne Engaine and to Gaynes in Upminster. From them it passed through various heiresses to another Northamptonshire house, the Lords Vaux of Harrowden, of whom William, Lord Vaux, sold it, under Elizabeth, for 2,500*l.* It is a remarkable fact that, so far as I know, this is the only occasion since the Norman Conquest on which the estate has been sold.

The family which purchased it was that of Wright, which had already purchased its Kelvedon Hatch estate so far back as 1538. It has held both these manors ever since, which makes it, I believe, now that the Gents of Moyns Park have come to an end, the oldest established territorial family in the county. The facts are correctly stated by Morant, but incorrectly in both the papers printed in our *Transactions* and, I may add, in *Kelly's Directory*. In the paper on the church we read of "the Smyths of White Notley Hall," of whom Sir John Smyth held the manor, while William Smyth and his family "apparently lived at White Notley Hall," also that "the present owner of White Notley Hall obtained the property through the intermarriage of his ancestors with that family."<sup>1</sup>

In the paper on the Hall we read that "the earliest occupant of White Notley Hall of which we have any account was, according to Wright's *History of Essex*, William le Smyth, who lived there

---

<sup>1</sup> *Trans.*, vol. vii. (n. s.), pp. 260-1.

in the time of Edward II."<sup>1</sup> There is, I may mention, no such statement in Wright's *History of Essex* under White Notley. We further read that "subsequently, and down to the 17th century, the Smyth Nevilles appear to have owned and occupied the place."<sup>1</sup> Lastly, we learn from *Kelly's Directory* that "the manor of White Notley was possessed by the family of Smith, *alias* Carrington, during the latter part of the 17th century." After all this it may surprise the reader to learn that no Smyth, no Smith, no Smith *alias* anything, ever owned the manor or the hall.

In my paper on "The great Carrington Imposture" there is a section on "The rise of the Essex Smiths,"<sup>2</sup> in which I have traced in detail the origin of the family in question. They sprang from Witham and their virtual founder was a Tudor lawyer, Sir John Smith, baron of the Exchequer under Henry VIII. He acquired the Hospitallers' lands at Cressing, which became the seat of his family, and he was buried in the old church at Witham. But in the days of Elizabeth, that great age for the brewing of spurious pedigrees, a document was produced which purported to show that the family were no humble Smiths, but were members of the Cheshire house of Carrington who had taken refuge in Essex and changed their name to Smith. It assigned them as ancestor Sir Michael de Carington, standard bearer to King Richard the First. The story flourished like a green bay tree; it gave, under Charles the First, his title to Lord Carington, of the old creation, who was sprung from this Essex stock; it is found in Morant's history, in Mr. Chancellor's work on the sepulchral monuments of Essex, and in our Society's *Transactions*. Other families of Smith claimed this Essex ancestry in order to trace their descent from the illustrious Sir Michael, among them that of Lord Carrington, of the modern creation, now Lord Lincolnshire, whose family of Smith became Carringtons and took Carrington for their title. Finally a Mr. Smith of Worcester, whose father was a market gardener, resolved that he also would claim Sir Michael for his ancestor and made a pilgrimage to Essex. He visited, in its course, White Notley and presented his pedigree compiled by himself to the unsuspecting vicar of the time, who appears to have found it of much interest and recorded its contents in our *Transactions*.<sup>3</sup> So the whole legend was revived.

<sup>1</sup> *Trans.*, vol. vii., p. 344.

<sup>2</sup> *Peevage and Pedigree*, ii., 202-213.

<sup>3</sup> *Trans.*, vol. vii., p. 260.

Finally, I took the matter in hand and was able to show that the document on which the Carington story rested was a gross imposture written in a tongue which purported to be olden English, but which had never been spoken by any mortal man. Worse still, Sir Michael de Carington, the Smiths' illustrious sire, proved to be a mere fictitious personage, the offspring of a forger's brain.

In the vast so-called *History of the Smith Carrington family*, dedicated to the pilgrim of whom I have spoken, an effort is made to exaggerate the possessions of the Smith family, and in so doing, to confuse the descent of this manor.

What the Smiths really held here was the parsonage inappropriate and rectory with the great tithes and the advowson. I have ascertained that all this, which was granted, at the Dissolution, to the Duke of Norfolk, was purchased from him by Sir John Smith and descended with the Cressing estate to his heirs for about a hundred years. This is how it came to Henry Nevill *alias* Smith, who restored the chancel roof, as lay rector, in 1638-9.

There are archæologists who listen with impatience to the descents of families or of manors, which often, however, provide the key to the history of the houses that they visit. Here, for instance, I have shewn that the manor passed into new hands under Queen Elizabeth. Is not this a possible explanation of the fact that the existing mansion is of Elizabethan date<sup>1</sup>. I cannot think that the Vauxes would have built it, for they were absentee landlords, and the manor was farmed from them by the resident family of Whitbred. But may not the Wrights have built it when they bought the property?

A specially interesting feature of the house is the existence of a priest's hiding hole.<sup>2</sup> We naturally seek for its explanation in the faith of the family which owned the Hall. Now the Lords Vaux were ardent supporters of what was known as the old faith, and were in serious trouble in 1581, owing to that eminent Jesuit—Edmund Campion, confessing, it was alleged, that one of their houses had concealed him. We have no such definite evidence, I believe, as to the Wrights, the new owners, though they have long, of course, been a Roman Catholic family, who have intermarried with the Petres and others of the ancient faith. But there is one piece of evidence which seems to me, in this connection, of very considerable interest. Among the county records at Chelmsford is a certificate from the vicar, churchwardens and sidesmen of White

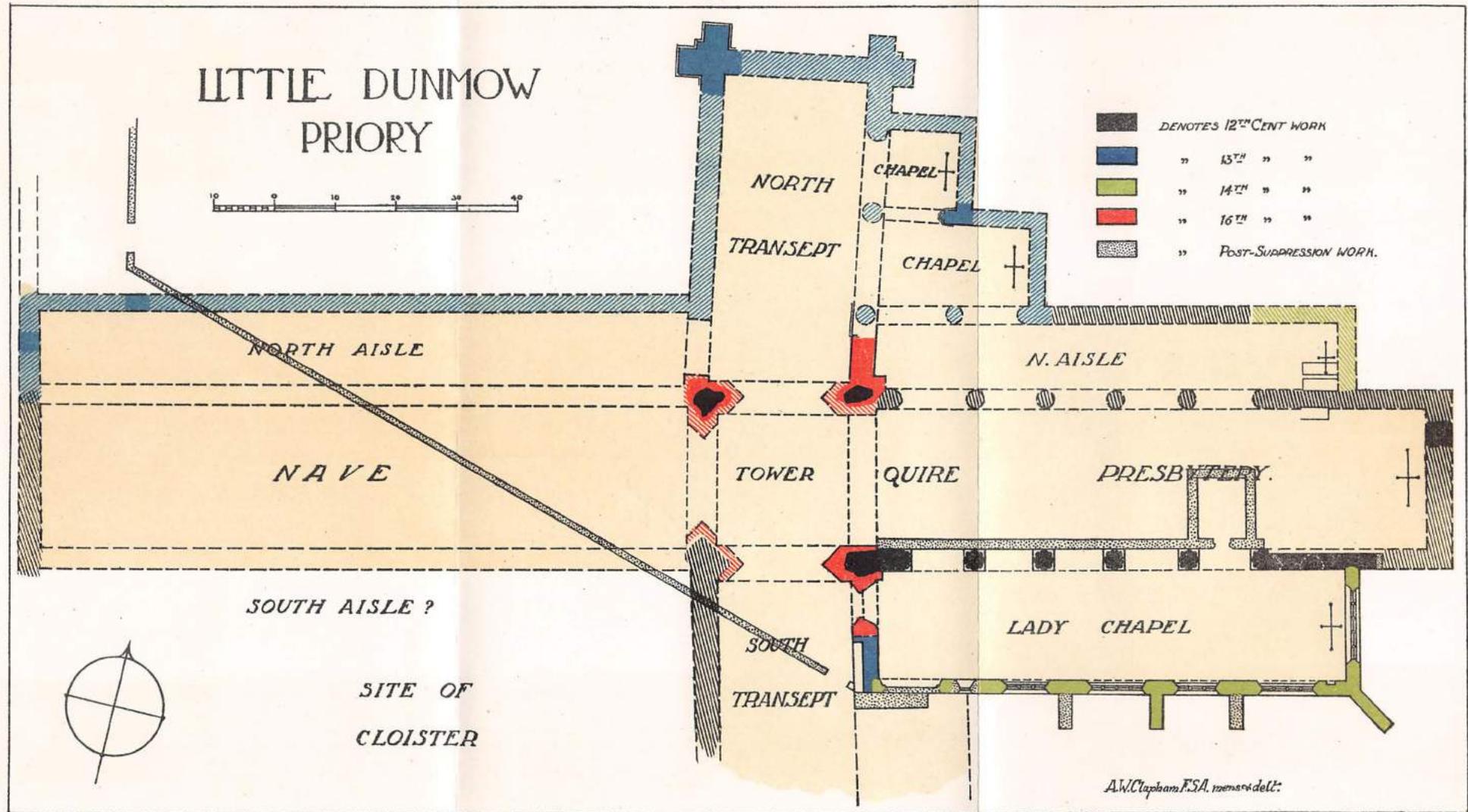
<sup>1</sup> In his valuable paper on the Hall, Mr. Wykeham Chancellor assigns it in the main to "the latter half of the sixteenth century" (*Trans.*, vol. xiii., page 238).

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Chancellor considers that there seems to have been one (*Ibid.*, p. 239).

Notley, in 1605, that they "doe presente M<sup>ris</sup> Wrighte and Joane her maide for recusantes because they have more than this hayfe yere refused to come to church and to communicate with the congregacion." So this lady, at least, was a recusant, that is, an adherent of the old faith.

Henry Nevill *alias* Smith, who set up the two heraldic coats in the chancel of White Notley church, when he 'adorned' it in 1638 or 1639, had inherited through his grandmother, Mary Nevill, the fine Leicestershire seat of the Nevills of Holt, whence his curious *alias*. He was an ardent Cavalier and Laudian, of whom Dr. Robert Aylett of Feering wrote in 1637, as Laud's officer, "Mr. Neville next week goes into Leicestershire, and yf he be gone wee have not so forward and active a man." A colonel in the king's service, he appears to have been, by far, the greatest sufferer, in his means, among the Essex Royalists, the Notley and other properties being sold in consequence. I may add that the heraldic ship on the coat he put up as that of 'Gilbart, Lord Nevyll, borne in Normandy and was Admerall to the same' is simply the *nef*, which was (not the coat, but) the punning device of Nevill and gave birth to the legend of this Conquest "Admerall"!

---



# THE AUGUSTINIAN PRIORY CHURCH OF LITTLE DUNMOW:

## A Sketch of its Architectural History and an Account of Recent Excavations on its Site.

BY ALFRED W. CLAPHAM, F.S.A.

Being the Report of an Investigation undertaken by the Morant Club,  
with a Prefatory Note by the Hon. Secretaries.

PREFATORY NOTE.—In the case of this investigation, as on several previous occasions, the Club is indebted to Mr. Clapham. Not only did the suggestion that it should be undertaken originate largely with him, but he undertook also the entire supervision of the excavations on the spot. The Club owes him, therefore, a heavy debt of gratitude.

The main object was to ascertain, as far as possible, the extent and arrangement of the Priory church (of which the present parish church formed an aisle only) and of the Conventual buildings, as to which very little was known previously. It was hoped, too, that it might be possible to ascertain the exact site of the tomb of Robert Lord Fitzwalter (died 1234), the position of which, in front of the high altar, is recorded.

The work was undertaken by permission, and with the assistance, of both the Vicar, the Rev. Iliff Robson, and Mr. Hastings Worrin, of Bourchiers, Little Dunmow, the owner of part of the site on which the conventual buildings stood. It was begun on 1st January 1914, but was suspended after a few days, and resumed during the last half of February, occupying altogether a period of about a fortnight.

The work of excavating was hampered considerably owing to two causes. The more important was the fact that most of the site of the Priory church lies within the area of the present churchyard, and that most of the foundations had been cleared away in the course of digging graves. As to the foundations of the walls which lay outside the limits of the modern churchyard, most of these were

grubbed up long since for use as building materials. The site of the domestic buildings was found to be under corn and could not, therefore, be disturbed. As, however, the surface is almost level, it is probable that, here also, the foundations have been grubbed up.

The Club's excavations resulted, nevertheless, in the uncovering of various foundations, mostly very rough, but sufficiently perfect to enable the plan of the eastern half of the church to be laid down with approximate accuracy. They showed, too, that the church was of imposing dimensions.

Arrangements have been made to leave exposed permanently certain portions of the foundations lying within the present grave-yard.

The warm thanks of the Club are due to Mr. Clapham; also to the two gentlemen, already named, who made all local arrangements and assisted him very materially.

MILLER CHRISTY,

FRANCIS W. READER,

*Joint Hon. Secretaries.*

ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY.—The church of St. Mary, Little Dunmow, was founded, apparently as a parish church, by Juga Baynard, and was consecrated by Maurice Bishop of London in 1104. In 1106, Geoffrey Baynard, son of the foundress, placed canons in the church, which thus became a Priory of the Augustinian Order. From this point, until the early years of the sixteenth century, the history of the fabric must be evolved from purely architectural evidence. A great rebuilding of the church seems to have been undertaken at the close of the twelfth century, and the work was evidently begun upon the presbytery and quire. The north transept was next undertaken, with the chapels to the east of it. Judging from the unusually narrow width of the main span, it is probable that the general lay-out was upon the lines of the earlier church; and it is not unlikely that the south transept was not rebuilt, owing to the proximity of the monastic buildings on that side. There is some evidence of thirteenth-century work in the south transept, but the next important work was the rebuilding and widening of the south aisle of the presbytery as a lady chapel in the second half of the fourteenth century. The central tower apparently became unsafe or fell in the early years of the sixteenth century, and was shortly afterwards rebuilt. There is a record of the hallowing of the bells in the tower in 1510; and, by will dated 1522, William Thrower left 20s. to the building of the steeple.



PLATE 2.—LITTLE DUNMOW PRIORY: LADY CHAPEL, FORMING PRESENT PARISH CHURCH: INTERIOR (SHOWING ARCADING).

From a photograph.

The Priory was valued in 1535 at 173*l.* 2*s.* 4*d.* gross, and 150*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* net, per annum. It fell, consequently, with the lesser monastic houses and was surrendered by Geoffrey Shether, the last prior, in 1536. The prior and ten canons signed the acknowledgment of the King's supremacy.

There is little doubt that the major part of the conventual church was pulled down shortly after, but one portion—the lady chapel—was preserved for use as a parish church. As the south arcade of the presbytery formed the north wall of this building, a narrow aisle was erected to cover it on the north side. The church remained in this condition until early in the nineteenth century, when the added aisle was pulled down and the arcade built up between the piers. When the church was restored in 1872, this filling was removed and a wall built against the outer face of the arcade. Other alterations included the modern tracery of the east window, two buttresses against the south wall, and the addition of an unsightly bell-cote on the base of the south-east pier of the central tower.

THE PRECINCT.—Little can be said as to the extent of the precinct, but it was probably bounded on the north and east by the existing lanes. There is some evidence that the gate-house stood upon the north side of the enclosure, as its name is still preserved by local usage. The priory fishponds remained as well-marked depressions, now bisected by the railway, lying to the south-west of the church. They evidently formed a succession of tanks, and may, like those at Little Leez, have worked the Priory mill.

\* The main block of the conventual buildings surrounded the cloister and had the church on the north side of the quadrangle. In the great court, probably on the north of the precinct, stood a chapel of St. Mary; for, in 1265, John, the prior, and the convent undertook to provide a canon to celebrate daily for the souls of Roger de Salinges and others in the chapel of St. Mary in the court of the priory.

THE CHURCH.—The churches of the Austen Canons are perhaps of more varied form than those of any other monastic order, and the examples preserved in Essex are amply indicative of this. At Colchester, St. Botolph's had two western towers; the lady chapel at Waltham lay on the south of the nave; at Little Leez the same building overlapped the presbytery by two bays; and at Latton and St. Osyth's the churches also presented unusual features.

The church at Little Dunmow consisted of a presbytery with an aisle on the north side and a large lady chapel on the south side,

a north transept with two eastern chapels of unequal length, a south transept with at least one eastern chapel in addition to the lady chapel, a central tower, and a nave with a north, and possibly also a south, aisle. The excavations have enabled the main dimensions of most of these parts to be laid down and a fairly complete plan of the building (plate 1) to be made out.

The *Presbytery* was 90 feet by  $23\frac{1}{2}$  feet and of seven bays. It was rebuilt late in the twelfth century, with aisles on the north and south, of five bays. The two eastern bays projected beyond them. A portion of the rubble foundation of the east wall was excavated; but, of the rest of the building, only the south wall and arcade remain, forming the north wall of the present church. The foundations of the north wall and of both the eastern angles had apparently been grubbed up. The second bay of the south wall has remains of two tall windows, with detached side-shafts and enriched internal heads: below the sills, internally, are traces of a rich wall-arcade, of interlacing semi-circular arches, which probably continued over the sedilia and piscina. The arcade (plate 2) has five pointed arches, each of three richly-moulded orders and having massive piers of clustered shafts with foliated capitals and moulded "hold-water" bases with carved spur ornaments; the moulded abaci and chamfered plinths are common to the whole pier. The unfinished state of the bases on the north side seems to indicate that the presbytery floor was at a higher level than that of the adjoining lady chapel. Adjoining the site of the north wall, in the second bay, was found a built grave of rubble and tiles, and immediately to the north of it were two more graves of tiles and Tudor brickwork. They lay, apparently, within the church and, if so, must imply a lengthening, at some uncertain date, of the north presbytery aisle. Neither of the two outer graves had any east end, and there is every probability that they lay against the east wall of the former aisle, which has been grubbed up.

The *Lady Chapel* flanks the presbytery on the south and forms the present parish church (plates 2, 3, and 4). It is  $76\frac{1}{2}$  feet by 18 feet, and was built about 1370 on the site of the former south aisle and extending one bay further east. The opening of the east window is original, but the tracery is modern; below the sill internally are remains of a richly carved and tabernacled reredos. In the south wall are four fourteenth-century windows, alternately of four and three lights, all having richly-traceried heads. Further west is a small window, probably of the sixteenth century, and a moulded and pointed arch of the fourteenth century, now blocked,

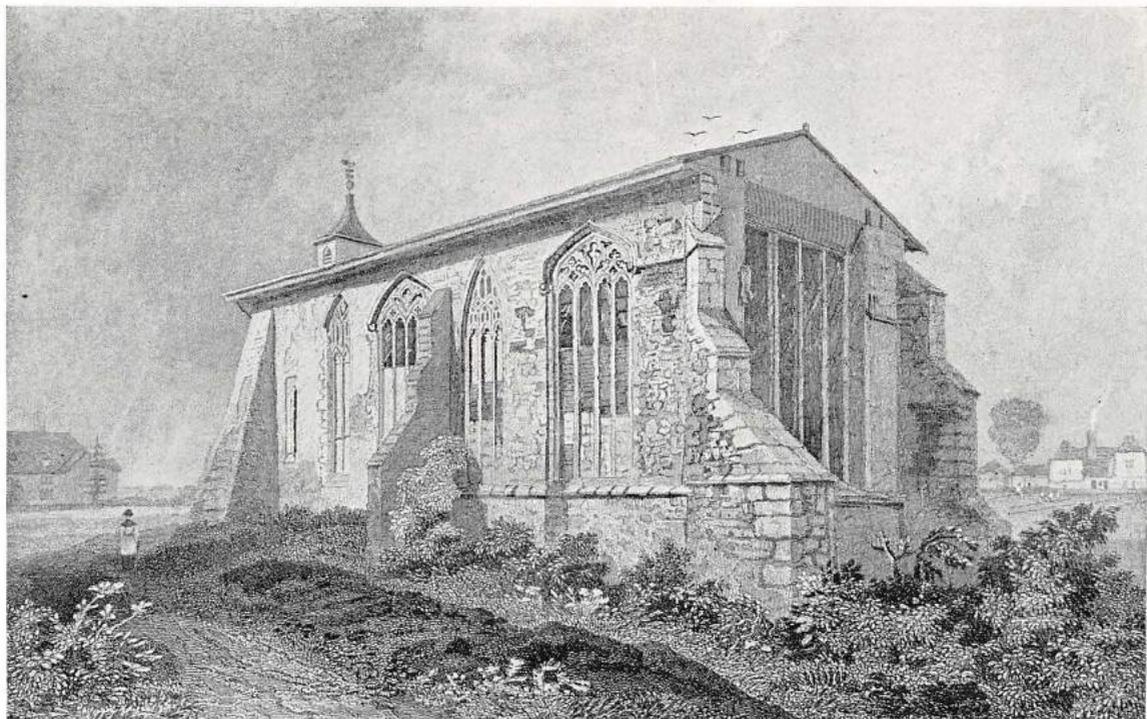


PLATE 3.—LITTLE DUNMOW PRIORY: LADY CHAPEL, FORMING PRESENT PARISH CHURCH.

From a drawing made by T. M. Baynes, in 1832.

but formerly opening into the outer transeptal chapel; it has moulded capitals of Purbeck marble. Below and between the windows the wall-space is enriched with elaborate panelling, some panels being provided with pedestals for images and many having carved grotesques of considerable excellence.

The *Central Tower*, about  $21\frac{1}{2}$  feet square internally, was apparently rebuilt from the ground in the early years of the sixteenth century. The south-east pier, the only portion now standing, is attached to the existing church and supports a modern brick spirelet. The lower part is of clunch and has a respond towards the west of two chamfered orders. Above this is a short height of sixteenth-century brickwork interposed between it and the modern work. The flat respond on the north face of the pier indicate that the quire stalls extended east of the central tower. The rough rubble foundations of the north-east and north-west piers of the tower were uncovered during the excavations, together with an angle of the respond facing the north aisle of the nave. The arch adjoining the tower, on the east side of the transept, appears to have been built up late in the fifteenth or early in the sixteenth century, probably to form an added support to that structure. The base of this filling was found on the north side: on the south, it still remains and encloses a doorway with a four-centred head.

The *North Transept*, 50 feet by  $23\frac{1}{2}$  feet, was apparently rebuilt in the thirteenth century. The axis is deflected considerably towards the north-east, this being due probably to faulty setting out, outside the limits of the earlier transept. The east wall apparently had an arcade of three bays opening into the presbytery aisle and the two transeptal chapels. A length of about five feet of chamfered plinth was found, marking the position of the southernmost of these piers; the rest had all been destroyed by digging graves. The base of the north-west angle of the transept was found in a good state of preservation; it had two buttresses of deep projection and a chamfered plinth carried round externally. Considerable remains were also found of the pavement of the transept, which consisted of blocks of soft stone, apparently clunch; but these may have served only as a bed for tiles.

Of the two chapels east of this transept, the base of the east respond between them was uncovered, and with it the start of the east wall of the outer chapel. The respond was only two feet wide and had a semi-octagonal and two semi-circular shafts with a moulded plinth carried round them. The work was apparently of thirteenth century date. The south face continued further east than

the north, indicating that the inner chapel projected at least two bays east of the transept, while the outer chapel was of one bay only.

*The South Transept* is represented only by the east wall, which forms the west wall of the present church. Adjoining the tower is a moulded and pointed arch of the thirteenth century, now blocked by the late-fifteenth or early-sixteenth century filling referred to above. Further south is one jamb of a recess or blocked opening of uncertain date and purpose. The rest of the wall is of post-Suppression or modern date.

*The Nave*, 106 feet long, had a north aisle. A portion of the west wall with a neighbouring fragment of the north wall of the aisle was found. These fragments were of rubble only, and probably of twelfth or thirteenth-century date. The existence of a south aisle could not be ascertained—indeed, it is likely that none existed; for the presence of the domestic buildings on this side would negative any extension in that direction.

Little can be said as to the internal arrangements of the church, but a Suppression Survey, printed by Mr. R. C. Fowler,<sup>1</sup> supplies the names of two chapels—those of Our Lady and St. John. There is also evidence of the existence of an altar of St. Peter.

The thirteenth century Chronicle of the Priory, preserved at the British Museum,<sup>2</sup> mentions that Walter Fitz-Robert (died 1198) was buried in the middle of the quire and that his son, Robert Fitz-Walter, of Magna Charta fame (died 1234), was buried before the high altar. Walter Lord Fitzwalter (died 1432) directed in his will “that his executors make an arch in the wall, near the grave of his mother, and that therein his body and the bodies of his wife and children, as likewise the bones of his mother,” be laid. This is the peer whose handsome alabaster monument, with its recumbent effigies, is still in the church. The second monument still remaining may be that of his mother.

Of the tomb of Robert Lord Fitzwalter (died 1234), which is known to have been before the high altar, no trace could be found. Indeed, it is probable that no “high-tomb” ever existed, and that he was buried in a stone coffin, the stone lid of which would have been level with the pavement, in the manner then customary. There are about the church remains of several such coffins, of approximately the right date, any one of which may have been that of the peer in question.

<sup>1</sup> *Trans. Essex Archaeol. Soc.*, N.S., ix., pp. 280-287 (1905).

<sup>2</sup> Cott. MS. Cleop. C. iii., fo. 291.

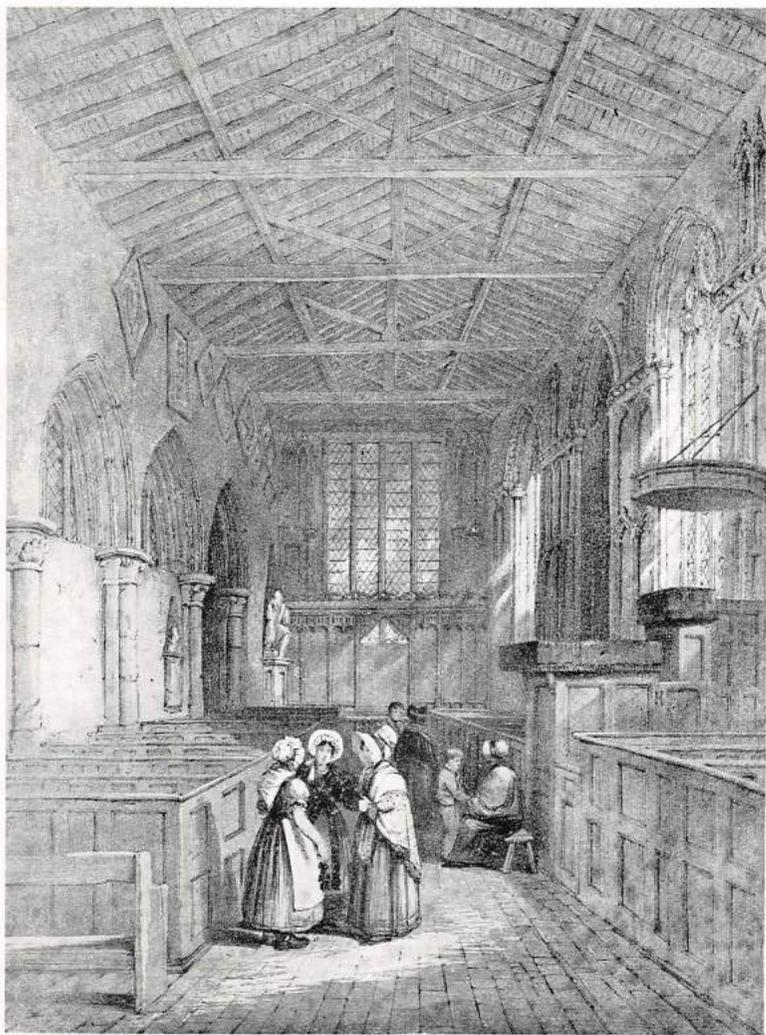


PLATE 4.—LITTLE DUNMOW PRIORY: LADY CHAPEL, FORMING PRESENT  
PARISH CHURCH: INTERIOR.

From a drawing made by A. Barfield in 1837.

A fine coped coffin-lid (fig. 1) near the present altar is of early-thirteenth-century date, and another stone coffin-lid, of more ordinary form and somewhat later date (fig. 2), lies at the west end.<sup>1</sup>

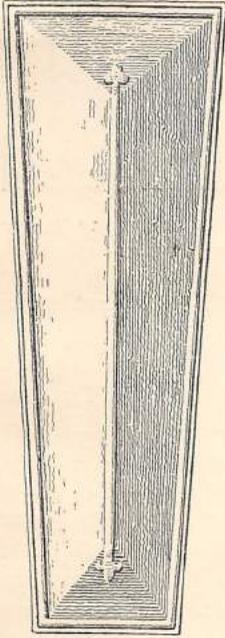


FIG. 1.—LITTLE DUNMOW CHURCH: COPED STONE COFFIN-LID (EARLY THIRTEENTH CENTURY).

THE DOMESTIC BUILDINGS.—No attempt could be made to locate the position of the domestic buildings of the Priory, but the buttressed angle of the north transept is sufficient evidence that they did not stand on the north of the church. They must, consequently, have lain in the more usual position on the south. The Suppression Inventory of goods, already quoted, mentions, in addition to the church, the vestry, kitchen, convent parlour, convent hall, buttery, bakehouse, dairy, ostry chambers, chapel chambers, servants' chamber, parlour, and the chamber over the parlour.

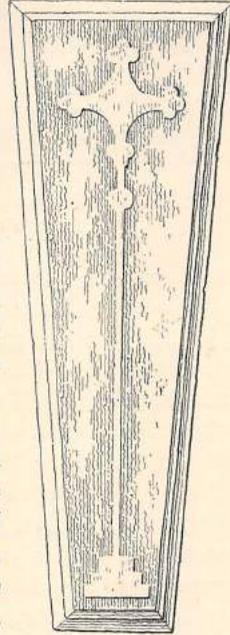


FIG. 2.—LITTLE DUNMOW CHURCH: COPED STONE COFFIN-LID (PROBABLY LATE THIRTEENTH CENTURY).

MISCELLANEOUS.—On the west side of the second pier from the east end is an inscription (fig. 3), scratched lightly in black-letter characters, apparently of the early part of the fifteenth century. It appears to read:—

Hic requiesc't corp' Jōhis de Mōte  
Caniso cui' aīe p'piciet' de' amē.

The inscription is of a kind found commonly on monumental brasses of the period, but very seldom in such a position as that indicated. The John de Montchensy (or de Monte-Caniso) commemorated was,

<sup>1</sup> Both have been figured by Mr. Miller Christy in these pages (*ante*, vol. x., p. 263 1908).

no doubt, interred below. Although one cannot identify him individually, he was, doubtless, a member of the baronial family of



FIG. 3.—LITTLE DUNMOW CHURCH: INSCRIPTION TO JOHN DE MONTE-CANISO (? EARLY FIFTEENTH CENTURY), SCRATCHED ON PIER.

that name which was prominent in Essex, Suffolk, and Kent in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.<sup>1</sup>

During the excavations, several fragments of slip paving-tiles were unearthed. They are now preserved in the church. The four most interesting all have a red ground, on which is a design in yellowish slip. One (plate 5*a*) originally  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches square, but now lacking one of the lower corners, bears a civilian and lady, holding between them a small hoop or wreath, the latter superimposed upon a conventional tree, having a fleur-de-lys as its apex; half of a somewhat similar tree appears on each side. The figures are intended, perhaps, to represent Tristram and Iseult. Their costumes and head dresses, especially those of the lady, are sufficient to date the tile as about 1365. The lady wears (over a kirtle not seen) a very plain cote-hardi, without sleeve-buttons or elbow-liripipes, but with two pockets in front at the waist; her hair is plaited at the sides, the ends being turned up and knotted at the level of the ears. Her costume bears a close general resemblance to that of Joan (*née* Ingham), wife of Sir Miles de Stapleton, 1364, on a brass formerly at Ingham, Norfolk, but now destroyed.<sup>2</sup> A second tile (plate 5*b*), originally  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches square, but of which less than one half now remains, bears a saltire voided—probably an ornamental design. A third fragment (plate 5*c*), about half of a tile originally  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches square, depicts a dragon (?) sejant—perhaps a family coat. A fourth (plate 5*d*), little more than one quarter of a tile, bears a large fleur-de-lys, set diagonally.

<sup>1</sup> See Mr. C. F. D. Sperling, in *Essex Review*, iii., p. 209 (1894).

<sup>2</sup> Figured in Beloe's *Monum. Brasses in Norfolk*, pl. 15 (King's Lynn, 1891).

PLATE 5.



A



B



C



D

LITTLE DUNMOW CHURCH: FRAGMENTS OF PAVING-TILES (? Late Fourteenth Century) FOUND DURING EXCAVATIONS.

## ON CERTAIN CARVINGS IN SAFFRON WALDEN CHURCH.

BY THE REV. G. MONTAGU BENTON, B.A.

### I.

IMMEDIATELY under the three eastern-most windows of the north aisle of Saffron Walden church there is a series of twelve shallow mullioned recesses, arranged in three bays, with canopies elaborately carved in clunch. Pl. A, fig. 1, shows their position and proportions.<sup>1</sup> This arcading, or panelling, together with the image-niches between the windows, probably indicates the site of chantry or guild chapels; and from the fact that image-niches and plain recessed stone-benches exist in the same position in the south aisle, it may perhaps be inferred that seats were originally associated with these recesses also. However, it is to their canopy-work that attention is especially directed. My interest in these carvings was first aroused by my friend, Mr. P. M. Johnston, F.S.A., to whom I am indebted for valuable suggestions. When the first draft of these notes appeared in the *Saffron Walden Parish Magazine*, March, 1913, it is believed that it was the first attempt to identify the subjects as a whole; the most detailed description I have met with being that given by Richard Lord Braybrooke in his *History of Audley End and Saffron Walden*, published in 1836.<sup>2</sup> Of the figure-subjects he says: 'Towards the tops of the stalls are represented in sculpture, David playing on the harp, and St. John with his cross, label and holy Lamb, and other figures of saints rudely carved, but unfortunately mutilated from the decay of the clunch stone in which they are executed.' The same writer also states that 'Gough observed a number of figures in the north chapel, to which I imagine these stalls to have originally belonged; and amongst them he enumerated S. Michael, the

---

<sup>1</sup> The approximate measurements are: from the sills of the windows to floor level  $9\frac{1}{2}$  feet; width of bays (inside measurement)  $10\frac{1}{2}$  to  $11\frac{1}{2}$  feet. The recesses terminate in a broad chamfer and reach to within 25 inches of the floor, with the exception of the three eastern-most and a few inches of adjoining one, which are about a foot shorter than the others.

<sup>2</sup> P. 201. Figures are also given on pp. 231 and 249 of portions of the canopies of the two eastern-most bays.

Salutation, and the Deity.' It is possible that Gough was really referring to these carvings; but Lord Braybrooke's conjecture that they had been moved from the north chapel since his day is most unlikely: they must have occupied their present position.

So much by way of introduction; we may now examine the carvings in detail. The canopies of each bay are of different design, and increase in richness from west to east. We will begin with the western-most bay (pl. A, fig. 2), which requires but little description. Each recess is surmounted by a small triple canopy, crocketed and groined in miniature underneath to imitate vaulting; and at the back, in the centre, below, is the demi-figure of an angel. A rose encircled by two branches (in one case a rose only) separate the canopies, whilst the spandrels between the hoods are filled with a design which may be described as two ragged staves *in saltire* charged with a rose.

The next bay (pl. A, fig. 3) is more interesting. Ogee hoods, crocketed and groined, with pinnacles between, are arranged in pairs over each recess, and demi-angels occur at the base of the pinnacle shafts. An ornament resembling a 'ragged staff' is introduced into each of the spandrels, and these follow more or less, the outline of the canopy hoods. This device, as well as that described in the first bay may be purely decorative and nothing more. There is a temptation however, to attach to both of them, a heraldic significance, the ragged staff or *staff raguly* being the well-known badge of the Beauchamps, and, derived from them, of the Nevilles. The spandrels are further enriched with a series of ten shields bearing the 'instruments of the Passion.' These shields alternate in pairs, with pairs of fleurs-de-lys *inverted*, and are suspended from a horizontal moulding connecting the finials of the canopies. The following symbols are represented, taking the shields from left to right: (1) defaced; (2) large nail from which hangs a crown of thorns; (3) lantern; (4) a circular vessel or basket with loop handle—probably 'the vessel full of vinegar,' or the 'sweet spices' in a basket; (5) halberd or axe, and the sword of S. Peter *in saltire*, between four dice; (6) crown of thorns and a nail as in (1); (7) double-lashed and knotted scourge, and the spear or lance of Longinus *in saltire*; (8) reed and sponge, and double-lashed and knotted scourge *in saltire*; (9) crown of thorns and a nail as in (1) and (6); (10) defaced. The triple arrangement of the crown of thorns and the nails is unusual.

The carvings in the third and eastern-most bay are by far the most elaborate, and it is on these that interest mainly centres. The

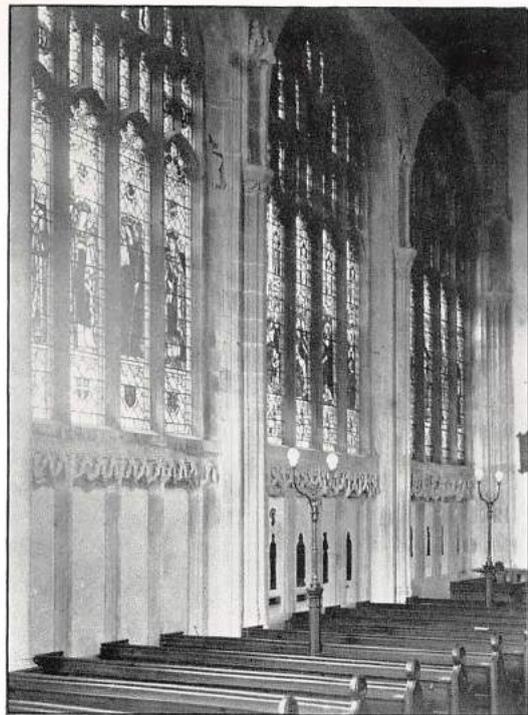


FIG. 1.



FIG. 2.



FIG. 3.

CARVINGS IN THE NORTH AISLE OF SAFFRON WALDEN CHURCH.  
From photographs by Henry Skelton.

[PLATE A.]

canopy work, which is groined underneath, is composed of beautifully carved foliage of different designs and the spandrels are filled with sculptures. Taking these in order from left to right, we have:—

1. (*a*) Carved foliage (pl. B, fig. 1, *a*); (*b*) an eagle, the emblem of S. John the Evangelist. A scroll issues from the bird's beak, which, if ever painted, would have borne the opening words of S. John's Gospel; 'In principio erat verbum' (pl. B, fig. 1, *b*).
2. David, King of Israel; probably introduced here as typifying our Lord. The king is seated, with crossed legs, in an eastward position, his face being turned towards the spectator. He is crowned, and has flowing hair and a pointed beard. His dress is a close-fitting tunic, girt by an elaborate hip-belt, and tight hose. As 'the sweet psalmist of Israel' he is shown playing the harp (pl. B, fig 1, *c*).
3. *The Noli Me Tangere*, or our Lord appearing to S. Mary Magdalene in the garden (S. John xx. 13-17). Our Lord, who is standing facing the spectator, is represented with long hair and a pointed beard, and has, apparently, a cruciferous nimbus. He wears a short tunic girt by a waistband, and a portion of what seems to be an outer cloak is thrown over the left shoulder and reaches below the knees. His right arm, which was no doubt shown as though repelling S. Mary, is broken off; His left hand holds the resurrection banner, the cross with pennon attached. S. Mary kneels at our Lord's right side: she wears a close-fitting garment with high neck, closely enveloping the throat, and tight sleeves. Her right hand is raised to a tress of her long hair, which falls over her right shoulder to the ground; her left hand grasps the lid of the ointment box (her emblem) standing beside her (pl. B, fig. 2, *a*).
4. S. John the Baptist. The saint is standing with a half-turn to the left, his head being turned towards the spectator; he is nimbed, and has long hair, a moustache, and a forked beard. He wears, apparently, his 'raiment of camel's hair' (with its leathern girdle), a sleeveless garment reaching nearly to the ankles, leaving the feet bare. His right hand is raised to the girdle; his left arm is missing. The Agnus Dei (of the cross only a portion of the staff remains), the symbol associated with the Baptist, is shown standing in front of the Forerunner, its head being turned round in his direction (pl. B, fig. 2, *b*).

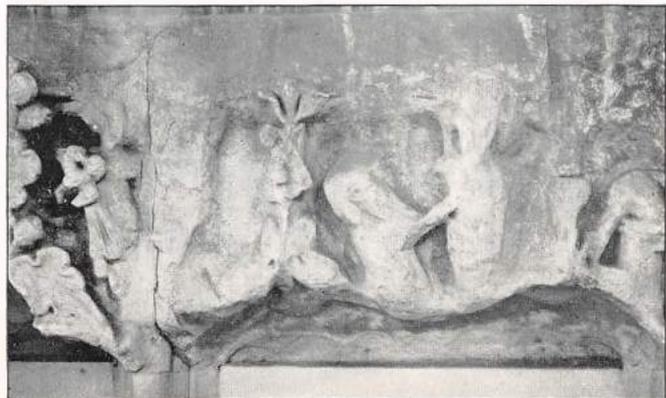
5. Our Lady and Holy Child. This carving is much mutilated, but there can be little doubt as to the main subject. The principal figure, which I believe depicted the Blessed Virgin, has been entirely cut away—Puritanical bigotry will account for this; but the figure of the Holy Child, in a sitting posture, wearing a long loose dress remains. The Child holds a bird by its beak, and from this I was at first inclined to think that we had here the remains of the rare subject, the 'miracle of the clay birds;' some countenance, it seemed, was lent to this supposition, on comparison being made with a wall-painting of that subject in Shorthampton chapel, Oxon. (illustrated in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. lxii., p. 164). A bird, however, is not uncommonly held by our Lord in mediæval representations of our Lady and Child, and further consideration showed that it would be rash to attach undue significance to this feature. It probably had a definite meaning in early pictures of Christ, and perhaps symbolised the soul, or the spiritual life; in later art, however, it would appear to have been generally introduced merely as a pretty and suitable plaything for the Divine Child. At the same time the bird is sometimes depicted in such a way as to suggest that the well-known apocryphal story may have been in the artist's mind. In the present case, e.g., the bird is held by the beak. In a fifteenth century panel of painted glass representing our Lady and Child, now at Stranger's Hall, Norwich, our Lord holds a bird, apparently dead, on a string; while in an alabaster image of our Lady and Child at Royston, Herts., our Lord holds a dead bird in His hand. The only other (English) example I can at present recall, is an alabaster image of our Lady and Child at Blunham, Beds.: in this case a golden bird is shown in our Lord's left hand. All that can be said, without further investigation, is that in three of the four instances given, the representation of the bird is singular, and is at least in keeping with the legendary story. This story of the miracle of the clay birds is well-known from Longfellow's *Golden Legend*. The various versions will be found in the apocryphal gospels (*Gospel of Pseudo-Matthew*, *Gospel of Thomas*, and the *Arabic Gospel of the Infancy*). We are told that the Child Jesus, surrounded by His playmates, made twelve clay sparrows on the Sabbath day. A Jewish onlooker told S. Joseph, who came and reproved Jesus for breaking the Sabbath. At S. Joseph's rebuke the Holy



a b FIG. 1. c



a FIG. 2. b



a FIG. 3. b



a FIG. 4. b

- Child clapped His hands and ordered the sparrows to fly off, which they did to the amazement of the Jews (pl. B, fig. 3*a*).
6. The Incredulity of S. Thomas (S. John xx., 26-29). This carving is much decayed, but the main outlines are quite distinct. Our Lord, who has long hair and a beard, and is divested of clothing from the waist upwards, is standing; while S. Thomas, also with long hair and a beard, kneels at His right. The saint is shown in the act of thrusting his hand into the sacred side. This incident commonly occurs in series of the life of Christ as one of the proofs of His Resurrection, and is frequently found associated, as in the present instance, with the *Noli Me Tangere* (pl. B, fig. 3, *b*).
7. (*a. b.*) The Agony in the Garden, *etc.* These carvings present various difficulties in the matter of interpretation. In their present condition they are so mutilated and decayed that it would be unwise to lay too much stress on details: one or two points in the following description therefore must be open to question. There are two groups, but they are so closely associated, as to make it possible that they really form one composition. If this be the case, the Agony scene (*b*) is the motive; we will therefore notice this first. Our Lord is shown kneeling in an eastward position; He is apparently nimbed, and has the usual long hair and beard, His outer dress being a long cloak reaching to the feet. The angel which appeared 'strengthening Him' is represented to the right and carries a staff (?). This symbol of support is grasped by our Lord's left hand; His right hand is pressed against His breast. A chalice is shown on the ground in reference to the words: 'Father, if Thou be willing, remove this cup from Me.' The trees of 'the garden' are represented by the conventional fig tree at the back of our Lord's figure. A somewhat similar treatment of this solemn theme occurs in a wall painting in Ford Church, Sussex (illustrated in *Sussex Arch. Colls.*, vol. xliii., p. 144) (pl. B, fig. 4, *b*).

To the immediate left of the above we have group *a*. A standing human figure is depicted, and at its right there kneels another human figure (?) mutilated, while at its left a demon with reptilious body, is shown apparently in the act of binding a rope round both figures: the demon's head being in profile, is not obvious at first sight. What is the interpretation of this composition? My suggestion, which is hardly more than a guess—a fanciful guess perhaps—is

merely offered until a better explanation is forthcoming. It is this: *ex hypothesi*, we presume the group has some relation to the Agony scene, and if the above reading of the carving is correct, two persons are represented as though in Satan's toils; is it not conceivable that Judas and one of his accomplices are here shown as wholly in Satan's power? 'The Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners,' (pl. B, fig. 4, a).

This completes the description of the carvings, which in spite of their sadly decayed condition, are still, it is seen, of much interest. With regard to their history and date a few words only are necessary. The present nave of Saffron Walden church is of the late Perpendicular period (c. 1475-1520): these carvings are much earlier in style, and must therefore have been removed from the former church (date c. 1300) of which the chancel arcade and the western arches of the north and south chapels remain, and adapted to their present position.

It has been suggested that the carvings in each of the three bays differ in date by a few decades. Although this is possible, it would perhaps be injudicious to attempt more than to assign the third quarter of the fourteenth century as an approximate date for the whole.

## II.

The fragment of an alabaster 'table' or reredos-panel (9 $\frac{3}{4}$  inches by 7 inches), figured below, was removed from the garden wall of Saffron Walden vicarage a few years ago, where it had been built in, four feet or so from the ground. For preservation it was carefully inserted in the north-east wall, by the inner doorway, of the south porch of the parish church, by the then vicar, the Rev. Canon Steele.

There was a large out-put of these alabaster tables during the late fourteenth and fifteenth centuries: the alabaster used was mainly quarried at Chellaston, Derbyshire, and Nottingham seems to have been the chief centre of production.

Although the carving is a good deal weathered, Sir W. H. St. John Hope has kindly identified this fragment as originally forming part of the crucifixion scene. The larger figure shows the centurion in cap and civilian dress, and traces of what was most likely a label issuing from the right hand, are visible above his right shoulder. The label, if it existed, would have borne the sentence from the gospels: 'Truly this man is the son of God.' The smaller figure is probably

that of a sergent-at-mace, with his mace. The original painted decoration has entirely disappeared, with the exception of a vertical streak of vermilion under the right arm of the principal figure.



SAFFRON WALDEN CHURCH:  
ALBASTER FRAGMENT.

An accurate idea of the complete table, and of the position this fragment occupied therein, may be gained by comparing it with an alabaster table of the crucifixion now preserved in the Dublin Museum, in which a similar figure of the centurion, *etc.*, is shown. It is figured in the *Proc. Soc. of Ant.*, 2 S., xxv., p. 83. For further comparison the *Illustrated Catalogue of the Exhibition of English Medieval Alabaster Work held in the Rooms of the Society of Antiquaries, 1910* (4to, 1913), should be referred to. Of

the illustrations in this fine volume attention is especially drawn to the central panel of the seven-set Passion retable in the Naples Museum (pl. i.); and to the two crucifixion tablets which were exhibited by the Dean of Gloucester and the Ashmolean Museum respectively, (pl. x., no. 6; and pl. xv., no. 24).

It will not be irrelevant to mention here the interesting fourteenth century alabaster table of the 'Majesty' preserved in the Saffron Walden Museum. Its provenance is unknown and until recently it appears to have come under the notice of but few ecclesiologists.

## LAYER MARNEY TOWER.

BY WYKEHAM CHANCELLOR, M.A.

THE history of Layer Marney tower is practically the history of a quarter of a century, viz. from 1500 to 1525.

The family of Marney had been established at Layer Marney since the days of Henry II., and although we have no record of anyone of its members having hitherto risen to a position of especial pre-eminence, yet we know the family was in substantial circumstances, and that at least three of its scions had achieved the gilt spurs of knighthood. Now, however, the fortunes of the family were to culminate in the person of Henry Marney, the confidential adviser, the *Fidus Achates* of one king, and the trusted friend of another. Writing of Henry Marney's relations with Henry VIII., Lloyd, in his *State Worthies*, says:

“Sir Henry Marney was one of young Henry's first council, who loved his person well and his prosperity better; and impartially advised him of his good, and modestly contested with him against his harm; that council that was hand as well as head, and could perform as well as advise; this was the searching judgment that discovered Buonvise the Lucchese his letters to the French King, betraying our designs as soon as thought on, and instructing him for prevention, before our king was ready for the attempt. Industry and thrift over-rules princes: this personage had no time to transcribe intelligence, but what he borrowed from his sleep, nor money to buy it, but what he had out of his allowance: yet he understood more than any one prince of Europe, and was more consulted than any one statesman. His judgment was much valued, his integrity more; ever offering what was safe rather than what was superficially plausible: as one who was a stranger to the wisdom of the latter age (as Sir Francis Bacon describes it), which is rather *fine deliveries* and shifts from inconveniences, than solid and grounded courses for advantage. His foresight was large, and his spirit larger: he considered all circumstances that occurred to him; judged what he considered and spoke what he judged—with that

resolution as to his opinion, that argued he understood the matter in question, with that modesty to his superiors, that he showed he understood himself." And indeed there is justification for this eulogy, when we regard the portrait of the man upon his tomb. As a courtier, Sir Henry must have seen much of the intriguing which went on behind the scenes in court life, and by which so many fine estates were acquired and fortunes made, but there is no record of his ever having been a party to transactions of a questionable nature: on the contrary, he seems to have run the risk of a somewhat serious quarrel with the influential and all-powerful Cardinal Wolsey, and this too before he was raised to the peerage: for Sir Thomas Allen, writing in 1516 to the Earl of Shrewsbury, says: "Here at court is great snarling among divers of them, in so much that my Lord Cardinal said unto Sir Henry Marney, that the same Sir Henry had done more displeasure unto the King's Grace, by the reason of his cruelty against the great estates of this realm, than any man living." Writing a year later, he says: "My Lord, as far as I can hear, your Lordship is much beholden to my Lord Cardinal for his loving words, and that marvellously now a late days, since the variance was between his Grace and Sir Henry Marney."

In *D'Aubigné's History of the Reformation in England*, is an interesting paragraph referring to Marney's position at Court. We read that, on receiving a certain despatch, "Henry VIII. smiled, and looking at Pace, his Secretary, and Marney the Captain of his Guard, said 'Beati qui audiunt et non intelligunt!'"

Speed, the historian, also refers in the following terms to the invasion of France in 1522: "King Henry purposing his further pursuits, sent a great army into France, under the leadership of Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, attended upon by the Lords Montacute, Herbert, Ferrers, Marney, Sands, Barkly, and Parvis: 19 Knights, 600 demi-lances, 200 archers horsed, 3000 more of them on foot, 5000 billmen, and 1700 garrison soldiers, with 1500 labourers and pioneers."

It was probably for this service, as well as others, that in the following year Sir Henry received his title of nobility.

The latter decade of the fifteenth, and the first quarter of the sixteenth, centuries saw the great revival of classic architecture in England.

It was the age of energy and mental action, a period of intellectual renaissance, whether applied to literature or the arts. It was a time which is reminiscent of such great men as Wolsey and Leo X,

Erasmus and Luther, Columbus and Amerigo, Bramante, Raphael, and Michael Angelo. With many of these individuals, Marney must have been familiar, and the fact of his position at court and daily intercourse with great and famous men, apart from his natural ability and attainments, kindled in him a laudable ambition for greatness and power, and the desire to see the old family, of which he was so worthy a son, raised to wealth and distinction.

It is easy to trace in the noble conception of Layer Marney Tower the magnificence and taste with which his mind was impressed.

At this period, Wolsey was engaged in the erection of his sumptuous palace at Hampton Court, and many of the details and architectural features occurring in that splendid pile of buildings have been repeated here, and may also be found incorporated in other old buildings in the county. Previous to the erection of the buildings as we now see them, the Marneys had probably resided in an old manor house, principally constructed of timber, and which may have occupied the site upon which the existing buildings stand, or one in close proximity to them. Prior to the year 1890, the buildings existed practically as they were left by Lord Marney, building operations having entirely ceased upon the deaths of himself and his son, but the "toothings" left in the brickwork on the north and east walls, and which, before the modern additions covered them up, were visible, were plain indications of the intended extensions.

The buildings, as left by Lord Marney, consisted of the Tower and range of apartments flanking it on the west side, extending to about 70 feet; on the east side, the tower is flanked by another range of buildings 125 feet in length, while on the south side, and distant 69 feet, is another fine block of buildings, about 45 feet in length.

Judging from the planning and general arrangement of contemporary buildings, such as obtains at Hampton Court, Leez Priory, and elsewhere, the original intention seems to have been for the main gateway to occupy a central position, with a large courtyard or quadrangle on the north side, formed by carrying out buildings at right angles and parallel with the existing; while opposite to the existing great gateway was probably intended to be placed the hall, chapel, and larger apartments communicating with it. Britton speaks of this courtyard as having been 104 feet 6 inches by 76 feet 4 inches, but on what grounds he makes this statement is not clear, unless at the time he wrote there were traces of buildings existing, which have since disappeared.

The old portion of the west wing is now occupied by the drawing and dining rooms, with a corridor giving access to them, and doubtless this is the arrangement which would have obtained had Lord Marney been able to complete his work, the two rooms in question forming the two principal apartments of the private part of the mansion. The corridor is lighted by a series of finely proportioned windows, intended to look on to the courtyard.

The rooms on the first floor were at one time each lighted by one window of four lights and one of two lights, but the alterations and additions carried out in recent years have somewhat modified this arrangement, though it is fairly evident from the exterior.

I recollect some years ago seeing the fine oak panelled ceilings in those first floor rooms, but I regret to say that this panelling has disappeared, and no one seems to know where.

The block of buildings, with staircase, hall, *etc.*, at the north-west corner were added by Mr. Peache in 1896.

The gateway, which has now been made the entrance hall, was originally closed by double-folding gates, hung in the two fine four-centred archways, and flanked on either side by a projecting semi-octagonal tower, about 70 feet high, divided into eight stories, these two main towers being in their turn flanked by semi-octagonal turrets, one story less in height than the towers.

Over the central gateway, in both north and south faces of the tower, two in each face, are four five-light windows, with terra-cotta jambs, mullions, transomes, heads and cills. In one of the angles of the tower is an octagonal oak staircase, winding round a centre oak newel, and giving access to the various apartments.

The first apartment over the gateway, now the billiard room, occupies the space from back to front, the entire width of the turrets, and the height of two of the side apartments, while the room over is of the same dimensions. In the billiard room is one of the original stone mantels. These large apartments were doubtless intended to be used in conjunction with those of the adjoining west wing, and constituted the private part of the house.

The buildings on the east side of the tower have, from time to time, undergone considerable alterations. Previous to the additions in 1896, there was a blank space between the old part of this range and the east flank wall of the tower, the intermediate portion having, at some time or other, been taken down.

In 1896 a new block of buildings was erected against this side of the tower, but later on in 1905, the present buildings were substituted for them, the exact lines of the original building being rigidly

adhered to. The first floor of the old portion is an interesting example of a dormitory of the period, and was designed for the accommodation of some of Lord Marney's servants and retainers.

By an examination of the roof, which is particularly fine, it will be seen that this floor was divided into two large apartments, with windows in both back and front walls. In the end wall eastwards, is a large chimney stack, forming, with the stepped gable, a noble termination to the roof, although a doorway in the wall at the side of the chimney stack would appear to indicate that this room communicated with apartments beyond. The ground floor was probably intended to be utilized for stabling.

In his work on *Domestic Architecture*, Mr. Parker draws attention to the fact that in the larger houses and castles of the period there was commonly a chamber at the top of the house, near the roof, which served the purpose of a dormitory, very much after the same fashion as in the monasteries, or the long room at Eton college. He also mentions this example at Layer Marney.

The east side of this yard was probably occupied, or intended to be, by a barn, erected on the same massive lines as the rest of these fine buildings. The southern range is 145 feet long, and has nine massive buttresses along the south front.

From an examination of the roof trusses, the upper floor appears to have been divided into five apartments. This floor, which had gradually been allowed to get into a very ruinous condition, has recently been removed, a new oak floor put in at a somewhat lower level, and the whole building put into a thorough state of repair. The splendid oak roof can now be seen to advantage. A new west gable wall has also been built to match that of the east gable, and to replace the modern and unsightly boarded partition which previously existed.

With the exception of a few of the windows and doors in the dormitory and stable buildings, no stonework whatever was used for the dressings, the whole of the moulded work being executed in red brick. The treatment of the large windows of the tower and west wing was carried out with terra-cotta, a material hitherto quite unknown in England, but prevailing in Italy. A point worthy of note is the fact that the Italian Renaissance details are practically confined to these terra-cotta dressings, and there may be good grounds, therefore, for supposing that the terra-cotta was imported direct from abroad. In addition to this, in certain parts, a very fine plaster has been used, a fact indicative of the debased feeling which was coming into vogue: for it was used to cover the brickwork, and

was evidently intended to represent the stone jambs which would be naturally expected in a country where stone was more common. In the windows where the terra-cotta work occurs, the mullions assume the form of small square columns, with voluted caps, the heads of the lights being enriched with scrolls and dolphins intertwining. The exterior and interior faces of the mullions and jambs are covered with arabesque ornament common in the sculpture and ornamental painting of that time in Italy.

Dellaway, in his 'notes to Walpole,' says: "Girolamo da Travizi, the great architect, and Holbein introduced both terra-cotta, or moulded brickwork, for rich ornaments and medallions, or bas-reliefs, fixed against the walls, plaster-work laid over the brickwork and sometimes painted, as at Norwich, and square bricks, of two colours, highly glazed and placed in diagonal lines, as at Layer Marney."

Girolamo da Travizi was architect to Henry VIII., and must frequently have come in contact with Henry Marney, who at that time was Captain of the royal Body Guard: it is not at all unlikely, therefore, that Girolamo da Travizi designed and superintended the erection of this splendid piece of work.

The terra-cotta work on the parapet of the tower commences immediately above the trefoil-arched corbel table, and consists of a band of classic ornament, the principal feature of which is the well-known egg-and-tongue, supporting a rich design of dolphins, the whole being executed in a highly artistic manner.

The letters M E, joined together by a knot, appear upon the tablet supported by the dolphins, and may possibly stand for the initials of Henry, the first Lord Marney, and his second wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Nicholas Wifield. Two of these ornaments having fallen from the battlement, may now be seen fixed above the two blocked-up doorways on the north side of the buildings, south of the tower. The space, or recess, above the first floor window of the gateway on the south side, was intended to receive the arms of Lord Marney, but from the appearance of the brickwork, they never seem to have been placed there.

The chimney stacks, especially those at the top of the tower, are very fine and complete examples; they are illustrated in Parker's *Domestic Architecture*.

Lord Henry Marney died at his house in St. Swithin's Lane, London, on May 24th, 1523, and it is interesting to note that when he died, King Henry VIII. was celebrating the Feast of St. George at New Hall, only 16 miles away.

With the death of his son John, the second Lord Marney, in 1525, who died without male issue, the estates were divided between his two daughters, and so passed by marriage into other families. But of the various owners who have, from time to time, resided here, no one was found either able or willing to bring to their consummation the princely conceptions of the noble founder. We can only be thankful that this truly splendid example of Tudor architecture has survived, as well as it has, the vicissitudes of four centuries, and still more thankful that it is now in the possession of one who has indeed been its salvation, and worthily maintained the traditions with which this venerable pile of buildings has ever been surrounded.

---

## ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES.

### **Manorial Customs in West Mersea, etc.—The tenants' destruction of the ancient records of the manor.—**

In further reference to the customary of West Mersea, Fingringhoe, and Pete hall manors printed in *Transactions*, vol. xiii., pt. 2, Mr. A. M. Jarmin, of Colchester, has handed me an interesting document, in hand-writing of the fifteenth or early sixteenth century, headed :

The Trewe Coppie of a Deed Indented concerning the three Mannors, vzt. Peete, Fingringhoe, and West Mersey, with xx. seales thereunto annexed as hereafter followeth word for word.

The deed is in Norman-French and the lower portion has been torn, a considerable part being missing. It commences :

Cest Indentre fait parentre John de Ramsey Prior de Mersey d'un part et tous ses Tennants in general de Mersey fingingho et Peete hamells as dit vil' d'autr' part.

The translation (slightly summarised) is as follows :

This Indenture made between John de Ramsey, Prior of Mersey, of the one part, and all his tenants in general of Mersey, Fingringhoe and Peete hamlet (?) of the said vill, of the other part, witnesseth that the Prior and his tenants are agreed in form following :

Whereas the said tenants have burnt and destroyed all the Rolls, Domesdayes, and valuations (Domesdayes et Extents) and every manner of other evidences by which the said Prior and his officers (Ministers) ought to distrain and raise the rent (lever la Rent), and the ancient customs and Services due to the Prior of Mersey, that the said tenants shall at their own proper cost (a leur propre Costages) between this and the feast of Christmas next, assemble either all at one time, or on two or three times, according to their best advice, and shall have with them one Clerk or two, at the choice of the Prior, and at their own proper cost shall cause to be made a new valuation (un novell extent) well and loyally (bien et loialement) of all the ancient customs, rents, and services and all other manner of thing whatsoever in acknowledgment of the ancient right belonging to his Priory called Mersey, and shall deliver the said valuation to the said Prior or to his Council. And the said tenants shall perform well and rightly all the ancient Customs and Services at the periods due and assigned by the said Prior over his officers and shall well and loyally pay their rent to the said Prior or his officers at the due periods, without withholding or refusing the said rights or any of them.

Excepting the claim of a toll (?) (Save le challenge de un Reve) made by the Prior or his Steward and the claim (challenge) of a horse (un Palfry) after the voidance or removal of each Prior.

But in case the said Prior pursues a Charter of Grant from the King (pursuis un Charter de grant le Roy) for himself and for his tenants which permits them to be Toll-free (Tolfree) in every market town throughout all England that then the said tenants are hereby willing and will grant to be charged to the said Prior and to his successors, at every voidance and removal, for one horse (Palfry) of the price of five marks good and customary money of England, and also to pay for the fee of the Charter (le fee del Charter).

And also whereas the Prior claims to hold his own land of right of his Church (tener sa Terr proper de droit de sa Eglise) without any profit taking by any of his Tenants by way of Commons (Comones) in his said lands, that is to say from the last day of August (de la darraigne jour de la mois de August) until the Purification, the said Prior and tenants, at suit of the parties, shall submit themselves to inquest of the good people (di bons gents) of the neighbourhood, without procurement by either of the parties, and if peradventure the inquest declares that the demesnes are discharged of such due, that then they shall be discharged without any contradiction by the tenants; and if the inquest declares on the contrary, then the Prior, so that the demesnes may be charged in form and degree as the Inquest has declared, shall in future [here the document is torn, the corner portion and part of the last line being gone.]

The purport of the remainder appears to be that certain rights claimed by the prior are agreed to as allowed, including the right of a mill (conserver le suite all molin). The tenants also agreed to pay the prior 25 marks a year, apparently in two instalments, namely, 8*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* at the feast of All Saints (November 1st) and a like sum at the feast of St. Nicholas (December 6th), and a certain number of the tenants (apparently twenty-three) bound themselves as sureties in the sum of 100*l.* for the due performance of the covenants. In testimony whereof the various parties have interchangeably affixed their seals.

Given at Mersea on the . . . . day next after the feast of St. Denys (October 9th) in the fifth year of the reign of . . . .

The curious "Customary" printed as already mentioned in the *Transactions*, vol. xiii., pt. 2, is probably founded upon the "novell extent," drawn up in accordance with this deed to replace the ancient records and papers "burnt and destroyed" by the prior's tenants.

The date of the document is either October of 5 Richard II. (1381) or October of 5 Henry IV. (1403). From Mr. R. C. Fowler's excellent account of West Mersea priory in the *Victoria County History* (vol. ii.), I learn that in 1378 "the custody of the priory was committed to John Ramesy, monk, at a rent of 60*l.* a year, but it does not seem certain that he was Prior."

In 1383 (7 Richard II.), according to the Pipe Roll of that year, "Adam Ramesy, the king's esquire, and John Ramsey, monk, his brother, owe 100 marks yearly for the custody [of the priory at West Mersea] from Easter 5 Ric. II." In the Pipe Roll of

3 Henry IV. John Ramesey, monk, is mentioned as owing 6*l.* 11*s.* 7*d.* for the value of goods and chattels in the priory when committed to him at farm. It seems not improbable that the date of the document is October, 1381, three months after Wat Tyler's peasant rising, in which, as is well known, the rebels took every opportunity of seizing and destroying court rolls and other manorial records and documents. Essex was involved in that insurrection, and the strange doings of the tenants of the Prior of West Mersea in destroying and burning all the manorial evidences seem hardly to be accounted for in any other way. Wat Tyler was killed on June 15th, 1381, and the rebellion collapsed with his death.

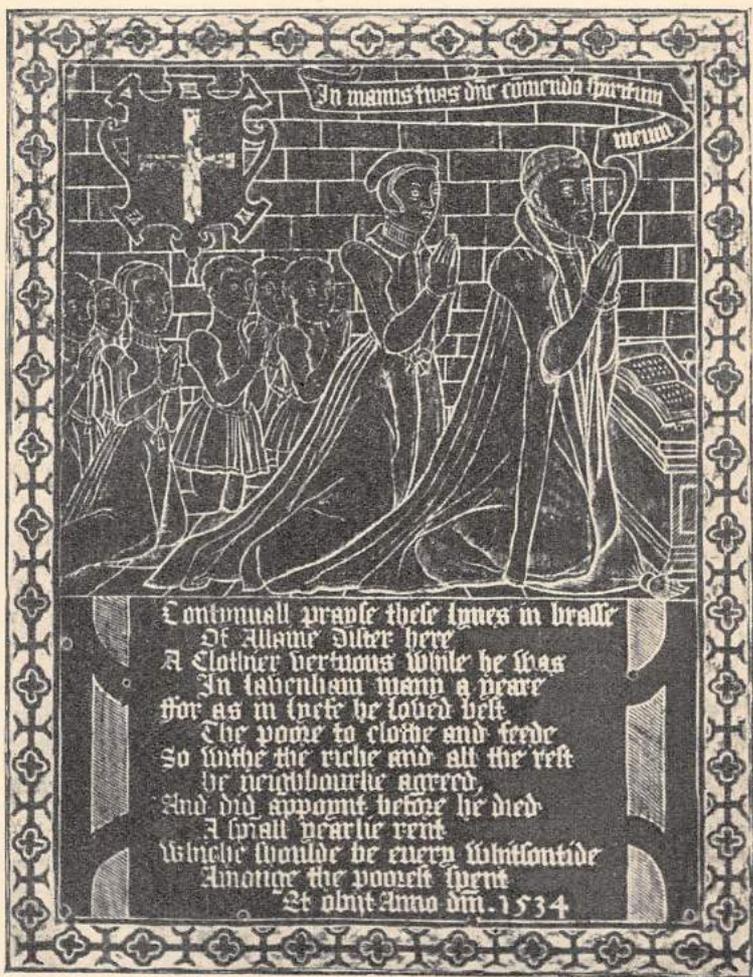
W. GURNEY BENHAM.

**Brass of Agnes Woodthorpe, S. Peter's Church, Colchester** (*Transactions*, xiii., 46).—In connection with this memorial it is worth while pointing out that we have here, in consequence of Agnes Woodthorpe's second marriage, the somewhat rare feature of a double commemoration. Both she and her first husband (Allaine Dister) and six of her children are also depicted on a brass at Lavenham, Suffolk, erected to the memory of Allaine Dister. This brass, engraved on a rectangular plate (23¼ inches by 18 inches), is affixed to the north wall of the north aisle. It bears a close resemblance to the quartet at S. Peter's, Colchester, and undoubtedly both the brasses in question were produced in the same workshop: it will be noticed that the ornamental borders of the two compositions are practically identical in design. All the eight figures are shown kneeling with a half-turn to the left, on a chequered pavement: the background is a simple masonry pattern.

Allaine Dister, who is represented with close-cropped hair, beard and moustache, kneels on a cushion before a prayer-desk, on which lies an open book. He wears a tight-sleeved doublet, buttoned down the front, and over this the fur-trimmed gown of the period, with long false sleeves. A scroll issues from his conjoined hands, inscribed: *In manus tuas dñe comendo spiritum meum*. His wife (*née* Agnes Woodthorpe) kneels immediately behind; she wears a round, flat, tam-o'-shanter-like cap, with lappets covering the ears, and a super-gown, tied at the waist by a sash, with turned down fur collar and vertically striped sleeves reaching only to the elbows. Beneath, the high collar and tight sleeves of the undergown are visible.

Behind their parents are six children in two groups—three boys and three girls. The sons are represented with somewhat curly

hair, and wear doublets and tight hose; the daughters are dressed like their mother, except that their gowns lack the fur collar, and that they wear the Paris bonnet instead of a cap.



All the figures are shown with small frills at the neck and wrists; and the sleeves of the garments are, in each case, puffed at the shoulders.

In the top dexter corner is a shield of arms: *or* (?), a cross (originally enamelled).

The inscription, which shows a strap-like ornament on either side, reads as follows :

Contynuall prayse these lynes in brasse | Of Allaine Dister here | A Clothier  
vertuous while he was | In lavenham many a yeare | ffor as in lyefe he loved  
he loved best | The poore to clothe and feede | So withe the riche and all the  
rest | He neighbourlie agreed, | And did appoynt before he died | A spfall  
[special] yearlie rent | whiche shoulde be every Whitsontide | Amonge the  
poorest spent | et obiit Anno dñi, 1534.

The charity recorded above has long been lost.

Haines dates the execution of this brass so late as *c.* 1570; it seems probable, however, that it was engraved within a few years of the death of the person commemorated.

The rubbing from which the accompanying illustration was made, was taken by me on July 23rd, 1900.

G. MONTAGU BENTON.

**Friday Hill** (*Transactions*, xiii., 113).—Another instance of this place-name appeared a little time ago in the account of a fire which occurred at Haslemere, Surrey. The house, which was owned and occupied by Lord Morley's private secretary, is described as 'situated on Fridays Hill, one of the most exposed points of the district.'

W. C. W.

**Church Goods of Essex**—The money accruing from the sale of church goods was, as Dr. Dickin (*Transactions*, xiii., 158) points out, 'used for a great variety of secular purposes.' The first entry on the Suffolk Roll,<sup>1</sup> which also contains certain Essex parishes already printed in the *East Anglian*,<sup>2</sup> affords an instance which is worth recording here:—

Aldeburgh. iij. Novembr. A° Dñi., 1547.

The true certyficat of Peter Britt and Thomas Grene, Churchwardens there.  
We certyfie that we have sold oon crosse, oon payer of Chalys, a payer of  
Sensers, ij. sylver Candelstckks, and a pax and pykks .. price xlii.  
Spent in powder and shot for the defense of the Realme .. xxxvli.  
And in a piece of ordenaunce and bowys and harrows .. .. xli.

W. C. W.

<sup>1</sup> Misc. Books, Aug. Office, 510.

<sup>2</sup> Brit. Mus., R. P.P., 6081d.

## IN MEMORIAM.

ERNEST N. MASON.

✠ With Mr. E. N. Mason, of Tolleshunts, Crouch Street, Colchester, who died at the early age of forty-six, on April 30th, 1914, the Society has lost one of its most energetic and indefatigable workers. Mr. Mason joined the Society in 1909, but had for more than ten years previously devoted time and money to the acquisition of anything and everything relating to the past history of Colchester, of which borough he and his forebears had been free burgesses for many generations. His great achievement, in which, as in all his labours, he enjoyed the invaluable assistance of Mrs. Mason, was a collection of many hundreds of photographs of persons, buildings and incidents to illustrate his proposed *Colchester Record*, to be published in five vols., part of which is now in the press.

Mr. Mason had long been suffering from a mysterious illness, which had necessitated his absence from business for many months, but he superintended the excavations carried out by the Morant Club at the Balcerne Gate with all his accustomed energy and thoroughness almost up to the time of his death.

He was interred in Colchester cemetery on Monday, May 2nd, 1914.

---

ALFRED P. WIRE.

✠ Mr. A. P. Wire, of 168 Birkbeck Road, Leytonstone, a native of Colchester, and was for more than twenty years a member of the Society, and who died at the age of seventy-five on June 12th, 1914, was the son of Mr. William Wire, one of the pioneers of archaeological studies in Essex, many of whose finds enrich the Castle Museum. He was an ardent collector of everything relating to the county and possessed a valuable collection of prints, broadsides and local topographical works. An accomplished amateur photographer and popular lecturer on local history, he had never contributed to the Society's *Transactions*, though a well-known attendant at most of its meetings in the south of the county.

Mr. Wire was buried in West Ham cemetery on Thursday, June 19th.

## GENERAL MEETING OF THE ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, HELD AT THE SHIRE HALL, CHELMSFORD, ON FRIDAY, 24th APRIL, 1914.

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A., IN THE CHAIR.

On the proposition of Mr. W. Gurney Benham, seconded by the Rev. F. W. Galpin, the Right Rev. the Bishop of Barking was unanimously elected as President of the Society for the ensuing year.

The minutes of the previous meeting were read and confirmed.

A vote of thanks to the President, Council, and honorary officers, including the Editorial Secretary and the Auditor, was moved by Mr. Alderman F. Whitmore, Deputy-Mayor of Chelmsford, seconded by Mr. G. F. Beaumont, F.S.A., and passed.

The annual report was presented by the Hon. Secretary and adopted on the motion of Mr. G. Biddell, seconded by Mr. J. Avery.

The Vice-Presidents, Council and Honorary Officers were re-elected, with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Chelmsford, D.D., and to the Council of Mr. P. M. Beaumont.

The Society's representatives on the Museum and Muniment Committee of the Corporation of Colchester, *viz*: the Rev. Hamilton Ashwin, LL.D., the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, and Mr. Philip Laver, F.S.A., were re-elected.

The following were elected as members of the Society:—

ON THE NOMINATION OF—	
WHITLOW, JOHN PENROSE, B.A., The Friends' School, Saffron Walden.	Rev. G. M. Benton.
YATES, E. E., 171 Hertford Road, Lower Edmonton, N.	} Hon. Sec.
THOMAS, WILLIAM, Blue Bridge House, Halstead.	
PHILBRICK, Miss, The Cedars, Halstead.	
TALBOT, Miss, Plashet Cottage, East Ham.	
WRIGHTSON, Mrs., Felix Hall, Kelvedon.	Mr. G. F. Beaumont.

	ON THE NOMINATION OF—
CHELMSFORD, THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF, D.D.	The President.
TURNER, Dr. JOHN, Brentwood Asylum.	Mr. F. Chancellor.
COOK, Mrs. LEONARD, Traps Hill House, Loughton.	
FRY, CHARLES, Brooklyn, Traps Hill, Loughton.	
FRY, Mrs. CHARLES, Brooklyn, Traps Hill, Loughton.	Mr. H. W. Lewer.
JEHRING, ERNEST A., 1 Trinity Avenue, Westcliff-on- Sea.	
CARVER, Miss, Harrowden, Saffron Walden.	Mr. H. Worrin.
WILSON, The Hon. Mrs. RIMINGTON, Abberton Manor, Colchester.	Mr. G. Rickword.
WILSON, The Rev. J. MARYON, Great Canfield Rectory, Dunmow.	Major Francis Skeet.
STANLEY, The Rev. S. M., Stapleford Tawney Rectory, Brentwood.	The Rev. E. H. L. Reeve.

A vote of thanks to the President for his services in the chair was proposed by the Hon. Sec. and unanimously passed.

---

## QUARTERLY MEETING & EXCURSION, MONDAY, 8th JUNE, 1914.

---

### COLCHESTER AND LAYER MARNEY.

---

A large party, numbering nearly 150 people, had a very enjoyable excursion on this occasion.

The excellent restoration carried out at the "Marquis of Granby" inn, North hill, Colchester, by Messrs. Truman, Hanbury, Buxton & Co., under the supervision of Mr. T. E. Baker, was first inspected. Mr. W. Gurney Benham gave a brief and interesting account of the plan of the house and of the Tudor carvings found there.

A visit was then made to the Balkerne Gateway, where the results of the recent excavations, conducted by the Morant Club, under the superintendance of the late Mr. E. N. Mason, were exhaustively described by Dr. Henry Laver, F.S.A.

The reparations, carried out by H.M. Board of Works at St. Botolph's Priory, under the direction of Mr. C. R. Pears, Inspector of Ancient Buildings, were next visited and inspected.

Luncheon took place at the Red Lion Hotel, with the President (the Bishop of Barking) in the chair, supported by the Mayor of Colchester (Alderman Wilson Marriage); after which a meeting for the election of members was held. The party then motored to Layer Marney, where the church was admirably described by Mr. F. Chancellor, the veteran ex-President of the Society. By kind permission of Mr. W. de Zoete the mansion of Layer Marney Tower, now thoroughly restored, was thrown open to the members, who much enjoyed, not only the noble building, but the art treasures with which it is filled and the picturesque terraces and gardens around it. Mr. Wykeham Chancellor gave an excellent description of the building and its history, which appears in the present part of the Society's *Transactions*. Returning to Colchester tea was served in the Moot Hall on the kind invitation of the Mayor of Colchester, to whom, as well as to Mr. de Zoete and all who had contributed to the success of the gathering a vote of thanks was proposed by the Rt. Rev. President of the Society.

A number of members also took the opportunity of visiting the Museum, where they were received by the Hon. Curator, Dr. Henry Laver, and Mr. A. G. Wright, Curator.

## REPORT FOR 1913.

---

The Council has pleasure in presenting its sixty-first Annual Report.

During the year the Society has lost thirty members by death, resignation and amoval. Thirty-three new members have been added to its roll.

The total membership on 31st December, 1913, stood as follows :—

Annual members .....	341
Life members .....	42
Honorary members .....	6
	<hr/>
	389

The Council recommends the re-election of the Vice-Presidents and the Council, with the addition to the list of Vice-Presidents of the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Chelmsford, D.D., and to the Council of Mr. P. M. Beaumont.

The Vice-Treasurer reports :—

After making the needful deductions and additions, the nett general receipts for the past year were £217 15s. 0d., as against an expenditure, paid and incurred, of £271 7s. 8d. The deficiency, therefore, on the year's operations is £53 11s. 10d., as against £22 13s. 4d. in the year preceding. The account for 1913, however, included three parts of the *Transactions* and illustrations amounting to £29 4s. 5d., all outstanding bills being included. The annual subscriptions, which in 1912 shewed an increase of £3, exhibit a falling off of £10 10s. 6d. The arrears recovered amount to £14 4s. 1d., as compared with £13 2s. 6d. in 1912; those outstanding amount to £25 4s. 0d., as against £22 11s. 6d.

It is anticipated that the year 1914 will entail an expenditure considerably below that of the year at present under consideration.

During the year Parts II. and III. of Vol. XIII. of the *Transactions* were issued.

Excursions were held as follows:—

- 27th May, 1913—White Notley, Faulkbourne and Witham  
(to celebrate the Millenary of the Witham earthwork).
- 26th June, 1913—Great and Little Leighs and Leez Priory.
- 25th September, 1913—Saffron Walden and Thaxted.

Excursions will be held this year as follows:—

- 8th June, 1914—Colchester and Layer Marney.
  - 28th July, 1914—Southchurch and District.
  - 17th September, 1914—Walthamstow and district.
-

## DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

### *In Aid of the Transactions.*

- From Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes—  
Blocks for Illustrations to paper on Leez Priory.
- From a Colchester Working Man—  
Essex Archæological Society's Transactions, o.s., vol. I., part 1.  
Block of Brass of John de Boys in Tolleshunt D'Arcy Church.
- From the Society of Architects—  
Journal, monthly.  
Year Book, 1913.

### *From Societies in union for exchange of Publications.*

- Society of Antiquaries of London—  
Proceedings, 2nd Series, vol. XXV.
- Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—  
Proceedings, vol. XLVII.
- Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.  
Archæologia Æliana, 3rd Series, vols. IX. and X.  
Proceedings, vol. VI., Nos. 1, 2, 4—7, 9—12, 14, 18—19.
- Anthropological Institute—  
"Man," May, 1913—April, 1914.
- Royal Archæological Institute—  
Archæological Journal, vol. LXX.
- British Archæological Association—  
Journal, n.s., vol. XIX., parts 1—4.
- Royal Institute of British Architects—  
Journal, vol. XX., parts 3 and 4; vol. XXI., parts 1 and 3.  
Kalendar, 1912-13.
- London and Middlesex Archæological Society—  
Transactions, n.s., vol. II., part 4.
- St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society—  
Transactions, vol. VII., part 3.
- Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vol. XXXVI.; parts 1 and 2

- Cambridge Antiquarian Society—  
Proceedings, vol. XVII., part 1.
- Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vol. I., part 1; vol. III., part 9.
- Chester Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vol. XIX., part 2.
- Essex Field Club—  
Nothing received this year.
- Exeter Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society—  
Nothing received this year.
- East Herts Archæological Society—  
Transactions, vol. V., part 1.
- Kent Archæological Society—  
Archæologia Cantiana, vol. XXX.
- Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society—  
Nothing received this year.
- Powys Land Club—  
Nothing received this year.
- Somerset Archæological and Natural History Society—  
Proceedings, vol. LIX.
- North Staffordshire Field Club—  
Journal, vol. XLVIII.
- Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History—  
Proceedings, vol. XIV., part 3.
- Surrey Archæological Society—  
Collections, vol. XXVI.
- Sussex Archæological Society—  
Collections, vol. LVI.
- Thoresby Society—  
Transactions, vol. XIX., part 2; vol. XXI., Letters; vol.  
XXII., parts 1 and 2.
- National Library of Wales—  
Report of Council, 1910-1913.
- Wiltshire Archæological Society—  
Magazine, vol. XXXVIII., Nos. 119, 120.  
Abstracts Inquisitiones post Mortem, part 5.

## ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

## Dr.

	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
To Balances, 31st December, 1912—		
In Bankers' hands .....	85 17 9	
In Hon. Secretary's hands .....	1 11 8½	
	—————	87 9 5½
„ Annual Subscriptions—1913 .....		157 18 6
„ Life Compositions (4) .....		21 0 0
„ Arrears paid up for 1910-11 .....	3 3 0	
„ „ „ 1912 .....	11 1 1	
	—————	14 4 1
„ Paid in advance for 1914 .....		1 11 6
„ Donations by Monsignor Watson and Mr. Shallow .....		1 11 6
„ Sale of <i>Transactions</i> , per Messrs. Wiles .....		8 5 5
„ Sale of Excursion and Luncheon Tickets .....		24 12 0
„ Dividends on Invested Funds—		
£192 os. 11d. India 3 per cent. Stock .....	5 15 0	
£166 3s. 1d. Metropolitan 3½ per cent. Stock ..	5 9 4	
	—————	11 4 4
		—————
		£327 16 9½

Examined with the Vouchers and Pass-book this 6th day of February, 1914, and found correct.

FRANCIS DENT, *Auditor*.

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1913.

## Cr.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
By Colchester Corporation—						
Curator's Salary (part) .....	35	0	0			
Fire Insurance.....		12	0			
Museum Catalogues (2 years) .....	10	0	0			
					45	12 0
„ <i>Transactions</i> —						
Printing Vols. XII. (4) and XIII. (1 and 2) ....	94	0	6			
Illustrating „ „ „ .....	13	3	5			
					107	3 11
„ Title-page and Index to Vol. XII. ....					8	8 0
„ List of Members .....					3	15 6
„ Essex Fines, Part XI.—Abstract and Printing ....					17	5 0
„ Circulars and addressing same .....					6	15 0
„ Postage and Parcels.....					27	2 10
„ Excursions—Conveyances and Expenses .....					21	19 0
„ Subscription to Congress of Archæological Societies					1	0 0
„ Stationery and Sundries.....					3	15 5
„ Editorial Secretary—One Year's Stipend .....					10	0 0
„ Binding Books .....						19 6
„ Repayments made by Bankers .....					1	10 6
„ Purchase of £27 17s. od. India 3 per cent. Stock..					21	0 0
„ Balances carried forward—						
In Bankers' hands* .....	46	11	1			
In Hon. Secretary's hands .....	4	19	0½			
					51	10 1½
					£327	16 9½

\* NOTE.—There was outstanding, when this Account was closed, a sum of £16 1s. od., due for Illustrations.

JAMES ROUND. *Treasurer.*

*Frontispiece.*



COLCHESTER MUSEUM.

A SECTION OF THE COLLECTION OF ROMANO-BRITISH BURIAL  
GROUPS IN THE CORRIDOR.

*From a Photograph by the Curator.*

Borough of



Colchester.

---

---

THE

Corporation Museum

OF

LOCAL ANTIQUITIES

(FOUNDED 1846).

REPORT

OF THE

Museum and Muniment Committee

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31ST MARCH, 1914.

---

PRICE—TWO PENCE.

---

COLCHESTER :  
BENHAM AND COMPANY, LIMITED.  
1914.

# Committee and Officers, 1913-14.

---

## Committee :

ALDERMAN E. H. BARRITT, J.P., *Chairman.*

ALDERMAN W. G. BENHAM, J.P., *Deputy-Chairman.*

THE WORSHIPFUL THE MAYOR (ALDERMAN WILSON MARRIAGE, J.P.).

ALDERMAN H. LAVER, J.P.

COUNCILLOR J. W. BARE.

COUNCILLOR A. M. JARMIN,

COUNCILLOR C. M. STANFORD.

*The following are not on the Council, but represent the  
Essex Archæological Society.*

THE REV. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.

THE REV. J. W. KENWORTHY.

Mr. PHILIP G. LAVER, F.S.A.

## Honorary Curator :

ALDERMAN HENRY LAVER, J.P., F.S.A.

## Curator :

ARTHUR G. WRIGHT.

## Assistant :

THEOBALD SMITH.

## The Corporation Museum.

*To the Mayor and Council of the Borough of Colchester.*

GENTLEMEN,

We beg to submit our Annual Report on the Corporation Museum for the year ended 31st March, 1914.

The interest taken in the Museum is well maintained. During the past year the number of visitors has reached the gratifying total of 29,564.

The diminution as compared with the previous year is largely due to the fact that two Easter holidays fell in the twelve months ending March 31st, 1913.

Your Committee are again indebted to a large number of donors for many valuable and interesting additions to the various collections, and these have been supplemented by several purchases. A few friends of the Museum have also deposited various objects of interest.

All these are recorded in detail in the accompanying lists, and some of the most important are illustrated from photographs taken specially for this Report by the Curator.

The work of the Museum has steadily proceeded during the past year, and much has been done in the way of cleaning, restoring, labelling and numbering in oil paint a large number of specimens.

A considerable improvement has been effected in the Upper Room. The Bronze and Iron Ages case has been coloured a neutral green, and the Pottery, Implements and Weapons arranged in chronological order. The "Jarmin Collection" case has also been coloured a suitable shade of green and the collection rearranged.

The case of Mediæval and Later Pottery is now in process of recolouring and re-arrangement.

The need of more accommodation for Exhibition purposes, to which attention has been so frequently called, grows more acute every year, and it is to be hoped that the efforts being made by your Committee for the Establishment in the Albert School buildings of an Educational Museum and Art Gallery will meet with success.

Several valuable gifts have already been received and promises of others when this Museum is started.

The event of the year has been the excavation of the Balkern Gate by the Morant Club, under the supervision of Mr. Ernest Mason. The excavations have been visited by many of the leading Archæologists of the country, who have expressed the opinion that the Gate was one of the largest and finest in Britain, the frontage being over a hundred feet in length with double carriage and foot ways, with guard room at either end.

At the January meeting of your Committee it was unanimously resolved to ask the Council to sanction a scheme for covering over the remains of the Gateway to ensure their preservation and afford facilities to the public to view.

The Ordnance Survey Sheets of the Borough on a suitable scale have been purchased on which it is proposed to indicate all ancient remains which exist or have been, or may be, found.

Your Committee invite the members of the Council and general public to visit the Museum and inspect the past year's work and accessions, and they feel convinced the Council will appreciate the interest and activity displayed by the responsible officers of the department.

ERNEST H. BARRITT, *Chairman.*

HENRY LAVER, *Hon. Curator.*

ARTHUR G. WRIGHT, *Curator.*

## Visitors to the Museum, 1913=14.

					Days Open.		Attendance.
April	...	...	...	...	26	...	1697
May	...	...	...	...	27	...	3551
June	...	...	...	...	25	...	2154
July	...	...	...	...	27	...	3141
August	...	...	...	...	26	...	7519
September	...	...	...	...	26	...	3780
October	...	...	...	...	27	...	1792
November	...	...	...	...	25	...	1144
December	...	...	...	...	25	...	1251
January	...	...	...	...	27	...	1197
February	...	...	...	...	24	...	1133
March	...	...	...	...	26	...	1205
<i>Total</i>					311	...	29,564*

### BANK HOLIDAY ATTENDANCES.

Whit Monday, 12th May	...	...	...	...		3411
August Monday, 4th August	...	...	...	...		920
27th December	...	...	...	...		386

\*The total number of Visitors for the year ending March 31st, 1903, was 20,887; 1904, was 27,039; 1905, was 28,408; 1906, was 29,588; 1907, was 31,078; 1908, was 30,875; 1909, was 29,842; 1910, was 34,453; 1911, was 29,423; 1912, was 27,298; 1913, was 32,149.

## The Colchester Museum

IS OPEN DAILY FROM

1st April to 30th September—10 a.m. till 5 p.m.

1st October to 31st March—10 a.m. till 4 p.m.

AND CLOSED ON

Sundays, Good Friday, and Christmas Day, and such other days as the Committee may order.

ADMISSION FREE.

---

It is urgently requested that any discovery of Archæological interest in the neighbourhood may be brought to the notice of either the Chairman, Honorary Curator or the Curator as early as possible.

The Curator will be pleased to give any information in his power and may be seen daily, Museum engagements permitting.

---

Postcards of many of the most important antiquities may be obtained in the Museum at One Penny each.

---

Curator ... ARTHUR G. WRIGHT.

# List of Additions to the Museum

BY GIFT AND PURCHASE.

*From 1st April, 1913, to 31st March, 1914.*

---

All the objects were found in Colchester, unless otherwise stated.

---

## STONE AND BRONZE AGES.

Perforated Hammer Head, made from an ovoid sandstone or quartzite pebble.  $2\frac{5}{8}$  ins.  $\times$   $2\frac{1}{8}$  ins. Found at Parson's Heath, 1913. Late Neolithic or Early Bronze Age. (*Plate, I.-2.*) Purchased. 2798.13

See Evans, *Stone Implements of Great Britain*, p. 228, *et seq.*

Polished Axe of grey flint. Length, 6 ins. Found at Gore Pit, Kelvedon. Late Neolithic. (*Plate, I.-1.*) Donor, Mr. N. Sherwood. 2882.13

Beaker (*Abercromby*, type B.), of thin red-brown ware, ornamented with parallel grooves with fringed edges. Partly restored. Height,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Found at West Mersea. Bronze Age, about 1800 B.C. Donor, Mr. Ashton Turner. (*Plate, II.-2.*) 2912.14

"Vessels of this class are hand-made, usually from 6 to 9 in. high, with thin walls made of clay tempered with sand or finely pounded stone. The surface of the vessel has often a polished appearance from being smoothed and rubbed with a stone or piece of bone. The vessels were fairly well baked in an open fire . . . . This class of pottery is found almost invariably with skeleton interments under barrows, though a few instances have been noted where there was no indication that a tumulus had ever existed." The Hon. John Abercromby, *A Study of the Bronze Age Pottery of Great Britain and Ireland*, vol. 1, p. 17.

Small Bowl or Food Vessel of coarse dark brown ware with plain sloping sides. Partly restored. Height,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ins. Found at Shoebury. Bronze Age. (*Plate III.-1.*) Purchased. 2952.14

Food Vessel (*Abercromby*, type 4), of coarse brownish-drab ware, with smooth exterior. Height,  $3\frac{1}{4}$  ins. Found at Great Wakering, Essex. Bronze Age. (*Plate, II.-1.*) Purchased. 2924.14

The Hon. John Abercromby writing of this class of vessels says they "served the same purpose as the beakers and were evidently placed in the grave for the use of the deceased; in some of them bones of small animals or the remains of decayed animal and vegetable matter have been observed. Compared with beakers, the walls of the vessels are thicker, more solid, and though generally of small size (from 4 to 6 inches in height) are heavier than a beaker of greater height. The forms are quite different and none can be derived from it." *Bronze Age Pottery of Great Britain and Ireland*, vol. I, p. 93.

#### EARLY IRON AGE (LATE-CELTIC).

Wooden Bowl with convex sides and beaded base, brim wanting; much corroded and cracked. Present height  $2\frac{3}{4}$  ins., diameter  $4\frac{7}{8}$  ins. ? Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2759.13

The form resembles that of the wooden bowl found in the Glastonbury Lake Village. See *British Museum Guide to Antiquities of the Early Iron Age*, page 126, fig. 107.

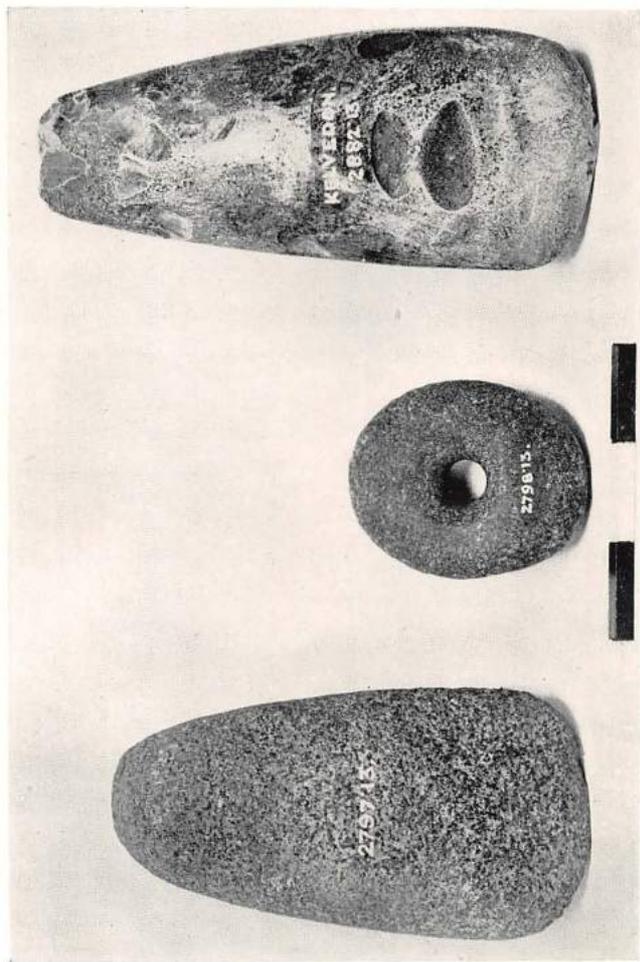
Model in Walnut Wood of a Late-Celtic Tazza, turned from fragments found at Lexden. (See *Annual Report*, 1912-13, p. 15, 2726.13.) Donor and turner, Mr. Ernest W. Beckwith. 2861.13.

Cooking Pot of hard gritty ware with bead rim fluted on top to carry a cover; base carefully finished. The paste is burnt to hard grey in centre. Partly restored. Height 11 ins. Found at Shoebury. Early Iron Age. 1st Century A.D. (*Plate III.-2.*) Purchased. 2953.14

A similar pot is in the "Spitty Collection" of Late-Celtic pottery found at Billericay.

#### ROMANO-BRITISH PERIOD.

Neck of Amphora of red ware, covered with a buff wash, and base of a large buff ware Flagon. Found in excavation in Crouch Street, 1913. 1st Century A.D. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2750.13



STONE IMPLEMENTS FROM COLCHESTER AND KELVEDON, 2797-98 13, 2882.13.

From a Photograph by the Curator.

Two fragments of "Samian" Bowls (Form 30), with (1) Panel and medallion decoration, and (2) Arcading decoration, and half of a cover of coarse red ware with beaded rim. Found at Colchester and Stanway. 2nd Century A.D. Purchased. 2752-54.13

Bronze Mount of a girdle or casket, ornamented with an incised design. Hair Pin of Jet with faceted head. Length, 2½ ins. Bone Handle for knife or dagger. Length, 3½ ins. Iron Hoe or Knife with tang, blade imperfect. Roman period. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2755-58.13

Cinerary Urn of brownish grey ware with everted brim and tooled trellis pattern on broad matt zone. Contains a few fragments of burnt bones. Height, 8½ ins. 2nd Century A.D. Purchased. 2768.13

This type is illustrated in Walters, *British Museum Catalogue*, p. 417, fig. 273, and in Ward's *Roman Era in Britain*, p. 166, fig. 45.5.

Fragment of "Samian" Bowl (Form 37), with Panel decoration, (1) Stag lying down to L., as D 862, and (2) upper portion of Gladiator with raised shield, as D 607. Ware of La Graufesenque, about A.D. 75-100. Purchased. 2769.13

The Stag was a favourite ornament of Germanus, and occurs on a bowl signed by him at Rottweil, see Knorr, *Terra-Sigillata von Rottweil*, 1907, pl. viii. 12, and *op. cit.*, 1912, pl. xxv. 5.

Base fragment of "Samian" Cup (Form 27), with Potter's stamp [L]IBERTVS. Fragment of "Samian" Cup with handle (Form 42), with ivy leaf pattern, *en barbotine*. Fragment of "Samian" Bowl (form 37), with Panel decoration, Silenus with flute, as D. 311, panels divided by zig-zag lines terminating in rosettes. Lezoux ware. Fragment of "Samian" Bowl (Form 37), with free figure decoration, Dog chasing Boar to r., ring and dot ornament above, herbage and birds below; characteristic of the work of Reginus. (Knorr, *Cannstatt*, p. 43, pl. xxxviii.) Fragment of brim of large Olla of coarse ware with small cordon round neck and horseshoe ornament stamped below. 1st Century A.D. Fragment of rim of Platter of hard grey ware; Belgic, 1st Century A.D., and Bone Hair pin, length 4 ins. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 2790-91.13

- Three handles of Amphoræ with potters' stamps, CACIIC  
CLPVDE and Q.MC.AL. 2813.13
- Two fragments of pottery of hard gritty paste with bluish  
exterior. Found at Mersea. Roman period. Donor, Mr.  
W. S. Draycott. 2814.13
- Finger Ring, formed by bending a thin tube of pale blue glass ;  
at the junction of the ends forming the bezel are three  
small leaf-like ornaments in pale blue and white opaque  
glass. Outside diameter  $\frac{1}{2}$ in., inside ditto  $\frac{1}{4}$ in. Roman  
Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2830.13
- Ward portion of bronze finger ring Key, and bronze Ring,  
with fluted periphery. Roman. Donor, Mr. Philip G.  
Laver, F.S.A. 2830.13
- Fragment of " Samian " Bowl (Form 37), with Panel decoration,  
portion of Dancing Girl with scarf, top of tripod with  
basket of fruit and portion of head of large figure. Lezoux  
ware, 2nd Century A.D. Purchased. 2837.13
- Handle of Amphora with stamp L.TEL.TEN.C. Donor,  
Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2864.13
- Melon-shaped Bead of pale blue frit. Roman. Donor, Mr.  
A. E. Purkiss. 2866.13
- Portion of Mortarium of buff ware with circular potter's stamp  
at end of spout. 2nd Century A.D. Donor, the Rev.  
J. W. Kenworthy. 2868.13
- Large iron Nail, probably Roman. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver,  
F.S.A. 2871.13
- Two pieces of Red Mortar, one face of which has been covered  
with a thin coating of fine plaster and coloured. Roman  
period. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2888.14
- Two pieces of Quarter-round Moulding faced with fine plaster  
coloured red. Roman rooms were often furnished at  
junction of wall and floor with moulding of this type.  
Roman period. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2889.14

Two pieces of Wall Plaster, one coloured red, the other yellow.  
Roman period, Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2890.14

Piece of Red Mortar, Roman; Fragment of Roman Tile with  
white mortar of Norman period adhering. Acquired.  
2893.14

Fragment of Mould of buff ware for making decorated bowls  
of "Samian" or "Samian" character (Form 37). The  
exterior of the mould was carefully finished and the de-  
coration consisted of an ovolo border, a bestiarius (?) with  
spear and shield and a semi-nude man with bow or staff;  
the figures are divided by two rayed rosettes joined by a  
zig-zag line. Found in the Potters' Kiln Field, near Lexden.  
Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2896.14

The decoration is after the style of the potter Ciriunus, who  
worked at Heiligenberg in Germany about A.D. 125-130. See Forrer  
*Terrasigillata-Töpfereien von Heiligenberg*, p. 232, pl. xx.

Bronze Key with circular flat bow, beautifully patinated.  
Length  $2\frac{1}{4}$  ins. Found when draining a field at Milestone  
Farm, Stanway, 1914. Donor, Mr. C. C. F. Harrison. 2911.14

Neck of large Amphora of cylindrical type. 1st Century, A.D.  
Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2915.14

Small Vase of hard grey ware with upright brim and small ped-  
estal foot, ornamented on bulge with oblique stripes, *en*  
*barbotine*. Height,  $2\frac{3}{8}$  ins. 2nd Century A.D. (Plate III.-4.)  
Donor, Miss W. M. Bickham. 2920.14

Base fragment of "Samian" Bowl with potter's stamp (in-  
distinct) within a rouletted wreath. Another (Form 37),  
with potter's name in cursive characters produced by  
incising the mould. Purchased. 2926-27.14

Globular Vase or Flask, neck wanting, of light sandy paste, with  
black exterior; slight cordon on shoulder and tooled girth  
grooves round bulge; foot slightly hollowed. Found at  
Shoebury. 1st Century A.D. Purchased. 2931.14

Small Bottle of red ware with glaze resembling "Samian"; single grooved handle springing from flat topped brim; pedestal foot slightly dished. Round the bulge are traces of incised ovals. Height  $3\frac{7}{8}$ ins. Found at Shoebury. 2nd Century, A.D. (?) (*Plate III.*-3.) Purchased. 2932.14

Burial Group consisting of Cinerary Urn of hard light grey ware with roll rim and *cavetto* moulding, with row of indentations at junction with shoulder; inside, a tooled maker's mark. Repaired and restored. Height,  $14\frac{7}{8}$ ins. Small Bottle of dull red ware, unglazed, with cup-shaped mouth and single round handle; base slightly dished. Height,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ins. "Samian" Cup (Form 31), with potter's stamp *ADVOCISIO* across small tooled circle in base. Height,  $1\frac{3}{4}$ ins. Found at Shoebury, 1913. 2nd Century A.D. (*Plate, IV.*) Purchased. 2933-35.14

*Advocisus* was a potter of Lezoux in the 2nd Century A.D.

### MEDIÆVAL AND LATER PERIODS.

Carved Balusters and Panelling from Nos. 1 and 2, The Yard in Maidenburgh Street, demolished February, 1913. 2735.13

Sailor's Love Token in blue glass, painted in red and yellow with a Ship and the motto, Love the Giver, and a verse within a wreath,

The Ship is moord  
The Wages Paid  
Welcome the Sailor  
To his Maid.

Length  $16\frac{1}{2}$ ins. Donor, Mrs. Adelaide Cater. 2737.13

Glass Pane with "Bull's Eye" in centre.  $9\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ ins. Donor, Mr. J. W. Bather. 2739.13

Brass Letter Balance with disc and double pointer giving weight and cost of postage. Stamped, "Hales Second Patent, James Heely and Sons, Sole Manufacturers, Birmingham." Imperfect. Donor, Mr. J. W. Bather. 2740.13

Tile or Pamment of red ware with traces of green glaze on edges.  $9\frac{1}{2}$ ins. square. From early floor of East Mersea Church. 15th Century. Donor, Mr. James Page. 2742.13



BRONZE AGE FOOD VESSEL AND BEAKER FROM GREAT WAKERING AND WEST  
MERSEA, 2924.14, 2912.14.

*From a Photograph by the Curator.*

- Leather Shot Pouch with embossed design on side, Game birds and Setter. 18th Century. Purchased. 2743.13
- Round Tin Box containing Percussion Caps. Printed Label on lid—"Percussion Caps Warranted, 250 No. 21." Purchased. 2744.13
- Seventeen Wads of Felt and Card for use with muzzle loading gun. Purchased. 2745.13
- Roasting Jack Suspender in form of a notched bar of iron with sliding hood and plate pierced with five holes for screwing to mantelpiece. Donor, Mr. J. W. Bather. 2746.13
- Bellarmino or Greybeard of glazed Stone Ware with mask on neck and medallion on front. Found at St. Botolph's Priory, 1912. Donors, the Vicar and Churchwardens of St. Botolph. (*Plate, V.-1.*) 2747.13
- Japanned oval Tea Caddy with lock and ornamental brass handle on lid. Early 19th Century. Donor, Mr. E. J. Wilton. 2749.13
- Large stone ware Bottle with single handle; below the neck an impressed label, Kimber and Goss, Colchester; beneath, 4GALL. Height, 19ins Probably Lambeth ware, 18th Century. Purchased. 2761.13
- Old Pewter Washing Bowl with moulded edge. Diameter, 11½ins. Early 19th Century. Purchased. 2787.13
- Tally Iron. Early 19th Century. Donor, Mr. A. Chapman. 2793.13
- Five Quarrels of stained glass with design of wheat ear and two flowers in pale yellow outlined with brown. Found in rubbish pit in the Churchyard at Great Leighs, 1888. 14th Century. Donor, the Rev. Andrew Clark, M.A., LL.D. 2800.13
- Sampler in coloured silks by "Jemima Wilden, aged 13 years, Blue School." 15ins × 12½ins. Purchased. 2803.13
- A schoolfellow of Jemima Wilden at the Blue School, Colchester, informs me that the Sampler was worked in 1868.—Curator.
- Small stone ware Beaker with single loop handle. Height, 3½ins Found at Lexden. 17th Century. Purchased. 2806.13

Folding Boot Jack in mahogany. Early 19th Century. Purchased. 2808.13

Brass Matrix of Seal. Early 14th Century. Found in Butt Road. Purchased. 2815.13

Mr. O. M. Dalton, F.S.A., of the British Museum, to whom I submitted the matrix, kindly writes as follows, "Your matrix, which should be of the first half of the 14th Century, seems to represent Our Lord between the Virgin and St. John, the inscription being 'Jesus Nazareus.'"—Curator.

Tambour Frame in mahogany, on which silk or other material was stretched for embroidering. Early 19th Century. Donor, Mrs. H. Letch. 2822.13

Sailor's Love Token in white opal glass, painted with ship, verse and inscription ending "Colchester, Essex," all much rubbed and erased. Length, 16ins. Purchased. 2825.13

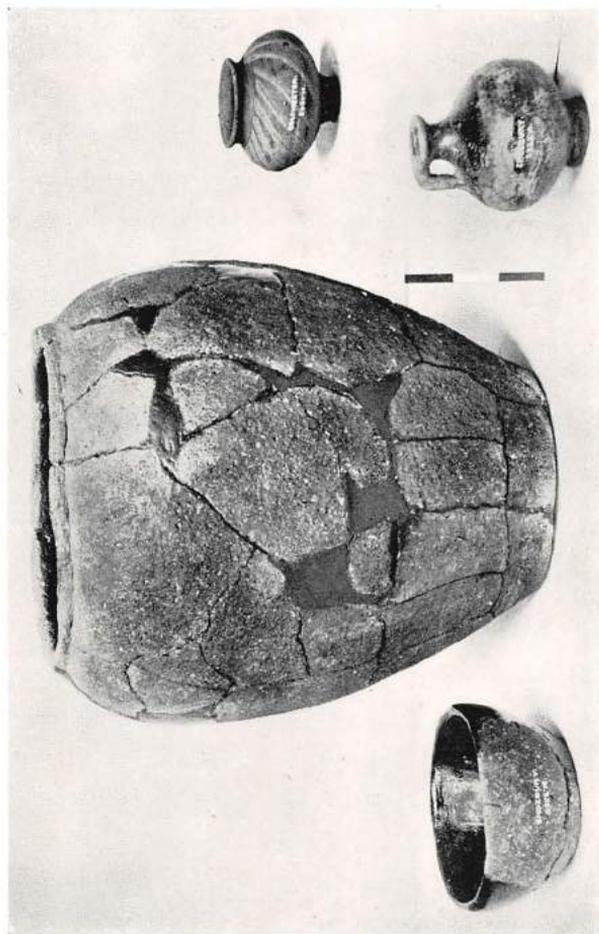
Screw Nut Cracker in wood, of circular form. Purchased. 2826.13

Five-pointed Rowel of Spur, about 16th Century, and small Bronze Buckle, probably from Spur strap. From excavation in Head Street, 1912. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2830.13

Cast of the Matrix of the Seal of the Priory of Hatfield Peverel. The Matrix is a pointed oval with pierced handle at back. The device represents the Virgin and Child seated under a canopy having on each side a shield of arms; on the sinister, the cross saltire of the Abbey of St. Albans; on the dexter, three annulets. The inscription reads—*Sigilu coe ecclesie beate marie de hatfeld Pevell*. Donor, The Count Plunkett, Director of the Museum R.I.A., 2832.13

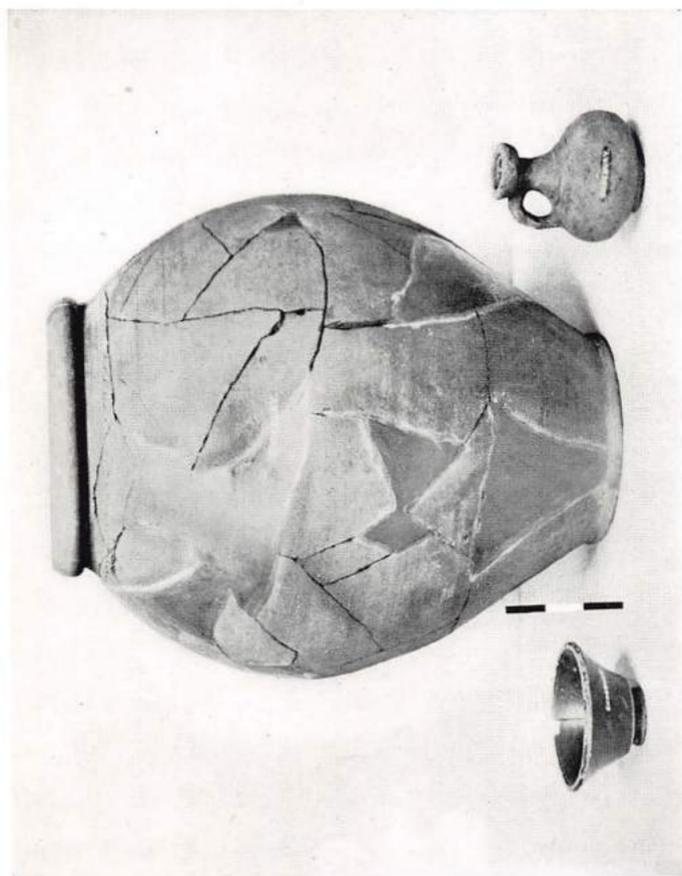
The original, which is about 14th Century date, is in the possession of the Royal Irish Academy. See *Proc. Society of Antiquaries, London*, 2nd Series, vol. xxv., pp. 77-78.

Jug of red ware with mottled orange and green glaze; the neck ornamented with two rows of seal pattern, the bulge with vertical ribbing and the convex base rim pinched and stabbed. Height, 10½ins. Restored by the Curator from fragments found on the site of the Hippodrome in High Street. English, late 14th Century. (*Plate V.-2.*) Purchased. 2834.13



BRONZE AGE FOOD VESSEL, IRON AGE COOKING POT, AND ROMANO-BRITISH BOTTLE  
AND UNGUENT POT FROM SHOEBURY AND COLCHESTER, 2932.14, 2933.14, 2932.14, 2926.14.

*From a Photograph by the Curator.*



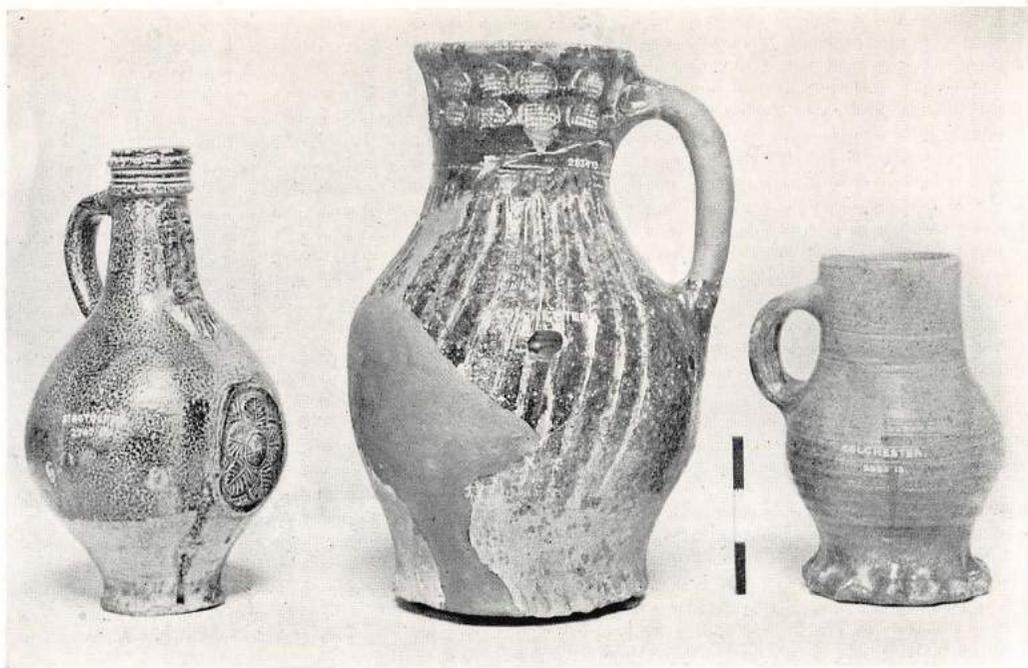
ROMANO-BRITISH BURIAL GROUP FROM SHOEBURY, 2933-35-14.

*From a Photograph by the Curator.*

- Beaker in glazed stone ware, with fluted handle and pinched base. Height, 6 $\frac{3}{8}$ ins. Partly restored. Found on site of Hippodrome, in High Street. German, 15th Century. Purchased. (*Plate V.-3.*) 2835.13
- Portion of cable-pattern Handle of a jug similar to No. 2834.13. English, 14th Century, and large fragment of Stone ware, German, 16th Century. Purchased. 2836-2837.13
- Set of five Fairy Lamps in coloured glass, made about 1820. Donor, Mr. H. Mothersole. 2843.13
- Pair of copper Tea Scales used in a village shop. Purchased. 2847.13
- Mask of cement or stone, perforated for suspension, found near Castle Park. Donor, Mr. E. A. Ranson. 2850.13
- Wool Carder's Comb, formerly in use at Dedham. Probably 18th Century. Donor, Mr. H. Gammer. 2857.13
- Three Tiles, or Bricks, of coarse unglazed red ware with figures in relief—Double Headed Eagle, Pelican in her Piety, and Man standing by a cupboard containing Jugs and vessels. 5ins. by 5ins., 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ ins. thick. Found beneath floor of a room in Harborough Hall, Messing. 16th Century. Donor, Mr. N. Sherwood. 2873.13
- Large Jug of pinkish-buff ware with orange glaze on upper portion. Probably New Forest Ware. Early 19th Century. Purchased. 2877.13
- Long Knitted Purse with cut steel bead work and rings. 18th-19th Century. Purchased. 2878.13
- Three old Iron Castings, Lion's Heads from a bracket and stove. 18th Century. Donor, Mr. E. J. Wilton. 2880.13
- Two Horseshoe Nails of iron, hand wrought, Stamped W. (with crown over). Donor, Mr. E. J. Wilton. 2881.13
- Door Lock, the iron works set in wooden block, 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ins.  $\times$  8 $\frac{1}{2}$ ins. Probably made by a local blacksmith. 18th or early 19th Century. Purchased. 2897.14
- Iron Horseshoe with slight calkins. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver. F.S.A. 2900.14

- Fork-like object of iron with hollow socket ; the ends of the prongs turned back and blunt. Use unknown. Donor, Mr. Philip G. Laver, F.S.A. 2901.14
- Measuring Machine used by Land Surveyors and others, consisting of a small box on a wheel with two folding supports and long handle ; on the top of the box are three discs with pointers and figures indicating measures. The wheel is a modern restoration. Donor, Mr. Miller Christy, F.L.S. 2908.14
- Iron Nail, 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ ins. long with thin square head. Found in old house in Crouch Street. 16th Century. Donor, Mr. Walter Saunders. 2917.14
- Small Bore Breech-loading Pistol ; the cartridge used was a detonating cap with small bullet attached. Early 19th Century. Donor, the Hon. Curator, Alderman Henry Laver, F.S.A. 2918.14
- Constable's Staff of turned wood, the upper portion painted black, with Royal Crown surmounting the Arms of Essex within a Garter inscribed " Essex County Constabulary " in gold and colours. Length, 17 $\frac{1}{4}$ ins. Purchased. 2938.14
- Spout of vessel of animal form in the shape of a dog's head with collar round neck. Red paste with yellow green glaze. Found near Bourchiers Hall, Aldham. Probably 15th Century. Donor, Mr. G. A. Giflord. 2940.14
- Old " Alarm Gun " embedded in a portion of the oak tree to which it had been fixed and which had grown round it in the course of 35 years. The tree, which grew on the estate of Bower Hall, near Haverhill, was cut down in 1883, and sold to a timber merchant, whose sawyers discovered the gun Donor, Mrs. Isabel M. Walton. 2956 14

An interesting illustrated article on " MAN-TRAPS and SPRING GUNS " by Mr. Miller Christy, F.L.S., appeared in the *Windsor Magazine* for May, 1901.



BELLARMINI, 16TH CENTURY; GOTCH, 14TH CENTURY; AND BEAKER, 15TH CENTURY, FOUND IN COLCHESTER, 2747.13, 2834-35.13.  
*From a Photograph by the Curator*

## COINS, TOKENS, MEDALS.

Farthing, Victoria, 1845. Donor, Mr. H. O. Cousins. 2730.13

Irish Bank Token in silver for Tenpence. Donor, Mr. A. S. Partridge. 2732.13

Half Sovereign, Henry VIII. *Obv.* King enthroned, a rose at his feet. *Rev.* Royal Shield of Arms, crowned, supporters a Lion and Dragon. Mint mark defaced. Found at St. Botolph's Priory. Donors, the Vicar and Churchwardens. 2748.13

The British Museum authorities describe it as of the later issue with youthful portrait supposed to be Edward VI., and dated 1547. This issue went on till 1549 and with name and titles of Henry VIII. continued to be struck after his death.

British West African Florin, Shilling, Sixpence, and Threepenny-bit. George V., 1913. Donor, Mr. J. Barton Caldecott. 2783.13

Ancient British Gold Stater. *Obv.* Head of Apollo. *Rev.* Debased form of horse. Similar to Evans, *Coins of the Ancient Britons*, Plate I., No. 8. Said to be a coin of Antedrigus. Purchased. 2784.13

Silver Denarius of Faustina junr., wife of Marcus Aurelius. *Obv.* Head to r. FAVSTINAF AVG PII AVGFIL. *Rev.* Venus standing VENVS. Purchased. 2801.13

Australia, Threepenny-bit, Edward VII., 1910. Donor, Mr. A. H. Richer. 2809.13

Bronze copy of Half Crown, George III., 1819. Donor, Mr. B. Smith. 2817.13

Silver Denarius of Augustus (with Caius and Lucius), an unpublished reverse variety of Cohen 43, with impluvium and augur's staff placed differently and the legend ending IVVT instead of IVVENT. Very fine. Found near Colchester. Purchased. 2833.13

Third Brass of Constantine family. *Obv.* Constantinopolis. Donor, Mr. S. Edwards. 2852.13

- Second Brass of Augustus. *Obv.* Head to l., DIVVS AVGVSTVS  
S.C. *Rev.* Seated figure of Augustus. CONSENSV SENAT  
[us] EQ[uestris] ORDIN[is] P[opuli] Q[ue] R[omani].  
Found with cinerary urns at Old Heath, 1913. Purchased.  
2858.13
- States of Jersey Penny, George V., 1913. Donor, Mr. H. G. L.  
Merry. 2859.13
- Silver Halfpenny, Edward I. London Mint. Donor, Mr. A.  
E. Purkiss. 2867.13
- Nine Roman Coins, including a Siliqua of Carausius, Third Brass  
of Constans in fine state and Third Brass of Helena. Donor,  
Mr. A. E. Purkiss. 2865.13
- Small Brass of Delmatius. *Rev.* GLORIA EXERCITVS.  
Minted at Tréves. Purchased. 2874.13  
Kindly identified by Mr. G. F. Hill, M.A., Keeper of the Coins,  
British Museum.
- Ancient British Gold Quarter Stater. *Obv.* Head of Apollo  
to l. *Rev.* Victory and Horse to l. Same type as Evans,  
*Coins of the Ancient Britons*, Plate A.5. Purchased. 2894.14  
This coin formed part of Lot 3 at the Carlyon-Britton Sale,  
November, 1913.
- Ancient British Gold Quarter Stater. *Obv.* three pellets or ring  
ornaments between two corded lines, on either side a triangle  
of annulets. *Rev.* a horse standing to l., above a dolphin-  
like figure and ring ornament. Similar to Evans, *Coins  
of the Ancient Britons*, Plate M.6. Purchased. 2895.14  
A similar coin was sold at the Carlyon-Britton Sale, November,  
1913. Lot 25.
- Six Coins, including First Brass of Trajan ; First Brass of Faustina  
junr., Sixpence, Elizabeth ; Shilling, James I. ; Sixpence,  
William III., 1697 ; Halfpenny, George II. 1756. Found  
at Goldhanger. Donor, Mr. Francis W. Reader. 2909.14
- Penny, Victoria, 1855. Donor, Mr. H. O. Cousins. 2910.14
- Third Brass of Victorinus. *Rev.* SALVS AVG, Donor, Mr. F.  
Farman. 2916.14  
Kindly identified by Mr. G. F. Hill, M.A., Keeper of the Coins,  
British Museum.

- Penny, George III., 1797, in fine state. Purchased. 2921.14
- Plated Denarius of Severus. *Obv.* Head to r. SEVERVS PIVSAVG. *Rev.* Trophy with two soldiers, or captives, seated at foot. PARTMAX PMTRPXCOSIIIPP. Purchased. 2937.14
- Denarius of Faustina, junr. *Rev.* IVNONI REGINAE. The Empress as Juno standing with peacock at her feet. Donor, Mr. Duncan W. Clark. 2941.14
- Second Brass of Probus. *Obv.* Bust to l. VIRTVS PROBI AVG. *Rev.* MARS VICTOR. Mars Marching to r. *Ex.* II. Donor, Mr. J. F. Marlar. 2942.14
- Third Brass of Claudius Gothicus. *Rev.* FELICITAS. Second Brass of Carausius. *Rev.* MONETA AVG. Third Brass of Constantine the Great. *Rev.* GLORIAEXERCITVS. Eight Romano-British Minimi. Trade Token of Jacob Voll in Colchester, 17th Century. Donor, Mr. A. E. Purkiss. 2946-2951.14

#### MSS., PRINTS, MAPS, PHOTOGRAPHS, AND PRINTED MATTER.

- Proclamation by Charles I. for raising money to restore the Church of St. Mary, in Maldon. Dated 1628 and endorsed by the Rector of Little Wigborough. Donor, Mr. Robert Eve. 2734.13
- The Suffolk Ladies' Memorandum Book or Fashionable Repository for the year 1801. Bury St. Edmunds. Printed and sold by J. Rackham, Angel Hill. With two plates. Donor, Miss Cooper. 2760.13
- Receipt for Hair Powder Tax; dated 1796. Donor, Mr. Vernon E Crowther-Beynon, M.A., F.S.A. 2763.13
- Photograph of Bronze Age Beaker found at Gresham, Norfolk. Donor, Mr. W. G. Clarke. 2776.13
- See *Proc. Prehistoric Society of East Anglia*, vol. 1, pl. xcvi., page 381.
- Set of Six Pictorial Postcards of King's Lynn, from original drawings of Henry Baines, 1857. Donor, Mr. E. M. Beloe, F.S.A. 2782.13

Photograph of Roman bronze Lamp in the form of a fish, found at Brettenham, Norfolk. Donor, Mr. W. G. Clarke. 2804.13

See *Proc. Prehistoric Society of East Anglia*, vol. 1, pl. xcvii., page 381.

Photograph of a Palaeolithic "Trap Stone," found by donor in the bed of the river Tummel, Pitlochry, 1913. Donor, the Rev. Frederic Smith. 2812.13

Holiday Piece, a specimen of penmanship within an engraved border of Hunting Scenes and Animals. Inscribed, "Wm. Hall, Script. at Moor Lane School, Decr. 24th, 1795, in the 10th year of his age and the 2nd of his addmition (*sic*) to the Charity." 19ins. x 15ins. Donor, Mrs. Adelaide Cater. 2820.13

Pictorial Postcard, Roman Gate at Lincoln. Donor, Major E. C. Freeman, R.A.M.C. 2831.13

Set of Fifty-four Pictorial Postcards of Roman Buildings, Bronzes, Pottery, Glass, etc., in the South of France. Donor, Mr. H. E. Laver. 2845.13

Large Platinotype of Stairway in Colchester Castle. Purchased. 2870.13

Newspaper, The Essex Union or Chelmsford and Colchester Communicator. 2nd February, 1810. Donor, Mrs. Caroline Wallis. 2879.13

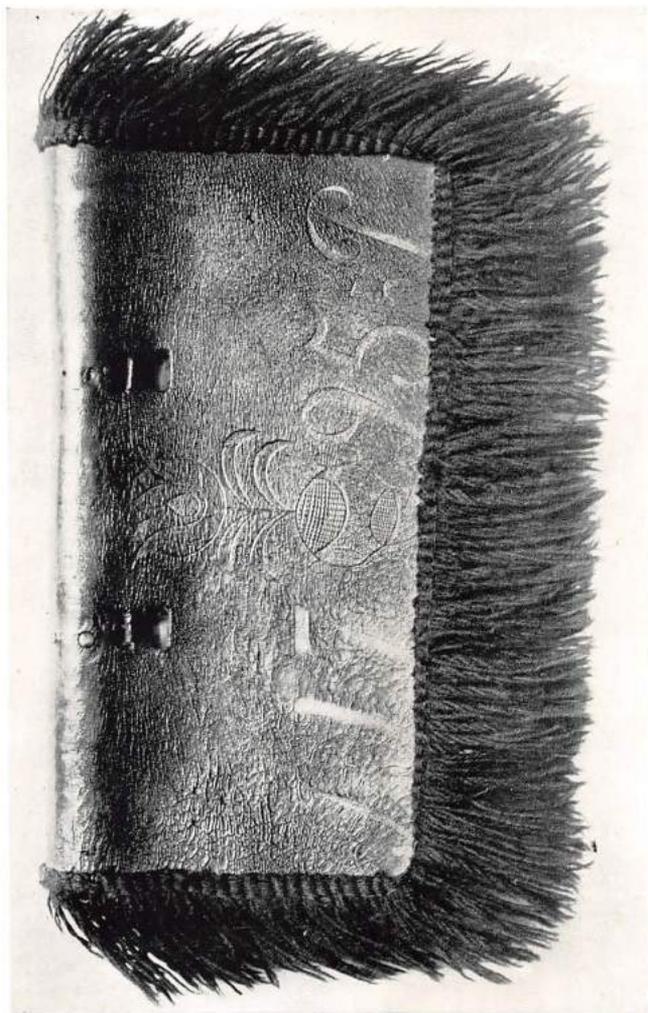
Two photographs of a Quartzite Pebble engraved with the figure of a goat, found at Nayland, Suffolk, by the Rev. J. D. Gray, in 1905. Donor, the Finder. 2892.14

Two photographs of the Bronze Age Urn, and Gravel Pit where found, at Dedham, Essex, 1914. Donor, Mr. W. W. Hewitt, M.A. 2903.14

Four photographs of Romano-British Pottery from the site of Margidunum—Nottingham. Donor, Mr. T. Davies Pryce, M.R.C.S. 2907.14

Photograph of Bronze Age Pottery found at Weybridge. Donor, Mr. Eric Gardner, M.B. 2922.14

Three photographs of Romano-British Pottery found at Dover. Donor, Captain Oliver H. North. 2923.14



HOUNCE WITH DATE AND INITIALS OF OWNER, 2943-14.

*From a Photograph by the Curator.*

- Photograph of Facade of Red Lion Hotel, taken after the removal of the plaster and before restoration, February, 1914.  
Donor, Major E. C. Freeman, R.A.M.C. 2925.14
- Two photographs of Romano-British Pottery found at Hove, Sussex. Donor, Mr. Eliot Curwen. 2936.14

### DEPOSITED.

- Polished Axe of Greenstone, the surface of which is decomposed.  
Length, 5½ ins. Found at Pondfields Farm, Harwich Road, 1913. (*Plate, I.-3.*) Deposited by Mr. A. Auston. 2797.13
- Set of four Hounces of black leather with scarlet wool fringes. Each hounce is engraved with a floral emblem or a *fleur de lis* and the initials J.P., one of the hounces bearing the date 1795. Each has four perforations for the straps fastening it to the collar of the harness. Size of each hounce, 18 ins. by 9 ins. These hounces have been in the possession of Mr. Page's family since the date mentioned. (*Plate VI.*) Deposited by Mr. George Page. 2943.14

Dr. Laver has kindly given me the following extract from the Dialect Dictionary. "Hounce.—Essex. That part of the furniture of a cart horse which lies spread upon his collar. Ray. 1691."

- Collection of 31 Pot Hooks or Hangers from old houses and cottages in Colchester and neighbourhood. Those with a *fleur de lis* at the top probably date from the 16th century. Deposited by Mr. W. C. Wells. 2955.14

For examples of old Surrey hangers, see *Old West Surrey*, by Gertrude Jekyll. London, 1904, pp. 82-86.

## Museum Library.

- The Church of St. Clement, West Thurrock, Essex. By Alfred W. Clapham. Morant Club Report, 1913. By subscription. 2731.13
- The Middlesex District in Roman Times. By Montagu Sharpe, D.L. Donor, the Author. 2733.13
- On the Ancient Weights of Britain. By Wilfrid Airy, B.A., M.Inst.C.E. Donor, the Author. 2738.13
- Ship of the Roman Period discovered on the site of the New County Hall. London County Council Handbook, 1910. Donor, the Curator, Mr. A. G. Wright. 2764.13
- Romano-British Inscriptions of 1890-1912. Donor, Professor F. Haverfield, LL.D. 2770.13
- Excavations on a Roman Site at Northfleet. By W. H. Steadman. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 2771.13
- The Gentlemen's Society at Spalding, its origin and progress. 1909. Donor, Mr. Edward M. M. Smith. 2772.13
- Short Guide to the Silchester Collection, Reading Museum. 5th Edition, 1912. Donor, Mr. T. W. M. Colyer. 2773.13
- A Late-Celtic inhabited site at All Cannings Cross Farm. By Mrs. M. E. Cunnington. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 2774.13
- A History of Barmby Moor, from Prehistoric Times. By W. D. Wood Rees, Vicar. 1911. Donor, the Author. 2775.13
- The Defeat of the Ninth Legion, A.D. 60. By T. Davies-Pryce, M.R.C.S. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 2777.13
- The Coin Types of Imperial Rome. By Commendatore F. Gnechi. Translated by Emily A. Hands, 1911. Purchased. 2779.13
- The Norfolk Photographic Survey. By E. M. Beloe, 1913. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 2781.13
- Report of Lecture on Seals. By E. M. Beloe. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 2782.13

- Das Fruhrömische Lager bei Hofheim i.T., von E. Ritterling.  
Nassauer Annalen, 1912. Wiesbaden, 1913. Purchased.  
2788.13
- The Journal of Roman Studies. Volume II., part 2, 1912. By  
subscription. 2789.13
- Some representative examples of Romano-British sculpture.  
By Professor F. Haverfield, LL.D., D.Litt., and H. Stuart  
Jones, M.A., 1912. (Reprint.) Donor, Professor F. Haver-  
field, F.S.A. 2792.13
- Borough of Colchester. Catalogue of the Public Library,  
compiled by George Rickword, F.R.Hist.S., Borough  
Librarian. Donor, The Librarian. 2796.13
- Old London Drinking Glasses. By Francis Buckley. Plates,  
1913. Privately Printed. Donor, the Author. 2802.13
- A Study of the Bronze Age Pottery of Great Britain and Ireland  
and its associated Grave Goods. By the Hon. John Aber-  
cromby, LL.D., F.S.A.Scot. 2 vols. Oxford, 1912.  
Donor, the Author. 2805.13
- Official Guide and Concise Catalogue of the Dover Museum.  
Donor, Mr. T. W. Whitley. 2810.13
- Catalogue of the Exhibition of Chinese Applied Art in the Cor-  
poration of Manchester Art Gallery. Summer, 1913. Donor  
Mr. H. E. Laver. 2811.13
- Belfast Museum Publications, Nos. 39, 41. Donor, Mr. Arthur  
Deane. 2821.13, 2905.14
- Lincoln Museum Publications, Nos. 15, 16, 17. Donor, Mr.  
Arthur Smith, F.L.S. 2824.13, 2928.14
- Hull Museum Publications, Nos. 40 (3rd Edit.), 87 (2nd Edit.),  
93, 94, 95, 97. Donor, Mr. Thomas Sheppard, F.G.S., etc.  
2827.13, 2856.13
- The Colchester Town Ditch. By A. M. Jarmin. (Reprint.) Donor,  
the Author. 2838.13
- Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society of East Anglia. For  
1912-13. Vol. 1, part III. By subscription. 2839.13
- The Journal of Roman Studies. Volume III., part I., 1913.  
By subscription. 2840.13

- Les Vases Peints de Cavaillon, par M. Joseph Déchelette. (Extrait.) Donor, the Author. 2841.13
- Les "Cases" en Pierres Séches de l'Auvergne, par M. Joseph Déchelette, and Les "Cases" en Pierres Séches de Villars, par M. le Dr. G. Charvilhat. (Extrait.) Donor, M. Joseph Déchelette. 2842.13
- The Opening of the Romano-British Barrow on Mersea Island, Essex, by S. Hazzledine Warren, F.G.S. Report by the Morant Club, 1913. (Reprint.) By subscription. 2844.13
- Inscriptions Antiques du Musée Calvet, d'Avignon, par le Capitaine Emile Espérandieu. (Extrait.) 1899. Donor, Mr. H. E. Laver. 2846.13
- Unpublished Gold Staters issued by an Attalid King. By E. J. Seltman. Athens, 1913. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 2848.13
- Die römischen Terra-sigillata-Topfereien von Heiligenberg-Dinsheim und Ittenweiler im Elsass, von R. Forrer. Stuttgart, 1911. Purchased. 2849.13
- Romano-British Buildings and Earthworks, by John Ward, F.S.A. Purchased. 2851.13
- Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum. xiii, 1. Purchased. 2853.13
- A Guide to the Museum of Roman Remains at Cirencester, by Sir Arthur H. Church, K.C.V.O., F.R.S., etc. Tenth Edition, 1910. Donor, Mr. H. E. Laver. 2855.13
- Third Report on the Explorations at Dog Holes, Warton Crag, Lancs., by J. Wilfrid Jackson, F.G.S. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 2860.13
- The China Collector, by H. William Lewer. Donor, the Author. 2862.13
- Sonderabdruck aus dem "Archäologischen Anzeiger," 1913. Britannien, 1912-13, von. F. Haverfield. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 2863.13
- The Weathering of Stone Artifacts. By N. H. Winchell, 1913. Donor, the Author. 2869.13
- Report of Committee on Ancient Earthworks. Congress of Archaeological Societies, June 26, 1913. Donor, Mr. Albany F. Major, Hon. Secretary. 2875.13

- Essex Naturalist, Vol. xvii., parts 4—9. Donors, the Council of the Essex Field Club. 2876.13
- Libraries, Museums and Art Galleries Year Book, 1914. Purchased. 2883.13
- The Archæology of the Anglo-Saxon Settlements, by E. Thurlow Leeds, M.A., F.S.A. Oxford, 1913. Purchased. 2884.14
- Handbook to the Exhibition of Welsh Antiquities, June to October, 1913. Catalogue of Loan Exhibition of Paintings, February and March, 1913. Donor, the Director of the Welsh National Museum, Cardiff. 2886-87.14
- Complete Catalogue of Lantern Slides in the joint collection of the Societies for the Promotion of Hellenic and Roman Studies, London, 1913. Donor, the Curator, Mr. A. G. Wright. 2891.14
- Archæologia. Vol. LXIV. 1912-13. Purchased. 2898.14
- Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London. Second Series. Vol. xxv. 1912-13. Purchased. 2899.14
- A Roman Glass Inkpot found at Patcham, Sussex. By A. F. Griffith, M.A. (Reprint.) Donor, the Author. 2902.14
- Report of the Research Committee of the Society of Antiquaries of London. No. 1. Excavations on the site of the Roman Town at Wroxeter, Shropshire, in 1912. Purchased. 2904.14
- Römische Keramik in Trier. 1. Die Bilderschüsseln der Ostgallischen Sigillata-Manufakturen von E. Fölzer. Bonn, 1913. Purchased. 2914.14
- The British Numismatic Journal. First Series. Vol. ix., 1912. By subscription. 2919.14
- A Roman Centurion of the 20th Legion. By Henry Taylor, F.S.A. (Reprint). Donor, the Author. 2944.14
- The Museums Journal. Vol. xii., 1912-13, By subscription. 2957.14
- The Antiquary. Vol. xlix. Monthly. Purchased. 2958.14
- Spinks' Numismatic Circular. Vol. xxi., 1913. By subscription. 2959.14
- L'Homme Préhistorique, N.S. Vol. i., 1913. By subscription. 2960.14

## Reports.

RECEIVED TO MARCH 31, 1914.

Belfast, Public Art Gallery and Museum.  
 Bootle, Free Library and Museum.  
 Brighton, Public Library, Museums, etc.  
 Buckingham, County Architectural and Archæological Society.  
 Bury St. Edmunds, Moyses Hall Museum.  
 Cambridge, Fitzwilliam Museum.  
 Cambridge, Friends of the Fitzwilliam Museum.  
 Cambridge, University Library.  
 Cardiff, The National Museum of Wales.  
 Chester, Society of Natural Science, etc.  
 Edinburgh, Royal Scottish Museum.  
 Glasgow, Museum and Art Gallery.  
 Gloucester, Public Museum.  
 Hastings, Corporation Museum.  
 Ipswich, Borough Museums and Free Library.  
 London (C.C.), Horniman Museum and Library.  
 Manchester, University Museum.  
 New York, American Museum of Natural History,  
 Norwich, Castle Museum.  
 Norwich, Museums Association.  
 Oxford, Ashmolean Museum.  
 Perth, Natural History Museum.  
 Rochdale, County Borough Museum, etc.  
 St. Albans, Herts County Museum.  
 Stockport, County Borough Museum, etc.  
 Taunton, Castle Museum.  
 Trier, Germany, Provincial Museums.  
 Warrington, County Borough Museum.  
 Washington, U.S.A., National Museum.  
 Yarmouth, Great, Free Libraries and Museum.

*N.B.—Curators of Museums will much oblige by forwarding  
 their Reports in exchange as issued.*

## List of Donors.

- Abercromby, Hon. John (Edinburgh).  
 Airy, W. (London).  
 Bather, J. W.  
 Beckwith, Ernest W. (Coggeshall).  
 Beloe, E. M. (King's Lynn).  
 Bickham, Miss W. M.  
 Buckley, Francis (Kensington).  
 Cater, Mrs. Adelaide  
 Caldecott, J. Barton (Frinton).  
 Chapman, A.  
 Christy, Miller (Chignal St. James).  
 Clark, D. W.  
 Clarke, W. G. (Norwich).  
 Clark, Rev. Dr. A. (Great Leighs).  
 Cooper, Miss (Great Bentley).  
 Colyer, T. W. M. (Reading).  
 Cousins, H. O.  
 Crowther-Beynon, V.E. (Beckenham).  
 Cunnington, Mrs. H. B. (Devizes).  
 Curwen, Eliot (Hove).  
 Deane, A. (Belfast).  
 Déchelette, J. (Roanne).  
 Draycott, W. S. (West Mersea).  
 Edwards, S.  
 Essex Field Club, Council of  
 Eve, Robert (Maldon).  
 Farman, F.  
 Freeman, Major E. C.  
 Gammer, H.  
 Gardner, E. (Weybridge).  
 Gifford, G. A. (Aldham).  
 Gray, Rev. J. D. (St. Leonards-on-Sea).  
 Griffith, A. F. (Brighton).  
 Harrison, C. C. F. (Stanway).  
 Haverfield, Professor F. (Oxford).  
 Hewitt, W. W. (Dedham).  
 Jackson, J. W. (Manchester).  
 Jarmin, A. M.  
 Kenworthy, Rev J. W.  
 Laver, Philip G

Laver, Henry  
 Laver, H. E.  
 Letch, Mrs. H.  
 Lewer, H. W. (Loughton).  
 Major, A. F. (Croydon).  
 Marlar, J. F.  
 Merry, H. G. L.  
 Mothersole, H. (Chelmsford).  
 North, Capt. O. H. (Dover).  
 Page, James (East Mersea).  
 Partridge, A. E. (Aldham).  
 Plunkett, Count (Dublin).  
 Pryce, T. Davies (Nottingham).  
 Purkiss, A. E.  
 Ranson, E. A.  
 Reader, F. W. (London).  
 Rees, Rev. W. D. Wood (Barmby Moor).  
 Richer, A. H. (Brisbane).  
 Saunders, Walter  
 Seltman, E. J. (Berkhamsted).  
 Sharpe, Montagu (Brentford).  
 Sherwood, N. (Kelvedon).  
 Sheppard, T. (Hull).  
 Smith, Edward M. M. (Spalding).  
 Smith, Rev. F. (South Queensferry).  
 Smith, B. (Enfield).  
 Smith, A. (Lincoln).  
 St. Botolph's, Vicar and Churchwardens of  
 Stedman, W. H. (Clacton-on-Sea).  
 Taylor, Henry (Chester).  
 Turner, Ashton (West Mersea).  
 Wallis, Mrs. Caroline (Cleeve Hill).  
 Walton, Mrs. Isabel M.  
 Welsh National Museum, Director of (Cardiff).  
 Whitley, T. W. (Elham).  
 Wilton, E. J.  
 Winchell, N. H. (Minnesota, U.S.A.).  
 Wright, A. G. (Curator).

#### DEPOSITORS.

Auston, A.  
 Page, G. (Bures Hamlet).  
 Wells, W. C. (Wembley).

## FORMS OF BEQUEST.

---

*I bequeath out of such part of my personal Estate as may by Law be bequeathed for such purposes, to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Colchester, the sum of*

*free from Legacy Duty, for the benefit of the Corporation Museum of Antiquities, to be expended in such a way as they may deem expedient; and I direct that the Receipt of the Treasurer for the time being of the said Borough shall be an effectual discharge for the same Legacy.*

---

*I bequeath\**

\*ANTIQUITIES  
OR OTHER

OBJECTS. *to the Mayor, Aldermen and Burgesses of the Borough of Colchester (Free from Legacy duty, which Duty I direct shall be paid out of my pure personality), for the benefit of the Corporation Museum of Antiquities, either for Exhibition, or for such other purposes as they may deem expedient: and I further direct that the Receipt of the Town Clerk for the time being of the said Borough shall be an effectual discharge for the same Legacy.*

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Plan of Little Dunmow Priory ... ..	285
Little Dunmow Priory: Lady Chapel, forming present Parish Church: Interior ... ..	287
Little Dunmow Priory: Lady Chapel, forming present Parish Church: Exterior ... ..	288
Little Dunmow Priory: Lady Chapel, forming present Parish Church: Interior ... ..	290
Little Dunmow Church: Coped Stone Coffin-lid (early thirteenth century) ... ..	291
Little Dunmow Church: Coped Stone Coffin-lid (probably late thirteenth century) ... ..	291
Little Dunmow Church: Inscription to John de Monte- Caniso ... ..	292
Fragments of Paving Tiles: Little Dunmow Priory ...	292
Carvings in the North Aisle of Saffron Walden Church (A)	294
Carvings in the North Aisle of Saffron Walden Church (B)	297
Saffron Walden Church: Alabaster Fragment... ..	299
Brass of Agnes Woodthorpe, Lavenham Church, Suffolk ...	310

## ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

### LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

**Transactions.** The Society's un-issued stock of the First Series (1858-73) was destroyed by fire in the year 1874.

Of the Second Series (twelve volumes, 1878-1912), a few complete sets only remain in stock. To be had in parts or in volumes.

**Register of the Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740**, edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the transcript by the Rev. C. L. Acland, M.A., cloth boards 3 : 6

**Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Periodicals, MSS. and Scrap Collections in the Society's Library** 1 : 0

**General Index to the Transactions of the Society.**  
Vols. I. to V., and Vols. I. to V., New Series ... 12 : 0

All publications are demy 8vo in size.

Members of the Society are entitled to one copy of any of the above at a reduction of 25 per cent.

# ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

## MUSEUM: COLCHESTER CASTLE.

### OFFICERS AND COUNCIL FOR 1914-15.

#### President:

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARKING, D.D., F.S.A.

#### Vice-Presidents:

The Right Hon. LORD EUSTACE CECIL.	The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF ST. ALBANS, D.D.	Colonel the Right Hon. M. LOCKWOOD, C.V.O., M.P.
The Rt. Rev. the BISHOP OF CHELMSFORD, D.D.	Sir KENELM E. DIGBY, K.C.B. GEORGE COURTAULD, Esq.
The Right Hon. LORD BRAYBROOKE, M.A.	J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
The Rt. Hon. LORD RAYLEIGH, O.M., F.R.S.	CHRISTOPHER W. PARKER, Esq., D.L.
The Rt. Hon. LORD CLAUD HAMILTON, M.P.	Sir T. BARRETT-LENNARD, Bart., M.A.
The Right Rev. the BISHOP OF COLCHESTER, D.D.	HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S. FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

#### Council:

The PRESIDENT ( <i>ex-officio</i> ).	M. E. HUGHES-HUGHES, Esq., F.S.A.
The Rev. HAMILTON ASHWIN, LL.D.	The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
JOHN AVERY, Esq., C.A.	HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.	H. W. LEWER, Esq.
P. M. BEAUMONT, Esq.	FRANCIS M. NICHOLS, Esq., F.S.A.
W. GURNEY BENHAM, Esq.	The Rev. E. H. L. REEVE, M.A.
GEORGE BIDDELL, Esq.	J. HORACE ROUND, Esq., M.A., LL.D.
FREDERIC CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.	W. J. SHELDRAKE, Esq.
MILLER CHRISTY, Esq., F.L.S.	C. F. D. SPERLING, Esq., M.A.
The Rev. A. F. CURTIS, M.A.	J. D. TREMLETT, Esq.
The Rev. H. L. ELLIOT, M.A.	W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.
R. C. FOWLER, Esq.	The Right Rev. Monsignor E. J. WATSON.
The Rev. F. W. GALPIN, M.A., F.L.S.	H. WILMER, Esq., F.S.A.

#### Treasurer:

The Right Hon. JAMES ROUND, M.A., D.L.,  
Birch Hall, Colchester.

#### Honorary Secretary:

The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.,  
Halstead Vicarage, Essex.

#### Honorary Curator:

HENRY LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.,  
Colchester.

#### Vice-Treasurer:

W. C. WALLER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.,  
Loughton.

#### Editorial Secretary:

Mr. GEORGE RICKWORD, F.R. Hist. S.,  
38, Wellesley Road, Colchester.

#### Curator:

Mr. A. G. WRIGHT,  
The Museum, Colchester.

#### Local Secretaries:

Braintree—The Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.	Coggeshall—G. F. BEAUMONT, Esq., F.S.A.
Brentwood—Col. F. LANDON.	Colchester—H. LAVER, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.
Bishops Stortford—W. MINET, Esq., F.S.A.	Halstead—The Rev. T. H. CURLING, B.A.
Chelmsford—F. CHANCELLOR, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.	Loughton—H. W. LEWER, Esq.
	Maldon—PERCY M. BEAUMONT, Esq.